OLD NORSE SERIES · VOLUME 20

Thorstein, Frithiof, and Gautrek

Þorsteins saga Víkingssonar
Friðþjófs saga ens frækna
Gautreks saga
Hrólfs saga Gautrekssonar

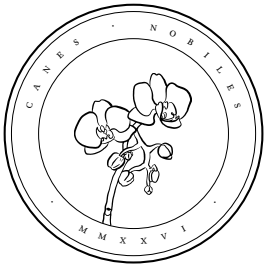
Thorstein, Frithiof, and Gautrek

With the Saga of Gautrek's Son Hrolf

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

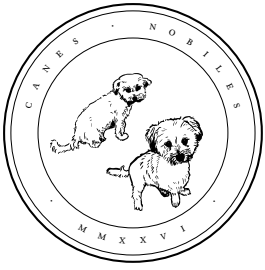


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 20 of the Canes Nobiles Old Norse interlinear texts

The Old Norse text follows Valdimar Ásmundarson's
Fornaldarsögur Norðrlanda II and III (Reykjavík, 1886 and 1889)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The spelling is Valdimar Ásmundarson's: ö for the hooked o, -st in the middle voice, *enn* for the conjunction *en*, and a single consonant before another in *alt* and *kendi*; in the first two sagas æ and œ are kept apart and ø stands in a few words, while the last two print æ for both and have most of the volume's *og* beside *ok* and *hún* beside *hon*; the verses keep the enclitic -k and the negative -at. Parentheses are the edition's own, and an em dash stands under the expletive particle *of* or *um*, which has no English equivalent. The chapters are numbered in order where his numerals repeat one and skip the next; he prints no rubrics, so every chapter title is this press's.

CONTENTS

ÞORSTEINS SAGA VÍKINGSSONAR

I · Logi and the Exiled Earls 11
II · Hárekr Iron-Skull Claims Húnvör 14
III · The Kin of Kolr Crookback 20
IV · Víkingr Kills Hárekr 25
V · Dís's Horn and the Dwarf Litr 27
VI · Jökull Iron-Back Falls 31
VII · Ingjaldr Escapes; Njörfi's Fellowship 35
VIII · The Boar; Earl Víkingr 41
IX · The Sons of Njörfi and Víkingr 44
X · Þórir Kills Óláfr 47
XI · Ógautan's Weather-Bag 53
XII · The Fight on the Ice 57
XIII · The Earth-House and the Vixen 62
XIV · Vöttr Warns Víkingr 65
XV · The Brothers Go to Vágar 69
XVI · Hálfdan's Welcome; Þórir Wins Þóra 79

ÞORSTEINS SAGA VÍKINGSSONAR

(continued)

XVII · Skati's Death and Ingibjörg's Curse 86
XVIII · Jökull Wins Ólof 89
XIX · Skellinefja's Bargain 92
XX · Beli and Þorsteinn; Mishap-Úfi 100
XXI · Angantýr Joins the Foster-Brothers 104
XXII · Sindri the Dwarf 109
XXIII · Ötunfaxi Slain Under the Sea 115
XXIV · The Orkneys; the Children 122
XXV · Jökull's Settlement 124

FRIÐÞJÓFS SAGA ENS FRÆKNA

I · Friðþjófr and Ingibjörg 135
II · Friðþjófr in Baldrshagi 139
III · The Kings' Terms 142
IV · The Voyage and the Witch-Storm 144
V · Hallvarðr's Watch 157
VI · Atli and Angantýr's Welcome 160
VII · Vengeance in Baldrshagi 163
VIII · Friðþjófr Comes to Hringr as Þjófr 170
IX · The Ice 176
X · Hringr's Gift 177

GAUTREKS SAGA

I · Gauti in the Forest 187
II · Kin-Cliff 197

GAUTREKS SAGA

(continued)

III · Starkaðr's Birth 205
IV · Víkarr Wins His Kingdom 208
V · The Uplands War 224
VI · Rennir's Ox 233
VII · The Sacrifice of Víkarr 235
VIII · Gautrekr's Grief 247
IX · Refr's Gifts 250
X · Hrólfr Kraki's Gifts 261
XI · Gjafa-Refr Wins Helga 263

HRÓLFS SAGA GAUTREKSSONAR

I · Ingibjörg Chooses Gautrekr 275
II · The Sons of Gautrekr 281
III · Hrólfr Fostered in Denmark 285
IV · Þornbjörg Becomes King Þórbergr 291
V · Hrólfr Made King of Gautland 294
VI · Ketill Urges a Suit 299
VII · Queen Ingigerðr's Dream 306
VIII · Eirekr Mocks the Suit 310
IX · Þórbergr Drives Hrólfr from Ullarakr 313
X · The Fortress at Ullarakr 326
XI · The Foster-Brotherhood with Ásmundr 328
XII · Ingigerðr's Second Dream 335
XIII · The Taking of Ullarakr 339

HRÓLFS SAGA GAUTREKSSONAR

(continued)

XIV · The Wedding at Uppsala 350
XV · Grímarr and His Dragon 352
XVI · Hálfdan's Berserks 365
XVII · Ketill's Suit in Garðaríki 367
XVIII · The Giant's Hall 370
XIX · Grímnir and the Sword Risanautr 375
XX · Þórir Iron-Shield 384
XXI · Ásmundr's Suit 406
XXII · Þornbjörg's Counsel 410
XXIII · Ella's Lion 413
XXIV · The Lion Killed 416
XXV · Ásmundr Cures the Old Woman 424
XXVI · The Earls' Night Attack 431
XXVII · Hárekr the Berserk 436
XXVIII · The Horn Rings 441
XXIX · The Battle in Ireland 445
XXX · Ingibjörg Helps the Prisoners 454
XXXI · The Kings Set Out 459
XXXII · The Troll at the Hall Door 460
XXXIII · The Troll Is Þórir 462
XXXIV · The Fleet Reaches Ireland 469
XXXV · Ingibjörg Won for Ásmundr 471
XXXVI · The Weddings in Scotland 477
XXXVII · The End of the Saga 480

Þorsteins saga Víkingssonar

The Saga of Thorstein Vikingsson

Logi, a king of giant kin, rules the land north of Norway that takes his lengthened name, Hálogaland; King Álfr gives his name to Álfheimar and King Raumr his to Raumaríki. Logi's daughters Eisa and Eimyrja are fair beyond other maidens. When the earls Vífill and Véseti ask for them and are refused, they carry the girls off and flee, and Logi lays a curse of exile on their kin. Véseti settles on Borgundarhólmr, and Vífill on Vífilsey, where Eimyrja bears him a son, Víkingr, early great and strong.

Þat er upphaf þessarar sögu, at Logi hefir konungr
That is (the)-beginning of-this saga that Logi has king
heitit. Hann réð fyrir því landi, er norðr er af Noregi.
been-called He ruled over that land which north is from Norway
Logi var stœrri ok sterkari enn nokkur annarr í því landi;
Logi was bigger and stronger than any other in that land
var lengt nafn hans ok var kallaðr Hálogi; af honum
was lengthened name his and (he)-was called Halogi from him
tók landit nafn, ok var kallat Hálogaland. Logi var allra
took the-land (its)-name and was called Halogaland Logi was of-all
manna fríðastr; brá honum um afl ok vöxt í ætt sína,
men fairest took-after him in strength and growth to kin his
því hann var risakyns. Hann átti Glöð, dóttur Gríms ór
for he was of-giant-kin He had Glod daughter of-Grim from
Grímsgörðum norðan ór Jötunheimum, er þá vóru kallaðir
Grimsgardar northward from Jotunheimar which then were called
fyrir norðan í Elivógum. Grímr var hinn mesti berserkr.
for north in Elivogar Grim was the greatest berserk
Hann átti Alvöru, systur Álfs hins gamla; hann réð fyrir
He had Alvor sister of-Alf the old he ruled over
því ríki, er liggr í milli á tveggja; þær tóku nafn
that realm which lies in between of-rivers two they took (their)-name

af honum, ok var kölluð elfr hvórtveggi; var sú kölluð
from him and was called river each was that-one called
Gautelfr, er fyrir sunnan var við land Gauta konungs
Gaut-River which to (the)-south was by (the)-land of-Gauti king
ok skildi við Gautland; enn sú var kölluð Raumelfr, er
and divided from Gautland but that-one was called Raum-River which
fyrir norðan var ok kend var við Raum konung; ríki
to (the)-north was and named was after Raum king (the)-realm
þat var kallat Raumaríki. Þat vóru kallaðir Álfheimar, er
that was called Raumariki That were called Alfheimar which
Álfr konungr réð fyrir, enn þat fólk er alt álfakyns, er
Alf king ruled over but that folk is all of-elf-kin which
af honum er komit; vóru þat fríðari menn enn aðrar þjóðir
from him is come were they fairer men than other peoples
næst risafólki. Álfr konungr átti Bryngerði dóttur Raums
next-to giant-folk Alf king had Bryngerd daughter of-Raum
konungs af Raumaríki; hon var stór kona enn ekki væn, því
king of Raumariki she was a-big woman but not fair for
Raumr konungr var ljótr; er þat kallat, at þeir menn sé
Raum king was ugly is that said that those men be
miklir raumar, sem ljótir eru ok stórir. Hálogi konungr átti
big raums who ugly are and big Halogi king had
tvær dœtr við Glöð drotningu sinni; hét önnur Eisa, enn
two daughters with Glod queen his was-called one Eisa but
önnur Eimyrja; þær vóru fríðari meyjar enn nokkurar aðrar
(the)-other Eimyrja they were fairer maidens than any others
í því landi; þær áttu til þess kyn, svá var faðir þeira ok
in that land they had to that kin so was father their and
móðir; enn sakir þess at eldr ok ljós birtir þar sem áðr
mother but for-the-sake of-that that fire and light brightens there where before
er myrkt, tóku þessir hlutir nafn af fyrrgreindu fólki.
is dark took these things (their)-name from aforesaid folk

Jarlar tveir vóru með Háloga; hét annarr Vífill enn annarr
Earls two were with Halogi was-called one Vifil but (the)-other
Véseti; þeir vóru báðir miklir menn ok sterkir; þeir vörðu
Veseti they were both great men and strong they guarded
land konungs. Þat var einn dag, at jarlarnir gengu fyrir
(the)-land of-(the)-king It was one day that the-earls went before
konung, ok bað Vífill Eimyrju enn Véseti Eisu; konungr
(the)-king and asked-for Vifil Eimyrja but Veseti Eisa (the)-king
synjaði þeim báðum; þeir urðu við þat mjök reiðir, svá at
refused them both they became at that very angry so that
litlu síðar tóku þeir þær í burt, ok stukku ór landi ok
little later took they them off away and fled from (the)-land and
firðust fund hans, því hann gerði þá útlæga af ríki
shunned (the)-meeting his for he made them outlawed from realm
sínu, ok lét hann gera til þess galdra at þeir yrði þar
his and had he make for that spells that they should-become there
aldri innlenzkir, ok lagði hann á, at þeira ættmenn yrði
never native and laid he on that their kinsmen should-be
jafnan útlægir af sínum eignum. Véseti settist í ey
always outlaws from their possessions Veseti settled in (the)-island
þá eðr hólm, er kallaðr er Borgundarhólmr; (hann var)
that or islet which called is Borgundarholm he was
faðir Búa ok Sigurðar kápu. Vífill sigldi austr lengra,
(the)-father of-Bui and of-Sigurd Cape Vifil sailed east farther
ok settist í þá ey, er Vífilsey heitir; hann átti son við
and settled in that island which Vifilsey is-called he had a-son with
Eimyrju konu sinni, er Víkingr hét; hann var snemma
Eimyrja wife his who Viking was-called he was early
mikill vexti ok sterkari enn aðrir menn.
great in-growth and stronger than other men

II · HÁREKR IRON-SKULL CLAIMS HÚNVÖR

Hringr, a district king in the realm of the Swedes, has a proud daughter, Húnvör, who turns all suitors away. Hárekr Iron-Skull, monstrous son of King Kolr Crookback of India, kills the door-wardens and demands Húnvör and the kingdom on pain of death; when Húnvör asks for a way out, he grants single combat in three nights, and no one will fight him. Húnvör sends her servant Eymundr to Vífilsey, where he throws her letter into fifteen-year-old Víkingr's lap. Víkingr resolves to fight against his father's warning, and Vífill begins to tell him of Hárekr's kin.

Hringr hét konungr; hann var fylkiskonungr í
Hring was-called a-king he was a-district-king in
Svíaveldi; hann átti drotningu ok eina dóttur barna,
(the)-Swedes'-realm he had a-queen and one daughter of-children
er Húnvör hét; hon var allra kvenna fríðust ok bezt
who Hunvor was-called she was of-all women fairest and best
ment; hon helt skemmu mikla ok kvenna sveit. Sú
accomplished she kept a-bower great and of-women a-company That-one
hét Ingibjörg, er næst henni gekk, dóttir Herfinns jarls
was-called Ingibjorg who next her went daughter of-Herfinn earl
af Ullarakri. Þat töluðu flestir menn, at Ingibjörgu skorti
of Ullarakr That said most men that Ingibjorg lacked
ekki við konungs dóttur, nema burði ok speki, því þat
nothing against (the)-king's daughter except birth and wisdom for that
bar hon yfir hvern mann þar í landi. Margir konungar
surpassed she over every person there in (the)-land Many kings
ok konungasynir báðu hennar, ok vísaði hon öllum frá.
and kings'-sons asked-for her and turned she all away
Ór hófi þótti öllum ganga metnaðr hennar ok ofstopi;
Out-of measure seemed to-all go pride her and arrogance
töluðu þat ok margir menn, at henni mundi koma nokkur
said that also many men that to-her would come some

hnekkir; gekk nú svá fram nokkura tíma. Fjall eitt var
setback went now so forward some time Mountain one was
at baki konungs atsetunni; þat var svá hátt, at þar lágu
at (the)-back (the)-king's the-residence it was so high that there lay
øngvir manna vegir yfir. Þat var einn dag, at ofan af
no men's ways over It was one day that down from
fjallinu gekk einn maðr, ef mann skyldi kalla; hann var
the-mountain went one man if man (one)-should call he was
meiri ok illilegri enn menn hefði fyrr séð; hann var
bigger and more-evil-looking than men had before seen he was
líkari jötni enn menskum manni; hann hafði í hendi
more-like to-a-giant than to-a-human man he had in hand
flein tvíoddaðan; þetta var þann tíma er konungr sat yfir
a-pike two-pointed this was at-that time when (the)-king sat over
borðum; þessi raumr gekk at hallardyrum ok beiddist inn at
tables this hulk went to (the)-hall-doors and asked in to
ganga, enn dyraverðir synjuðu; sjá lagði til þeira fleininum,
go but door-wardens refused this-one thrust at them with-the-pike
ok sinn oddrinn kom fyrir brjóst hvórum, ok svá út um
and each the-point came into (the)-breast of-each and so out through
bakit, ok hóf þá báða yfir höfuð sér ok kastar þeim
the-back and lifted them both over (the)-head of-himself and throws them
báðum langt á völlinn dauðum; gekk inn síðan ok fyrir
both far onto the-field dead went in then and before
hásæti konungs ok mælti: "Með því, Hringr konungr,
(the)-high-seat of-(the)-king and spoke With that Hring king
at ek hefi virt þik svá mikils, at ek hefi sótt yðr heim,
that I have valued thee so much that I have sought you home
þá þykki mér skylt, at þér gerið mitt erindi". Konungr
then seems to-me right that you do my errand (The)-king
spyrr, hvat þat væri, eðr hvat hann héti. Hann svarar:
asks what that might-be or what he was-called He answers

"Ek heiti Hárekr járnhauss, er ek son Kols konungs
I am-called Harek Iron-Skull am I (the)-son of-Kol king
kroppinbaks af Indíalandi, enn erindi mitt er þat, at ek
Crookback of India but errand my is that that I
vil at þér gefið í mitt vald dóttur yðra, land ok þegna;
wish that you give into my power daughter your land and thanes
munu þat ok flestir kalla, at betr sé standanda ríkit, at
will that also most call that better be standing the-realm that
ek stýri enn þú afgamall ok mannskaparlauss; enn með því
I govern than thou very-old and unmanly but with that
at þér þykkir nokkur mótgerð í því at láta ríkit, þá
that to-thee seems some offense in that to give-up the-realm then
skal ek þat veita þér í móti, at ganga at eiga dóttur þína
shall I that grant thee in against to go to have daughter thy
Húnvöru, enn ef þér líkar þá eigi, þá mun ek drepa
Hunvor but if to-thee pleases then not then will I kill
þik enn eiga ríkit ok hafa Húnvöru fyrir frillu". Konungi
thee but have the-realm and have Hunvor for concubine To-(the)-king
þótti nú at höndum kominn vandi mikill, því at alt fólk
seemed now to hands come trouble great because that all folk
varð hrygt við tal þeira. Konungr mælti þá: "Mér þykkir
became grieved at talk their (The)-king spoke then To-me seems
ráð, at vit vitum, hverju hon vill svara". Hárekr kvað
advisable that we-two know what she will answer Harek said
sér þat vel líka. Var þá sent eftir Húnvöru ok þetta
to-himself that well to-please Was then sent after Hunvor and this
var borit upp fyrir henni. Hon mælti: "Vel lízt mér á
was borne up before her She spoke Well seems to-me about
þenna mann, enn verða þykki mér mega, at mér verðr
this man but happen seems to-me may that to-me becomes
hann stórr í skapsmunum, enn fullkosta er mér í honum
he great in temper but full-choice is to-me in him

í allan máta, enn þó vil ek at því spyrja, hvárt ekki skal
in all manner but yet will I about that ask whether nothing shall
til undanlausnar". "Eigi skal þat", segir Hárekr, "ef konungr
for release Not shall that says Harek if (the)-king
vill ganga á hólm við mik at þriggja nátta fresti, eða fá
will go onto (the)-islet against me at of-three nights respite or get
mann fyrir sik, þá skal sá ráða öllum hlutum, er annan
a-man for himself then shall he rule all things who (the)-other
fellir á hólmi". "Víst mun þat", segir Húnvör, "at sá
fells on (the)-islet Surely will that says Hunvor that that-one
mun engi fást, at þik sigri í einvígi, enn þó mun ek
will none be-found who thee defeats in single-combat but yet will I
því játa". Hárekr snýr síðan út, enn Húnvör fór til skemmu
to-that agree Harek turns then out but Hunvor went to (the)-bower
ok grét sárt. Konungr spurði eftir sína menn, hvárt enginn
and wept sorely (The)-king asked after his men whether none
vildi vinna það til ráðahags við dóttur sína, at berjast við
would do that for a-match with daughter his to fight with
Hárek; enn þótt ráðit þætti gott, vildi enginn til vinna,
Harek but though the-match seemed good would none for-it do
því öllum þótti viss dauðinn; töluðu þat ok margir, at
for to-all seemed certain the-death said that also many that
þetta væri henni maklegt, svá mörgum sem hon hefði frá
this was to-her deserved so many as she had away
vísat, ok mundi nú lægjast metnaðr hennar, ef hon skyldi
turned and would now be-lowered pride her if she should
eiga Hárek. Eymundr hét þjónustumaðr hennar; hann var
have Harek Eymund was-called serving-man her he was
henni hollr ok trúr í öllum ráðum; þenna kallaði hon til
to-her loyal and true in all counsels this-one called she to(-her)
þegar um daginn, ok mælti: "Ekki mun tjá kyrru fyrir at
at-once during the-day and spoke Not will avail quiet for to

halda; vil ek senda þik, skaltu taka skip, ok róa til eyjar
hold will I send thee shalt-thou take a-ship and row to (the)-island
þeirar, er liggr út undan Ullarakri, er Vífilsey heitir;
that which lies out off Ullarakr which Vifilsey is-called
þar stendr bœr í eynni; þangat skaltu fara, ok koma
there stands a-farm in the-island thither shalt-thou go and come
þar annat kveld um dagsetrs skeið; skaltu ganga inn í
there (the)-second evening at day-set's time shalt-thou go in into
bœinn vestri dyr, ok er þú kemr inn muntu sjá
the-farm (by-the)-western door and when thou comest in wilt-thou see
roskinn mann hvatlegan ok aldraða konu; ekki mun þar fleira
an-elderly man brisk and an-aged woman not will there more
manna; son eiga þau, er Víkingr heitir; hann er nú fimtán
of-people a-son have they who Viking is-called he is now fifteen
vetra, manna gervilegastr; eigi mun hann á vaðbergi vera;
winters of-men most-accomplished not will he on (the)-wading-rock be
annathvárt munum vér þaðan fá leiðrétting mála vórra, ella
either will we thence get redress of-affairs our else
þykki mér seinlegt um. Láttu ekki sjá þik, (en) ef svá kann
seems to-me slow about Let-thou not see thee but if so can
til at bera, at þú sjáir hinn þriðja manninn, þá kasta þú
to to happen that thou seest the third man then throw thou
þessu bréfi í kné honum ok far síðan heim". Eymundr
this letter into (the)-knee of-him and fare then home Eymund
bregðr við skjótt ok ferr á skip við tólfta mann ok kemr
starts at quickly and goes on ship with twelfth man and comes
í Vífilsey, enn gengr einn á land ok til bœjar, ok finnr
to Vifilsey but goes alone onto land and to (the)-farm and finds
eldaskálann ok stendr at hurðarbaki; bóndi sitr við eld
the-fire-hall and stands at (the)-door's-back (the)-farmer sits by (the)-fire
ok húsfreyja; lízt honum bóndi drengilegr; fölski var
and (the)-housewife seems to-him (the)-farmer manly ash was

fallinn á eldinn, ok sá eigi glögt. Húsfreyja tók til
fallen on the-fire and (one)-saw not clearly (The)-housewife took to
orða: “Þat ætla ek, Vífill minn, at okkr dugi at Víkingr
words That think I Vifil my that us-two avails that Viking
sonr okkar komi fram, því øngvir munu koma í móti, ok
son our-two's come forward for none will come in against and
er skjótt komit at því, er hólmstefnan á at vera Háreks”.
is soon come to that when the-holm-summons has to be of-Harek
“Þat þykki mér (eigi) ráð, Eimyrja”, segir hann, “því sonr
That seems to-me not advisable Eimyrja says he for son
okkar er ungr ok álitalítill, framgjarn ok óforsjáll; er þat
our-two's is young and slight-of-look forward-eager and unwary is that
bráðr bani hans, ef hann lætr ginna sik til að berjast við
quick death his if he lets beguile himself to to fight with
Hárek, enn þó muntu þessu ráða”. Litlu síðar spratt upp
Harek but yet wilt-thou this decide Little later sprang up
hurð at baki bónda, ok gekk þar fram maðr furðulega
a-door at (the)-back of-(the)-farmer and went there forth a-man wondrously
mikill vexti ok settist niðr hjá móður sinni. Eymundr
great in-growth and sat down beside mother his Eymund
varpaði bréfinu í kné Víking, ok hljóp út síðan ok til
threw the-letter into (the)-knee of-Viking and ran out then and to
skips, ok kom til Húnvarar ok segir sitt erindi. Hon segir
(the)-ship and came to Hunvor and tells his errand She says
at auðna mundi ráða. Víkingr tók bréfit, ok var þar á
that fortune would rule Viking took the-letter and was there on
kveðja konungsdóttur, ok þat með at hann berðist við
(the)-greeting of-(the)-king's-daughter and that with that he should-fight with
Hárek járnhaus ok hon mundi ganga með honum. Víkingr
Harek Iron-Skull and she would go with him Viking
brá lit við, ok er Vífill sá þat, þá spurði hann, hvat
changed color at and when Vifil saw that then asked he what

bréf þat væri; Víkingr sýndi honum bréfit. “Þat vissa ek”,
letter that might-be Viking showed him the-letter That knew I
segir Vífill, “ok hefði betra verit, at ek hefði ráðit áðan,
says Vifil and had better been that I had decided before
Eimyrja, eðr hvat ætlar þú til?” Víkingr segir: “Man eigi
Eimyrja or what intendest thou about-it Viking says Will not
gott at frelsa konungsdóttur?” Vífill mælti: “Þat er þinn
good to free (the)-king's-daughter Vifil spoke That is thy
bráðr bani, ef þú berst við Hárek”. “Til þess skal hætta”,
quick death if thou fightest with Harek To that (one)-shall venture
segir Víkingr. “Ekki mun þá verða við gert”, segir Vífill,
says Viking Not will then be about done says Vifil
“enn segja má ek þér frá ætt hans ok honum sjálfum”.
but tell may I thee of kin his and him himself

III · THE KIN OF KOLR CROOKBACK

The sorcerer Kolr Crookback overthrows King Tírus of India, marries his daughter Tróna, and owns three treasures: the sword Angrvaðill, the ring Glæsir, and a horn whose lower draft brings leprosy and forgetting and whose upper draft heals. By his spells no weapon but Angrvaðill can kill his children, Björn Blue-Tooth, Dís, Hárekr, Ingjaldr Crane, and Kolr the Cramp. Vífill gives Víkingr Angrvaðill, which he took from Björn, and Víkingr is betrothed to Húnvör on condition that he fights Hárekr.

Tírus hinn mikli var konungr yfir Indíalandi; hann var
Tirus the great was king over India he was
ágætr höfðingi sakir allra hluta; hann átti sér
an-excellent chieftain for-the-sake of-all things he had for-himself
ágæta drotning ok eina dóttur barna, er Tróna hét;
an-excellent queen and one daughter of-children who Trona was-called
hon var allra kvenna fríðust, ólík flestum konum fyrir sakir
she was of-all women fairest unlike most women for (the)-sake

vizku; bar hon af öllum konungadœtrum. Þann mann er at
of-wisdom bore she off all kings'-daughters That man is to
nefna til sögunnar, er Kolr hét; mart gott er af honum
name to the-saga who Kol was-called much good is of him
at segja, þat fyrst, at hann var stórr sem jötunn, ljótr
to tell that first that he was big as a-giant ugly
sem fjandinn, ok svá fjölkunnigr, at hann fór í jörðu
as the-fiend and so skilled-in-magic that he went into (the)-earth
ok á, ok límdi saman stóð ok stjörnur; hann var svá
and on(-it) and glued together stud and stars he was so
mikil hamhleypa, at hann brást í ýmsra kvikinda líki,
great a-shape-shifter that he changed into various creatures' likeness
hann fór ýmist með vindum eðr í sjó; hann hafði svá
he went now with winds or in (the)-sea he had so
mikinn hring á herðum, at ef hann stóð réttr, bar hærra
great a-hump on (the)-shoulders that if he stood upright bore higher
kryppuna enn höfuðit; hann fór til Indíalands með mikinn
the-hump than the-head he went to India with a-great
her ok feldi Tírus frá landi, enn gekk at eiga Trónam
army and felled Tirus from (the)-land but went to have Trona
ok tók undir sik land ok þegna ok gerðist konungr yfir;
and took under himself land and thanes and became king over(-it)
hann átti mörg börn við Trónu, ok brá þeim meir í
he had many children with Trona and took-after them more to
föður ætt enn móður. Kolr var kallaðr kroppinbakr; hann átti
father's kin than mother's Kol was called Crookback he had
þrjá kostgripi: þat var sverð, svá góðr gripr, at ekki var
three treasures that was a-sword so good a-treasure that no was
betra borið í þann tíma; sverðit hét Angrvaðill; annarr
better borne in that time the-sword was-called Angrvadil (the)-second
gripr var gullhringr, er Glæsir hét; þriði var horn,
treasure was a-gold-ring which Glaesir was-called (the)-third was a-horn

þat var náttúra drykkjar þess, er í var neðra gólfi,
that was (the)-nature of-the-drink that which in was (the)-lower floor
at hverr, sem af drakk, fekk vanheilsu þá, er lepra
that whoever who from(-it) drank got sickness that which leprosy
heitir ok óminni svá mikit, at hann mundi øngvan þann
is-called and forgetfulness so great that he remembered no that
hlut, sem áðr hafði verit, enn ef drukkit var af efra
thing which before had been but if drunk was from (the)-upper
hlut hornsins, þá bœttist þegar. Elzt barn þeira var Björn
part of-the-horn then was-mended at-once Eldest child their was Bjorn
blátönn; tönn hans var blá at lit, ok stóð hálfrar annarrar
Blue-Tooth tooth his was blue in color and stood of-half of-(the)-second
alnar fram ór munni hans; oft banaði hann þar með
of-an-ell out from (the)-mouth his often killed he there with
mönnum í bardögum eða þá hann var reiðr; Dís hét
men in battles or when he was angry Dis was-called
dóttir Kols; it þriðja barn þeira hét Hárekr; þá hann
(the)-daughter of-Kol the third child their was-called Harek when he
var sjau vetra var hann sköllóttr um alt höfuð; hauss hans
was seven winters was he bald over all (the)-head skull his
var svá harðr sem stál, því var hann járnhauss kallaðr;
was so hard as steel therefore was he Iron-Skull called
hit fjórða barn þeira hét Ingjaldr; vör hans hin efri var
the fourth child their was-called Ingjald lip his the upper was
alnar löng frá nefi, því var hann kallaðr Ingjaldr trana.
an-ell long from (the)-nose therefore was he called Ingjald Crane
Þat var gaman þeira brœðra, þá þeir vóru heima, at Björn
It was (the)-game of-those brothers when they were home that Bjorn
blátönn hjó sem hann gat tönn sinni í haus Háreki
Blue-Tooth hewed as he could tooth his into (the)-skull of-Harek
bróður sínum ok skaðaði hann ekki. Ekki festi vopn á
brother his and harmed him not No fastened weapon on

vör Ingjalds trönu. Kolr kroppinbakr lét seiða til þess,
(the)-lip of-Ingjald Crane Kol Crookback had seid-work for that
at ekki vópn skyldi at bana verða öllu hans afsprengi, utan
that no weapon should to death become all his offspring except
sverðit Angrvaðill; ekki járn bítr þau annat. Enn þá Kolr
the-sword Angrvadil no iron bites them other But when Kol
var fullgamall, dó hann illum dauða. Þá var Tróna vanheil,
was full-old died he an-evil death Then was Trona unwell
ok varð léttari ok átti son, er Kolr hét eftir föður
and became lighter and had a-son who Kol was-called after father
sínum; hann var svá líkr föður sínum, sem hann var honum
his he was so like father his as he was to-him
skyldr. Þegar Kolr var vetrgamall, var hann mjök illskiftinn
akin As-soon-as Kol was a-winter-old was he very ill-dealing
við ungmenni; var hann kallaðr Kolr enn krappi. Dís giftist
with young-folk was he called Kol the Cramp Dis married
Jökli járnhrygg; hann var blár berserkr; þau systkin skiftu
Jokul Iron-Back he was a-black berserk those siblings divided
arfi eftir föður sinn; hlaut Dís hornit, enn Björn
(the)-inheritance after father their got Dis the-horn but Bjorn
blátönn sverðit, Hárekr hringinn, Ingjaldr konungdóm, enn
Blue-Tooth the-sword Harek the-ring Ingjald (the)-kingship but
Kolr lausafé. Þrim vetrum eftir dauða Kols konungs
Kol (the)-movable-goods Three winters after (the)-death of-Kol king
giftist Tróna Herfinni jarli, syni Hróðmars konungs af
married Trona Herfinn earl son of-Hrodmar king of
Marseralandi, ok átti son við henni á fyrsta vetri, er
Marseraland and had a-son with her in (the)-first winter who
Framarr hét; hann var efnilegr ok ólíkr brœðum sínum.
Framar was-called he was promising and unlike brothers his
“Nú þykki mér svá”, segir Vifill, “at þú hættir eigi lífi þínu
Now seems to-me so says Vifil that thou risk not life thy

undir heljarmann þenna, sem engí bita járn". "Eigi skal þat",
against hell-man this whom no bite irons Not shall that
segir Víkingr, "til þess skal hætta, hversu er ferr". Ok
says Viking to that shall (one)-venture how as (it)-goes And
er Vífill sér, at honum er alvara í at berjast við Hárek,
when Vifil sees that to-him is earnest in to fight with Harek
þá mælti hann: "Enn má ek segja fleira af Kolssonum: vit
then spoke he Yet may I tell more of Kol's-sons we-two
Véseti höfðum landvörn með Háloga konungi; héldum vit
Veseti had land-defense with Halogi king held we-two
í hernað á sumrum; þat var eitt sinn, at vit mœttum
in raiding in summers it was one time that we-two met
Birni blátönn í Græningjasundi, ok börðumst vér með því
Bjorn Blue-Tooth in Graeningjasund and fought we with that
móti, at Véseti sló með kylfu sinni á hönd Birni, svá
manner that Veseti struck with club his on (the)-hand of-Bjorn so
sverðit fellr ór hendi honum, ok náða ek þá sverðinu ok
the-sword falls from hand to-him and got I then the-sword and
keyrða ek hann í gegn um, ok lét hann svá líf sitt; hefik
drove I him in against through and lost he so life his have-I
borit síðan sverðit, ok nú vil ek gefa þér þat, frændi";
borne since the-sword and now will I give thee it kinsman
hann sótti þá sverðit ok fekk Víking; honum leizt vel á
he fetched then the-sword and gave Viking to-him seemed well about
sverðit. Síðan bjóst Víkingr ok fór einn á báti; þann sama
the-sword Then got-ready Viking and went alone on a-boat that same
dag kom hann til konungs hallar er hólmstefnan átti at
day came he to (the)-king's hall when the-holm-summons ought to
vera; var þar alt tvist ok daprt; gekk Víkingr fyrir konung
be was there all gloomy and sad went Viking before (the)-king
ok kvaddi hann. Konungr spyrr hann at nafni. Víkingr segir
and greeted him (The)-king asks him for name Viking says

til it sanna. Húnvör sat á aðra hönd konungi. Víkingr
to(-it) the true Hunvor sat on other hand of-(the)-king Viking
spyrr, hvárt hon beiddi hann at koma þar; hon segir þat
asks whether she bade him to come there she says that
satt vera. Víkingr spyrr, með hverjum hætti hann skal á
true to-be Viking asks with what manner he shall onto
hólm ganga við Hárek. Konungr mælti: "Þú skalt eiga
(the)-islet go against Harek (The)-king spoke Thou shalt have
dóttur mína með sœmilegum mundi". Þessu játar Víkingr.
daughter my with fitting bride-price To-this assents Viking
Fastnar hann sér þá Húnvöru. Þótti flestum sem
Betroths he to-himself then Hunvor (It)-seemed to-most as-if
feigð mundi kalla at Víking, ef hann berðist við Hárek.
doom would call to Viking if he fought with Harek

IV · VÍKINGR KILLS HÁREKR

On the islet Hárekr scorns his young opponent and offers him the first blow. When Víkingr draws Angrvaðill, Hárekr recognizes the one sword that can bite his kin and says he would never have fought had he known. Víkingr cleaves him from skull to ground. Víkingr will not marry yet: Húnvör is to wait three winters while he goes raiding. He wins every battle, and after two winters lies one hot autumn day off an island.

Síðan fór Víkingr til hólmsins; fylgdi konungr honum með
Then went Viking to the-islet followed (the)-king him with
hirð sinni. Þar kom Hárekr ok spyrr, hverr við sik skyldi
court his There came Harek and asks who against him should
berjast. Víkingr gekk fram ok mælti: "Hér er sjá". Hárekr
fight Viking went forward and spoke Here is this-one Harek
mælti: "Lítilræði þykki mér at fella þik at velli, því ek veit,
spoke Small-matter seems to-me to fell thee to (the)-field for I know

at þú ert dauðr, ef ek slæ þik með knefa mínum". "Enn
that thou art dead if I strike thee with fist my But
ek ætla at þú telir tormerki á að berjast við mik", segir
I think that thou reckonest difficulties in to fight with me says
Víkingr, "er þú æðrast er þú sér mik". Hárekr segir: "Eigi
Viking since thou blenchest when thou seest me Harek says Not
er þat, ok þarf ek at forða lífi þínu, er þú vilt sjálfr ganga
is that and need I to spare life thy since thou wilt thyself go
í opinn munn heljar, ok högg þú fyrri, sem hólmgöngu
into (the)-open mouth of-hell and hew thou first as holm-going's
lög eru til, því at ek hefi einvígi boðit, enn ek mun
laws are for that that I have single-combat offered but I will
standa kyrr fyrir á meðan, því óhræddr er ek fyrir því
stand still before(-thee) on while for unafraid am I of that
at mik muni þat saka". Víkingr brá nú Angrvaðli, ok (var)
that me will that harm Viking drew now Angrvadil and was
því líkt sem elding brygði af honum. Enn er Hárekr sá
it like as-if lightning flashed from it But when Harek saw
þat, mælti hann: "Við þik skyldi ek aldri barizt hafa, hefðak
that spoke he With thee should I never fought have had-I
vitat, at þú hefðir Angrvaðil haft; er því líkast, at svá fari,
known that thou hadst Angrvadil had is it likeliest that so goes
sem faðir minn sagði, at vér systkin munum skammlíf verða,
as father my said that we siblings will short-lived be
nema sá einn er hans nafn bæri; var þat hit mesta slys,
except he alone who his name bore was that the greatest mishap
er Angrvaðill gekk úr vórri ætt". Ok í því hjó Víkingr
when Angrvadil went out-of our kin And in that hewed Viking
ofan í haus Háreki ok klauf hann allan at endilöngu, svá
down into (the)-skull of-Harek and clove him all at lengthwise so
sverðit hljóp niðr í jörðina alt at hjöltum; konungs menn
the-sword leapt down into the-earth all to (the)-hilts (the)-king's men

œptu þá sigróp mikit. Fór konungr heim til hallar með
shouted then a-victory-shout great Went (the)-king home to (the)-hall with
fagnaði. Var þá um talat, at við brullaupi skyldi búast;
rejoicing Was then about talked that for (the)-wedding (they)-should prepare
enn Víkingr sagðist eigi þat vildu: “skal hon sitja í
but Viking said-of-himself not that to-wish shall she sit in
festum þrjá vetr, enn ek skal fara í hernað”. Var nú svá
betrothal three winters but I shall go into raiding Was now so
gert, at Víkingr helt ór landi með tveimr skipum, ok
done that Viking held out-of (the)-land with two ships and
tókst þat vel, því hann hafði sigr í hverri orrostu; ok er
went it well for he had victory in every battle and when
hann hafði tvó vetr í víking verit, lagði hann um haustit
he had two winters in viking been laid he in the-autumn
at ey nokkurri; þá var veðr gott ok hiti mikill.
at an-island some then was (the)-weather good and heat great

V · DÍS’S HORN AND THE DWARF LITR

Ashore, Víkingr meets a fair woman, Sólbjört, who gives him a drink from a horn; he sleeps, wakes to find her gone, and falls sick with leprosy and forgetting. After a year he meets Hálfdan, who sees the work of the shape-shifter Dís, Hárekr’s sister, and swears foster-brotherhood with him. Hálfdan asks the dwarf Litr to steal Dís’s horn. Litr warns that it may cost him his life, but agrees.

Þenna sama dag gengr Víkingr á land einn at skemta
That same day goes Viking onto land alone to amuse
sér; hann snýr til skógar; varð honum þá varmt mjök,
himself he turns to (the)-wood became to-him then warm very
ok er hann kom í eitt rjóðr fagrt, settist hann niðr,
and when he came into a clearing fair sat he down

ok sér hvar kona gengr; hon var harðla fögr; hon gekk at
and sees where a-woman goes she was very fair she went to
honum ok heilsar upp á hann harðla sœmilega, enn hann
him and greets up to him very becomingly but he
tók henni vel; þau töluðust við langa stund, ok fór rœða
took her well they talked together a-long while and went talk
þeira heldr vinsamlega; hann frétti hana at nafni, enn hon
their rather friendly he asked her for name but she
kvaðst Sólbjört heita. Hon spyrr, hvárt hann þyrsti ekki,
said-of-herself Solbjort to-be-called She asks whether he thirsted not
því hann hafði langt gengit til. Víkingr kvað þat eigi vera.
for he had far gone to(-it) Viking said that not to-be
Hon tók horn undan yfirhöfn sinni, ok bauð honum at
She took a-horn from-under cloak her and offered him to
drekka, enn hann tók við ok drakk, ok eftir þat syfjar
drink but he took with(-it) and drank and after that grows-sleepy
hann, ok hallast þá í kné Sólbjartar ok svaf. Enn er
he and leans then into (the)-knee of-Solbjort and slept But when
hann vaknar, var hon öll í burtu; honum var heldr orðit
he wakes was she all off away to-him was rather become
kynlegt við drykkinn; hann hafði hroll mikinn í búknum;
strange with the-drink he had shivering great in the-body
veðrit var gustkalt, ok nær mundi hann øngvan hlut,
the-weather was gusty-cold and nearly remembered he no thing
sem áðr hafði verit, enn sízt tll Húnvarar. Fór hann til
as before had been but least to Hunvor Went he to
skips, ok helt í burt; tók hann þá krankleika mikinn ok
(the)-ship and held off away took he then sickness great and
lagðist í rekkju at sótt þeiri, er líkþrá heitir. Heldu þeir
lay-down in bed with sickness that which leprosy is-called Held they
víða fyrir land fram, því þeir vildu hvergi ílendast, enn er
widely along land forth for they would nowhere settle but when

hann hafði tólf mánuði legit í þessum sjúkleika, tók mjök
he had twelve months lain in this sickness took much
at honum at þrengja, ok fellu mörg sár á líkam hans.
to him to press and fell many sores on (the)-body his
Þat var einn dag, at þeir lögðu at landi, at þeir sáu sjau
It was one day that they put to land that they saw seven
skip sigla fyrir höfnina, ok er þeir fundust, spurðu hvórir
ships sail before the-harbor and when they met asked each
aðra at nafni. Víkingr sagði til sín, enn sá nefndist
(the)-other for name Viking said of himself but that-one named-himself
Hálfdan, er fyrir var, ok vera Úlfsson. Hálfdan var stórr
Halfdan who over was and to-be Ulfsson Halfdan was a-big
maðr ok sterklegr, ok þegar hann veit, hversu háttat er
man and strong-looking and as-soon-as he knows how ordered is
Víking, gekk hann á skip til Víkings ok var þá lítill máttr
with-Viking went he on ship to Viking and was then little strength
hans. Hálfdan spyrr, hversu at hefði borizt um mein
his Halfdan asks how that had come-about about ailment
hans. Víkingr segir alt, sem orðit hafði. Hálfdan svarar: “Þar
his Viking tells all as become had Halfdan answers There
hefir hamhleypan Dís Kolsdóttir komit við metum sínum;
has the-shape-shifter Dis Kol's-daughter come with weights her
þykki mér seinlegt at rétta sinn hluta á henni, því hon
seems to-me slow to right one's share on her for she
mun þykkjast hafa hefnt Háreks járnhauss bróður síns. Nú
will think-herself to-have avenged Harek Iron-Skull brother her Now
vil ek bjóða þér fóstbrœðralag, ok vita hvárt vit getum
will I offer thee foster-brotherhood and know whether we-two can
ekki hefnt á Dísi”. Víkingr svarar: “Øngva vón veit ek
not avenge on Dis Viking answers No hope know I
mér á því, at fyrir koma Dísi eða Jökli járnhrygg bónda
for-me in that to away bring Dis or Jokul Iron-Back husband

hennar sakir vanmættis míns, enn svá lízt mér á þik,
her for-the-sake of-weakness my but so seems to-me about thee
at þó ek væri vel til reika, væri mér þetta vel boðit
that though I were well in condition were to-me this well offered
sakir karlmensku þinnar". Var þetta nú staðfest, at þeir
for-the-sake of-manliness thy Was this now confirmed that they
gerðust nú fóstbræðr. Hálfdan átti dreka stóran, ok var
became now foster-brothers Halfdan had a-dragon-ship great and was
hann kallaðr Járnbarði; hann var allr járni varðr fyrir ofan
it called Iron-Prow it was all with-iron guarded for above
sjó, borðhár ok hinn bezti gripr. Ekki höfðu þeir þar lengi
sea board-high and the best treasure Not had they there long
verit, áðr þeir fóru burt ok heim í Svafa; minkaði þá
been before they went away and home to Svafa diminished then
mátt Víkings, svá hann gerðist banvænn. Enn er þeir
(the)-strength of-Viking so he became like-to-die But when they
kómu við land, gekk Hálfdan einn frá skipum, þar til hann
came to land went Halfdan alone from (the)-ships there till he
kom í rjóðr eitt; þar stóð steinn einn stórr; hann gekk
came into a-clearing one there stood a-stone one great he went
at honum ok klappar á með sprota sínum; þar gekk út
to it and taps on(-it) with staff his there went out
dvergr sá, er þar átti heima, er Litr hét; þeir vóru
a-dwarf that-one who there had home who Lit was-called they were
vinir miklir; hann heilsar honum blíðlega ok fréttir, hvat
friends great he greets him kindly and asks what
at erindum væri. Hálfdan segir: "Nú þykki mér mikit á
of errands might-be Halfdan says Now seems to-me much at
liggja, fóstri, at þú gerir nú erindi mitt". "Hvat er þat,
stake foster-father that thou do now errand my What is that
fóstri minn", segir Litr. "Ek vilda at þú næðir horninu
foster-son my says Lit I wished that thou gotst the-horn

góða Dísar Kolsdóttur. “Kosta þú”, segir Litr, “því þat er
good of-Dis Kol's-daughter Try thou says Lit for that is
minn bani, ef ek leita við þat, enn ek fær þat ekki þess
my death if I seek for it but I get it not the
heldr, því þú veizt, at ekki tröll er slíkt í veröldinni sem
rather for thou knowest that no troll is such in the-world as
Dís”. “Hér þykki mér á liggja nú”, segir Hálfdan. “Því
Dis Here seems to-me at stake now says Halfdan Why
mun ek þá eigi hætta”, segir Litr, “þótt ek gefi mitt líf
will I then not venture says Lit though I give my life
við?” “Vel muntu gera”, segir Hálfdan. Skildu þeir þá at
for(-it) Well wilt-thou do says Halfdan Parted they then for
sinni; gekk Hálfdan þá til skipa ok dvaldist þar um hríð.
this-time went Halfdan then to (the)-ships and stayed there for a-while

VI · JÖKULL IRON-BACK FALLS

Ingjaldr Crane invades Sweden, kills King Hringr, and carries Húnvör off to India. Litr brings the horn; drops from its upper part heal Víkingr, the impurities falling from him like scales. The foster-brothers meet Jökull Iron-Back, Dís's husband, off Balagarðr and board his ship; Víkingr's stroke takes off his arm and legs. Dying, Jökull tells them Litr wounded Dís in stealing the horn, and mocks them for not having won Húnvör. They stone Dís to death and fit out twenty-four ships for India.

Nú er at segja frá Hringi konungi, at hann sitr í sínu
Now is to tell of Hring king that he sits in his
veldi ok Húnvör dóttir hans eftir fall Háreks járnhauss.
realm and Hunvor daughter his after (the)-fall of-Harek Iron-Skull
Þótti öllum þat mikit þrekvirki verit hafa. Þessi tíðindi
(It)-seemed to-all that a-great deed-of-strength been have These tidings

spurðust til Indíalands, ok þótti Ingjaldi trönu mikit fráfall
spread to India and seemed to-Ingjald Crane great (the)-loss
hans; tók hann at skera upp herör ok sendi um alt
of-him took he to cut up (the)-war-arrow and sent around all
landit, ok safnaði múg ok margmenni; margar óþjóðir
the-land and gathered a-throng and multitude many monstrous-peoples
hafði hann í her sínum, ok stefndi öllum þessum her
had he in army his and directed all this army
til Svíþjóðar. Eigi kemr njósn fyrir honum; hann býðr
to Sweden Not comes a-warning before him he offers
konungi til bardaga. Hann bregðr við skjótt, ok hefir fátt
(the)-king to battle He starts at(-it) quickly and has few
manna, ferr þó til bardaga, ok verða þar skjót umskifti;
men goes yet to battle and become there quick changes
þar fell Hringr konungr ok öll hans hirð. Enn Ingjaldr tók
there fell Hring king and all his court But Ingjald took
burt Húnvöru, ok hafði til Indíalands. Jökull járnhryggr
away Hunvor and had(-her) to India Jokul Iron-Back
leitar at þeim fóstbrœðrum ok vill hefna Háreks mágs
searches for those foster-brothers and will avenge Harek in-law
síns. Nú er þar til at taka, at þeir Víkingr ok Hálfdan
his Now is there to to take that they Viking and Halfdan
eru í Svafa. Þá er liðnar vóru sjau nœtr, kemr Litr til
are in Svafa Then when passed were seven nights comes Lit to
móts við Hálfdan ok hefir hornit. Verðr Hálfdan nú glaðr,
meeting with Halfdan and has the-horn Becomes Halfdan now glad
ok ferr til Víkings, ok þótti flestum þá lítit at honum.
and goes to Viking and seemed to-most then little to him
Hálfdan dreypir þá á varir honum af hinum efra hlut
Halfdan drips then on (the)-lips him from the upper part
hornsins; raknar Víkingr þá við, ok er hann tók at
of-the-horn comes-round Viking then to and when he took to

magnast, var því líkt, sem hann vaknaði af svefni; enn
strengthen was it like as-if he woke from sleep but
svá fell óhreinindi burt af honum, sem hreistr af fiski,
so fell (the)-impurities away from him as scales from a-fish
þar til er honum batnar dag frá degi, til þess er hann
there till that to-him (it)-mends day from day to that when he
var heill. Þá bjuggust þeir í burt af Svafa, ok heldu
was whole Then got-ready they off away from Svafa and held
norðr fyrir Balagarðs síðu. Sáu þeir þar átján skip ok
north along of-Balagard (the)-coast Saw they there eighteen ships and
öll stór, tjölduð svörtum tjöldum. Hálfdan mælti: "Hér trúi
all great tented with-black awnings Halfdan spoke Here believe
ek fyrir liggja Jökull járnhryggr ok hamhleypan kona hans;
I before lie Jokul Iron-Back and the-shape-shifter wife his
veit ek eigi, hversu þau Litr hafa skilit; var hann mjök
know I not how they Lit have parted was he very
máttlauss; enn nú mun ráð at halda til bardaga; skal
strengthless but now will advisable to hold to battle shall
bera fjárhlut af skipum, enn grjót í staðinn"; var nú svá
bear goods off (the)-ships but stones in the-place was now so
gert; greiddu þeir síðan harðan atróðr ok fréttu, hverir
done made they then a-hard row-to-attack and asked who
fyrir ætti að ráða. Jökull segir til sín ok spyrr, hverir
before(-them) had to rule Jokul says of himself and asks who
þeir væri. Hálfdan ok Víkingr segja til sín. Þarf þá eigi
they might-be Halfdan and Viking say of themselves Needs then not
at sökum at spyrja. Tóku nú til bardaga; var orrosta hin
about grounds to ask Took-they now to battle was (the)-fight the
ákafasta; snøri mannfallinu á þá fóstbrœðr, því Jökull var
fiercest turned the-slaughter onto those foster-brothers for Jokul was
stórhöggr. Þá réð Víkingr til uppgöngu á dreka
mighty-striking Then undertook Viking to boarding onto (the)-dragon-ship

Jökuls, ok Hálfdan þar eftir honum; var þá mikit mannfall
of-Jokul and Halfdan there after him was then great slaughter
á drekanum; mœttust þeir Jökull ok Hálfdan ok áttust við
on the-dragon-ship met they Jokul and Halfdan and had with
vópnaskifti, ok var Jökull sterkari, enn þó kom Hálfdan
weapon-exchange and was Jokul stronger but yet brought Halfdan
sverðshöggi á Jökul um þvert bakit, ok beit ekki á; var
a-sword-stroke on Jokul about across the-back and bit not on was
Jökull þó í øngri brynju, ok í því kom Víkingr at, ok hjó
Jokul yet in no mail-coat and in that came Viking up and hewed
til Jökuls; þat högg kom á öxlina ok leysti frá síðuna ok
at Jokul that stroke came on the-shoulder and loosed from the-side and
höndina ok báða fœtrna, enn annan fyrir ofan kné. Fell
the-arm and both the-legs but (the)-other for above (the)-knee Fell
Jökull þá, ok var eigi dauðr, ok mælti: "Vissa ek þat, er
Jokul then and was not dead and spoke Knew I that when
Dís var horfin at heillum, at mikit ilt mundi at baki bera;
Dis was lost to luck that great ill would to back bear
var þat fyrst, at ófagnaðrinn Litr sveik hana, ok kom þar
was that first that the-wretch Lit betrayed her and came there
við metum sínum at stela horninu frá henni, enn meiddi
with weights his to steal the-horn from her but maimed
hana, ok liggr hon nú í rekkju af viðreign þeira, enda
her and lies she now in bed from encounter their indeed
þœtti mér vón, at hann mundi ekki gott hafa af fengit;
would-seem to-me likely that he would not good have from got
mundi eigi svá farit hafa, ef hon hefði verit á fótum;
would not so gone have if she had been on feet
enn þat hlœgir mik, at þit hafið eigi náð Húnvöru
but that makes-laugh me that you-two have not got Hunvor
konungsdóttur af Ingjaldi trönu mági mínum". Litlu síðar
king's-daughter from Ingjald Crane in-law my Little later

deyr hann. Var þar þá œpt sigróp ok gefin grið þeim
dies he Was there then shouted a-victory-shout and given quarter to-those
mönnum, er grœðandi vóru. Tóku þeir þar mikit herfang,
men who healable were Took they there great plunder
enn fundu á landi Dísi ódauða at eins af sameign þeira
but found on land Dis not-dead at only from joint-dealing their
Lits; þeir tóku hana ok drógu belg á höfuð henni og
of-Lit they took her and drew a-bag over head her and
grýttu hana til heljar. Síðan heldu þeir heim í Svafa, ok
stoned her to Hel Then held they home to Svafa and
létu grœða menn sína. Ok þá er þeir vóru búnir með
let heal men their And then when they were ready with
fjögr ok tuttugu skip, öll vel búin at mönnum ok vópnum,
four and twenty ships all well fitted with men and weapons
lýstu þeir því at þeir ætla at halda til Indíalands.
announced they that that they intend to hold to India

VII · INGJALDR ESCAPES; NJÖRFI'S FELLOWSHIP

In India the foster-brothers fight Ingjaldr Crane for four days and take him alive, but by morning he has slipped his fetters by sorcery. They carry Húnvör and Ingibjörg home; Víkingr marries Húnvör and Hálfdan Ingibjörg. Raiding in Denmark they meet Njörfi of the Uplands; after three days' fighting Víkingr makes peace and swears foster-brotherhood with him, Hálfdan holding aloof. Húnvör dies, leaving a son, Hringr.

Ingjaldr trana hefir mikinn viðbúnað; lét styrkja borgarveggi,
Ingjald Crane has great preparation had strengthen (the)-fort-walls
ok safnar at sér múg ok margmenni ok illþýði. Þegar
and gathers to himself a-throng and multitude and evil-folk As-soon-as
þeir fóstbrœðr koma við land, brenna þeir ok herja; var
they foster-brothers come to land burn they and harry was

alt hrætt við þá; gera þeir hervirki hit mesta áðr Ingjaldr
all afraid of them do they havoc the greatest before Ingjald
fréttir; ferr hann nú í móti þeim, ok er þeir fundust,
learns-of(-it) goes he now in against them and when they met
tóku þeir til bardaga. Í øngva þóttust þeir Hálfdan ok
took they to battle Into no thought-themselves they Halfdan and
Víkingr komit hafa slíka mannraun. Þeir fóstbrœðr dugðu
Viking come have such man-trial They foster-brothers did-well
mannlega, enn er á leið bardagann, snøri mannfallinu á
manfully but when on went the-battle turned the-slaughter onto
Ingjald. Stóð þessi orrosta fjóra daga; þar kom um síðir
Ingjald Stood this battle four days there came at last
at Ingjaldr stóð einn upp. Kómu þeir øngu sári á hann,
that Ingjald stood alone up Brought they no wound on him
ok nálega þótti þeim hann fara í lofti sem á jörðu.
and nearly seemed to-them he go in (the)-air as on (the)-earth
Þar kom um síðir at þeir báru at honum skjöldu ok
There came at last that they bore at him shields and
handtóku hann; var hann þá settr í fjötr, ok bogastrengr
seized him was he then set in fetters and a-bowstring
á hendr honum; var þá svá myrkt af nótt, at þeim þótti
on hands of-him was then so dark of night that to-them seemed
eigi veganda at honum, enn Víkingr vill eigi náttvíg vega.
not to-be-killed at him but Viking will not night-slaying slay
Þeir hlupu í borgina ok tóku Húnvöru ok Ingibjörgu ok
They ran into the-fort and took Hunvor and Ingibjorg and
fluttu til skipa ok lágu þar um nóttína, enn um
brought(-them) to (the)-ships and lay there during the-night but in
morguninn vóru varðmenn dauðir enn Ingjaldr á burtu,
the-morning were (the)-guards dead but Ingjald off away
enn járnin lágu eftir óbrotin enn bönd óleyst; ekki sást
but the-irons lay behind unbroken but (the)-bonds unloosed no was-seen

járnafar á varðmönnum; þótti Ingjaldr hafa sýnt trolldóm
iron-mark on (the)-guards seemed Ingjald to-have shown trolldom
sinn. Drógu nú upp segl, ok sigldu í haf ok heim
his Drew now up (the)-sails and sailed onto (the)-sea and home
til Svíþjóðar. Lét Víkingr þá búast við brullaupi, ok
to Sweden Had Viking then (them)-prepare for (the)-wedding and
gekk at eiga Húnvöru. Þá hafði Hálfdan uppi orð sín, ok
went to have Hunvor Then had Halfdan up words his and
bað Ingibjargar jarlsdóttur; var þá send orð Herfinni jarli
asked-for Ingibjorg earl's-daughter was then sent word to-Herfinn earl
á Ullarakr; enn er jarl kom, tók hann þessu vel; var
at Ullarakr but when (the)-earl came took he this well was
þat at ráðum gert, at Hálfdan fekk Ingibjargar, ok var
it with counsels done that Halfdan got Ingibjorg and was
þegar við veizlu búizt ok gerr samgangr þeira. Sátu þeir
at-once for (the)-feast prepared and made (the)-union their Sat they
þar um vetrinn. At sumri lögðu þeir í hernað, ok höfðu
there over the-winter At summer set they into raiding and had
tíu skip ok herjuðu um Austrveg ok varð gott til fjár
ten ships and harried around (the)-East-Way and became good for wealth
ok heldu heim at hausti. Þrjú sumur vóru þeir í hernaði
and held home at autumn Three summers were they in raiding
ok heldu heim at vetrum; vóru øngvir menn frægri
and held home at winters were no men more-famous
enn þeir. Þat var eitt sumar, at þeir heldu til Danmerkr;
than they It was one summer that they held to Denmark
herjuðu þeir þar ok lögðu inn á Limafjörð. Þar sáu þeir
harried they there and put in to Limfjord There saw they
liggja níu skip, dreka hit tíunda. Þeir lögðu þegar at
lie nine ships a-dragon-ship the tenth They put at-once at
skipunum ok spyrja, hverr fyrir réði. Hann nefndist Njörfi:
the-ships and ask who over ruled He named-himself Njorfi

"ok á ek at ráða fyrir Upplöndum í Noregi; hefik nú
and have I to rule over (the)-Uplands in Norway have-I now
tekit við föðurleifð minni, enn hvert er heiti þeira,
taken with father's-inheritance my but what is (the)-name of-those
er til eru komnir?" Þeir segja til sín. Hálfdan segir:
who to are come They say of themselves Halfdan says
"Ek mun bjóða yðr kosti tvó sem öðrum víkingum, at
I will offer you choices two as to-other vikings that
þér leggið af fé yðvart, skip ok vópn, enn gangið lausir
you lay off property your ships and weapons but go loose
á land". Njörfi svarar: "Þat þykki mér harðr kostr; mun
onto land Njorfi answers That seems to-me a-hard choice will
ek heldr kjósa at verja fé mitt ok falla með drengskap,
I rather choose to defend property my and fall with valor
ef þess verðr auðit, heldr enn flýja félausum með svívirðing,
if that becomes granted rather than flee propertyless with disgrace
þótt þér hafið lið meira ok skip fleiri ok stœrri". Víkingr
though you have force more and ships more and larger Viking
segir: "Ekki skal hafa ódrengskap við ok leggja at yðr
says Not shall have unvalor with(-it) and put at you
fleirum skipum enn þér hafið, ok skulu hjá liggja fimm
with-more ships than you have and shall by lie five
vór skip". Njörfi segir: "Þat er drengilega mælt". Bjuggust
our ships Njorfi says That is manfully spoken Prepared
þeir þá til orrostu ok tóku til bardaga ok börðust um
they then for battle and took to battle and fought over
stafna á skipum sínum; var þar hin ákafasta sókn, því
(the)-stems on ships their was there the fiercest onslaught because
at Njörfi barðist alldjarflega, enn þeir fóstbrœðr gengu hart
that Njorfi fought very-boldly but they foster-brothers went hard
fram. Þrjá daga börðust þeir; þóttust menn eigi vita,
forward Three days fought they thought-themselves men not to-know

hvórir sigrast mundu. Víkingr mælti: “Er míkit fé á
which win would Viking spoke Is much property on
skipum yðrum?” Njörfi kvað þat eigi vera, “því þar sem vér
ships your Njorfi said that not to-be for there where we
höfum herjat í sumar, hafa bœndr flúit undan með fé
have harried in summer have farmers fled away with goods
sitt; hefir því orðit lítit til fjár”. “Óvitrlegt þykki mér
their has therefore become little for wealth Unwise seems to-me
þat”, segir Víkingr, “at berjast ekki nema fyrir kapp eitt
that says Viking to fight not except for zeal alone
ok spilla þar til margs manns blóði, eða viltu at vit
and spill there for many a-man's blood or wishest-thou that we-two
gerum félag með okkr?” “Gott mun mér við þik félag
make a-fellowship with us-two Good will to-me with thee fellowship
at leggja”, segir Njörfi, “þótt þú sért eigi konungborinn; veit
to lay says Njorfi though thou be not king-born know
ek at faðir þinn var jarl ok ágætr maðr; vil ek með
I that father thy was an-earl and an-excellent man will I with
því fóstbrœðralag binda, at þú heitir jarl enn ek konungr
that foster-brotherhood bind that thou be-called earl but I king
sem vit erum til bornir, hvárt vit erum í mínu ríki
as we-two are to born whether we-two are in my realm
eðr öðrum”. Hálfdan þagði hjá, er þeir töluðust við.
or an-other's Halfdan kept-silent beside when they talked together
Víkingr spyrr, því hann væri svá tillagafár. Hálfdan mælti:
Viking asks why he were so sparing-of-counsel Halfdan spoke
“Mér þykkir sem vel sé, þótt þit játið slíku, enn eigi
To-me seems as-if well (it)-be though you-two agree to-such but not
kemr mér þat á óvart, þótt þú kennir nokkurn þunga af
comes to-me that on unawares though thou feel some heaviness from
einhverjum þeim, er Njörfi er nástœðr; vil ek hér øngvan
some-one of-those who Njorfi is near-standing will I here no

hlut í eiga, hvárki letja né fýsa". Var þetta gert, at Njörfi
part in have neither hinder nor urge Was this done that Njorfi
ok Víkingr sættust ok sórust í fóstbræðralag eftir
and Viking were-reconciled and swore into foster-brotherhood after
þvílíkum skildaga, sem áðr var sagt, ok lögðu í hernað
such condition as before was said and set into raiding
um sumarit ok öfluðu mikils fjár ok skildu at hausti. Helt
over the-summer and won much wealth and parted at autumn Held
Njörfi til Noregs enn Víkingr til Svíþjóðar; var Hálfdan í
Njorfi to Norway but Viking to Sweden was Halfdan in
ferð með honum. Enn er Víkingr hafði eigi lengi heima
journey with him But when Viking had not long home
verit, tók Húnvör sótt og andaðist. Þau áttu eftir einn son,
been took Hunvor sickness and died They had left one son
er Hringr hét; hann óx upp í Svíaveldi, þar til sem
who Hring was-called he grew up in (the)-Swedes'-realm there till that
hann var fulltíða að aldri, ok varð þar konungr, ok var
he was full-grown in age and became there king and was
skammlífr, ok er mart manna frá honum komit. Enn þeir
short-lived and is many of-men from him come But they
lágu í hernaði hvert sumar, fóstbræðr, ok urðu frægir
lay in raiding every summer (the)-foster-brothers and became famous
ok safna fjölda skipa, svá þeir höfðu fjóra tigi skipa.
and gather a-multitude of-ships so they had four tens of-ships

VIII · THE BOAR; EARL VÍKINGR

Ingjaldr Crane meets the foster-brothers in the East-Way; hard pressed, he leaps overboard, swims ashore, and becomes a fierce boar that tears the calf from Hálfdan's leg until Víkingr's blow cuts through its spine. They find Ingjaldr lying dead and burn him, and Hálfdan marries Finna, Refill's daughter. The raiding ends: Njörfi settles in his kingdom with Víkingr as his earl, Hálfdan becomes a lord at Vágar, and Víkingr and Njörfi stay friends for life, though less is between Hálfdan and Njörfi.

Þat er at segja frá Ingjaldi trönu, at hann safnar
That is to tell of Ingjald Crane that he gathers
ógrynni hers, ok leitar at þeim fóstbrœðrum Víkingi ok
a-countless-number of-army and seeks for those foster-brothers Viking and
Hálfdani. Þat var eitt sumar, at þeir fundust í Austrvegi;
Halfdan It was one summer that they met in (the)-East-Way
hafði Ingjaldr fjóra tigi skipa. Slær þar í bardaga; berjast
had Ingjald four tens of-ships Strikes there into battle fight
þeir svá, at ekki mátti í milli sjá, hvárir vinna mundu.
they so that not (one)-could in between see which win would
Um síðir réð Víkingr til uppgöngu á dreka
At last undertook Viking to boarding onto (the)-dragon-ship
Ingjalds ok Njörfi þegar eftir honum ok Hálfdan, ok
of-Ingjald and Njorfi at-once after him and Halfdan and
ruddust um fast, svá þeir drepa hvern mann eftir annan;
cleared about hard so they kill each man after another
þá veðr Ingjaldr aftr eftir drekanum, ok hafði atgeir stóran
then wades Ingjald back along the-dragon-ship and had a-halberd great
at vega með. Sóttu þeir fóstbrœðr nú at Ingjaldi, ok var
to fight with Attacked they foster-brothers now at Ingjald and was
þat lengi dags, at þeir kómu øngvu sári á hann, ok þá
it long of-(the)-day that they brought no wound on him and then
er Ingjaldi þótti fast at herða, stökk hann fyrir borð (ok)
when to-Ingjald seemed hard to press leapt he over board and

Njörfi ok Hálfdan eftir honum, ok leggjast hvárir er meira
Njorfi and Halfdan after him and swim each who more
geta. Víkingr létti eigi fyrr enn hann hafði drepit hvern
can Viking ceased not before than he had killed every
mann á drekanum; síðan hljóp hann í bát ok røri til
man on the-dragon-ship then leapt he into a-boat and rowed to
lands. Ingjaldr lagðist þar til er hann kemst at landi; þá
land Ingjald swam there till that he gets to land then
kómu þeir framan í lágarða Hálfdan ok Njörfi. Ingjaldr
came they in-front into (the)-shallows Halfdan and Njorfi Ingjald
greip upp stein ok fleygði til Hálfdanar, enn hann skýtr
grabbed up a-stone and flung at Halfdan but he shoots
sér undan í kaf. Njörfi komst á land í því ok
himself away into (the)-deep Njorfi got onto land in that and
Hálfdan í öðrum stað. Sóttu þeir at Ingjaldi í ákafa, ok
Halfdan in another place Attacked they at Ingjald in fury and
er þat hafði gengit lengí, þá heyrðu þeir gný mikinn; litu
when that had gone long then heard they a-din great looked
þeir þangat sem þeim heyrðist gnýrinn, enn er þeir litu
they thither where to-them was-heard the-din but when they looked
aftr, var Ingjaldr horfinn, enn í staðinn kominn grimmlegr
back was Ingjald vanished but in the-place come a-fierce
göltr, ok lét ekki ógert; sótti hann þá at þeim, svá þeir
boar and left nothing undone attacked it then at them so they
máttu ekki annat gera enn verja sik; ok er þat hafði
could nothing other do than defend themselves and when that had
gengit nokkura stund, snøri göltrinn at Hálfdani, ok greip
gone some while turned the-boar at Halfdan and seized
allan kálfann af vinstra fœti honum; í því kom Víkingr
all the-calf off (the)-left leg him in that came Viking
at, ok höggr um þvera burstina á geltinum, svá í sundr
up and hews across athwart the-bristles on the-boar so in asunder

tók hrygginn. Sáu þeir, at Ingjaldr lá þar dauðr; tóku
took the-spine Saw they that Ingjald lay there dead took
þeir síðan eld ok brendu hann upp at köldum kolum;
they then fire and burned him up to cold coals
fóru nú til skipa sinna ok binda sár Hálfdanar. Eftir
went now to ships their and bind (the)-wounds of-Halfdan After
þat halda þeir í burt ok norðr til eyjar þeirar, er
that hold they off away and north to (the)-island that which
Þruma heitir; þar réð fyrir sá maðr er Refill hét, son
Thruma is-called there ruled over that man who Refil was-called son
Mæfils sækonungs; hann átti þá dóttur, er Finna hét;
of-Maefil sea-king he had then a-daughter who Finna was-called
hon var kvenna fríðust ok bezt at sér ger um alla hluti.
she was of-women fairest and best at herself made in all things
Hálfdan bað hennar, ok með atgangi Njörfa konungs enn
Halfdan asked-for her and with (the)-backing of-Njorfi king but
vaskleika Víkings fekk hann þetta ráð. Léttu þeir fóstbræðr
valor of-Viking got he this match Ceased they foster-brothers
þá hernaði sínum. Settist ok Njörfi konungr at ríki sínu;
then raiding their Settled also Njorfi king at realm his
staðfestist Víkingr þar ok varð jarl hans, enn Hálfdan
settled Viking there and became earl his but Halfdan
gerðist hersir ríkr, ok bjó á þeim bœ, er í Vógum
became a-lord powerful and dwelt at that farm which in Vagar
hét. Þar var stór fjallvegr í millum, er Víkingr jarl
was-called There was a-big mountain-road in between which Viking earl
átti fyrir at ráða. Heldu þeir sinni vináttu, meðan þeir
had over to rule Held they their friendship while they
lifðu, enn færra var með þeim Hálfdani ok Njörfa.
lived but less was with them Halfdan and Njorfi

Njörfi marries Bryngerðr, of an untrustworthy line, and has nine sons, the proud Jökull first among them and the unruly Óláfr next. Víkingr also has nine sons: Þorsteinn, the eldest, is the biggest and strongest, slow to anger but grim in repayment, and Þórir, next to him, is quick-tempered, nimble, and strong. Njörfi, Víkingr, and Hálfdan once leapt a thirty-ell ravine on the mountain road between Víkingr's and Hálfdan's lands, and the friendship of Víkingr and Njörfi never lessens.

Sá konungr réð fyrir Firðafylki, er Óláfr hét ok var
That king ruled over Firdafylki who Olaf was-called and was
Eysteinsson, bróðir Önundar, föður Ingjalds illráða; allir
Eysteinsson (the)-brother of-Onund (the)-father of-Ingjald Ill-Ruler all
vóru þeir ótryggvir ok illir viðrskiftis. Hann átti sér
were they untrustworthy and evil in-dealings He had for-himself
dóttur þá, er Bryngerðr hét; Njörfi fekk hennar ok
a-daughter that who Bryngerd was-called Njorfi got her and
hafði hana með sér, ok átti við henni níu sonu: Jökull var
had her with himself and had with her nine sons Jokul was
elztr þeira brœðra, Óláfr hét annarr, Grímr, Geitir, Teitr,
eldest of-those brothers Olaf was-called (the)-second Grim Geitir Teit
Tyrfingr, Björn, Geir, Grani ok Tóki. Þeir vóru allir efnilegir
Tyrfing Bjorn Geir Grani and Toki They were all promising
menn; þó var Jökull langt fyrir þeim um alla atgervi;
men yet was Jokul far before them in all accomplishment
metnaðarmaðr var hann svá mikill, at honum þótti ekki
an-ambitious-man was he so great that to-him seemed nothing
koma til jafns við sik. Óláfr gekk næst honum um allar
come to equal with himself Olaf went next him in all
íþróttir, enn óeirinn ok ódæll um alt ok ójafnaðarfullr;
skills but unruly and overbearing in all and full-of-injustice

svá mátti kalla þá alla brœðr, ok vóru miklir menn fyrir
so (one)-might call them all brothers and were great men in
sér. Víkingr átti ok níu sonu: Þorsteinn hét hinn
themselves Viking had also nine sons Thorstein was-called the
elzti son hans, annarr Þórir, Finnr, Úlfr, Steinn, Hrómundr,
eldest son his (the)-second Thorir Finn Ulf Stein Hromund
Finnbogi, Eysteinn ok Þorgeir. Vóru þeir efnilegir menn
Finnbogi Eystein and Thorgeir Were they promising men
ok íþróttamenn miklir; þó var Þorsteinn fyrir þeim um
and skilled-men great yet was Thorstein before them in
alla hluti; hann var manna mestr ok sterkastr, vingóðr ok
all things he was of-men biggest and strongest friendly and
vinfastr, tryggr ok trúr í öllum hlutum, seinþreyttr til
firm-in-friendship trusty and true in all things slow-to-provoke to
allra vandræða, enn galt grimmlega ef hans var leitat. Varla
all troubles but repaid grimly if on-him was pressed Hardly
þóttust menn vita hversdaglega, hvárt honum þótti vel
thought-themselves men to-know daily whether to-him seemed well
eðr illa, þó mót honum væri gert, enn löngu síðar lét
or ill though against him were done but long after showed
hann sem nýgert væri. Þórir var skjótlyndr ok ákafamaðr
he as-if newly-done were Thorir was quick-tempered and a-man-of-zeal
hinn mesti, svall honum alt á œði, ef honum var mein
the greatest swelled to-him all into fury if to-him was harm
gert eðr móti skapi; sást hann ok ekki fyrir, við hverja
done or against (his)-mind took-care he also not before with whom
sem um var at eiga, eðr hvat eftir kom, ok lét þat alt verða
as about was to have or what after came and let that all happen
fram at ganga, er honum kom í hug at gera. Allra manna
forth to go which to-him came into mind to do Of-all men
var hann fimastr á alla leika ok manna sterkastr; hann gekk
was he nimblest at all games and of-men strongest he went

næst Þorsteini bróður sínum. Þessir ungu menn óxu upp allir
next Thorstein brother his These young men grew up all
senn í ríkinu. Á fjallveg þeim, er millum var bygða
at-once in the-realm On mountain-road that which between was (the)-dwellings
Víkings ok Hálfdanar, var ein gjá furðu djúp; þrjátigi
of-Viking and of-Halfdan was a ravine wondrously deep thirty
alna var þar yfir gjána, er styzt var; kómust þar øngvir
ells was there across the-ravine where shortest was got there no
menn yfir ok því vóru øngvir vegir yfir þat fjall. Þat
men over and therefore were no ways over that mountain That
höfðu þeir Njörfi konungr ok Víkingr jarl ok Hálfdan prófat,
had they Njorfi king and Viking earl and Halfdan tried
hversu þeim gekk at hlaupa yfir gjána, ok gekk Víkingr í
how to-them went to leap over the-ravine and went Viking in
öllum herklæðum sínum, enn Njörfi bjó sik sem léttlegast
all war-gear his but Njorfi dressed himself as lightest
til, enn Hálfdan með því einu at Víkingr tœki í móti
for(-it) but Halfdan with that alone that Viking should-take in against
honum; sátu þeir nú allir um kyrt langan tíma. Rénaði
him sat they now all about quiet a-long time Lessened
aldri vinátta þeira Víkings jarls ok Njörfa konungs.
never (the)-friendship their of-Viking earl and Njorfi king

At the ball games Njörfi's sons play hard while Þorsteinn holds back. Óláfr strikes Þórir's head with a bat, and Jökull mocks him. Þórir goes back for his gloves and runs Óláfr through with a spear. Víkingr, bound by his oath to Njörfi, will not shelter Þórir, but Þorsteinn and his brothers will not part from him. Víkingr gives Þorsteinn Angrvaðill and sends the brothers to his boat on Lake Vænir and the hall on its islet.

Þeir Njörfi ok Víkingr gerðust gamlir at aldri; tóku synir
They Njorfi and Viking became old in age took sons
þeira mjök at vaxa. Jökull gerðist ofstopamaðr mikill ok
their much to grow Jokul became an-overbearing-man great and
óeirinn um alla hluti. Nær var um aldr þeira Njörfasona
unruly in all things Near was in age their of-Njorfi's-sons
ok Víkingssona; vóru þá er þessi saga gerðist hinir yngstu
and of-Viking's-sons were then when this saga happened the youngest
tólf vetra, enn þeir Þorsteinn ok Jökull á tvítugs aldri. Þeir
twelve winters but they Thorstein and Jokul at twentieth age They
lögðu leika með sér Njörfasynir ok Víkingssynir, ok gekk
played games with themselves Njorfi's-sons and Viking's-sons and went
engu verr Víkingssonum. Á því lék konungssonum mikill
no worse for-Viking's-sons At that played to-(the)-king's-sons great
metnaðr; (var Jökull) í því, sem öllu öðru, hinn kappsamasti.
pride was Jokul in that as all else the most-zealous
Var þat auðsét, að Þorsteinn eirði undan í öllum hlutum;
Was it plain that Thorstein yielded away in all things
ekki varð Þorsteini þat til ámælis. Þorsteinn bar langt af
not became to-Thorstein that for blame Thorstein bore far off
brœðrum sínum ok öllum öðrum, þeim er (menn) til vissu.
brothers his and all others those who men of knew
Hafði Víkingr jarl varat við sonu sína, at þeir skyldi eigi
Had Viking earl warned about sons his that they should not

halda til kapps við konungssonu um neina leika, spara heldr
hold to contest with (the)-king's-sons in any games spare rather
afl sitt ok framgirni. Þat var einn dag, at þeir höfðu
strength their and eagerness It was one day that they had
knattleika, konungssynir ok Víkingssynir; gekk þá enn með
ball-games (the)-king's-sons and Viking's-sons went then yet with
miklu kappi fyrir þeim Njörfasonum; hlífðist Þorsteinn þá
great zeal for those Njorfi's-sons shielded-himself Thorstein then
enn við eftir vanda. Þeim Jökli var skipat saman, enn þeim
yet with after custom Them Jokul was set together but them
Óláfi ok Þóri, ok svá hverjum sem aldr hafði til; gekk nú
Olaf and Thorir and so each whom age had for(-it) went now
svá um daginn. Þat bar til, at Þórir setti niðr knöttinn
so during the-day It happened to that Thorir set down the-ball
svá hart, at hann stökkr yfir Óláf ok kom fjarri niðr; Óláfr
so hard that it leaps over Olaf and came far down Olaf
reiddist þá ok þótti Þórir gera leik til sín; sótti hann þá
grew-angry then and thought Thorir make game of him fetched he then
knöttinn; enn er hann kom aftr, vóru menn í leysingu,
the-ball but when he came back were men in breaking-up
ok ætluðu heim at fara. Óláfr sló þá með knatt-trénu til
and intended home to go Olaf struck then with the-ball-bat at
Þóris, enn er hann sá þat, hljóp hann undir höggit, ok
Thorir but when he saw that ran he under the-blow and
kom í tréit í höfuðit ok sprakk fyrir. Þorsteinn hljóp þá
came in the-bat into the-head and burst open Thorstein ran then
í milli ok fleiri menn aðrir; urðu þeir þá skildir. Jökull
in between and more men others were they then parted Jokul
mælti: "Eigi mun yðr þetta mikils þykkja vert, þótt Þórir
spoke Not will to-you this much seem worth though Thorir
fengi einn hnekkisstikil í höfuðit". Þórir roðnaði við orð
got one bump-stick in the-head Thorir reddened at (the)-words

Jökuls, ok skildu við svá búit. Þórir mælti þá: “Mér hafa
of-Jokul and parted with so done Thorir spoke then To-me have
legit eftir glófar mínir; mun Jökull virða mér til hræzlu, ef
lain behind gloves my will Jokul reckon to-me for fear if
ek þori ekki at sœkja þá. Þorsteinn mælti: “Eigi þykki mér
I dare not to fetch them Thorstein spoke Not seems to-me
þat ráð, at þit Óláfr finnizt”. “Fara mun ek sem áðr”,
that advisable that you-two Olaf meet Go will I as before
segir Þórir, “því þeir eru heim farnir”. Þórir gekk þá snúðigt
says Thorir for they are home gone Thorir went then briskly
aftr, ok er hann kom aftr á leikvöllinn, vóru þeir allir á
back and when he came back onto the-playing-field were they all off
burt. Þórir gekk þá heim á veg til hallarinnar; þat var
away Thorir went then home on (the)-way to the-hall it was
alt jafnsnemma at konungssynir kómu heim til hallarinnar
all equally-early that (the)-king's-sons came home to the-hall
og stóðu undir hallarveggnum. Þórir snaraðist þá at Óláfi
and stood under the-hall-wall Thorir dashed then at Olaf
ok lagði at honum miðjum með spjóti, svá í gegn um
and thrust at him (in-the)-middle with a-spear so in against through
stóð; snørist hann þá á burt ok festu þeir eigi fang á
stood turned he then off away and caught they not hold on
honum. Styrmdu þeir þá yfir Óláfi dauðum, enn Þórir
him Stormed they then over Olaf dead but Thorir
fór til þess er hann fann brœðr sína. Þorsteinn spyrr þá:
went to that where he found brothers his Thorstein asks then
“Því er blóð á spjóti þínu, frændi?” “Því”, segir Þórir, “at
Why is blood on spear thy kinsman Because says Thorir that
ek veit eigi, nema hann Óláfr hafi skeinzt á oddinum”.
I know not but he Olaf have scratched-himself on the-point
“Þá muntu segja hann dauðan”, segir Þorsteinn. “Mér þykkir
Then wilt-thou say him dead says Thorstein To-me seems

verða mega", segir Þórir, "þótt Jökull sé atgervismaðr
be may says Thorir though Jokul be a-man-of-accomplishments
um flest, at þó fái hann eigi grœtt Óláf bróður sinn".
in most that yet can he not heal Olaf brother his
"Illa er nú vorðit", segir Þorsteinn, "því ek veit, at föður
Ill is now come-about says Thorstein for I know that father
mínum mislíkar". Enn er þeir kómu heim, var Víkingr
my (it)-displeases But when they came home was Viking
jarl úti ok var allfálátr. Hann mælti: "Svá fór sem mik
earl outside and was very-silent He spoke So went as me
varði um þik, Þórir, at þú mundir mestr ógæfumaðr af
expected about thee Thorir that thou wouldst greatest luckless-man of
öllum mínum sonum; þykkir mér þú nú þat hafa sýnt, er
all my sons seems to-me thou now that have shown when
þú hefir vorðit at bana sjálfum konungssyninum". "Þat
thou hast become to (the)-slayer himself of-the-king's-son That
er nú ráð, faðir, at hjálpa syni þínum, þó hann hafi
is now advisable father to help son thy though he have
hrapat í ógiftu; hefir þú nóg brögð til þess; þykki mér
fallen into ill-luck hast thou enough tricks for that seems to-me
þú þat enn sýnt hafa, er þú vissir fyrir víg Óláfs,
thou that yet shown have when thou knewest beforehand (the)-slaying of-Olaf
ok sagði þér þat engi". Víkingr sagði: "Eigi vinn ek þat
and told thee that no-one Viking said Not do I that
til lífs Þóris, at rjúfa eiða mína, því at vit Njörfi
for (the)-life of-Thorir to break oaths my because that we-two Njorfi
konungr höfum þat svarit báðir, at hvórr skyldi öðrum
king have that sworn both that each should to-(the)-other
trúr ok hollr bæði leynilega ok opinberlega; þat hefir hann
true and loyal both secretly and openly that has he
haldit í öllum greinum. Nú vil ek því eigi hafa verr
kept in all points Now will I therefore not have worse

enn hann, at ek haldi stríði í móti honum, því þat var
than he that I hold strife in against him for it was
eitt skeið, at mér var Njörfi konungr ekki óástfólgnari
one time that to-me was Njorfi king not less-beloved
enn synir mínir; þarf ok ekki um þat at tala, at ek veiti
than sons my need also not about that to talk that I give
Þóri øngva hjálp; skal hann ok burt verða ok koma aldri
Thorir no help shall he also away be and come never
fyrir mín augu". Þorsteinn mælti: "Því munu vér þá ekki
before my eyes Thorstein spoke Why will we then not
allir í burt fara, brœðr, því at ekki munu vér við Þóri
all off away go brothers because that not will we from Thorir
skilja; skal ok eitt yfir okkr ganga". "Því ræðr þú, frændi",
part shall also one over us-two go That decidest thou kinsman
segir jarl, "enn mikil þykki mér ógifta Þóris, ef þat
says (the)-earl but great seems to-me (the)-ill-luck of-Thorir if that
hlýzt af honum, at ek missi sonu mína alla ok þar með
results from him that I lose sons my all and there with
vináttu konungs, er bezt er at sér gerr um alla hluti,
(the)-friendship of-(the)-king who best is at himself made in all things
ok hér með þat lítils er vert, at ek missi lífit; enn þat
and here with that little is worth that I lose the-life but that
eina gleðr mik, at øngvum mun lagit verða at standa yfir
alone gladdens me that on-none will laid be to stand over
þínum höfuðsvörðum, enn þó mun þér nær ekit verða, ok
thy scalp but yet will to-thee near driven be and
muntu þat alt af Þóri hljóta, enn þó er skaði at honum
wilt-thou that all from Thorir get but yet is loss in him
nokkur fyrir karlmensku sakir. Nú er hér sverð, Þorsteinn
some for manliness's sake Now is here a-sword Thorstein
frændi, er ek vil gefa þér, er Angrvaðill heitir, ok hefir
kinsman which I will give thee which Angrvadil is-called and has

jafnan fylgt því sigr; þat tók faðir minn af Birni blátönn
always followed it victory it took father my from Bjorn Blue-Tooth
dauðum; ekki hefik fleira vópna, svá at afbragð sé á, utan
dead not have-I more weapons so that excellence be in except
kesju forna, er ek tók af Háreki járnhaus, ok veit ek,
a-halberd old which I took from Harek Iron-Skull and know I
at hon er øngum manni vópnfœr. Nú ef þú vilt burt
that it is for-no man weapon-fit Now if thou wilt away
fara, Þorsteinn frændi, þá legg ek þat til með þér, at
go Thorstein kinsman then lay I that to with thee that
þú farir upp til vaz þess, er heitir Vænir; þar mun
thou go up to (the)-lake that which is-called Vaenir there will
standa bátr einn í hrófi, er ek á; far á honum í
stand a-boat one in a-boathouse which I own fare on it into
hólm þann, er liggr í vatninu; þar mun vera í skáli,
islet that which lies in the-lake there will be in(-it) a-hall
ok svá mikill kostr ok klæði, at yðr megi nœgja um
and so great provision and clothes that to-you may suffice for
tólf mánuði; geymið vel bátinn, því at ekki eru fleiri
twelve months keep well the-boat because that no are more
skip í nánd. Síðan skildu þeir feðgar; allir höfðu þeir
ships in nearness Then parted they father-and-sons all had they
góð klæði ok herklæði, er faðir þeira hafði fengit þeim
good clothes and war-gear which father their had got them
áðr þetta varð. Þorsteinn fór ok brœðr hans, þar til er
before this happened Thorstein went and brothers his there till that
þeir fundu bátinn, røru í hólminn ok fundu skálann; var
they found the-boat rowed into the-islet and found the-hall was
þar all-nóg þat er hafa þurfti, ok settust þar um kyrt.
there quite-enough that which have needed and settled there about quiet

Njörfi forbids any harm to Víkingr, but Jökull takes into his band two men in blue cloaks, Gautan and Ógautan. He searches Víkingr's houses and finds nothing. After three days apart, Ógautan tells him the brothers are on the islet in Vænir and shakes his weather-bag, and in three nights every lake is frozen. Jökull gathers thirty men, though Njörfi foresees that the journey will cost him most of his sons.

Nú er þar til at taka, at Jökull ok þeir brœðr sögðu
Now is there to to take that Jokul and they brothers told
víg Óláfs föður sínum: "ok er (eigi) til annat", segir
(the)-slaying of-Olaf to-father their and is not for(-it) other says
Jökull, "enn safna liði, fara heim at Víking, ok brenna hann
Jokul than to-gather force go home to Viking and burn him
inni ok sonu hans alla, ok væri þó varla fullhefnt Óláfs".
inside and sons his all and would-be yet hardly fully-avenged Olaf
Njörfi segir: "Þat banna ek með öllu, at nokkut mein sé
Njorfi says That forbid I with all that any harm be
Víking gert, veit ek at þetta eru ekki hans ráð um líf
to-Viking done know I that this are not his counsels about (the)-life
sonar míns; eru hér allir saklausir af nema Þórir; enn við
of-son my are here all guiltless of(-it) except Thorir but we-two
Víkingr höfum svarizt í fóstbrœðralag; hefir hann þat alt
Viking have sworn into foster-brotherhood has he that all
bezt haldit; skal ek ok øngvan ófrið efla honum á hendr.
best kept shall I and no unpeace raise him on hands
Þykki mér Óláfr ekki at bœttari, þótt Þórir sé drepinn ok
Seems to-me Olaf not the better though Thorir be killed and
aukinn svá harmr Víkingi"; fekk Jökull nú øngvan styrk af
increased so grief to-Viking got Jokul now no support from
föður sínum til þessa. Var Óláfr heygðr eftir vanda fornum;
father his for this Was Olaf mounded after custom old

tók Jökull þá at halda sveit manna. Njörfi konungr tók
took Jokul then to keep a-company of-men Njorfi king took
fast at eldast, svá at Jökull hafði landvörn at mestu. Þat
hard to age so that Jokul had land-defense for most It
var einn dag, at tveir menn gengu fyrir Njörfa, ok vóru
was one day that two men went before Njorfi and were
báðir í bláum heklum; þeir kvöddu konung. Konungr spurði
both in blue cloaks they greeted (the)-king (The)-king asked
þá at heiti; annarr nefndist Gautan, enn annarr Ógautan;
them for name one named-himself Gautan but (the)-other Ogautan
þeir beiddu konung vetrvistar. Konungr sagði: "Illa lízt
they asked (the)-king for-winter-quarters (The)-king said Ill seems
mér á ykkr; mun ek ekki við ykkr taka". Jökull mælti:
to-me about you-two will I not with you-two take Jokul spoke
"Eruð þit íþróttamenn nokkurir". Ógautan mælti: "Lítit
Are you-two skilled-men any Ogautan spoke Little
er alt um þat, enn þó vitum vit fleira enn okkr er
is all about that but yet know we-two more than to-us-two is
sagt". "Þá þykki mér ráð", segir Jökull, "at þit farið í
said Then seems to-me advisable says Jokul that you-two go into
flokk minn ok verið með mér"; svá gerðu þeir. Jökull gerði
band my and be with me so did they Jokul did
við þá vel. Þat hafði frézt til konungs hallar, at Víkingr
with them well That had been-heard to (the)-king's hall that Viking
hafði rekit burtu sonu sína. Jökull vildi því ekki trúa ok
had driven away sons his Jokul would that not believe and
fór til Víkings með mikit fjölmenni. Víkingr frétti, hvat
went to Viking with great multitude Viking asked what
hann vildi; Jökull spyrr, hvat hann vissi til óhappamannsins
he wanted Jokul asks what he knew of the-luckless-man
Þóris. Víkingr kvaðst hafa rekit þá burt, ok þeir væri
Thorir Viking said-of-himself to-have driven them away and they were

ekki þar. Jökull beiddist at rannsaka herbergi. Víkingr lét þat
not there Jokul asked to search (the)-rooms Viking let that
til reiðu, enn segir konung þat eigi ætlat hafa, at hann
to readiness but says (the)-king that not intended to-have that he
mundi bregðast sér. Rannsökuðu þeir húsin, ok fundu eigi
would fail himself Searched they the-houses and found not
sem vón var, ok fóru heim við svá búit. Þótti Jökli
as expectation was and went home with so done Seemed to-Jokul
illa, er hann spyrr ekki til þeira brœðra. Jökull mælti
ill when he learns nothing of those brothers Jokul spoke
þá til þeira Ógautans: "Muntu ekki víss verða með listum
then to those Ogautan Wilt-thou not aware become with arts
þínum, hvar þeir brœðr eru niðr komnir". "Eigi mun þat",
thy where they brothers are down come Not will that
segir Ógautan; "þú skalt fá okkr brœðrum eitt hús at sofa
says Ogautan thou shalt get us-two brothers one house to sleep
í, ok þar skal enginn koma fyrr enn þú, ok þó eigi fyrr
in and there shall no-one come sooner than thou and yet not sooner
enn á þriggja daga fresti". Lét Jökull svá gera; var þeim
than at of-three days' respite Had Jokul so do was to-them
fengin ein skemma at sofa í. Jökull lagði rikt við, ef
got one bower to sleep in Jokul laid strictly on(-it) if
nokkur nefndi þá, ok skyldi øngvu fyrirtýna nema lífinu.
any named them and should with-nothing forfeit but the-life
Snemma þenna dag kom Jökull í skemmuna til þeira
Early that day came Jokul into the-bower to those
brœðra. Ógautan mælti þá: "Þú ert bráðlátr, Jökull, því ek
brothers Ogautan spoke then Thou art impatient Jokul for I
er nývaknaðr, enn þó má ek segja þér til Víkingssona; þú
am newly-woken but yet may I tell thee of Viking's-sons thou
munt vita, hvar vatn þat er, sem Vænir heitir; þar stendr
wilt know where lake that is which Vaenir is-called there stands

í hólmr ok skáli; þar eru þeir Víkingssynir". Jökull
in(-it) an-islet and a-hall there are those Viking's-sons Jokul
mælti: "Ef þetta er sem þú segir, þá sé ek øngva vón
spoke If this is as thou sayest then see I no hope
til, at þeim verði náð". Ógautan mælti: "Alt þykki mér
for that them be reached Ogautan spoke All seems to-me
þér verða sem móðurlausu barni, ok litlu ætla ek þú orkir,
thee become as to-a-motherless child and little think I thou achievest
ef þú ert einn at. Nú vil ek", segir Ógautan, "segja þér,
if thou art alone at(-it) Now will I says Ogautan tell thee
at ek á einn belg, þann er veðrbelgr heitir, enn ef
that I own one bag that which weather-bag is-called but if
ek hristi hann, þá stendr ór honum stormr ok vindr
I shake it then stands out-of it storm and wind
með svá stórri grimd og kulda, at innan þriggja nátta skal
with so great fierceness and cold that within three nights shall
lagðr svá sterkr ís á vatnit, at ríða skal mega hestum
laid so strong ice on the-lake that ride shall may with-horses
þótt vili". "Þat er þó satt at segja", sagði Jökull, "at
though (one)-would That is yet true to say said Jokul that
þú ert mikill listarmaðr, ok má með þessu einu komast í
thou art a-great craftsman and may with this alone get into
hólmann, því skip eru ekki nema við sjó, ok fœrir þau
the-islet for ships are not except by (the)-sea and moves them
engi svá langan veg". Eftir þat tók Ógautan belg sinn ok
no-one so long way After that took Ogautan bag his and
hristi; kom þar ór mikil óveðran sakir fjúks grimdar,
shook came there out a-great storm for-the-sake snowdrift's of-fierceness
at engi maðr mátti úti vera; þótti mönnum þetta undrum
that no man could outside be seemed to-men this wonders
gegna; enn at liðnum þremr nóttum var hvert vatn ok
to-portend but at passed three nights was every lake and

fjörðr lagðr. Jökull safnar mönnum saman ok verða þrír
fjord frozen Jokul gathers men together and become three
tigir manna. Ekki var Njörfa konungi um þessa ferð; sagði
tens of-men Not was to-Njorfi king about this journey said
sér svá hugr um segja, at honum mundi aukast harmr,
to-himself so mind about say that to-him would increase grief
enn minka eigi: “mun ek missa í þessari ferð flesta alla
than lessen not will I lose in this journey most all
sonu mína ok marga menn aðra; mundi svá betr hafa verit,
sons my and many men others would so better have been
er ek vildi í fyrstu, at vér hefðim sæzt við Þóri
as I wished at first that we had been-reconciled with Thorir
ok haft vináttu Víkings jarls ok sona hans”.
and had (the)-friendship of-Viking earl and sons his

XII · THE FIGHT ON THE ICE

Þorsteinn dreams of thirty wolves, seven bears with a great red-cheek as the eighth, and two vixens, and reads them as Jökull's men, Jökull's brothers, Jökull himself, and two newcomers, but Þórir scoffs and will not leave. The brothers hold the hall's doors and then fight on the ice until only Þorsteinn and Þórir of Víkingr's sons and Jökull and Grímr of Njörfi's are left alive. Þorsteinn kills Gautan, Ógautan beheads Finnr's body, taking it for Þorsteinn's, and Njörfi has lost seven sons.

Nú býst Jökull við þrjá tigi manna, ok at auk Gautan
Now prepares Jokul with three tens of-men and to boot Gautan
ok Ógautan. Þenna morgun vaknar Þorsteinn í skála sínum
and Ogautan That morning wakes Thorstein in hall his
ok mælti: “Vakir þú, Þórir!” “Vaki ek”, segir hann, “enn
and spoke Wakest thou Thorir Wake I says he but
sofit hefi ek hér til”. “Þat vil ek”, segir Þorsteinn, “at vér
slept have I here till That wish I says Thorstein that we

búumst burt ór skálanum, því ek veit, at Jökull kemr
prepare-ourselves away from the-hall for I know that Jokul comes
hér í dag við marga menn". "Ekki hygg ek þat", segir Þórir,
here in day with many men Not think I that says Thorir
"ok vil (ek) hvergi fara, eðr hvat hefir þú at marki?" "Mik
and will I nowhere go or what hast thou as token Me
dreymdi", segir Þorsteinn, "at hingat runnu þrjá tigi vargar,
(it)-dreamed says Thorstein that hither ran three tens wolves
ok vóru sjau bjarndýr ok hinn áttundi rauðkinni; hann var
and were seven bears and the eighth a-red-cheek it was
mikill ok grimmlegr, ok at auk tvær refkeilur; þær fóru fyrir
great and fierce and to boot two vixens they went before
flokkinum, ok vóru heldr illilegar, ok á þeim var mér mestr
the-pack and were rather evil-looking and on them was to-me greatest
óþokki. Vargarnir sóttu at oss allir, ok þótti mér þar koma
loathing The-wolves attacked at us all and seemed to-me there come
um síðir, at þeir rifu í sundr alla bræðr mína nema þik
at last that they tore in asunder all brothers my except thee
einn, ok þó felltu. Marga þótti mér vér drepa björnuna,
alone and yet fellest-thou Many seemed to-me we kill of-the-bears
enn alla drap ek vargana ok hina minni refkeiluna, enda fell
but all killed I the-wolves and the smaller vixen and-yet fell
ek þá". "Hvat ætlar þú merkja draum þenna?" segir Þórir.
I then What intendest thou to-mean dream this says Thorir
"Þat ætla ek", segir Þorsteinn, "at rauðkinni sá hinn stóri
That think I says Thorstein that red-cheek that the great
sé fylgja Jökuls, enn birnirnir sé fylgjur bræðra hans, enn
be (the)-fetch of-Jokul but the-bears be (the)-fetches of-brothers his but
vargarnir munu mér sýnzt hafa svá margir, sem menn munu
the-wolves will to-me seemed have so many as men will
vera með þeim, því at þeir munu hafa varga hug á
be with them because that they will have wolves' mind toward

oss, enn þar at auk vóru refkeilur tvær; þekki ek ekki þá
us but there to boot were vixens two know I not those
menn, er þær fylgjur munu eiga; þat ætlak, at þeir sé
men whom those fetches will belong that think-I that they be
nýkomnir til Jökuls, ok munu vera óþokkasælir af flestum
newly-come to Jokul and will be ill-liked by most
mönnum. Nú hefik sagt þér þessa ætlan, ok munu vór
men Now have-I told thee this interpretation and will our
skifti svá fara sem mér hefir þótt í svefninum; vilda ek at
dealings so go as to-me has seemed in the-sleep wished I that
vér forðuðumst vandræði". "Ekki ætla ek þetta nema drauma
we avoided trouble Not think I this but of-dreams
skrímsl", segir Þórir, "ok hugarboð þitt, enda væri eigi
phantoms says Thorir and mind-bodings thy and-yet would-be not
ógaman, þó vér reyndum með oss". "Ekki þykki mér svá",
no-fun though we tested with ourselves Not seems to-me so
kvað Þórsteinn, "ok hygg ek at ójafnlega sé til ætlat, vilda
said Thorstein and think I that unequally be for intended wished
ek at vér bjuggumst í burt". Þórir kveðst þat eigi
I that we prepared-ourselves off away Thorir says-of-himself that not
vilja, ok varð svá at vera. Þorsteinn stóð upp ok tók vópn
to-wish and became so to be Thorstein stood up and took weapons
sín ok svá brœðr hans allir. Þórir var hinn tómlátasti. Var
his and so brothers his all Thorir was the most-dawdling Was
þat alt jafnsnemma er þeir vóru búnir, at Jökull kom at
it all equally-early when they were ready that Jokul came up
með menn sína. Tvær dyr vóru á skálanum; varði Þorsteinn
with men his Two doors were on the-hall guarded Thorstein
dyr aðrar ok þrír brœðr hans, enn Þórir aðrar við fimta
door (the)-one and three brothers his but Thorir (the)-other with fifth
mann; tókst þá sókn hin harðasta; vörðust þeir
man arose then onslaught the hardest defended-themselves they

brœðr harðla vel, enn Jökull sótti svá fast at þeim dyrum,
brothers very well but Jokul attacked so hard at those doors
sem Þórir var við, at þá fellu þrír brœðr hans, enn einn
where Thorir was at that then fell three brothers his but one
hrökk ór dyrunum ok þangat sem Þorsteinn var; varði
gave-way from the-doors and thither where Thorstein was guarded
Þórir þá enn nokkura stund dyrnar, enn vildi með engu
Thorir then yet some while the-doors but would by no
móti hopa; snarast hann þá út ór dyrunum, ok komst
means give-way dashes he then out from the-doors and got
fram á ísinn hjá þeim; slá þeir þá hring í kringum
forward onto the-ice by them strike they then a-ring in around
hann, enn hann verst ágæta vel. Enn er Þorsteinn
him but he defends-himself excellently well But when Thorstein
sá þat hleypr hann út ór skálanum ok brœðr hans, þeir
saw that leaps he out from the-hall and brothers his those
er eftir lifðu, ofan á ísinn, þar sem Þórir var. Varð þá
who still lived down onto the-ice there where Thorir was Became then
enn hörð hríð. Þorsteinn ok Þórir voru mjök stórhöggvir.
yet a-hard bout Thorstein and Thorir were very mighty-striking
Þar kom um síðir at, at allir brœðr Þorsteins vóru fallnir
There came at last that that all brothers of-Thorstein were fallen
nema Þorsteinn ok Þórir; fallnir vóru ok Njörfa synir allir
except Thorstein and Thorir fallen were also Njorfi's sons all
nema Jökull ok Grímr. Þorsteinn gerðist þá furðu móðr,
except Jokul and Grim Thorstein became then wondrously weary
svá at hann gat varla staðit; sér hann þá, at hann mun
so that he could hardly stand sees he then that he will
falla; vóru ok allir fallnir nema Gautan ok Ógautan af
fall were also all fallen except Gautan and Ogautan of
hinum. Þórir var þá bæði móðr ok sár; þá tók at
the-others Thorir was then both weary and wounded then took to

dimma fast af nótt. Þorsteinn snarast þá at Gautan, ok
darken fast with night Thorstein dashes then at Gautan and
leggr Angrvaðli í gegn um hann, enda fellr hann þá í
thrusts with-Angrvadil in against through him and-so falls he then in
valnum. Stóðu þeir þá þrír upp, Jökull, Grímr ok Ógautan;
the-slain Stood they then three up Jokul Grim and Ogautan
leituðu þeir þá Þorsteins í valnum; þóttust þeir þá
searched they then for-Thorstein among the-slain thought-themselves they then
finna hann, enn þat var Finnr bróðir Jökuls, því þeir vóru
to-find him but that was Finn brother of-Jokul for they were
svá líkir, at hvárugan mátti frá öðrum kenna. Grímr segir
so alike that neither could from (the)-other be-known Grim says
Þorstein dauðan; Ógautan segir, at þat skyldi ekki um
Thorstein dead Ogautan says that that should not in
grun gera, og hjó af honum höfuðit, ok blœddi eigi, því
doubt make and hewed off him the-head and bled not for
Finnr var dauðr. Síðan fóru þeir burt ok heim. Spyrr Njörfi
Finn was dead Then went they away and home Asks Njorfi
konungr, hversu farit hefði með þeim; lét konungr lítt yfir
king how gone had with them made (the)-king little over
ferð þeira, ok kveðst nú hafa fengit meiri skaða enn
journey their and says-of-himself now to-have got greater loss than
þó hann misti Óláfs sonar síns, látit nú sjau sonu sína
though he lost Olaf son his lost now seven sons his
ok fjölda annarra manna. Settist Jökull nú um kyrt.
and a-multitude of-other men Settled Jokul now down quiet

That night Víkingr comes with a cart, finds Þorsteinn and Þórir alive, and drives them over the ice just before it breaks up. He hides them in an earth-house under his sleeping hall and heals Þórir, forbidding them to go out. Þórir persuades Þorsteinn into the wood, where they see a vixen sniffing under every oak. Þorsteinn takes her for Ógautan and casts a spear at her, but she slips into the ground. Víkingr knows they are now discovered.

Þat er nú þessu næst, at Þorsteinn liggr í valnum ok
That is now this next that Thorstein lies among the-slain and
má sér ekki fyrir mœði, enn lítt var hann sárr; enn
can himself not for weariness but little was he wounded but
er á leið nóttina, heyrði hann, at vagn gekk eftir ísnum;
when on went the-night heard he that a-cart went along the-ice
þar næst sá hann, at maðr fylgdi vagninum; hann kendi
there next saw he that a-man followed the-cart he recognized
þar föður sinn; ok er hann kom at valnum, ruddist
there father his and when he came to the-slain pushed
hann um fast, ok kastaði þeim dauðu frá sér ok öllum
he about hard and threw the dead from himself and all
harðara konungs sonum. Sá hann at allir vóru dauðir
harder (the)-king's sons Saw he that all were dead
nema Þorsteinn ok Þórir; spurði hann þá, hvárt þeir mætti
except Thorstein and Thorir asked he then whether they could
nokkut mæla. Þórir kvað þat satt vera; þó sá Víkingr, at
anything speak Thorir said that true to-be yet saw Viking that
hann flakti sundr af sárum. Þorsteinn kvaðst eigi sárr
he gaped asunder from wounds Thorstein said-of-himself not wounded
vera, enn móðr mjök. Víkingr tók Þóri í fang sér; þótti
to-be but weary much Viking took Thorir in arms his seemed
Þorsteini hann þá enn sterklega til taka, þó hann væri
to-Thorstein he then yet strongly to take-hold though he were

gamall. Þorsteinn gekk sjálfr at vagninum, ok lagði sik
old Thorstein went himself to the-cart and laid himself
upp í með vópnum sínum; síðan leiddi Víkingr vagninn.
up in(-it) with weapons his then led Viking the-cart
Veðrit tók at þykna ok blána, ok svá skjótt skipaðist um,
The-weather began to thicken and darken and so quickly changed about
at í senn á lítilli stundu þótti Víking sem allr ísinn fœri
that at once in little while seemed to-Viking as-if all the-ice went
í burt. Var þat mjök jafnsnemma, at þeir kómu at landi,
off away Was it very equally-early that they came to land
ok isinn var allr af vatninu. Síðan fór Víkingr heim í
and the-ice was all off the-lake Then went Viking home into
svefnskála sinn; þar var jarðhúss munni hjá rekkju hans
sleeping-hall his there was an-earth-house's mouth by bed his
ok lét hann þá þar í niðr; var þar nóg drykkr ok vist
and let he them there in down was there enough drink and provisions
ok klæðnaðr ok alt þat hafa þurfti. Grœddi Víkingr Þóri
and clothing and all that have needed Healed Viking Thorir
son sinn, því hann var góðr læknir. Annarr endir á húsinu
son his for he was a-good leech (The)-other end of the-house
var í skógi. Þar varaði Víkingr syni sína við sem mest,
was in (the)-wood There warned Viking sons his about as most
at þeir skyldi aldri ór jarðhúsinu koma, því hann kvað
that they should never out-of the-earth-house come for he said
Ógautan þegar vísan verða, at þeir væri á lífi: "eigum
Ogautan at-once aware to-become that they were on life have
vér þá skjótt vón ófriðar". Þeir hétu góðu um þat;
we then quickly expectation of-unpeace They promised well about that
leið nú þar til at Þórir var alheill; gekk þat nú um öll
passed now there till that Thorir was all-whole went that now through all
heruð, at þeir væri nú allir dauðir Víkingssynir; þó kom
districts that they were now all dead Viking's-sons yet came

á nokkurr pati af Ógautan, at eigi væri víst, hvárt Þórir
on some rumor from Ogautan that not were certain whether Thorir
væri dauðr. Bað Jökull hann þá eftir leita, ef hann mætti
were dead Bade Jokul him then after seek if he might
víss verða, hvar Þórir væri niðr kominn. Lagðist Ógautan
aware become where Thorir were down come Lay Ogautan
þá djúpt, ok var þó aldri vísari heldr um Þóri. Þat var
then deep and was yet never wiser rather about Thorir It was
einn dag, at Þórir mælti við Þorstein: "Dauflegt þykki mér
one day that Thorir spoke to Thorstein Dull seems to-me
hér í jarðhúsinu; nú er veðr gott, ok vil ek at vit
here in the-earth-house now is weather good and wish I that we-two
förum á skóg at skemta okkr". "Eigi vil ek þat", segir
go into (the)-wood to amuse us-two Not wish I that says
Þorsteinn, "því vit brjótum þá boðorð föður okkars".
Thorstein for we-two break then (the)-command of-father our-two's
"Fara skal ek sem áðr", segir Þórir. Þorsteinn nenti eigi eftir
Go shall I as before says Thorir Thorstein cared not behind
at vera; fóru þeir þá á skóginn um daginn ok skemtu
to be went they then into the-wood during the-day and amused
sér. Enn um kveldit, er þeir ætluðu heim at ganga, sáu
themselves But in the-evening when they intended home to go saw
þeir hvar ein refkeila lítil fór; hon viðraði í allar ættir ok
they where a vixen little went she sniffed into all quarters and
snuðraði undir hverja eik. Þórir mælti: "Hverr ófagnaðr er
snuffled under every oak Thorir spoke What wretch is
þetta, frændi, er hér ferr". "Eigi veit ek þat gerla", segir
this kinsman which here goes Not know I that clearly says
Þorsteinn, "ek þykkist einn tíma hafa sét þat kvikindi,
Thorstein I think-myself one time to-have seen that creature
er þessu er líkt, enn þat var um nóttina í skálanum,
which to-this is like but that was during the-night in the-hall

áðr Jökull kom þar, ok er þat ætlan mín, at þetta sé
before Jokul came there and is that belief my that this be
bykkjustakkrinn Ógautan; tók hann þá spjót ok skaut at
the-bitch-coat Ogautan took he then a-spear and shot at
refkeilunni, enn hon smó niðr í jörðina; ganga þeir nú
the-vixen but she crept down into the-earth go they now
heim í jarðhúsit ok létu sem ekki sé í orðit. Litlu
home into the-earth-house and acted as-if nothing be in happened Little
síðar kom Víkingr jarl þar, ok mælti: "Nú hafið þit illa
later came Viking earl there and spoke Now have you-two ill
gert, er þit hafið brotit boð mitt ok verit úti af
done when you-two have broken command my and been outside from
jarðhúsinu, ok er Ógautan víss orðinn, at þit eruð hér.
the-earth-house and is Ogautan aware become that you-two are here
Þykki mér vón at þeir bræðr komi hér skjótt með ófriði".
Seems to-me likely that they brothers come here quickly with unpeace

XIV · VÖTTR WARNS VÍKINGR

Ógautan tells Jökull that Þorsteinn and Þórir are alive and hidden with Víkingr, and Jökull musters eighty men. Two vagrant lads, Vöttr and Þumall, run to Víkingr by night to warn him, Vöttr out of loyalty and Þumall shamed into following. Víkingr gathers thirty men and tells his sons to come up only if he signals. Armed with Hárekr's halberd, the old earl seems young again behind the wall of his farm.

Litlu síðar kom Ógautan at máli við Jökul, ok mælti: "Þat
Little later came Ogautan to speech with Jokul and spoke That
er þó sannast, at ek er þér önnur höndin ok eigi hin
is yet truest that I am to-thee one the-hand and not the
vinstri". "Hvat er nú um þat?" segir Jökull. "Þat", segir
left What is now about that says Jokul That says

Ógautan, “at ek er nú víss orðinn, at þeir bræðr Þórir
Ogautan that I am now aware become that they brothers Thorir
ok Þorsteinn eru á lífi ok eru hjá Víkingi á laun”. “Þá
and Thorstein are on life and are with Viking in secret Then
skal ek”, segir Jökull, “safna mönnum ok létta eigi fyrr
shall I says Jokul gather men and stop not before
enn vér höfum þeira líf”. Fekk Jökull átta tigi manna; vóru
than we have their lives Got Jokul eight tens of-men were
þar í þrír tigir hirðmanna konungs; vóru þessir allvel
there in(-it) three tens of-retainers of-(the)-king were these very-well
búnir at klæðum; vóru þeir búnir um kveldit, ok ætluðu
furnished with clothes were they ready in the-evening and intended
at fara um morguninn. Þar vóru komnir tveir umferðapiltar;
to go in the-morning There were come two vagrant-lads
hét annarr Vöttr, enn annarr Þumall, enn er þeir
was-called one Vott but (the)-other Thumal but when they
vóru komnir í sæing um kveldit, mælti Vöttr til Þumals:
were come into bed in the-evening spoke Vott to Thumal
“Þykki þér ekki ráð, bróðir, at vit stöndum upp
Seems to-thee not advisable brother that we-two stand up
ok förum til Víkings ok segjum honum fyrirætlan Jökuls,
and go to Viking and tell him (the)-intent of-Jokul
því at ek veit, at þat er bani Víkings, ef þeir koma
because that I know that that is (the)-death of-Viking if they come
honum á óvart, enn vit erum skyldir at koma honum at
to-him on unawares but we-two are bound to come him to
liði”. Þumall segir: “Allheimskr ertu, þykki þér eigi sem
help Thumal says Very-foolish art-thou seems to-thee not as-if
varðmenn munu verða varir við okkr, ef vit förum um
(the)-guards will become aware of us-two if we-two go during
nætr, ok erum vit þá drepnir ok komum vit þá Víking
night and are we-two then killed and come we-two then Viking

at øngu liði". "Jafnan sýnir þú þat", segir Vöttr, "at þú ert
to no help Always showest thou that says Vott that thou art
dáðlauss, ok þótt þú þorir hvergi at hrœra þik, þá skal ek
deedless and though thou darest nowhere to stir thyself then shall I
þó fara ok gera Víking varan við, því at mér þœtti þá
yet go and make Viking aware off(-it) because that to-me would-seem then
vel keypt, þó ek fengi bana, ef Víkingr heldi lífi sínu ok
well bought though I got death if Viking kept life his and
synir hans, því hann hefir mér oft gott gert". Stóð Vöttr
sons his for he has me often good done Stood Vott
þá upp ok klæddist, ok svá gerði Þumall, því hann nenti
then up and dressed and so did Thumal for he cared
þá eigi eftir at liggja. Fóru þeir síðan leið sína, ok kómu
then not behind to lie Went they then way their and came
þeir til Víkings um miðnætti ok vöktu hann af svefni;
they to Viking at midnight and woke him from sleep
sagði Vöttr honum, at Jökuls var þangat vón með mikit
told Vott him that of-Jokul was thither expectation with great
fjölmenni. Víkingr mælti: "Vel hefir þú gert, Vöttr minn, svá
multitude Viking spoke Well hast thou done Vott my so
launa væri vert". Kallar Víkingr saman menn af næstum
to-repay (it)-were worth Calls Viking together men from (the)-nearest
bygðum; fekk hann þrjá tigi manna. Hann gekk þá ofan
dwellings got he three tens of-men He went then down
í jarðhúsit til sona sinna og sagði þeim hvat þá var um
into the-earth-house to sons his and told them what then was about
at vera. Þórir mælti: "Þeir skulu fá viðnám ef þeir koma;
to be Thorir spoke They shall get resistance if they come
munum vér ganga upp ór jarðhúsinu ok berjast með þér".
will we go up from the-earth-house and fight with thee
"Eigi skal þat", segir Víkingr, "vér skulum sjá fyrst, hversu
Not shall that says Viking we shall see first how

gengr með oss, ok ef mér þykkir óvænlega horfa, þá mun
(it)-goes with us and if to-me seems unpromising to-look then will
ek fara upp á, þar er jarðhús ykkart er undir, ok gera
I go up on(-it) there where earth-house your-two's is under and make
mikit um mik; skuluð þit þá veita mér lið". Þorsteinn
much about me shall you-two then give me help Thorstein
segist svá gera skyldu. Síðan gekk Víkingr á burt; var
says-of-himself so to-do should Then went Viking off away was
þá dagr; vópnaðist hann þá ok allir hans menn; hann
then day armed he then and all his men he
tók þá kesjufleininn Háreksnaut í hönd sér; ætluðu allir
took then the-halberd-pike Harek's-Gift in hand his thought all
at hann mundi ekki vópnhœfr sakir þunga, svá gamall
that he would not weapon-fit for-the-sake of-weight so old
sem hann var; þótti þá undarlega við bregða, af því at
as he was seemed then strangely to change from that that
þá er Víkingr var kominn í herklæði sín, þótti hann
then when Viking was come into war-gear his seemed he
vera ungr í annat sinn. Hlaðgarðr hár ok víðr var fyrir
to-be young in (the)-second time A-yard-wall high and wide was before
bœ Víkings, ok var þat hit bezta vígi; þar bjóst hann
(the)-farm of-Viking and was that the best stronghold there prepared he
fyrir ok menn hans. Vópn vóru fengin Vetti ok Þumli.
behind(-it) and men his Weapons were given to-Vott and Thumal

Víkingr's men fall at the wall until he beats on his shield and his sons come out: Þórir kills Ógautan's followers, Ógautan sinks into the earth, and Þorsteinn drives off the badly wounded Jökull. Njörfi forbids further feud, and when Jökull vows to pursue it, Njörfi says he will side with Víkingr. Víkingr sends his sons with a gold ring as token to Hálfdan at Vágar, past two hall-dwellers, and on the way Þórir kills Sámr and the dog Gramr, and Þorsteinn kills Fullafli.

Nú er þar til at taka at Jökull bjóst snemma um
Now is there to to take that Jokul got-ready early in
morguninn með alt sitt lið, ok léttir eigi fyrr enn hann
the-morning with all his force and ceases not before than he
kom til bygða Víkings. Stóð Víkingr úti fram á
came to (the)-dwellings of-Viking Stood Viking outside forward on
hlaðgarðinum, ok bauð Jökli ok öllum hans mönnum. Jökull
the-yard-wall and invited Jokul and all his men Jokul
segir: "Annars ertu maklegr frá oss, enn vér þiggjum
says Of-other art-thou worthy from us than we accept
boð þitt; er þat erindi vórt hingat, at þú selir fram
offer thy is that errand our hither that thou hand over
óhappamennina Þorstein ok Þóri". "Eigi mun ek þat gera",
the-luckless-men Thorstein and Thorir Not will I that do
segir Víkingr, "enn þó mun ek eigi þræta, at hér vóru
says Viking but yet will I not deny that here were
synir mínir báðir, enn þó mun ek þá eigi yfirgefa heldr
sons my both but yet will I them not forsake rather
enn sjálfan mik; megið þér nú at sækja, ef þér vilið,
than self me may you now at attack if you wish
enn ek mun verja ok mínir menn". Þeir gerðu þá harða
but I will defend and my men They made then a-hard
atsókn, enn Víkingr varði rösklega ok hans menn; gekk svá
onset but Viking defended briskly and his men went so

nokkura hríð; þá réð Jökull til uppgöngu á garðinn.
some while then undertook Jokul to ascent onto the-wall
Þeir Víkingr drápu marga menn; tóku þá at falla allir menn
They Viking killed many men took then to fall all men
hans. Fór Víkingr þá upp á jarðhúsit, ok ber hart á
his Went Viking then up onto the-earth-house and beats hard on
skjöldinn ok gerði mikit hark af sér. Þórir heyrði þat ok
the-shield and made great noise from himself Thorir heard that and
mælti við Þorstein, at þeir skyldi flýta sér: "ok munu
spoke to Thorstein that they should hurry themselves and will
vit þó vera seinir, því at ok hygg, at faðir okkar sé
we-two yet be late because that I think that father our-two's be
fallinn". Þorsteinn kvaðst albúinn, ok er þeir kómu út,
fallen Thorstein said-of-himself all-ready and when they came out
stóðu eigi fleiri menn með Víkingi enn Vöttr ok Þumall
stood not more men with Viking than Vott and Thumal
ok þrír menn aðrir. Ekki var Víkingr þó enn sárr, enn
and three men others Not was Viking yet yet wounded but
mjök var hann móður. Þegar þeir bræðr kómu út, snaraðist
much was he weary As-soon-as they brothers came out dashed
Þorsteinn þar at sem Jökull var fyrir, enn Þórir þar at sem
Thorstein there to where Jokul was before but Thorir there to where
Ógautan var fyrir ok hans menn. Tólf menn Njörfa konungs
Ogautan was before and his men Twelve men of-Njorfi king
þeir sóttu at Víkingi ok hans mönnum. Víkingr varði
they attacked at Viking and his men Viking defended
sik, enn sætti ekki áverkum við þá. Björn hét sá, er
himself but dealt not wounds with them Bjorn was-called he who
fyrir þeim var. Á lítilli stundu drap Þórir alla fylgdarmenn
before them was In little while killed Thorir all followers
Ógautans, ok hjó til hans, enn Ógautan steyptist niðr
of-Ogautan and hewed at him but Ogautan plunged down

í jörðina, svá í iljar hans var at sjá. Þorsteinn sótti at
into the-earth so to soles his was to see Thorstein attacked at
Jökli. Vöttr mælti: “Þat er vel, at þit reynið með ykkr,
Jokul Vott spoke That is well that you-two test with you-two
hvárr frœknari er, því at Jökull hefir þat aldrei mátt
which-of-two bolder is because that Jokul has that never been-able
heyra, at Þorsteinn hafi verit um nokkura hluti til líka
hear that Thorstein have been in any things to likeness
við Jökul. Var nú orrosta hin harðasta með þeim Þorsteini
with Jokul Was now (the)-fight the hardest with them Thorstein
ok Jökli; svá lauk at Jökull hrökk út af hlaðgarðinum með
and Jokul so ended that Jokul gave-way out off the-yard-wall with
mörgum stórum sárum. Enn er Jökull var burt farinn,
many great wounds But when Jokul was away gone
gaf Víkingr líf hirðmönnum konungs, þeim er eftir lifðu,
gave Viking life to-retainers of-(the)-king those who still lived
ok sendi þá burt með sœmilegum gjöfum, ok bað þá
and sent them away with fitting gifts and bade them
bera Njörfa konungi vinsamlega kveðju sína. Ok er Jökull
bear to-Njorfi king friendly greeting his And when Jokul
kom heim, var Ógautan heim kominn; Jökull taldi fast
came home was Ogautan home come Jokul reproached hard
á hann, því hann hefði fyrr flúit enn aðrir, enn Ógautan
on him for he had sooner fled than others but Ogautan
segir, at eigi hefði lengr verit vært: “má þat ok kalla at
says that not had longer been bearable may that also call that
heldr væri þar at eiga við tröll enn menn”, enn Jökull kvað
rather were there to deal with trolls than men but Jokul said
mikit mælt í því. Nokkuru síðar kómu heim menn Njörfa
much spoken in that Somewhat later came home (the)-men of-Njorfi
konungs, er þeir Víkingr höfðu grið gefit, ok sögðu
king whom they Viking had quarter given and told

Njörfa konungi kveðju Víkings ok allan hans velgerning,
to-Njorfi king (the)-greeting of-Viking and all his good-deeds
er hann hafði þeim gert. Konungr svarar: "Ólíkr er Víkingr
which he had them done (The)-king answers Unlike is Viking
flestum mönnum sakir síns drengskapar ok alls vaskleika;
to-most men for-the-sake of-his valor and all prowess
er þat ok satt at segja, Jökull frændi, at ek set þvert
is that and true to say Jokul kinsman that I set flat
bann fyrir, at nokkurr ófriðr sé gerr Víkingi héðan af".
ban for(-it) that any unpeace be made to-Viking hence forth
Jökull svarar: "Eigi nenni ek því, at bræðrabanar mínir sé
Jokul answers Not bear I that that brothers'-slayers my be
í næsta garði mér; er þat ok skjótt at segja, at Víkingr
in (the)-next yard to-me is that also quickly to say that Viking
skal aldri í friði fyrir mér né synir hans; skal ek aldri gefa
shall never in peace for me nor sons his shall I never give
upp fyrr enn þeir eru í helju". "Þá mun ek prófa", segir
up before than they are in Hel Then will I test says
konungr, "hvórr okkar vinsælli er, því ek skal fara með
(the)-king which-of-two of-us-two more-beloved is for I shall go with
alla þá, er mér vilja fylgja, ok veita Víkingi lið. Þykki mér
all those who me will follow and give Viking help Seems to-me
miklu varða um, at þú verðir eigi banamaðr Víkings, því
much to-matter about that thou become not (the)-slayer of-Viking because
at þá verð ek annathvárt at gera, láta drepa þik, ok mun
that then must I either to do have kill thee and will
þat illa fyrir mælast, eðr rjúfa eiða mína, er ek hefi svarit,
that ill for be-spoken or break oaths my which I have sworn
at hefna Víkings, ef ek lifða honum lengr"; lauk hann svá
to avenge Viking if I lived him longer ended he so
sínu tali. Víkingr kom at máli við sonu sína ok mælti:
his talk Viking came to speech with sons his and spoke

“Ekki hefi ek traust til at halda ykkr hér fyrir ríki
Not have I strength for to hold you-two here against (the)-power
Jökuls, enn hitt er þó meira, at ek vil ekki, at nokkurt
of-Jokul but that is yet more that I wish not that any
misþykki komi millum okkar (Njörfa konungs). Þorsteinn
displeasure come between us-two Njorfi king Thorstein
mælti: “Hvert ráð viltu þá sjá fyrir okkr?” Víkingr mælti:
spoke What counsel wilt-thou then see for us-two Viking spoke
“Hálfdan heitir maðr ok ræðr fyrir Vógum; þat er öðrum
Halfdan is-called a-man and rules over Vagar that is on-(the)-other
megin fjalls þess er hér stendr; hann er fornvinr minn
side of-mountain that which here stands he is old-friend my
ok fóstbróðir; þangat sendi ek ykkr til trausts; þó eru
and foster-brother thither send I you-two for support yet are
margar torfœrur á veginum, skálabúar tveir, hvárr öðrum
many bindrances on the-way hall-dwellers two each than-(the)-other
verri viðreignar, heitir annarr Sámr, enn annarr Fullafli;
worse to-deal-with is-called one Sam but (the)-other Fullafli
Gramr heitir hundr Fullafla, ok er litlu betri viðreignar enn
Gram is-called (the)-dog of-Fullafli and is little better to-deal-with than
skálabúi. Nú þótt þit komizt undan þeim báðum,
(the)-hall-dweller Now though you-two get away-from them both
þykki mér eigi víst, hvárt þit komizt til Vóga, því
seems to-me not certain whether you-two get to Vagar because
at gjá ein gengr eftir fjallinu djúp ok breið, at ek
that a-ravine one goes along the-mountain deep and broad that I
veit øngva menn hafa yfir komizt, nema oss fóstbrœðr;
know no men to-have over got except us foster-brothers
þó þykki mér líkara at Þorsteinn mundi yfir komast, enn
yet seems to-me likelier that Thorstein would over get but
eigi treysti ek Þóri”. Litlu síðar bjuggust þeir brœðr til
not trust I Thorir Little later got-ready they brothers for

ferðar, ok höfðu vópn sín öll; þá gaf Víkingr Þóri kesjuna.
journey and had weapons their all then gave Viking Thorir the-halberd
Gull eitt fekk hann Þorsteini syni sínum, ok bað hann
Gold one gave he Thorstein son his and bade him
fá Hálfdani til jarteikna. "Vertu, Þórir frændi, þolinmóðr",
give Halfdan for tokens Be Thorir kinsman patient
segir Víkingr, "þótt Hálfdan sé styggr við þik, eða taki lítt
says Viking though Halfdan be surly with thee or take little
á þér ok þínum erindum". Skildu þeir feðgar þá; þótti
to thee and thy errands Parted they father-and-sons then seemed
Víkingi svá mikit, at vatnit fór niðr eftir kjálkunum á
to-Viking so much that the-water went down along the-cheeks on
honum. Víkingr leit eftir þeim og mælti: "Ekki mun ek sjá
him Viking looked after them and spoke Not will I see
ykkr á ævi minni, þó muntu verða gamall maðr, Þorsteinn
you-two in life my yet wilt-thou become an-old man Thorstein
frændi, ok hinn mesti frægðarmaðr; farið nú heilir ok vel".
kinsman and the greatest man-of-fame go now whole and well
Snøri karl þá heim, enn þeir gengu upp á fjallit
Turned (the)-churl then home but they went up onto the-mountain
ok kómu at einum skála um kveldit; þar var hnigin hurð
and came to a hall in the-evening there was shut a-door
á miðjan klofa. Þórir gekk at hurðinni ok hratt upp,
to (the)-middle cleft Thorir went to the-door and pushed up
ok varð þó öllu afli at kosta; ok er þeir kómu í
and must yet all strength to spend and when they came into
skálann, sáu þeir at mikill varningr var þar ok alls konar
the-hall saw they that great goods were there and all kinds-of
birgðir; sæing stór var þar. Ok er kom at dagsetri,
supplies a-bed great was there And when (it)-came to day-set
kom skálabúi heim ok heldr ófrýnlegr. Hann mælti: "Ok
came (the)-hall-dweller home and rather unfriendly He spoke And

eru hér komnir óhappamennirnir Víkingssynir, Þorsteinn ok
are here come the-luckless-men Viking's-sons Thorstein and
Þórir, er drepit hafa sjau sonu Njörfa; skal hér ok endir
Thorir who killed have seven sons of-Njorfi shall here also an-end
verða á þeira óhöppum, því at mér mun lítit fyrir verða
be to their misdeeds because that to-me will little trouble be
at leggja ykkr at velli". "Hverr er sá", segir Þórir, "at svá
to lay you-two to (the)-field Who is he says Thorir that so
lætr gífrlega upp á okkr?" Skálabúinn sagði: "Ek heiti
behaves fiercely up toward us-two The-hall-dweller said I am-called
Sámr son Svarts; Fullafli heitir bróðir minn, er hér ræðr
Sam son of-Svart Fullafli is-called brother my who here rules
öðrum skálanum". Þorsteinn mælti: "Þat sé ek, at feigð
(the)-other hall Thorstein spoke That see I that doom
kallar at okkr brœðrum, ef þú einn drepr okkr báða, því
calls to us-two brothers if thou alone killest us-two both because
at ek hirði eigi, þó vit reynum okkr, enn Þórir sé hjá".
that I care not though we-two test us-two but Thorir be by
Í því rennr Sámr undir Þorstein svá snart, at Þorsteinn
In that runs Sam under Thorstein so quickly that Thorstein
varð ørtaka fyrir, enn fell þó eigi. Þórir hleypr þá at, ok
became short-of-hold for(-it) but fell yet not Thorir leaps then at and
leggr kesjunni á síðuna ok út um aðra; datt Sámr
thrusts with-the-halberd on the-side and out through (the)-other fell Sam
þá dauðr niðr. Þar vóru þeir um nóttina, ok höfðu góðar
then dead down There were they during the-night and had good
náðir, því at matr var nógr; gerðu þeir heitt í skálanum,
rest because that food was enough made they hot in the-hall
ok höfðu ekki fjár þaðan. Fóru þeir um morguninn, enn
and had not of-goods thence Went they in the-morning but
at kveldi þess dags fundu þeir annan skála; var sá sýnu
at evening of-that day found they (the)-second hall was that-one much

stœrri. Hurð var hnigin á klofa; Þórir gekk at hurðinni,
larger (The)-door was shut on (the)-cleft Thorir went to the-door
ok ætlaði upp at hrinda, ok gekk eigi; hann gekk at með
and intended up to push and went not he went at(-it) with
öllu afli ok gekk eigi at heldr. Þorsteinn fór at hurðinni
all strength and went not at rather Thorstein went to the-door
ok hratt upp ok gengu inn. Hlaði með vöru var þar á
and pushed up and went in A-stack with wares was there on
aðra hönd, enn skíðahlaði á aðra; sæing stór stóð innar
one hand but a-ski-stack on (the)-other a-bed great stood farther-in
um þvert, svá þeim þótti ór hófi ganga vöxtr hennar;
across athwart so to-them seemed out-of measure to-go size its
öðrum megin var flet mikit, sem rúm væri kringlótt
on-(the)-other side was a-bench great as-if a-room were round
at vexti; þat þóttust þeir skilja, at hundrinn Gramr
in size that thought-themselves they to-understand that the-dog Gram
mundi þar í liggja. Þeir settust þá niðr og kveyktu eld
would there in lie They sat then down and kindled a-fire
upp fyrir sér, enn er langt var af dagsetri heyrðu þeir,
up before themselves but when far was from day-set heard they
at fast var niðr stigit; því næst var hurðinni upp lokit,
that hard was down stepped that next was the-door up opened
þar gekk inn risi furðulega mikill; hann hafði bjarndýr
there went in a-giant wondrously great he had a-bear
mikit bundit á bak sér, enn fuglakippu fyrir. Hann lagði
great bound on back his but a-bundle-of-birds before He laid
niðr byrðina á gólfit ok mælti: “Fussum! ok eru hér
down the-burden on the-floor and spoke Faugh and are here
komnir vandræðamennirnir Víkingssynir, er nú hafa verst
come the-troublemakers Viking's-sons who now have worst
orð um landit sakir óhappa sinna; hversu kómuzt þit
name in the-land for-the-sake of-misdeeds their how got you-two

ór höndum Sáms bróður míns?" "Svá kómumst vit", sagði
from (the)-hands of-Sam brother my So got we-two said
Þorsteinn, "at Sámr lá eftir dauðr". "Í svefni hafið þit
Thorstein that Sam lay behind dead In sleep have you-two
svikit hann", segir Fullafli. "Eigi var þat", segir Þorsteinn,
betrayed him says Fullafli Not was that says Thorstein
"því at vit börðumst, ok feldi Þórir bróðir minn hann".
because that we-two fought and felled Thorir brother my him
"Ekki skal níðast á ykkr í nótt", segir Fullafli, "skulið
Not shall (one)-deal-basely on you-two in night says Fullafli shall
þit bíða morguns ok hafa mat, sem ykkr líkar". Síðan
you-two await morning and have food as you-two please Then
sundraði skálabúi veiði sína, ok tók borð ok bar á
cut-up (the)-hall-dweller game his and took (the)-table and bore on
mat; tóku þeir þá allir til matar; eftir þat fóru þeir allir
food took they then all to food after that went they all
til svefns; lágu þeir brœðr tveir saman í vararfeldum. Illa
to sleep lay they brothers two together in fleece-cloaks Ill
lét hundrinn, þá þeir fóru hjá honum. Hvárigir leituðu
behaved the-dog when they went by it Neither sought
þar til svika við aðra. Um morguninn stóðu þeir
there for treachery against (the)-others In the-morning stood they
snemma upp hvárutveggju. Þá mælti Fullafli: "Nú skulum
early up both-parties Then spoke Fullafli Now shall
vit Þorsteinn reyna með okkr, enn Þórir við hund minn
we-two Thorstein test with us-two but Thorir with dog my
í öðrum stað". "Þessu muntu ráða", segir Þorsteinn. Gengu
in another place This wilt-thou decide says Thorstein Went
þeir þá út ok fram á völlinn. Hundrinn hleypr þegar
they then out and forward onto the-field The-dog leaps at-once
móti Þóri með gapanda gini, ok áttu hina hörðustu sókn,
against Thorir with gaping maw and had the hardest onslaught

því at rakkinn sló af sér hvert högg með halanum, enn
because that the-hound struck off itself every blow with the-tail but
ef hann stakk með kesjunni, beit hann af sér hvert lag.
if he stabbed with the-halberd bit it off itself every thrust
Sóttust þeir svá eykt dags, at Þórir kom øngvu sári á
Fought they so an-eykt of-(the)-day that Thorir brought no wound on
hann. Þat var einn tíma at Gramr skauzt at Þóri, ok greip
it It was one time that Gram darted at Thorir and seized
í kálfann ok þar ór siga; í því lagði Þórir kesjunni
in the-calf and there out-of a-strip in that thrust Thorir with-the-halberd
á hundinn, ok nísti niðr við vellinum, ok dó Gramr litlu
on the-dog and pinned down to the-field and died Gram little
síðar. Þat er frá Fullafla at segja, at hann hefir mæki
later It is of Fullafli to tell that he has a-falchion
stóran í hendi, enn Þorsteinn sverð sitt; þeir áttu bæði
great in hand but Thorstein sword his they had both
harða sókn ok langa, því at Fullafli var stórhöggr, enn
a-hard onslaught and long because that Fullafli was mighty-striking but
sakir þess at Angrvaðill beit svá hlífar sem hold, þá
for-the-sake of-that that Angrvadil bit so armor as flesh then
fell Fullafli dauðr, enn Þorsteinn var ekki sárr.
fell Fullafli dead but Thorstein was not wounded

Þorsteinn snatches Þórir back from the edge of a ravine, and after a freezing river crossing they reach Vágar, where Hálfdan receives them coldly until shown Víkingr's ring. With two ships from their father the brothers raid widely and winter with Grímr, whom Þorsteinn fights three days for his daughter Þóra on Þórir's behalf. On the fourth day, told by Þórir of the stone in Grímr's helmet, Þorsteinn tears the helmet off and wins, and Þórir marries Þóra; their son is Haraldr Halberd.

Nú búast þeir brœðr í burt, ok fóru veg sinn alt
Now prepare-themselves they brothers off away and went way their all
þar til þeir kómu at gjá mikilli; sýndist Þorsteini hon
there till they came to a-ravine great seemed to-Thorstein it
vera ill yfirferðar; þó réð hann til hlaups, ok hljóp
to-be ill to-cross yet undertook he to a-leap and leapt
yfir gjána; Þórir þegar eftir; var þat alt jafnsnemma at
over the-ravine Thorir at-once after was it all equally-early that
Þorsteinn snørist á gjábakkanum ok Þórir var kominn
Thorstein turned on the-ravine-bank and Thorir was come
framan í gjábakkann ok var búinn at falla bak aftr; í
in-front onto the-ravine-bank and was ready to fall back backward in
því gat Þorsteinn gripit til hans ok kipti honum upp á
that could Thorstein grab at him and snatched him up onto
gjábakkann. Þorsteinn mælti: "Jafnan sýnir þú þat, frændi,
the-ravine-bank Thorstein spoke Always showest thou that kinsman
at þú ert óbilgjarn; var enn svá, því þat máttir þú vita,
that thou art unyielding was yet so for that couldst thou know
at þat var bráðr bani, ef þú felt ofan í gjána". "Nú
that that was quick death if thou fellst down into the-ravine Now
var eigi þat", segir Þórir, "ok naut ek enn þín sem oftar".
was not that says Thorir and enjoyed I yet thee as oftener
Gengu þeir nú veg sinn, alt þar til er þeir kómu at móðu
Went they now way their all there till that they came to a-river

einni; hon var bæði djúp ok ströng. Þorsteinn bað þá fyrir
one it was both deep and strong Thorstein bade then ahead
leitast, hvar vaðit mundi vera. Þórir ferr þegar út á ána,
search where the-ford would be Thorir goes at-once out onto the-river
ok er hann kom skamt frá landi, kendi hann ekki niðr;
and when he came short from land felt he not bottom
varð hann þá at kosta sunds. Þorsteinn nenti eigi á landi
must he then to try swimming Thorstein cared not on land
at standa, lagðist út á ána eftir honum; lögðust þeir þá
to stand swam out onto the-river after him swam they then
at landi ok undu klæði sín; enn meðan þeir vóru at því,
to land and wrung clothes their but while they were at that
varð grimd svá mikil, at klæði þeira frøri ok urðu sem
became a-frost so great that clothes their froze and became as
steinn; máttu þeir ekki í þau komast; gerði þá hríð
stone could they not into them get (it)-made then a-storm
mikla; ætla menn at því veðri muni Ógautan ollat hafa.
great think men that that weather will Ogautan caused have
Þorsteinn spyrr Þóri, hvat til ráða væri. "Þykki mér ráð",
Thorstein asks Thorir what for counsels were Seems to-me advisable
segir Þórir, "at vit stingum klæðum okkrum niðr í
says Thorir that we-two thrust clothes our-two's down into
móðuna, því at í kulda vatni raknar skjótt". Svá gerðu
the-river because that in cold water (it)-loosens quickly So did
þeir, ok með þessu bragði kómust þeir í klæði; gengu
they and with this trick got they into clothes went
síðan, þar til þeir kómu heim á bœinn í Vógum. Læst
then there till they came home to the-farm in Vagar Locked
var hurð; kómust þeir ekki inn. Þá var kveldtími. Þeir
was (the)-door got they not in Then was evening-time They
börðu lengi á dyrum ok var ekki til gengit. Ás lá í
beat long on (the)-doors and was not to(-it) gone A-beam lay in

túninu tvítugr; hann tóku þeir ok báru upp á húsin,
the-home-field twenty-ells it took they and bore up onto the-houses
ok riðu honum svá at braka tók í hverju tré; alt fólk
and rode it so to creak took in every timber all folk
var hrætt, er í bœnum var, svá at í sína hyrning hljóp
was afraid who in the-farm was so that into his corner ran
hverr. Hálfdan gekk þá til dyra ok gekk fram á hlaðit.
each Halfdan went then to (the)-door and went forward onto the-yard
Þeir brœðr gengu þá at honum ok heilsuðu upp á hann.
They brothers went then to him and greeted up to him
Hálfdan svaraði þeim fálega, enn þó spyrr hann þá at nafni.
Halfdan answered them coldly but yet asks he them for name
Þeir nefndu sik ok (sögðust) vera synir Víkings jarls;
They named themselves and said-of-themselves to-be sons of-Viking earl
segja hann hafi heilsat honum. Hálfdan segir: “Ekki kann
say he have greeted him Halfdan says Not can
ek at kalla fóstbrœðralagit með okkr, þykki mér, sem margr
I to call the-foster-brotherhood with us-two seems to-me as-if many
haldi þat til meðallags, enn ekki betr; þykki mér sem þit
hold that to middling but not better seems to-me as-if you-two
látið þat ekki langt í ættir ganga, er þit hafið drepit
let that not long into kin go when you-two have killed
flestalla sonu Njörfa konungs; þó megið þit inn ganga ok
nearly-all sons of-Njorfi king yet may you-two in go and
vera hér í nótt, ef þit vilið. Gekk hann þá inn undan
be here in night if you-two wish Went he then in ahead
snúðugt, enn þeir eftir; þeir kómu í stofuna; var þar fátt
briskly but they after they came into the-room was there few
manna; ekki vóru klæði af þeim dregin; sátu þeir svá um
of-men not were clothes off them drawn sat they so during
kveldit þar til farit var at hátta. Þá var settr trygill fyrir
the-evening there till gone was to bed Then was set a-trough before

þá á borðit, ok grautr í ok sinn spónn í hvárn enda.
them on the-table and porridge in(-it) and each spoon in each end
Þórir tók til ok hóf. Þorsteinn mælti: “Misjafnt er þér
Thorir took to(-it) and began Thorstein spoke Unequally is with-thee
varit um stórlæti þitt”; hann tók upp trygilinn ok kastar
been about haughtiness thy he took up the-trough and throws
utar á gólfit, svá hann brotnaði í sundr. Síðan fóru menn
out onto the-floor so it broke in asunder Then went men
til hátta; höfðu þeir brœðr øngva sæng; var þeim ekki
to bed had they brothers no bed was to-them not
svefnsamt um nóttina. Þeir stóðu upp snemma um morgin,
sleep-giving during the-night They stood up early in morning
ok bjuggust til ferðar; ok er þeir kómu út fyrir dyr,
and got-ready for (the)-journey and when they came out before (the)-door
kom karl þar ok mælti: “Hvat sögðu þit í gær,
came (the)-churl there and spoke What said you-two in yesterday
eða hvers synir sögðuzt þit vera?” Þórir segir: “Hvat
or whose sons said-of-yourselves you-two to-be Thorir says What
muntu nú gerr vita enn þá vit sögðum þér, at
wilt-thou now more-clearly know than when we-two said to-thee that
vit vórum synir Víkings jarls”. “Þorsteinn mælti: “Hér er
we-two were sons of-Viking earl Thorstein spoke Here is
fingrgull, er hann bað mik fá þér”. Þórir mælti: “Ek ætla
a-finger-ring which he bade me give thee Thorir spoke I think
at sá hafi verr, at honum sýnir þar af”. Þorsteinn mælti:
that he have worse who him shows there of Thorstein spoke
“Vertu eigi svá styggr, bróðir, hér er gullit til jarteikna at
Be-thou not so surly brother here is the-gold for tokens that
þú mundir taka við okkr, svá vit hefðim hér traust hjá
thou wouldst take with us-two so we-two had here support with
þér”. Hálfdan tók við gullinu, ok varð glaðr við ok mælti:
thee Halfdan took with the-gold and became glad at(-it) and spoke

"Því munda ek eigi taka við ykkr, ok alt gott gera, þat er
Why would I not take with you-two and all good do that which
ek má; er þat skylt sakir Víkings vinar mins; lízt mér
I may is that due for-the-sake of-Viking friend my seems to-me
giftulega á ykkr". Þórir mælti: "Satt er þat, sem mælt
luckily about you-two Thorir spoke True is that as said
er, at gott er at hafa tvó hvóptana ok sitt (með) hvórum
is that good is to have two the-jaws and each with each
(mæla), léztu öðru vís við okkr í gærkveld, er vit
speak behavedst-thou other wise with us-two in yesterday-evening when we-two
kómum hér; muntu vera hin mesta skræfa, ok hvervetna
came here wilt-thou be the greatest coward and everywhere
ertu slœgr". Þorsteinn mælti: "Höfum vit þol, Hálfdan,
art-thou sly Thorstein spoke Have we-two patience Halfdan
við bróður minn, þó hann illyrði þik, því at hann er
with brother my though he insult thee because that he is
ófyrirleitinn í orðum ok gerðum". "Frétt hefi ek þat", segir
reckless in words and deeds Heard have I that says
Hálfdan, "at þú ert manna gervilegastr, enn Þórir bráðr ok
Halfdan that thou art of-men most-accomplished but Thorir rash and
ófyrirleitinn, enn þó virðist mér sem þú munir vera í öllu
reckless but yet seems to-me as-if thou wilt be in all
stórlyndari". Fóru þeir inn, ok vóru dregin af þeim klæði
more-magnanimous Went they in and were drawn off them clothes
ok veittr hinn bezti beini; sátu þeir þar um vetrinn í
and given the best hospitality sat they there during the-winter in
góðu yfirlæti. Enn er vórdagar kómu, þá mælti Þorsteinn
good cheer But when spring-days came then spoke Thorstein
við Hálfdan: "Nú munu vit burtu leita héðan af". "Hvat
to Halfdan Now will we-two away seek hence forth What
viltu helzt ráða?" segir Hálfdan. "Ek vilda, at þú fengir
wilt-thou most decide says Halfdan I wished that thou gavest

mér skip", segir Þorsteinn, "ok menn á; mun ek halda í
me a-ship says Thorstein and men on(-it) will I hold into
hernað ok afla mér fjárhlutar". Hálfdan sagði, svá skyldi
raiding and win for-myself goods Halfdan said so should
vera. Bjuggust þeir síðan suðr með landi; þar kómu í móti
be Got-ready they then south along land there came in against
honum tvau skip, er faðir hans hafði sent honum, hlaðin
him two ships which father his had sent him laden
af mönnum ok góðum vópnum. Þorsteinn sendi aftr þat
with men and good weapons Thorstein sent back that
skip, er Hálfdan hafði fengit honum, ok mennina með,
ship which Halfdan had given him and the-men with(-it)
enn sínu skipi stýrði hvárr þeira brœðra. Þeir herjuðu víða
but his-own ship steered each of-them brothers They harried widely
um sumarit, ok varð þeim gott til fjár ok metnaðar. Um
during the-summer and became to-them good for wealth and honor In
haustit kómu þeir at einni ey; þar réð fyrir sá bóndi,
the-autumn came they to an island there ruled over that farmer
er Grímr hét; hann bauð þeim at sitja þar um vetrinn,
who Grim was-called he invited them to sit there during the-winter
ok þat þágu þeir. Grímr var kvóngaðr ok átti sér eina
and that accepted they Grim was married and had for-himself one
dóttur, er Þóra hét; hon var mikil vexti ok væn at
daughter who Thora was-called she was great in-growth and fair in
yfirliti. Þórir lagði hug á hana, ok sagði Þorsteini bróður
looks Thorir laid mind on her and told Thorstein brother
sínum, at hann vildi fá hana sér til eiginkonu.
his that he wished to-get her for-himself as wife
Þorsteinn rœddi þetta mál við Grím bónda. Grímr tók því
Thorstein discussed this matter with Grim farmer Grim took that
fjarri. Þorsteinn mælti: "Þá býð ek þér á hólm, ok ráði
far-off Thorstein spoke Then offer I thee onto (the)-islet and rule

sá okkarr dóttur þinni, sem annan vinnr á hólmi". Grímr
he of-us-two daughter thy who (the)-other wins on (the)-islet Grim
kvaðst þess albúinn. Annan dag eftir tóku þeir feld ok
said-of-himself for-that all-ready (The)-next day after took they a-cloak and
köstuðu undir fœtr sér ok börðust alldrengilega, ok skildu
cast under feet their and fought very-manfully and parted
at kveldi, svá hvárgi var sárr; börðust þeir dag annan ok
at evening so neither was wounded fought they day second and
þriðja, ok fór á sama veg. Þat var einn dag at Þórir
third and went on same way It was one day that Thorir
spyrr bóndadóttur, hvat valda mundi at Grímr yrði ekki
asks (the)-farmer's-daughter what cause would that Grim became not
sigraðr; hon segir, at steinn sá stœði framan í hjálminum,
defeated she says that a-stone that stood in-front in the-helmet
at því ylli, at hann má eigi sigrast á meðan steininum
that that caused that he may not be-overcome on while the-stone
verðr eigi af honum náð. Þetta segir Þórir Þorsteini; ok
becomes not from him got This tells Thorir Thorstein and
enn fjórða dag, er þeir börðust, kastar Þorsteinn sverðinu,
the fourth day when they fought throws Thorstein the-sword
enn greip hjálminn tveim höndum svá fast, at slitnuðu
but grabbed the-helmet with-two hands so hard that snapped
hjálmböndin. Litlu síðar réð hann á Grím ok kendi þá
the-helmet-straps Little later set he on Grim and felt then
aflsmunar; hafði Þorsteinn hann þá undir ok gaf honum
difference-of-strength had Thorstein him then under and gave him
líf. Þá spyrr Grímr, hverr hefði sett ráð til at taka
life Then asks Grim who had set counsel for to take
hjálminn. Þorsteinn segir, at Þóra hefði sagt Þóri. "Giftast
the-helmet Thorstein says that Thora had told Thorir Marry
vill hún þá", segir Grímr, "skal ok svá". Var þat þá ráðit,
will she then says Grim shall also so Was it then settled

at Þórir fekk Þóru. Ok at vórdögum lagðist Þorsteinn í
that Thorir got Thora And at spring-days set Thorstein into
hernað, enn Þórir sat eftir; tókust þar upp ástir góðar
raiding but Thorir sat behind arose there up loves good
með þeim Þóru; þau áttu einn son barna, er Haraldr
with them Thora they had one son of-children who Harald
hét; hann tók kesjufleininn síðan eftir föður sinn, ok
was-called he took the-halberd-pike afterward after father his and
af honum tók hann nafn ok var kallaðr Haraldr kesja.
from it took he name and was called Harald Halberd

XVII · SKATI'S DEATH AND INGIBJÖRG'S CURSE

King Skati of Sogn has a son, Beli, and a daughter, Ingibjörg. The vikings Gautan and Ógautan attack him unawares; Skati falls with honor, and Ógautan takes the kingdom. When Ingibjörg refuses him, he curses her to take the shape of his sister Skellinefja and live in a cave until a well-born man agrees to marry her; she answers that he will enjoy the realm ill and briefly, and vanishes. Beli and Þorgrímr burn the loft where the two vikings sleep, but they escape by a lower way to King Njörfi, and Beli takes back his realm.

Skati hefir konungr heitit; hann var Eiriksson, Myndilssonar,
Skati has king been-called he was Eiriksson Myndilsson's
Meitálfssonar. Skati konungr réð fyrir í Sogni; hann átti
Meitalfsson's Skati king ruled over in Sogn he had
sér drotningu ok tvau börn. Beli hét son hans, enn
for-himself a-queen and two children Beli was-called son his the
mesti ágætismaðr; Ingibjörg hét dóttir hans; hon var
greatest excellent-man Ingibjorg was-called (the)-daughter his she was
þá eigi í ríkinu, því hon hafði fyrir álögum orðit. Skati hafði
then not in the-realm for she had under spells become Skati had

verit berserkr ok hinn mesti víkingr, ok ruddi sér til
been a-berserk and the greatest viking and cleared for-himself to
ríkis í Sogni. Þorgrímr hét landvarnarmaðr hans; hann
a-realm in Sogn Thorgrim was-called land-defender his he
var hinn mesti kappi ok mikill garpr, enn í meðallagi trúr.
was the greatest champion and great hero but in middling true
Mikil vinátta var með þeim Þorgrími ok Bela konungssyni.
Great friendship was with them Thorgrim and Beli king's-son
Beli var hinn frægasti maðr um öll lönd. Þat hafði borit
Beli was the most-famous man through all lands It had borne
til tíðinda, at þá Skati konungr var aldraðr mjök ok börn
to tidings that when Skati king was aged much and children
hans bæði ung, kómu víkingar tveir við land; hét annarr
his both young came vikings two to land was-called one
Gautan enn annarr Ógautan; þeir kómu mjök á óvart ok
Gautan but (the)-other Ogautan they came much on unawares and
buðu konungi til bardaga, eðr skyldi hann gerast jarl þeira
offered (the)-king to battle or should he become earl their
ok gefa upp land sitt. Skati konungr hafði ekki liðsafla við
and give up land his Skati king had not force against
þeim, enn þó vildi hann heldr deyja með sœmd enn lifa
them but yet would he rather die with honor than live
með skömm, ok falla í konungdómi sínum heldr enn þjóna
with shame and fall in kingship his rather than serve
fjandmönnum sínum. Fór hann til bardaga, ok hafði ekki
enemies his Went he to battle and had not
fleira lið enn hirð sína. Þorgrímr komst í burt með Bela
more force than court his Thorgrim got off away with Beli
konungsson, enn Ingibjörg sat eftir í skemmu sinni. Skati
king's-son but Ingibjorg sat behind in bower her Skati
konungr fell fyrir Ógautan með góðan orðstír, enn menn
king fell before Ogautan with good renown but men

hans, þeir sem eftir lifðu, flýðu á skóga. Settist Ógautan
his those who still lived fled into woods Settled Ogautan
nú at ríki, ok lét gefa sér konungs nafn; hann bað
now at (the)-realm and had give himself king's name he bade
Ingibjörgu at ganga með sér, enn hon neitaði þverlega ok
Ingibjorg to go with him but she refused flatly and
sagðist fyrr skyldu drepa sik sjálf enn eiga föðurbana sinn
said-of-herself sooner would kill herself self than have father's-slayer her
ok slíkt illmenni sem Ógautan er: "þar sem þú ert líkari
and such an-evil-man as Ogautan is there as thou art more-like
fjanda enn manni". Ógautan varð reiðr við ok mælti: "Ek
to-a-fiend than to-a-man Ogautan became angry at(-it) and spoke I
skal launa þér illyrði þín, ok legg ek þat á þik, at þú sért
shall repay thee insults thy and lay I that on thee that thou be
þvílík at vexti ok yfirlitum sem Skellinefja systir mín, ok allri
such in growth and looks as Skellinefja sister my and all
náttúru þeiri, sem þú mátt bera, byggir helli þann, sem við
nature that which thou canst bear dwell-in cave that which by
Djúpamóðu er, ok komist aldri ór þessum álögum, fyrr enn
Djupamoda is and get never out-of these spells before than
nokkurr velborinn maðr verðr til þess at eiga þik, ok játi
any well-born man becomes for that to have thee and agree
því; ok þó aldri fyrr enn ek er dauðr; enn systir mín taki
to-that and yet never before than I am dead but sister my take
við yfirlitum þínum". "Þat lætk um mælt", segir Ingibjörg,
with looks thy That let I about spoken says Ingibjorg
"at þú njótir þessa ríkis bæði illa ok skamma stund". Varð
that thou enjoy this realm both ill and short while Became
þetta at áhrínsorðum, er Ógautan mælti, at Ingibjörg
this to words-that-came-true which Ogautan spoke that Ingibjorg
hvarf í burt. Litlu síðar kom þar aftr Beli konungsson ok
vanished off away Little later came there back Beli king's-son and

Þorgrímr með marga menn um náttartíma, og báru eld at
Thorgrim with many men during night-time and bore fire to
lofti, því er þeir brœðr sváfu í, ok brendu inni alla þá
(the)-loft that which they brothers slept in and burned inside all those
menn, utan þeir brœðr fóru hina neðri leið, ok kómust
men except they brothers went the lower way and got
svá í burt, léttu eigi fyrr enn þeir kómu fram í hirð
so off away ceased not before than they came forward into (the)-court
Njörfa konungs, enn Beli tók aftr við ríki sínu ok gerðist
of-Njorfi king but Beli took back with realm his and became
þar konungr yfir. Þorgrímr var enn landvarnarmaðr hans.
there king over(-it) Thorgrim was yet land-defender his

XVIII · JÖKULL WINS ÓLOF

Jökull outlaws Þorsteinn and Þórir, though Njörfi does not consent, and on Ógautan's advice he sails with sixty men to woo Ólof, daughter of King Vilhjálmr of Valland. Beli of Sogn arrives with the same suit; Ógautan bows his head and forbids his men to name him there, and the king lets Ólof choose. She plainly prefers Beli, but Ógautan throws a stick into her lap and she takes Jökull; Beli goes home, and some say he took money from Jökull for the brothers' heads.

Vilhjálmr hefir konungr heitit, er réð fyrir Vallandi,
Vilhjalm has king been-called who ruled over Valland
vitr konungr ok vinsæll; hann átti dóttur þá, er Ólof
a-wise king and well-liked he had a-daughter that-one who Olof
hét, kvenna kurteisust. Nú er þar til at taka, sem Jökull
was-called of-women most-courteous Now is there to to take where Jokul
Njörfason er, at eftir þat er þeir Víkingssynir vóru burt
Njorfason is that after that when they Viking's-sons were away
farnir, gerði hann Þorstein ok Þóri útlæga fyrir endilangan
gone made he Thorstein and Thorir outlaws through (the)-whole-length

konungdóm sinn. Ekki samþykti Njörfi konungr þat, því
kingship his Not agreed Njorfi king to-that for
þeir Víkingr heldu vináttu sinni meðan þeir lifðu. Eitt sinn
they Viking kept friendship their while they lived One time
kom Ógautan at máli við Jökul ok spyrr, hvárt hann vill
came Ogautan to speech with Jokul and asks whether he will
ekki kvóngast. Jökull frétti eftir, hvar hann sæi þar jafnaðar
not marry Jokul asked after where he saw there an-equal
kvónfang. Ógautan mælti: "Vilhjálmr í Vallandi á dóttur, er
match Ogautan spoke Vilhjalm in Valland has a-daughter who
Ólof heitir, þar þœtti mér vaxa þinn heiðr, ef þú fengir
Olof is-called there would-seem to-me grow thy honor if thou gottest
þat ráð". "Því skulum við eigi þar til ráða", segir Jökull.
that match Why shall we-two not there to undertake says Jokul
Bjuggust þeir þá til ferðar með sex tigi manna, ok fóru
Got-ready they then for journey with six tens of-men and went
síðan til Vallands ok fundu Vilhjálm konung, tók hann vel
then to Valland and found Vilhjalm king took he well
við Jökli, því at Njörfi faðir hans var nafnkunnigr um öll
with Jokul because that Njorfi father his was renowned through all
lönd. Jökull hefir upp bónorð sitt til Ólofar sér til handa.
lands Jokul brings up suit his to Olof for-himself to hands
Ógautan fylgdi fast bónorðinu, enn konungr skaut til dóttur
Ogautan followed hard the-suit but (the)-king referred to daughter
sinnar; ok er þeir höfðu þetta talat, gengu inn í höllina
his and when they had this talked went in into the-hall
þrír tigir manna heldr rösklegir; sá var mestr ok fríðastr,
three tens of-men rather brisk that-one was biggest and fairest
er fyrir þeim var; hann gekk fyrir konung ok kvaddi hann;
who before them was he went before (the)-king and greeted him
enn þegar Ógautan sér þessa menn, þá hljóðnar um
but as-soon-as Ogautan sees these men then (it)-grows-silent around

hann, ok drap niðr hökuskegginu, ok mælti við Jökul ok
him and dropped down the-chin-beard and spoke to Jokul and
aðra menn sína, at þeir skyldu ekki nefna sik meðan þeir
other men his that they should not name him while they
væri þar í landi. Konungr spyrr hina miklu menn at heiti,
were there in (the)-land (The)-king asks the great men for name
enn formaðr þeira kvaðst Beli heita ok vera son Skata
but leader their said-of-himself Beli to-be-called and to-be son of-Skati
konungs, er réð fyrir í Sogni; "er þat erindi mitt hingat,
king who ruled over in Sogn is that errand my hither
at ek vil biðja dóttur þinnar". Konungr segir: "Hér er
that I will ask-for daughter thy (The)-king says Here is
kominn áðr Jökull Njörfason ok biðr hennar; mun ek nú
come before Jokul Njorfason and asks-for her will I now
þann veg á gera, at hon kjósi hváru hon vill eiga". Skipaði
that way on do that she choose which she will have Placed
konungr Bela á aðra hönd sér; var þar veizla hin bezta. At
(the)-king Beli on other hand his was there feast the best At
þrem nóttum liðnum gengu þeir út til skemmu, ok fréttu
three nights passed went they out to (the)-bower and asked
konungsdóttur eftir með hvárum hon vildi ganga, Jökli eðr
(the)-king's-daughter after with which she would go Jokul or
Bela; skjótt var þat auðfundit á henni, at hon vildi heldr
Beli quickly was it easily-found on her that she would rather
eiga Bela, enn í því varpaði Ógautan kefli í kné henni,
have Beli but in that threw Ogautan a-stick into (the)-knee her
enn svá brá henni við þat, at hon neitaði Bela, enn gekk
but so changed her at that that she refused Beli but went
at eiga Jökul; snøri Beli þá til skipa. Vináttumál hafði farit
to have Jokul turned Beli then to (the)-ships Friendly-words had gone
áðr milli þeira Jökuls ok Bela, svá þat segja sumir, at Beli
before between them Jokul and Beli so that say some that Beli

mun hafa tekit fé til höfuðs þeim brœðrum Þorsteini
will have taken money for (the)-heads of-those brothers Thorstein
ok Þóri. Gaf Beli Jökli ønga skuld á, þótt konungsdóttir
and Thorir Gave Beli to-Jokul no blame for(-it) though (the)-king's-daughter
vildi hann ekki eiga, með því undir hennar úrskurð kom.
would him not have with that under her ruling came
Síðan fór Beli heim til ríkis síns. Jökull bjóst heim
Then went Beli home to realm his Jokul got-ready home
þegar úti var brullaup hans ok Ógautan með honum.
as-soon-as over was wedding his and Ogautan with him

XIX · SKELLINEFJA'S BARGAIN

Ógautan's witch-storm wrecks Þorsteinn's ships, and the hag Skellinefja carries him ashore for an unnamed boon; Ógautan is later found hanged at Jökull's masthead. At Djúpamóða Jökull and thirty men kill Þórir, and Þorsteinn, speared in the thigh, tumbles down the crags. Skellinefja heals him once he agrees to marry her and reveals she is Ingibjörg, Beli's sister, now freed; she asks him to spare Beli, who with Þorgrímr has taken Jökull's money for his head, and the two soon meet him.

Nú er þar til at taka, er Þorsteinn heldr heim ór hernaði
Now is there to to take when Thorstein holds home from raiding
ok ætlar til Gríms bónda, því at Þórir bróðir hans sat þar
and intends to Grim farmer because that Thorir brother his sat there
í eynni. Jökull hafði nú fregn af ferðum hans; hann mælti
in the-island Jokul had now news of journeys his he spoke
þá til Ógautans, ok bað hann reyna listir sínar ok gera
then to Ogautan and bade him test arts his and make
veðr at Þorsteini, svá hann druknaði ok allir hans menn.
weather at Thorstein so he drowned and all his men
Ógautan kveðst til þess hætta, hversu sem tœkist;
Ogautan says-of-himself for that to-venture how as (it)-turned-out

gerði hann þá svá mikit kyngiveðr at Þorsteini, at skip
made he then so great a-witch-storm at Thorstein that ships
hans týndust í sjávargangi, ok hverr maðr er á var.
his were-lost in sea-surge and every man who on(-them) was
Þorsteinn dugði lengi vel, ok kom þar um síðir, at hann
Thorstein held-out long well and came there at last that he
þreyttist á sundi; var hann þá kominn í lágarða; dró
tired in swimming was he then come into (the)-shallows drew
hann þá niðr; í því sá hann, hvar kerling ein stór óð
he then down in that saw he where a-hag one great waded
út at honum, ok var í skorpnum skinnstakki; (hann var)
out toward him and was in a-shriveled skin-coat it was
síðr í fyrir, enn stuttr á bak; hon var stórskorin mjök ok
long in front but short at back she was coarse-featured much and
heldr greppleg í ásjónu, ok gekk at honum og greip hann
rather ugly in face and went to him and grabbed him
ór sjónum ok mælti: "Viltu þiggja líf af mér, Þorsteinn?"
out-of the-sea and spoke Wilt-thou accept life from me Thorstein
Hann segir: "Því munda ek eigi vilja, eðr hvat heitir
He says Why would I not wish or what art-called
þú?" Hon segir: "Óvant er nafn mitt, ek heiti Skellinefja,
thou She says Unusual is name my I am-called Skellinefja
enn muntu nokkut verða til at vinna lífgjafarinnar". "Hvat
but wilt-thou something have-to for to earn the-life-gift What
er þat?" segir hann. "At veita mér bœn þá er ek vil
is that says he To grant me a-boon that which I will
biðja þik", segir hon. "Þú munt þeirar einnar biðja", segir
ask thee says she Thou wilt that one ask says
Þorsteinn, "at mér mun þat vel vegna, eðr nær skal hou til
Thorstein that to-me will it well fare or when shall it to
koma?" "Ekki at sinni", segir hon. Síðan bar hon hann til
come Not for this-time says she Then bore she him to

lands, ok var hann þá kominn í ey þá, er Grímr
land and was he then come into (the)-island that which Grim
átti fyrir at ráða. Sló hon þá á við hann glímu nokkurri,
had over to rule Struck she then up with him a-wrestling some
þar til honum gerði heitt. Skildi hon þá við hann, ok bað
there till to-him grew hot Parted she then from him and bade
hvárt vel fyrir öðru; ferr hon þá leiðar sinnar, því at
each well for (the)-other goes she then way her because that
hon kveðst víðara verða við at koma; enn Þorsteinn fór
she says-of-herself more-widely to-have at to come but Thorstein went
heim til bœjar; var þar fagnafundr með þeim brœðrum; sat
home to (the)-farm was there a-joyful-meeting with those brothers sat
Þorsteinn þar um vetrinn í góðu yfirlæti. Nú er þar til
Thorstein there during the-winter in good cheer Now is there to
at taka, er þeir sigla heim Jökull ok Ógautan, at þat var
to take when they sail home Jokul and Ogautan that it was
einn dag í góðu veðri, at miklu myrkri sló yfir skipit
one day in good weather that great darkness struck over the-ship
með svá mikilli grimd ok frosti, at engi maðr á skipinu
with so great fierceness and frost that no man on the-ship
þorði á móti at sjá. Klæddu allir menn andlit sitt, þeir sem
dared in against to look Covered all men face their those who
á skipunum vóru; enn er af leið myrkrinu, sáu þeir, hvar
on the-ships were but when off went the-darkness saw they where
Ógautan var hengdr upp við húnboru; var hann þá dauðr.
Ogautan was hanged up at (the)-mast-head was he then dead
Þótti Jökli þat hinn mesti skaði, ok helt heim í ríki sitt
Seemed to-Jokul that the greatest loss and held home to realm his
ok sezt um kyrt. Þeir Þorsteinn ok Þórir bjuggust snemma
and settles down quiet They Thorstein and Thorir got-ready early
um vórit, ok ætla at sœkja heim Víking föður sinn, ok
in the-spring and intend to visit home Viking father their and

er þeir koma at Djúpamóðu, urðu þeir eigi fyrr varir við,
when they come to Djupamoda became they not sooner aware of(-it)
enn Jökull kom þar at þeim með þrjá tigi manna; slær
than Jokul came there at them with three tens of-men (it)-strikes
þegar í bardaga með þeim; var Jökull hinn ákafasti ok
at-once into battle with them was Jokul the fiercest and
svá Grímr bróðir hans. Þórir ok Þorsteinn vörðust vel;
so Grim brother his Thorir and Thorstein defended-themselves well
gekk svá lengi at þeir kómu øngvu sári á þá brœðr;
went so long that they brought no wound on those brothers
var þá hvárttveggja, at Þorsteinn var stórhöggr, enda beit
was then both that Thorstein was mighty-striking and-also bit
Angrvaðill járn sem klæði. Þórir varðist ágæta vel ok
Angrvadil iron as cloth Thorir defended-himself excellently well and
hafði eigi kesjuna, því hon hafði heima eftir legit. Þeir
had not the-halberd for it had home behind lain They
Grímr mœttust ok börðust alldrengilega, enn þó lauk með
Grim met and fought very-manfully but yet ended with
því at Grímr hné dauðr til jarðar; þá hafði Þorsteinn
that that Grim sank dead to earth then had Thorstein
drepit nítján menn, enda var hann þá bæði móðr ok sárr,
killed nineteen men and-yet was he then both weary and wounded
ok svá Þórir. Snørust þeir brœðr þá bökum at ok
and so Thorir Turned they brothers then backs to(-each-other) and
vörðust þá enn vel. Jökull sótti at við ellifu
defended-themselves then yet well Jokul attacked at(-them) with eleven
menn, ok gerði svá harða hríð, at Þórir fell; þá varðist
men and made so hard a-bout that Thorir fell then defended-himself
Þorsteinn nú karlmannlega, ok alt þar til þeir vóru eigi
Thorstein now manfully and all there till they were not
fleiri enn Jökull ok þrír aðrir. Jökull lagði þá til Þorsteins
more than Jokul and three others Jokul thrust then at Thorstein

ok kom í lærit heldr ofarlega, enn með því at Jökull
and came into the-thigh rather high but with that that Jokul
var sterkr ok gekk fast á lagit, enn Þorsteinn móðr
was strong and went hard on the-thrust but Thorstein weary
mjök, ok stóð framarlega á árbakkanum, þá hrapaði hann
much and stood forward on the-river-bank then tumbled he
ofan fyrir hamrana, enn Jökull gat sem nœfrlegast stöðvat
down over the-crags but Jokul could as narrowest stop
sik. Leitaði Jökull síðan heim, ok þóttist hafa drepit
himself Sought Jokul then home and thought-himself to-have killed
Þorstein ok Þóri. Settist hann nú um kyrt. Nú er þar
Thorstein and Thorir Settled he now down quiet Now is there
til at taka, at Þorsteinn fell ofan fyrir hamrana; varð þar
to to take that Thorstein fell down over the-crags became there
undir tó, er Þorsteinn kom niðr, enn sakir mœði
under a-ledge where Thorstein came down but for-the-sake of-weariness
ok sára mátti hann ekki hrœra sik, enn þó hafði hann
and wounds could he not stir himself but yet had he
vit sitt, er hann kom niðr. Angrvaðill hraut ór hendi
wits his when he came down Angrvadil flew out-of hand
honum ok ofan í móðuna. Lá Þorsteinn þá milli heims
his and down into the-river Lay Thorstein then between world
ok heljar, ok veitti sér þá ekki nema dauða. Ok er
and Hel and gave himself then nothing but death And when
hann hafði eigi lengi legit, sér hann hvar gengr Skellinefja,
he had not long lain sees he where goes Skellinefja
ok var í skinnstakki sínum ok øngu fegri enn fyrr. Hon
and was in skin-coat her and no fairer than before She
kemr þar at, sem Þorsteinn liggr, ok mælti: “Eigi þykki
comes there to where Thorstein lies and spoke Not seems
mér ór steini hefja fyrir þér um slysferðir þínar, Þorsteinn,
to-me from stone to-lift for thee about mishaps thy Thorstein

sýnist mér nú liðit at þér, eðr viltu nú veita bœn þá,
seems to-me now gone at thee or wilt-thou now grant (the)-boon that
er ek keypta at þér fyrri". Þorsteinn segir: "Ek sé mik
which I bargained with thee before Thorstein says I see me
nú fátt mega gera, þat veizlumunr sé í". "Sú er bœn
now little can do that feast-difference be in(-it) That is boon
mín", segir hon, "at þú játir at eiga mik, mun ek þá leita
my says she that thou agree to have me will I then try
við at grœða þik". Þorsteinn segir: "Eigi veit ek, hvárt ek
for to heal thee Thorstein says Not know I whether I
skal þat til vinna, því at mér sýnist þú ferleg at sjá".
shall that to earn because that to-me seems thou monstrous to see
"Þar skaltu þó eiga um at kjósa", segir hon; "hvárt viltu
There shalt-thou yet have about to choose says she whether wilt-thou
heldr eiga mik eðr láta lífit ok rjúfa þó eið þinn við mik,
rather have me or lose the-life and break yet oath thy to me
er þú hézt at veita mér bœn mína, þá er ek gaf þér
when thou promisedst to grant me boon my then when I gave thee
líf við Grímsey?" Þorsteinn segir: "Mikit er satt í því, ok
life at Grimsey Thorstein says Much is true in that and
mun þat bezt at halda orð sín, ok vil ek því játa at eiga
will that best to keep words one's and will I to-that agree to have
þik, muntu verða mér hinn mesti bjargvættr, enn þó vilda
thee wilt-thou be to-me the greatest helping-spirit but yet would
ek þat til kjósa við þik, at þú náir sverði mínu, ef mér
I that for choose with thee that thou get sword my if to-me
verðr lífs auðit, svá ek mega bera þat". Hon segir svá vera
becomes life granted so I may bear it She says so to-be
skyldu, ok tók hann upp í skinnstakk sinn, ok hljóp upp
should and took him up into skin-coat her and leapt up
hamrana, sem hon væri laus, þar til er hellir stór varð fyrir
the-crags as-if she were loose there till that a-cave great came before

þeim; þar fór hon inn í ok bindr sár Þorsteins
them there went she in into(-it) and binds (the)-wounds of-Thorstein
ok leggr hann í hœga sæing ok innan sjau nátta var
and lays him into a-soft bed and within seven nights was
hann gróinn at mestu. Þat var einn dag, at Skellinefja var
he healed for most It was one day that Skellinefja was
í burt ór hellinum, ok um kveldit kom hon aftr með
off away from the-cave and in the-evening came she back with
sverðit, ok var þá vótt mjök, ok fekk Þorsteini ok mælti:
the-sword and was then wet much and gave Thorstein and spoke
“Nú hefi ek gefit þér tvó tíma líf ok fengit þér aftr sverð
Now have I given thee two times life and got thee back sword
þitt, er þú hefir mestar mætur á, ok þat hit fjórða, er
thy which thou hast greatest liking for and that the fourth which
okkr er mest veitt í, at ek hengda Ógautan; enn þó
to-us-two is most granted in that I hanged Ogautan but yet
hefir þú þetta fullu launat mér, því at þú hefir komit
hast thou this fully repaid me because that thou hast brought
mér ór álögum þeim, er Ógautan lagði á mik; heiti
me out-of spells those which Ogautan laid on me am-called
ek Ingibjörg, dóttir Skata konungs, enn systir Bela, enn
I Ingibjorg daughter of-Skati king but sister of-Beli but
mér varð þat til undanlausnar um ánauð mína, ef nokkurr
to-me became that for release from bondage my if any
velborinn maðr játar at eiga mik. Nú vartu til þessa, ok
well-born man agrees to have me Now wast-thou for this and
er ek nú laus af ánauð minni; skaltu nú búast í burt
am I now free of bondage my shalt-thou now prepare-thyself off away
af hellinum ok fara fram mínum ráðum, ok muntu finna
from the-cave and go forth by-my counsels and wilt-thou find
Bela bróður minn við fimta mann; þar mun vera Þorgrímr
Beli brother my with fifth man there will be Thorgrim

kobbi landvarnarmaðr hans með honum. Þeir hafa tekit fé
Seal land-defender his with him They have taken money
til höfuðs þér af Jökli; munu þeir slá til bardaga við
for (the)-head thy from Jokul will they strike to battle with
þik; hirði ek eigi þótt þú drepir Þorgrím ok förunauta
thee care I not though thou kill Thorgrim and companions
hans, enn gef líf Bela bróður mínum; vilda ek at þit
his but give life to-Beli brother my wished I that you-two
yrðut fóstbrœðr; ok ef þér er þat í hug at fá mín, far
became foster-brothers and if to-thee is that in mind to get me go
þú heim í Sogn með honum, ok bið mín, ok mun ek
thou home to Sogn with him and ask-for me and will I
þar þá fyrir vera, má vera at ek lítist þér öðru vís
there then before(-thee) be may be that I seem to-thee other wise
at sjá enn nú". Skilja þau nú, ok er hann var skammt
to see than now Part they now and when he was short
kominn, kom Beli móti honum við fimta mann, ok er
come came Beli against him with fifth man and when
þeir fundust, mælti Þorgrímr: "Þat er vel, Þorsteinn, er
they met spoke Thorgrim That is well Thorstein when
vér fundumst, skal nú vinna til fjár þess, er Jökull
we met shall now earn for (the)-money that which Jokul
hefir lagt til höfuðs þér". "Þat þœtti mér verða mega,
has laid for (the)-head thy That would-seem to-me be may
at þú mistir fjárins, enn létir lífit", segir Þorsteinn.
that thou miss the-money but lose the-life says Thorstein

Þorsteinn kills Þorgrímr and his men, spares Beli, and makes him his foster-brother, and in Sogn he marries Ingibjörg, returned in her own beauty. Raiding, the two find Mishap-Úfi's twelve ships at Elfarsker and, disguised as beggars, learn his name from his cooks. On the third day Þorsteinn cleaves Úfi down to the mast-beam, a blow Beli says will be remembered while the Northlands are settled, and Úfi's vikings accept quarter.

Nú er þar til at taka, at þeir sœkja at Þorsteini, enn hann
Now is there to to take that they attack at Thorstein but he
varðist vel ok drengilega, enn svá lýkr, at Þorgrímr fell
defended-himself well and manfully but so ends that Thorgrim fell
ok þrír förunautar hans. Þá börðust þeir Þorsteinn ok Beli
and three companions his Then fought they Thorstein and Beli
á nýjan leik; varði Þorsteinn sik, enn vildi ekki (særa)
on new game defended Thorstein himself but would not wound
Bela, enn Beli sótti at þar til at Þorsteinn greip til
Beli but Beli attacked at(-him) there till that Thorstein grabbed at
hans ok setti hann niðr hjá sér ok mælti: "Alls á ek
him and set him down beside himself and spoke Of-all have I
kosti við þik, enn ek vil gefa þér nú líf ok þat með
choices against thee but I will give thee now life and that with
at vit verðum fóstbrœðr; skaltu konungr vera, enn ek
that we-two become foster-brothers shalt-thou king be but I
hersir; ek vil ok biðja Ingibjargar systur þinnar, ok hafa
lord I will also ask-for Ingibjorg sister thy and have
heiman með henni eignir í Sogni". "Eigi er þat it hœgra",
from-home with her lands in Sogn Not is that the easier
segir Beli, "(af því) at systir mín er horfin í burt, svá
says Beli for that that sister my is vanished off away so
enginn veit, hvat af henni er orðit". "Þat má vera", segir
no-one knows what of her is become That may be says

Þorsteinn, “at hon sé aftr komin”. “Eigi sé ek”, segir Beli,
Thorstein that she be back come Not see I says Beli
“at hon fái röskara mann enn þik, ok vil ek þenna kost
that she get a-bolder man than thee and wish I this match
allan”; bundu þeir þetta með fastmælum, ok fóru nú heim
wholly bound they this with firm-pledges and went now home
í Sogn. Varð Beli þess snart varr, at systir hans var
to Sogn Became Beli of-that quickly aware that sister his was
aftr komin með öllum þvílíkum blóma, sem hon hafði áðr
back come with all such bloom as she had before
haft í œsku sinni. Þorsteinn hefr upp orð sín, ok biðr
had in youth her Thorstein raises up words his and asks-for
Ingibjargar sér til handa; var þat ráðum ráðit; hafði
Ingibjorg for-himself to hands was that by-counsels settled had
hon heiman eignir þær, er lágu öðrum megin fjarðarins.
she from-home lands those which lay on-(the)-other side of-the-fjord
Hét sá bœr at Framnesi, er Þorsteinn réð fyrir,
Was-called that farm at Framnes which Thorstein ruled over
enn sá á Sýrströnd, er Beli réð fyrir. Þeir Þorsteinn
but that-one at Syrstrond which Beli ruled over They Thorstein
lögðust í hernað um vórit ok höfðu fimm skip; herjuðu
set into raiding in the-spring and had five ships harried
þeir víða um sumarit ok varð gott til fjár, enn heldu
they widely during the-summer and became good for wealth but held
heim at hausti ok höfðu sjau skip. Annat sumar lögðu
home at autumn and had seven ships (The)-second summer set
þeir í hernað ok varð ilt til fjár, því at víkingar allir
they into raiding and became ill for wealth because that vikings all
forðuðust þá; ok er þeir koma at skerjum þeim, er
shunned them and when they come to skerries those which
Elfarsker heita, lögðu þeir at höfn um kveldit; ok gengu
Elfarsker are-called put they to harbor in the-evening and went

þeir á land Þorsteinn ok Beli, ok yfir þvert nesit, þat
they onto land Thorstein and Beli and over across the-ness that
er þeir lágu undir. Enn er þeir kómu yfir nesit, sáu þeir
which they lay under But when they came over the-ness saw they
tólf skip liggja tjölduð svörtum tjöldum; þeir sáu tjöld á
twelve ships lie tented with-black awnings they saw tents on
landi ok rauk af; þeir þóttust þat vita, at þat
land and smoked from(-them) they thought-themselves that to-know that that
mundu vera matsveinar. Þeir köstuðu yfir sig dulklæðum
would be cook-lads They cast over themselves disguise-clothes
ok gengu þangat, ok er þeir kómu þar at tjalddyrunum,
and went thither and when they came there to the-tent-doors
færðust þeir báðir í dyrnar, svá at ekki náði út at
moved they both into the-door so that not (it)-reached out to
leggja reykinn. Þeir vóru harðorðir, er mat gerðu, ok spyrja
drift the-smoke They were harsh-spoken who food made and ask
hvat stafkörlum þetta væri, at svá vóru kyndugir, at þá
what to-beggars this were that so were tricky that them
vildu brenna inni eðr kœfa. Þeir létu endimlega, ok
(they)-would burn inside or choke They behaved strangely and
svöruðu með dimmri raust ok sögðu at þeir vildu afla
answered with dark voice and said that they would get
sér matar, “eðr hverr er sá enn ágæti, er þessum
themselves food or who is that the excellent-one who this
flota ræðr, er hér liggr við land”. “Þit munuð vera
fleet rules which here lies by land You-two will be
heimskir karlar”, segja þeir, “at þit hafið eigi heyrt getit
foolish churls say they that you-two have not heard mentioned
Úfa, er kallaðr er Slysa-Úfi, son Herbrands hins höfuðmikla,
Ufi who called is Mishap-Ufi son of-Herbrand the big-headed
þeir eru brœðr ok Ötunfaxi; ek veit ønga frægri enn þá
they are brothers and Otunfaxi I know none more-famous than them

undir sólunni". "Vel segið þit", segir Þorsteinn. Litlu síðar
under the-sun Well say you-two says Thorstein Little later
fóru þeir burt til manna sinna. Snemma um morguninn
went they away to men their Early in the-morning
bjuggust þeir ok røru fram fyrir nesit, œptu þeir þegar
got-ready they and rowed forward before the-ness shouted they at-once
heróp; hinir bjuggust þá skjótt við ok tóku til vópna
a-war-cry the-others got-ready then quickly for(-it) and took to weapons
sinna, ok tókst þar harðr bardagi; hafði Úfi lið meira,
their and arose there a-hard battle had Ufi force more
ok var sjálfr hinn harðfengasti; börðust þeir svá lengi, at
and was himself the hardiest fought they so long that
ekki mátti í milli sjá, hvárir sigruðust. Enn þriðja
not (one)-could in between see which won But (the)-third
dag réð Þorsteinn til uppgöngu á dreka þann, er
day undertook Thorstein to boarding onto dragon-ship that which
Slysa-Úfi stýrði, ok Beli þegar eftir honum, ruddust um
Mishap-Ufi steered and Beli at-once after him cleared about
drengilega; drápu hvern mann fyrir framan siglu. Þá réð
manfully killed every man for forward-of (the)-mast Then went
Úfi ór lyftingunni mót Bela, ok áttust þeir við vópnaskifti
Ufi from the-poop against Beli and had they with weapon-exchange
nokkura stund; bárust þá sár á Bela, því at Úfi var
some while were-borne then wounds on Beli because that Ufi was
bæði vópnfimr ok stórhöggr. Í því kom Þorsteinn at með
both weapon-nimble and mighty-striking In that came Thorstein up with
Angrvaðil ok höggr til Úfa; þat högg kom í hjálminn,
Angrvadil and hews at Ufi that blow came into the-helmet
ok klauf allan búkinn og brynjaðan manninn at endilöngu,
and clove all the-trunk and mailed the-man at lengthwise
enn sverðit kom í siglubitann ok fal báða eggteinana.
but the-sword came into the-mast-beam and hid both edge-rods

Beli mælti: “Þetta þitt högg, fóstbróðir, mun uppi vera
Beli spoke This thy blow foster-brother will up be
meðan Norðrlönd eru bygð”. Síðan buðu þeir víkingum
while (the)-Northlands are settled Then offered they to-(the)-vikings
tvó kosti, hvárt þeir vildu gefast upp ok halda lífi eðr
two choices whether they would give-themselves up and keep life or
eiga bardaga við þá. Þeir beiddust heldr at þiggja líf af
have battle with them They asked rather to accept life from
þeim; gáfu þeir þá öllum grið, því at þeir vildu þat
them gave they then to-all quarter because that they would that
gjarna þiggja. Fengu þeir þá mikit herfang; lágu þeir þar
gladly accept Got they then great plunder lay they there
þrjár nætr, ok græddu menn sína ok heldu heim at hausti.
three nights and healed men their and held home at autumn

XXI · ANGANTÝR JOINS THE FOSTER-BROTHERS

Beli takes Úfi’s carved dragon-ship; only Elliði, which has a wind wherever it sails and nearly understands speech, is better, and it went to Ötunfaxi because Úfi had killed their parents. The foster-brothers meet nineteen-year-old Angantýr, son of Earl Hermundr, who would rather fight than yield, and hold back three ships to make it even. When Beli tires in single combat, Þorsteinn offers Angantýr his foster-brotherhood if he spares Beli, and the three swear it under the earth-turf.

At vórdögum bjuggust þeir fóstbræðr heiman ok höfðu
At spring-days got-ready they foster-brothers from-home and had
fimtán skip; stýrði Beli dreka þeim, er átt hafði
fifteen ships steered Beli dragon-ship that which owned had
Slysa-Úfi; þat var góðr gripr, skornir svírarnir ok grafnir
Mishap-Ufi that was a-good treasure carved the-necks and engraved
ok gyltir mjök. Beli konungr hlaut drekann, því hann var
and gilded much Beli king got the-dragon-ship for it was

beztr gripr í herfangi þeira, er þeir fengu eftir Úfa,
(the)-best treasure in plunder their which they got after Ufi
enn þat var vani þeira, at Beli tók jafnan góðgripi þeira,
but it was custom their that Beli took always treasures of-those
er þeir fengu í herfangi. Eigi þótti annat skip betra enn
which they got in plunder Not seemed other ship better than
drekinn utan Elliðinn, er átti Ötunfaxi bróðir hans.
the-dragon-ship except the-Ellidi which owned Otunfaxi brother his
Þessi skip höfðu þeir erft eftir Herbrand föður sinn, ok
These ships had they inherited after Herbrand father their and
var Elliði því betri, at hann hafði byr, hvert er hann
was Ellidi the better that it had a-wind whither that it
vildi sigla; kunni hann nálega mannsmáli; enn því hafði
would sail understood it nearly human-speech but therefore had
Ötunfaxi heldr hlotit Elliða enn Úfi, at Úfa hafði hent þat
Otunfaxi rather got Ellidi than Ufi that to-Ufi had befallen that
slys, at hann hafði drepit föður sinn ok móður, ok þótti
mishap that he had killed father his and mother and seemed
Ötunfaxa hann hafa fyrirgert arfi sínum, ef at réttu
to-Otunfaxi he to-have forfeited inheritance his if by right
skyldi fara. Var Ötunfaxi fyrir þeim bræðrum sakir afls
should go Was Otunfaxi before those brothers for-the-sake of-strength
ok vaxtar ok fjölkyngi. Nú láta þeir fóstbræðr í hernað,
and growth and witchcraft Now let they foster-brothers into raiding
ok herjuðu víða um Austrveg, ok finna fátt víkinga, því
and harried widely around (the)-East-Way and find few vikings for
allir stukku undan þeim, er til fréttu; vóru þá øngvir
all fled away-from them who of(-them) heard were then no
frægri menn í hernaði enn Þorsteinn ok Beli. Þat var
more-famous men in raiding than Thorstein and Beli It was
einn dag, at þeir lögðust at andnesi einu; þeir fóstbræðr sjá
one day that they put to a-headland one they foster-brothers see

öðrum megin undir nesinu liggja tólf skip ok öll stór.
on-(the)-other side under the-ness lie twelve ships and all great
Þeir róa skjótlega móti skipunum ok spyrja, hverr fyrir liði
They row quickly against the-ships and ask who over force
sé. Maðr stóð upp við siglu ok mælti: "Angantýr heiti
be A-man stood up by (the)-mast and spoke Angantyr am-called
ek, son Hermundar jarls af Gautlandi". "Þú ert efnilegr
I son of-Hermund earl of Gautland Thou art a-promising
maðr", segir Þorsteinn, "eðr hversu gamall maðr ertu?" Hann
man says Thorstein or how old man art-thou He
svarar: "Ek er nú nítján vetra". "Hvert viltu heldr", segir
answers I am now nineteen winters Which wilt-thou rather says
Beli, "gefa upp skip þín ok fé eðr halda bardaga móti
Beli give up ships thy and property or hold battle against
oss?" "Því skjótara skal kjósa", segir Angantýr, "sem kostir
us The quicker shall (one)-choose says Angantyr as choices
eru ójafnari; vil ek heldr verja fé mitt ok falla með
are more-unequal will I rather defend property my and fall with
drengskap, ef þess verðr auðit". "Þá búst við", segir
valor if that becomes granted Then prepare-thyself for(-it) says
Beli, "enn vér munum at sœkja". Bjuggust þá hvárirtveggju
Beli but we will at attack Got-ready then both-sides
ok brjóta upp vópn sín. Þorsteinn mælti við Bela: "Þat er
and break up weapons their Thorstein spoke to Beli That is
lítil drengmenska at sœkja at þeim með fimtán skipum, enn
little manliness to attack at them with fifteen ships but
þeir hafa eigi meir enn tólf". "Því skyldu vér eigi láta liggja
they have not more than twelve Why should we not let lie
hjá þrjú skip?" segir Beli; gerðu þeir svá. Var þar harðr
by three ships says Beli did they so Was there a-hard
bardagi. Svá var lið Angantýs harðfengt, at þeir Beli
battle So was (the)-force of-Angantyr hardy that they Beli

ok Þorsteinn þóttust eigi í meiri mannraun komit
and Thorstein thought-themselves not into greater man-trial come
hafa. Börðust þeir þann dag til kvelds, svá ekki mátti
have Fought they that day till evening so not (one)-could
milli sjá, hvárir sigrast mundu. Annan dag bjuggust þeir
between see which win would (The)-second day got-ready they
til orrostu; þá mælti Angantýr: “Þat þykki mér ráð, Beli
for battle then spoke Angantyr That seems to-me advisable Beli
konungr, at vit spillum eigi mönnum okkrum lengr, ok
king that we-two spill not men our-two's longer and
berjumst tveir á hólmi, ok hafi sá sigr, er annan vinnr”.
fight two on (the)-islet and have he victory who (the)-other wins
Beli játar þessu; gengu síðan á land ok köstuðu feldi
Beli agrees to-this went then onto land and cast a-cloak
undir fœtr sér ok börðust drengilega, alt þar til at Beli
under feet their and fought manfully all there till that Beli
mœddist; þá bárust sár á hann. Þóttist Þorsteinn
wearied then were-borne wounds on him Thought-himself Thorstein
sjá, at Beli mundi ekki sigrast á Angantý, ok svá kom
to-see that Beli would not prevail over Angantyr and so came
at Beli var bæði móðr ok mjök at þrotum kominn. Þá
that Beli was both weary and much to exhaustion come Then
mælti Þorsteinn: “Þat þykki mér ráð, Angantýr, at þit
spoke Thorstein That seems to-me advisable Angantyr that you-two
léttið ykkrum bardaga, því at ek sé at Beli er yfirkominn
cease your-two's fight because that I see that Beli is overcome
af mœði, enn ek vil eigi hafa ódrengskap til at níðast á
by weariness but I will not have unvalor for to deal-basely on
þér, enn veita honum, enn svá mun þat fara, ef þú verðr
thee but help him but so will that go if thou becomest
banamaðr hans, at þá mun ek bjóða þér á hólm, ok
slayer his that then will I offer thee onto (the)-islet and

ætla ek at okkar sé eigi minni mannamunr enn ykkar
think I that of-us-two be not less difference-of-men than of-you-two
Bela; mun ek fella þik á hólmi, ok er þat mikill skaði,
Beli will I fell thee on (the)-islet and is that great loss
ef þit látizt báðir. Nú vil ek bjóða þér þann kost, ef þú
if you-two die both Now will I offer thee that choice if thou
gefr Bela líf, at vit sverjumst í fóstbrœðralag". Angantýr
givest Beli life that we-two swear-ourselves into foster-brotherhood Angantyr
segir: "Þat þykki mér jafnaðarboð, at vit Beli gerumst
says That seems to-me an-equal-offer that we-two Beli become
fóstbrœðr, enn í því þykki mér mikit veitt, ef ek skal vera
foster-brothers but in that seems to-me much granted if I shall be
þinn fóstbróðir". Var þetta síðan bundit fastmælum; þeir
thy foster-brother Was this then bound with-firm-pledges they
vöktu sé blóð í lófum ok gengu undir jarðarmen, ok
drew themselves blood in palms and went under (the)-earth-turf and
sóru þar eiða, at hverr skyldi annars hefna, ef nokkurr
swore there oaths that each should (the)-other's avenge if any
þeira yrði með vópnum veginn. Síðan könnuðu þeir lið sitt,
of-them were with weapons slain Then reviewed they force their
ok vóru hroðin tvau skip af hvárum; þeir grœddu menn
and were cleared two ships of each they healed men
sína, þá er sárir vóru; eftir þat heldu þeir í burt þaðan
their those who wounded were after that held they off away thence
þrim skipum ok tuttugu, ok heldu heim um haustit, ok
with-three ships and twenty and held home in the-autumn and
sátu um kyrt um vetrinn með mikilli virðingu. Þóttu nú
sat about quiet during the-winter with great honor Seemed now
øngvir menn frægri í sínum hernaði enn þeir fóstbrœðr.
no men more-famous in their raiding than they foster-brothers

Ötunfaxi has hunted the foster-brothers for three summers. At Brennieyjar Víkingr's brother Brennir warns that he lies near with forty ships and that no iron bites him, and Þorsteinn wins over the dwarf Sindri's children with a gold ring and a belt. Sindri counsels him to fill his ships with stones and attack early next morning, before the vikings wake, gives him Herríðr's sheath-knife and leave to call on him by name, and Brennir brings a great iron-spiked club.

Nú er vórdagar kómu bjuggust þeir heiman fóstbrœðr
Now when spring-days came got-ready they from-home (the)-foster-brothers
ok höfðu þrjá tigi skipa; heldu þeir í Austrveg, ok
and had three tens of-ships held they into (the)-East-Way and
herjuðu þar ok um Svíþjóð ok alt hit eystra Salt; fóru
harried there and around Sweden and all the east Salt went
þeir vel með hernaði sínum sem þeir vóru vanir, drápu
they well with raiding their as they were wont killed
víkinga ok ránsmenn, hvar sem þeir gátu þá hent, enn
vikings and robbers wherever as they could them catch but
létu bœndr ok kaupmenn fara í friði. Nú er þar til at taka
let farmers and merchants go in peace Now is there to to take
í öðrum stað, er Ötunfaxi fréttir fall Úfa bróður síns;
in another place where Otunfaxi learns (the)-fall of-Ufi brother his
þótti honum þat mikill skaði. Þat er af honum at segja,
seemed to-him that great loss That is of him to tell
at hann leitar þrjú sumur samfleytt þeira fóstbrœðra. Nú
that he seeks three summers continuously for-those foster-brothers Now
er þat at segja, at þeir Beli konungr leggja einn dag at
is that to tell that they Beli king put one day at
skerjum þeim, er Brennieyjar heita; leggja þeir í lægi
skerries those which Brenneys are-called put they into anchorage
og búast vel um; eftir þat ganga þeir fóstbrœðr þrír
and prepare well about(-them) after that go they foster-brothers three

á land, ok þar til er þeir koma at einum bœ litlum; þar
onto land and there till that they come to a farm small there
stóð maðr fyrir dyrum ok klauf skíð; hann var í grœnni
stood a-man before (the)-door and split firewood he was in a-green
heklu ok furðu digr. Hann heilsar Þorsteini með nafni.
cloak and wondrously stout He greets Thorstein by name
Þorsteinn segir: "Okkar er mikill kennispeki munr, þú
Thorstein says Of-us-two is great of-recognition-wisdom difference thou
heilsar mér með nafni, enn ek man eigi at ek hafi sét
greetest me by name but I remember not that I have seen
þik, eðr hvat heitir þú?" "Óvant er nafn mitt", segir hann,
thee or what art-called thou Unusual is name my says he
"ek heiti Brennir ok er ek Vifilsson, bróðir Víkings
I am-called Brennir and am I Vifilsson (the)-brother of-Viking
föður þíns; átti hann mik, þá er hann var í hernaði,
father thy had he me then when he was in raiding
er hann átti heima hjá Háloga; hefi ek hér upp vaxit í
when he had home with Halogi have I here up grown in
eynni ok búit hér síðan. Enn hefir þú nokkut, Þorsteinn
the-island and dwelt here since But hast thou anything Thorstein
frændi, frétt til Ötunfaxa víkings?" "Eigi", segir Þorsteinn,
kinsman heard of Otunfaxi viking No says Thorstein
"eðr hvat kantu af honum at segja?" "Þat", sagði Brennir,
or what canst-thou of him to tell That said Brennir
"at hann hefir leitat þín um þrjú ár, ok liggr hann hér
that he has sought thee for three years and lies he here
öðrum megin eyjanna með öllum sínum flota; vill hann
on-(the)-other side of-the-islands with all his fleet will he
hefna Slysa-Úfa bróður síns; hann hefir fjóra tigi skipa
avenge Mishap-Ufi brother his he has four tens of-ships
ok öll stór; hann er stórr sem tröll, enn bíta engi járn".
and all great he is big as a-troll but bite no irons

“Hvat er nú til ráða?” segir Þorsteinn. “Engi ráð kann ek
What is now for counsel says Thorstein No counsel can I
þér at gefa”, segir Brennir, “nema þú getir fundit Sindra
thee to give says Brennir except thou can find Sindri
dverg, því ek veit at honum er illa við hann, enda mun
dwarf for I know that to-him is ill with him and-also will
honum sízt ráðaskortr”. “Hvert er hans at vænta?” segir
to-him least counsel-lack Where is of-him to expect says
Þorsteinn; “hann á heima í eyjunni, er hér liggr skamt
Thorstein he has home in the-island which here lies short
undan landi, er heitir en minni Brenniey; hann býr í
off land which is-called the lesser Brenney he dwells in
einum steini, enn óvænlegt þykki mér at þú getir hann
a stone but unlikely seems to-me that thou can him
fundit, enn til reiðu er þér hér í nótt”. “Hitt man
find but to readiness is to-thee here in night That will
fyrir liggja”, segir Þorsteinn, “at halda eigi kyrru fyrir”.
before lie says Thorstein to hold not still for(-it)
Gengu þeir þá til skipa sinna; síðan setti Þorsteinn fram
Went they then to ships their then put Thorstein out
bát ok røri til eyjarinnar. Þorsteinn gekk þar einn á
a-boat and rowed to the-island Thorstein went there alone onto
land; ok er hann kom at einum lœk, sá hann at tvau
land and when he came to a brook saw he that two
börn léku sér við lœkinn, piltr ok stúlka. Þorsteinn
children played themselves by the-brook a-boy and a-girl Thorstein
frétti þau at nafni; sveinninn nefndist Herrauðr enn píkan
asked them for name the-lad named-himself Herraud but the-girl
Herríðr: “hefi ek týnt gulli mínu”, segir hon, “veit ek þat
Herrid have I lost gold-ring my says she know I that
muni Sindra föður mínum illa líka; mun ek eiga vón
will to-Sindri father my ill please will I have expectation

hirtingar". Þorsteinn segir: "Hér er eitt gull, er ek vil
of-punishment Thorstein says Here is a gold-ring which I will
gefa þér". Hon tók við gullinu, ok varð glöð við: "ok
give thee She took with the-gold-ring and became glad at(-it) and
skal ek þetta fá föður mínum, eðr má ek ekki þat gera, ef
shall I this give father my or may I not that do if
þér væri bati í". "Eigi er þat", segir Þorsteinn, "ok kom
to-thee were help in(-it) Not is that says Thorstein and bring
þú hingat föður þínum til tals við mik, ok fylg svá at
thou hither father thy to talk with me and follow so that
hann sé í ráðum með mér um þá hluti er mik varðar".
he be in counsels with me about those things which me concern
"Því at eins get ek þat gert", segir Herríðr, "at Herrauðr
By-that at only can I that do says Herrid that Herraud
bróðir minn fylgi mínum vilja, því at Sindri má ekki
brother my follow my wish because that Sindri may not
móti honum láta". "Veiztu þat", segir Herrauðr, "at ek
against him do Knowest-thou that says Herraud that I
fylgi þér um alla hluti". Þorsteinn spretti af sér silfrbelti
follow thee in all things Thorstein unbuckled off himself a-silver-belt
ok gaf honum; þar fylgdi búinn knífr. Sveinninn mælti:
and gave him there followed an-ornamented knife The-lad spoke
"Þetta var vel gefit, skal ek allan hug á leggja, at þitt
This was well given shall I all mind on lay that thy
mál gangi fram; bíð hér til þess við systkin komum aftr".
matter go forward wait here till that we siblings come back
Nú gerði Þorsteinn svá; enn er stund löng var liðin, kom
Now did Thorstein so but when a-while long was passed came
þar Sindri dvergr ok þau systkin með honum. Sindri heilsar
there Sindri dwarf and those siblings with him Sindri greets
Þorsteini glaðlega ok mælti: "Hvat viltu mér, Þorsteinn?"
Thorstein gladly and spoke What wilt-thou with-me Thorstein

"Þat", segir Þorsteinn, "at ek vilda at þú legðir ráð á
That says Thorstein that I wished that thou laidst counsel on(-it)
með mér, hversu ek gæti unnit Ötunfaxa víking". "Þar sé
with me how I could overcome Otunfaxi viking There see
ek ekki ráð til", segir Sindri, "at nokkurr menskr maðr
I no counsel for(-it) says Sindri that any human man
geti Faxa unnit; miklu er hann verri viðreignar enn nokkurr
can Faxi overcome much is he worse to-deal-with than any
annarr; vil ek letja þik þess, at halda til orrostu við hann,
other will I dissuade thee of-that to hold to battle with him
því at þú lætr þar menn þína, ok er þér bezt at halda
because that thou losest there men thy and is to-thee best to hold
í burt í nótt undan eyjunum". "Þat skal aldri verða", segir
off away in night away-from the-islands That shall never be says
Þorsteinn, "þótt ek viti þat fyrir, at ek missa lífit, þá vil
Thorstein though I know that before that I lose the-life then wish
ek þat þó heldr enn flýja at óreyndu". "Þat sé ek", segir
I that yet rather than flee with untried That see I says
Sindri, "at þú ert hin mesta kempa, legg ek þat til með
Sindri that thou art the greatest champion lay I that to with
þér, at þú affermir öll skip þín í nótt, ok berir fjárhlut
thee that thou unload all ships thy in night and bear goods
á land, enn hlaðir skipin af trjám ok grjóti; síðan haf þú
onto land but load the-ships with timbers and stones then have thou
þik snemma at á morgin, ok kom fyrr at þeim enn þeir
thyself early up on morrow and come sooner at them than they
vakna; megið þit kemba þeim ekki haglegar tjaldkúlur;
wake may you-two comb them not neat tent-knobs
þurfið þit þess alls við, ef þér getið nokkurn bug á
need you-two of-that all with if you can any bend on
Faxa unnit, því at þat vil ek segja þér, at því síðr
Faxi win because that that will I tell thee that the less

bíta hann nokkur járn, at hann bítr eigi sverðit Angrvaðill.
bite him any irons that him bites not the-sword Angrvadil
Hér er einn tygilknífr, er Herríðr dóttir mín vill gefa þér
Here is a sheath-knife which Herrid daughter my will give thee
ok launa þér svá gullit, ok þat ætla ek at hann bíti á
and repay thee so the-gold-ring and that think I that it bite on
Ötunfaxa, ef þú kemr honum haglega við. Herrauðr sonr
Otunfaxi if thou bringest it handily to(-it) Herraud son
minn mun því launa þér beltit, at þú skalt nefna mik
my will therefore repay thee the-belt that thou shalt name me
á nafn, ef þér þykkir nokkut ábresta. Munu vit nú
by name if to-thee seems anything to-go-wrong Will we-two now
skilja fyrst at sinni, ok far þú vel ok heill; þat mæli ek
part first for this-time and fare thou well and whole that speak I
um at mínar dísir sé þér jafnan til fylgis". Síðan fór
over(-thee) that my disir be to-thee always for following Then went
Þorsteinn til báts síns ok røri til sinna manna. Bjóst hann
Thorstein to boat his and rowed to his men Prepared he
við þegar um nóttina ok færði fé af skipum enn grjót
for(-it) at-once during the-night and moved goods off ships but stones
í staðinn; ok er þat var gert, kom Brennir karl af
in the-place and when that was done came Brennir (the)-churl from
bœ ofan, ok hafði kylfu stóra í hendi, alla slegna af
(the)-farm down and had a-club great in hand all beaten with
járni ok stórum járngöddum; hon var svá þung at varla
iron and great iron-spikes it was so heavy that hardly
gat meðalmaðr lyft af jörðu. Brennir mælti: "Handvópn
could a-middling-man lift from earth Brennir spoke Hand-weapon
þetta vil ek gefa þér, Þorsteinn frændi, ok mun þér einum
this will I give thee Thorstein kinsman and will to-thee alone
vópnhæft sakir þunga, enn þó mun hon heldr létt við
weapon-fit for-the-sake of-weight but yet will it rather light against

Ötunfaxa; þykki mér nú ráð at Angantýr hafi sverðit
Otunfaxi seems to-me now advisable that Angantyr have the-sword
Angrvaðil, enn þú berist með kylfunni; þó hon sé ekki
Angrvadil but thou fight with the-club though it be not
fimlegt meðfœri, þá mun hon þó mannskœð vera; vilda
nimble to-handle then will it yet man-deadly be would
ek nú, frændi, geta veitt þér meira lið, enn eigi hefi ek
I now kinsman be-able give thee more help but not have I
föng á því". Snýr hann þá á land upp.
means for that Turns he then onto land up

XXIII · ÖTUNFAXI SLAIN UNDER THE SEA

The foster-brothers attack with stones before the vikings wake while Sindri and Brennir shoot from the crags, and after two days each side has one ship left, Elliði and Úfanautr. Clubbed by Þorsteinn and then by Beli, Ötunfaxi plunges into the sea and drags Þorsteinn to the bottom until someone seizes Ötunfaxi's shoulders, and Þorsteinn rips him open with Sindri's knife as he boasts of ninety battles. Þorsteinn surfaces nearly dead; he takes Elliði, Beli Úfanautr, and Angantýr gold.

Síðan greiddu þeir róðr fram fyrir nesit er þeir vóru
Then made they rowing forward before the-ness when they were
búnir, ok geta þá at líta, hvar Ötunfaxi liggr með öllu
ready and get then to look where Otunfaxi lies with all
sínu skipaliði. Létu þeir þegar ganga grjótflaugina svá hart
his ship-host Let they at-once go the-stone-volley so hard
ok ákaft, at þeir drápu meir enn hundrað manna, áðr þeir
and furiously that they killed more than a-hundred men before they
vöknuðu, enn frá því er liðit vaknaði, tóku þeir suarplega
woke but from that when the-host woke took they briskly
við; var þá bardagi hinn mannskœðasti; fell mart manna
with(-it) was then (the)-battle the most-man-deadly fell many men

af þeim fóstbrœðrum, því at svá mátti at kveða, at
of those foster-brothers because that so (one)-might to say that
Faxi skyti af hverjum fingri. Gekk svá alt til nætr; vóru
Faxi shot from every finger Went so all till night were
þá hroðin tíu skip þeira fóstbrœðra. Annan dag eftir
then cleared ten ships of-those foster-brothers (The)-second day after
tóku þeir til orrostu, ok gekk með þvílíku móti mannfallit,
took they to battle and went with such manner the-slaughter
sem hinn fyrra dag; réðu þeir jafnan til uppgöngu á
as the former day undertook they always to boarding onto
skip Faxa ok gerðu mikinn mannskaða hvert sinn, enn
(the)-ships of-Faxi and made great man-loss each time but
á drekann Elliða komust þeir aldri fyrir vörn Faxa,
onto the-dragon-ship Ellidi got they never for (the)-defense of-Faxi
ok þess at hann var svá borðhár; enn um kveldit vóru
and that that it was so board-high but in the-evening were
hroðin öll skip þeira fóstbrœðra, nema drekinn Úfanautr.
cleared all ships of-those foster-brothers except the-dragon-ship Ufi's-Gift
Þat sáu þeir báða daga, at sinn maðr kom fram á hvern
That saw they both days that one man came forward on each
hamarinn, ok skaut í ákafa út á skip Faxa; þar sáu
crag and shot in fury out onto (the)-ships of-Faxi there saw
þeir Sindra dverg, ok varð maðr fyrir hverri ör; fekk
they Sindri dwarf and became a-man before every arrow got
Faxi af því mikinn mannskaða. Á öðrum hamrinum var
Faxi from that great man-loss On (the)-other crag was
Brennir, ok skaut heldr bogmannlega út á skipin. Eigi
Brennir and shot rather bowmanly out onto the-ships Not
var traust at eigi fyki steinar á skipin, ok leituðu þeir
was safe that not flew stones onto the-ships and sought they
allir grunns, er hann kastaði; sukku af því mörg skipin
all bottom which he threw sank from that many the-ships

fyrir Faxa; var þá ok svá komit, at öll skip hans vóru
for Faxi was then also so come that all ships his were
hroðin nema Elliði. Þetta var þann tíma, er nótt var
cleared except Ellidi This was that time when night was
björt, ok heldu þeir bardaga alla nóttina. Þorsteinn réð
bright and held they battle all the-night Thorstein undertook
til uppgöngu á drekann ok Angantýr ok Beli, enn
to boarding onto the-dragon-ship and Angantyr and Beli but
mart var manna eftir á Ellliða. Faxi hleypr fram á móti
many was of-men left on Ellidi Faxi leaps forward on against
þeim fóstbrœðrum Angantý ok Bela; þeir eigast við hart
those foster-brothers Angantyr and Beli they have with hard
vópnaskifti; bitu Faxa engin járn, enn eigi höfðu þeir lengi
weapon-exchange bit Faxi no irons but not had they long
barizt, áðr sár bárust á þá báða; í því kom Þorsteinn
fought before wounds were-borne on them both in that came Thorstein
at ok sló með kylfunni sem honum var hœgast utan
up and struck with the-club as to-him was easiest outside
við vangann á Faxa, enn hann laut hvergi við; þá sló
on the-cheek on Faxi but he stooped nowise at(-it) then struck
Þorsteinn annat ok øngu minna; þá leiddust Faxa höggin,
Thorstein a-second and no smaller then wearied to-Faxi the-blows
ok stökk fyrir borð ok í kaf, svá í iljar honum var at
and leapt over board and into (the)-deep so to soles his was to
sjá; þeim varð bilt báðum Bela ok Angantý eftir at fara.
see to-them became startled both Beli and Angantyr after to go
Þorsteinn hljóp þegar fyrir borð ok lagðist eftir Faxa, enn
Thorstein leapt at-once over board and swam after Faxi but
hann undan; var því líkast sem hvalr legðist þar sem Faxi
he away was it likest as-if a-whale swam there where Faxi
fór; gekk svá lengi ok þar til er Faxi kom á land; enn
went went so long and there till that Faxi came onto land but

þeir fóstbrœðr börðust við menn sem eftir vóru, ok léttu
they foster-brothers fought with (the)-men who left were and ceased
eigi fyrr, enn þeir höfðu drepit þá alla, er á drekanum
not before than they had killed them all who on the-dragon-ship
vóru; síðan tóku þeir sér bát ok røru til lands at þeim
were then took they themselves a-boat and rowed to land to them
Faxa ok Þorsteini. Nú sem Faxi er á land kominn, enn
Faxi and Thorstein Now when Faxi is onto land come but
Þorsteinn lagðist at framan, þreif Faxi upp stein ok sendi
Thorstein swam to in-front grabbed Faxi up a-stone and sent
at Þorsteini, enn hann fór í kaf undan ok lagðist
at Thorstein but he went into (the)-deep away and swam
út undan, ok varð mikit áfall af því at steinninn kom
out away and became great wave from that that the-stone came
niðr. Upp tók hann annan ok hinn þriðja, ok fóru allir
down Up took he a-second and the third and went all
á eina leið; ok í því kómu þeir fóstbrœðr Angantýr ok
on one way and in that came they foster-brothers Angantyr and
Beli. Þorsteinn kastaði eftir kylfunni á drekanum, er hann
Beli Thorstein threw behind the-club on the-dragon-ship when he
hljóp fyrir borð, ok hafði Beli tekit upp kylfuna ok kom
leapt over board and had Beli taken up the-club and came
þar at sem Ötunfaxi stendr, ok slær með kylfunni aftan
there to where Otunfaxi stands and strikes with the-club behind
undir hnakkann ok þegar annat eftir, enn Angantýr grýtti
under the-nape and at-once a-second after but Angantyr stoned
hann með stórum steinum. Tók Faxa nú heldr at sárna
him with big stones Took to-Faxi now rather to smart
skallinn ok leiddist at búa undir þeira höggum, ok steypti
the-pate and (he)-wearied to bide under their blows and plunged
sér í kaf ofan af hamrinum; lagðist hann þá á
himself into (the)-deep down off the-crag swam he then onto

haf ok Þorsteinn eftir, ok er Faxi sá þat, snøri hann
(the)-sea and Thorstein after and when Faxi saw that turned he
í móti Þorsteini, ok takast þeir til á sundinu; höfðu
in against Thorstein and grapple they together in the-swimming had
þeir þá sviftingar miklar ok stórar; færðu hvárir aðra í
they then tuggings great and big brought each (the)-other into
kaf; þó kendi Þorsteinn aflsmunar. Þar kom at Faxi
(the)-deep yet felt Thorstein difference-of-strength There came that Faxi
færði Þorstein til grunna; tók þá af honum sundlætin.
brought Thorstein to bottom took then from him the-swimming-skill
Þorsteinn þóttist þá vita, at Faxi ætlar at bíta sundr
Thorstein thought-himself then to-know that Faxi intends to bite asunder
barkann í honum. Þorsteinn mælti: “Hvat mun mér annan
the-windpipe in him Thorstein spoke What will to-me an-other
tíma meiri þörf á þér, Sindri dvergr, enn nú”. Þorsteinn
time more need of thee Sindri dwarf than now Thorstein
varð við þat varr, at gripit var á herðar Faxa svá
became of that aware that grabbed was on (the)-shoulders of-Faxi so
hart, at því næst var hann við grunni niðri ok Þorsteinn
hard that that next was he at bottom down and Thorstein
ofan á honum; hann var þá mjök móðr ok þjakaðr af
above on him he was then much weary and worn from
umfangi þeira. Þorsteinn tekr þá tygilknífinn, sem Sindri
grappling their Thorstein takes then the-sheath-knife which Sindri
gaf honum; hann stingr honum fyrir bringspalir Faxa, svá
gave him he stabs it below (the)-breastbone of-Faxi so
at sökk alt upp at skafti; reist hann þá niðr allan kviðinn
that sank all up to (the)-haft ripped he then down all the-belly
at smáþörmum; þó fann hann at Faxi var eigi dauðr, því
to (the)-small-guts yet found he that Faxi was not dead for
hann mælti þá: “Mikit þrekvirki hefir þú unnit, Þorsteinn,
he spoke then A-great deed-of-strength hast thou done Thorstein

er þú hefir mér fyrir komit, því at ek hefi átt níu tigi
when thou hast me for brought because that I have had nine tens
orrostur ok haft í öllum sigr nema í þessi; ek hefi sigrazt
battles and had in all victory except in this-one I have won
átta tigi sinna í einvígum, svá ek hefi á hólm gengit,
eight tens times in single-combats so I have onto (the)-islet gone
enn ek er nú níu tigi ára gamall". Ekki þótti Þorsteini
but I am now nine tens years old Not seemed to-Thorstein
gagn at hann fleipraði fleira, ef hann mátti at gera;
use that he babbled more if he could about(-it) do
rak hann þá ór honum innan, þat laust var. Nú er at
drove he then out-of him inside that loose was Now is to
segja af þeim Angantý ok Bela, at þeir tóku sér skip
tell of them Angantyr and Beli that they took themselves a-ship
ok røru fram á sjóinn ok leita at þeim Faxa ok Þorsteini,
and rowed forward onto the-sea and search for them Faxi and Thorstein
ok finna þá hvergi langan tíma; þá kómu þeir þar at,
and find them nowhere a-long time then came they there to
sem sjórinn var blandinn ok rauðr af blóði; þóttust
where the-sea was mixed and red with blood thought-themselves
þeir þá vita, at þar mundi Faxi á grunni niðri ok
they then to-know that there would Faxi at bottom down and
Þorstein drepit hafa; ok er stund leið, sáu þeir at flaut
Thorstein killed have and when a-while passed saw they that floated
á sjónum nokkut óþokkalegt; þeir fóru þangat ok sáu þar
on the-sea something loathsome they went thither and saw there
fljóta innyfli mikil ok óséleg; litlu síðar kom Þorsteinn upp,
float entrails great and unsightly little later came Thorstein up
ok var þá svá lúinn ok yfirkominn, at eigi gat hann
and was then so exhausted and overcome that not could he
flotit á sjónum. Røru þeir þá at honum ok drógu hann
float on the-sea Rowed they then to him and drew him

upp í skipit; var honum þá minni vón lífs, enn ekki var
up into the-ship was to-him then less hope of-life but not was
hann mjök sárr, enn hlaupit var niðr hold af beinum í
he much wounded but run was down (the)-flesh off (the)-bones in
hnykla; fóru þeir ok leituðu honum hœginda; raknaði hann
knots went they and sought for-him comforts came-round he
þá skjótt; fóru þeir aftr til eyjanna ok könnuðu valinn,
then quickly went they back to the-islands and reviewed the-slain
ok vóru eigi meir enn þrjá tigi manna grœðandi; fóru
and were not more than three tens of-men healable went
þeir þá til Brennis karls ok þökkuðu honum liðsemd
they then to Brennir (the)-churl and thanked him help
sína; svá fór Þorsteinn til hinnar minni Brennieyjar, at
his so went Thorstein to the lesser Brenney to
finna Sindra dverg, ok gaf honum góðar gjafir, ok skildu
find Sindri dwarf and gave him good gifts and parted
með hinni mestu vináttu. Tók Þorsteinn drekann Elliða
with the greatest friendship Took Thorstein the-dragon-ship Ellidi
í sitt hlutskifti; enn Beli hafði drekann Úfanaut, enn
into his share but Beli had the-dragon-ship Ufi's-Gift but
Angantýr tók svá mikit gull ok silfr sem honum líkaði í
Angantyr took so much gold and silver as to-him pleased into
sitt hlutskifti. Gaf Þorsteinn Brenni frænda sínum öll þau
his share Gave Thorstein to-Brennir kinsman his all those
skip, er (þeir) kómust ekki með, enn þeir heldu burt
ships which they got not with(-them) but they held away
á þrim skipum heim í Sogn ok sátu þar um vetrinn.
on three ships home to Sogn and sat there during the-winter

Raiding west, the foster-brothers kill Earl Herrauðr of the Orkneys at Papey. Þorsteinn declines the islands, preferring to stay a lord beside Beli. Angantýr takes them as earl and pays yearly tribute. Beli's children are Helgi, Hálfdan, and Ingibjörg. Þorsteinn has a son, Friðþjófr. Þórir's son Haraldr Halberd grows up with Grímr and becomes a famous raider.

At vórdögum heldu þeir í hernað. Angantýr spyrr, hvert þá
At spring-days held they into raiding Angantyr asks whither then
skyldi halda; segist hyggja at eytt mundi víkingum
(they)-should hold says-of-himself to-think that emptied would-be of-vikings
í Eystrasalti. "Þá skulum vér", segir Beli konungr, "halda
in (the)-Baltic Then shall we says Beli king hold
vestr um haf, því at þangat höfum vér ekki herjat áðr",
west over (the)-sea because that thither have we not harried before
segir hann. Nú gera þeir svá; þegar þeir koma til Orkneyja,
says he Now do they so as-soon-as they come to (the)-Orkneys
ganga þeir þar á land ok herja, brenna bygðir enn ræna fé;
go they there onto land and harry burn dwellings but rob goods
gera þeir mikit hervirki, enn alt var hrætt við þá ok stökk
do they great havoc but all was afraid of them and fled
undan. Herrauðr hét jarl sá, er stýra átti eyjunum;
away Herraud was-called (the)-earl that-one who steer had the-islands
enn er hann spyrr þetta hervirki, safnar hann liði í móti
but when he learns-of this havoc gathers he force in against
þeim, ok fór nætr sem daga, þar til þeir fundust við ey
them and went nights as days there till they met by (the)-island
þá, er heitir Papey; þar slær þegar í bardaga með
that which is-called Papey there (it)-strikes at-once into battle with
þeim; var þar engi liðsmunr. Þeir börðust svá tvó daga, at
them was there no difference-in-force They fought so two days that

ekki mátti í milli sjá, hvárir sigrast mundu; þar kom um
not (one)-could in between see which win would there came at
síðir at mannfallinu hallaði á Herrauð; hruðust þá skip
last that the-slaughter leaned onto Herraud were-cleared then ships
hans; náðu þeir bræðr þá uppgöngu, ok þar kom um síðir
his got they brothers then boarding and there came at last
at Herrauðr jarl fell ok flestalt lið hans. Síðan fóru þeir
that Herraud earl fell and nearly-all force his Then went they
um allar eyjar ok lögðu undir sik; eftir þat bjuggust
around all islands and laid under themselves after that got-ready
þeir til heimferðar. Bauð Beli konungr Þorsteini eyjarnar ok
they for home-journey Offered Beli king Thorstein the-islands and
gerast þar jarl yfir, enn hann kveðst þat ekki vilja;
to-become there earl over(-them) but he says-of-himself that not to-wish
“vil ek heldr vera hersir ok skilja ekki við þik, enn heita
will I rather be lord and part not from thee than be-called
jarl ok vera fjarlægr þér at vistum”. Þá bauð hann Angantý
earl and be far-away to-thee in abodes Then offered he Angantyr
at vera þar jarl yfir, ok þat þá hann, ok gerðist hann
to be there earl over(-them) and that accepted he and became he
jarl yfir eyjunum, ok skyldi lúka skatt árlega. Síðan heldu
earl over the-islands and should pay tribute yearly Then held
þeir heim í Sogn, ok sátu þar þann vetr; þeir heldu menn
they home to Sogn and sat there that winter they kept men
sína vel bæði at vópnum ok klæðum; þóttu nú øngvir menn
their well both in weapons and clothes seemed now no men
framari enn þeir fóstbrœðr. Þeim varð barna auðit;
more-outstanding than they foster-brothers To-them became of-children granted
hét Helgi ok Hálfdan synir Bela, enn Ingibjörg dóttir;
was-called Helgi and Halfdan (the)-sons of-Beli but Ingibjorg (the)-daughter
var hon yngst þeira systkina. Þorsteinn átti þann son, er
was she youngest of-those siblings Thorstein had that son who

Friðþjófr hét. Haraldr óx upp í eyjunni hjá Grími, enn
Frithiof was-called Harald grew up in the-island with Grim but
þegar hann hafði aldr til, lagðist hann í hernað, ok
as-soon-as he had age for(-it) betook-himself he into raiding and
varð hinn frægasti maðr, þótt hans sé lítt getit í þessi
became the most-famous man though of-him be little mentioned in this
sögu; helt hann nafni sínu, ok var kallaðr Haraldr kesja, ok
saga kept he name his and was called Harald Halberd and
er mart manna frá honum komit. Þeir Þorsteinn ok Beli,
is many of-men from him come They Thorstein and Beli
Grímr ok Haraldr heldu vináttu sinni meðan þeir lifðu.
Grim and Harald kept friendship their while they lived

XXV · JÖKULL'S SETTLEMENT

Storm-driven to Borgundarhólmr with Elliði alone, Þorsteinn fights Jökull's ten ships until his men are dead, cuts off Jökull's hand, and is taken; Sindri frees him while the guards sleep, and he kills them and goes home. Jökull the One-Handed flees to Valland before Beli and Þorsteinn, and a later settlement at Limafjörðr gives him back his realm, with Þorsteinn's Uplands for the hand. Þorsteinn's daughter Véfreyja, born in Skellinefja's cave, takes Angrvaðill, and the saga ends.

Nú er þar til at taka sem Jökull Njörfason er, at hann
Now is there to to take where Jokul Njorfason is that he
stýrði Upplöndum, þá er þeir vóru báðir dauðir Njörfi ok
governed (the)-Uplands then when they were both dead Njorfi and
Víkingr; höfðu þeir vel haldit vináttu sinni alt til dauðadags.
Viking had they well kept friendship their all till death-day
Jökull aflaði sér skipa ok fjár, ok var hinn harðasti
Jokul won himself ships and wealth and was the hardest
víkingr, ok fór í meðallagi með her sínum, enn ekki betr;
viking and fared in middling with army his but not better

gekk svá fram nokkur ár, at hann var hinn nafnfrægasti;
went so forward some years that he was the most-renowned
hann lá í hernaði mest um Eystrasalt. Eigi höfðu þeir
he lay in raiding most around (the)-Baltic Not had they
Þorsteinn ok Beli lengi heima verit, áðr þeir bjuggust í
Thorstein and Beli long home been before they got-ready into
hernað, ok heldu suðr með landi, svá í gegnum Eyrarsund,
raiding and held south along land so in through Oresund
ok herjuðu á Saxland um sumarit, ok gerðu mikit hervirki,
and harried on Saxland during the-summer and did great havoc
ok fengu þar mikit fé í gulli ok silfri ok mörgum öðrum
and got there great wealth in gold and silver and many other
gersimum. Síðan ætluðu þeir at sigla heim sem þeir gerðu,
treasures Then intended they to sail home as they did
ok er þeir kómu fyrir mynni á Limafirði, þá kemr at
and when they came before (the)-mouth of Limfjord then comes at
þeim stormr veðrs ok rak þá til hafs, ok skilja skjótlega
them a-storm of-weather and drove them to sea and part quickly
skipin; tekr þá sjór at ganga á bæði borð, ok stóðu
the-ships takes then (the)-sea to go over both boards and stood
allir menn í austri. Þar kemr at þessi stormr rekr upp
all men in bailing There comes that this storm drives up
nauðreka drekann Elliða at Borgundarhólmi einskipa. Þar
drifting-helpless the-dragon-ship Ellidi at Borgundarholm single-shipped There
kemr við land þann tíma Jökull með tíu skipum, ok öll vel
comes to land at-that time Jokul with ten ships and all well
búin sakir vópna ok manna; þarf þá eigi at (sökum)
furnished for-the-sake of-weapons and men needs then not about grounds
at spyrja, at Jökull lét sœkja at Þorsteini ok mönnum
to ask that Jokul had attack at Thorstein and men
hans. Þorsteinn var lítt við búinn, því þeir vóru mjök
his Thorstein was little for(-it) ready for they were much

dasaðir af mœði ok sjávargangi. Þessi bardagi var bæði
spent from weariness and sea-surge This battle was both
harðr ok mannskœðr; var Jökull enn ákafasti ok eggjaði fast
hard and man-deadly was Jokul the fiercest and urged hard
menn sína, ok segir at þeir mundu aldri í betra færi
men his and says that they would never into better chance
komast við Þorstein; “mun oss ok ævinleg brígzl í vera,
come with Thorstein will to-us also everlasting reproach in(-it) be
ef Þorsteinn kemst nú undan”. Sóttu þeir þá af Þorsteini
if Thorstein gets now away Attacked they then on Thorstein
ok mönnum hans, ok léttu eigi fyrr við enn menn hans
and men his and ceased not sooner off than men his
vóru allir fallnir, svá enginn maðr stóð á drekanum nema
were all fallen so no man stood on the-dragon-ship except
Þorsteinn einsaman; hann varðist þá enn karlmannlega;
Thorstein alone he defended-himself then yet manfully
var þat þá langan tíma at þeir kómu øngu sári á hann;
was it then a-long time that they brought no wound on him
þar kom þó um síðir at þeir (kómu) svá nærri honum, at
there came yet at last that they came so near him that
þeir kómu á hann spjótalögum, ok hjó hann þau flestöll
they brought on him spear-thrusts and hewed he them nearly-all
af sér, því at sverðit Angrvaðill beit sem vant var. Jökull
off himself because that the-sword Angrvadil bit as wont was Jokul
sótti þá fast at ok lagði til hans spjóti í gegnum
attacked then hard at(-him) and thrust at him with-a-spear in through
lærit. Í því hjó Þorsteinn til Jökuls; þat högg kom á
the-thigh In that hewed Thorstein at Jokul that blow came on
höndina fyrir framan olboga ok tók af höndina; í því gátu
the-arm for front-of (the)-elbow and took off the-hand in that could
þeir borit skjöldu at Þorsteini ok tekit hann; þá var komit
they bear shields at Thorstein and taken him then was come

at kveldi, svá þeim þótti eigi vígt at honum; var þá settr
to evening so to-them seemed not slayable at him was then set
fjötr á fœtr honum enn bogastrengr á hendr; vóru þá
a-fetter on feet his but a-bowstring on hands were then
fengnir til tólf menn at geyma hans um nóttina. Ok
got for(-it) twelve men to keep him during the-night And
er allir vóru á land komnir nema þeir tólf ok Þorsteinn,
when all were onto land come except those twelve and Thorstein
mælti hann: "Hvárt vilið þér heldr skemta mér eðr ek skemti
spoke he Whether will you rather amuse me or I amuse
yðr?" Þeir kváðu honum óvant um skemtun, at hann skyldi
you They said to-him ill-off about amusement that he should
deyja þegar á morgin. Þorsteinn hugsaði nú sitt ráð ok
die at-once on morrow Thorstein thought now his counsel and
þóttist eigi vel staddr vera; hann mælti þá hljótt fyrir
thought-himself not well placed to-be he spoke then quietly before
munni sér: "Hvat mun ek nú í annan tíma þurfa þín meir,
mouth his What will I now at an-other time need thee more
Sindri félagi, enn nú, ef eigi væri lokit allri okkar vináttu?"
Sindri comrade than now if not were ended all our-two's friendship
Sló þá dimmu yfir varðmennina ok því næst sofnuðu þeir
Struck then darkness over the-guards and that next fell-asleep they
allir. Þá sá Þorsteinn, hvar Sindri fór eftir skipinu ok at
all Then saw Thorstein where Sindri went along the-ship and up-to
honum ok mælti: "Lítt ertu staddr nú, Þorsteinn félagi,
him and spoke Little art-thou placed now Thorstein comrade
ok mun ráð at bjarga þér". Hann blés upp lásinn; síðan
and will advisable to save thee He blew up the-lock then
hjó hann af honum bogastrenginn; var Þorsteinn þá lauss;
hewed he off him the-bowstring was Thorstein then loose
tók hann þá sverðit, því at hann vissi, hvar hann hafði
took he then the-sword because that he knew where he had

við þat skilit; snøri hann þá til varðmanna ok drap þá
with it parted turned he then to (the)-guards and killed them
alla; síðan hvarf Sindri í burt, enn Þorsteinn tók sér
all then vanished Sindri off away but Thorstein took himself
bát ok røri í land, ok fór burt ok heim í Sogn. Var
a-boat and rowed to land and went away and home to Sogn Was
þar fagnafundr með þeim Bela, ok þóttist hann Þorstein
there a-joyful-meeting with them Beli and thought-himself he Thorstein
ór helju heimt hafa. Jökull vaknar snemma um morgininn,
from Hel fetched to-have Jokul wakes early in the-morning
ok hugði gott til at taka bandingjann ok drepa, enn er
and thought good to to take the-prisoner and kill but when
þeir kómu þar, var bandinginn burtu, enn varðmenn dauðir;
they came there was the-prisoner away but (the)-guards dead
þóttust þeir þá sakna vinar í stað. Helt Jökull heim
thought-themselves they then to-miss a-friend in place Held Jokul home
ok undi lítt við sína ferð, missi Þorsteins, enn fengit
and was-content little with his journey (the)-loss of-Thorstein but got
þau örkuml, at hann varð aldri heill; var hann kallaðr
that maiming that he became never whole was he called
síðan Jökull enn einhenti. Þeir fóstbrœðr Beli konungr ok
afterward Jokul the One-Handed They foster-brothers Beli king and
Þorsteinn söfnuðu liði ok fóru til Upplanda, ok gerðu orð
Thorstein gathered force and went to (the)-Uplands and sent word
Jökli ok hösluðu honum völl til orrostu. Jökull safnaði
to-Jokul and hazeled him a-field for battle Jokul gathered
mönnum, ok sátu þó margir heima, þeir er lýðskyldugir
men and sat yet many home those who folk-bound
vóru undir Jökul ok gerðu þat fyrir vináttu sakir við
were under Jokul and did that for friendship's sake with
Þorstein, ok er Jökull fekk fátt manna, þá treystist
Thorstein and when Jokul got few men then trusted-himself

hann eigi at halda til orrostu við þá, ok stökk hann ór
he not to hold to battle with them and fled he out-of
landi ok fór þá til Vallands til Vilhjálms mágs síns;
(the)-land and went then to Valland to Vilhjalm in-law his
tók hann þar þriðjung ríkis til forráða. Beli konungr
took he there a-third of-(the)-realm for governance Beli king
ok Þorsteinn lögðu undir sik Upplönd, ok fóru heim
and Thorstein laid under themselves (the)-Uplands and went home
síðan ok settust um kyrt. Nokkuru síðar kómu menn
afterward and settled about quiet Somewhat later came men
af Vallandi til móts við Þorstein, þeir er Jökull sendi;
from Valland to meeting with Thorstein those whom Jokul sent
var þat at erindum at Jökull bauð Þorsteini sættir, ok
was that for errands that Jokul offered Thorstein settlement and
skyldu þeir finnast á Limafirði, ok hafa þrjú skip hvárir,
should they meet at Limfjord and have three ships each
ok tengja saman sættir. Þorsteini felst þetta vel í geð,
and bind together settlement To-Thorstein fell this well in mind
sagðist nauðigr hafa átt ófrið við Jökul sakir Njörfa
said-of-himself unwillingly to-have had unpeace with Jokul for-the-sake of-Njorfi
konungs ok vináttu þeira Víkings; var þetta nú staðráðit.
king and friendship their of-Viking was this now firmly-settled
Fóru sendimenn heim, enn Þorsteinn bjóst heiman um
Went (the)-envoys home but Thorstein got-ready from-home during
sumarit ok hafði drekann Elliða ok tvau skip önnur. Bela
the-summer and had the-dragon-ship Ellidi and two ships other To-Beli
þótti sjá ferð ekki vænleg; þótti Jökull svikull ok ótrúr;
seemed this journey not promising seemed Jokul treacherous and untrue
þat var ráð hans, at hann sendi undan njósnarmenn, at
that was counsel his that he sent ahead spies to
vita hvárt alt væri trygt af hendi Jökuls, ok færi svá aftr
know whether all were secure from hand of-Jokul and went so back

í móti þeim til Eyrasunds. Svá gerðu þeir, ok kómu aftr
in against them to Oresund So did they and came back
ok sögðu þeim at þeir lægi á Limafirði með þrim skipum
and told them that they lay in Limfjord with three ships
ok alt væri kyrt um þá. Heldu þeir þá fram ferðinni á
and all were quiet about them Held they then forward the-journey into
fjörðinn, ok fundust í nefndum stað, ok gengu þar saman
the-fjord and met in named place and went there together
sættir með þeim at svá fyrir skildu, at mannalát,
settlement with them that so for (they)-stipulated that deaths-of-men
áverkar ok bardagar skyldi vera jafnt, enn Jökull skyldi taka
wounds and battles should be equal but Jokul should take
aftr ríki sitt, ok skyldi eigi vera skattgildr undir nokkurn
back realm his and should not be tributary under any
mann; ríki þat, er Þorsteinn átti at Upplöndum, skyldi
man (the)-realm that which Thorstein had in (the)-Uplands should
falla undir Jökul fyrir handarhöggit; með þessu skyldu þeir
fall under Jokul for the-hand-blow with this should they
vera sáttir. Fór Jökull þá heim í ríki sitt ok settist þar
be reconciled Went Jokul then home to realm his and settled there
um kyrt. Þeir Þorsteinn ok Beli fóru heim í Sogn, ok
about quiet They Thorstein and Beli went home to Sogn and
settust nú at ríkjum sínum ok léttu öllum hernaði. Önduð
settled now at realms their and ceased all raiding Dead
var Ingibjörg kona Þorsteins, ok hafði Ingibjörg Beladóttir
was Ingibjorg wife of-Thorstein and had Ingibjorg Beli's-daughter
hennar nafn. Friðþjófr óx upp með föður sínum. Þorsteinn
her name Frithiof grew up with father his Thorstein
átti dóttur, er Vébreyja hét; hon var þá roskin, er hér
had a-daughter who Vefreyja was-called she was then grown-up when here
var komit sögunni, því at hon var getin í hellinum hjá
was come the-saga because that she was begotten in the-cave with

Skellinefju, ok þar var hon fœdd; brá henni um vísdóm
Skellinefja and there was she born took-after her in wisdom
til móður sinnar; hon tók Angrvaðil eftir Þorstein föður
to mother her she took Angrvadil after Thorstein father
sinn; ok er mart ágætra manna frá Þorsteini komit. Þótti
her and is many of-excellent men from Thorstein come Seemed
öllum mönnum Þorsteinn vera hinn frægasti maðr ok hinn
to-all men Thorstein to-be the most-famous man and the
ágætasti af þeim mönnum, sem honum vóru samtíðis.
most-excellent of those men who to-him were contemporaries
Lúkum vér hér nú sögu Þorsteins Víkingssonar með þessu
End we here now (the)-saga of-Thorstein Vikingsson with this
efni, ok er hin gamansamlegasta.
matter and is the most-amusing

Friðþjófs saga ens frækna

The Saga of Frithiof the Bold

King Beli of Sogn has two sons, Helgi and Hálfdan, and a daughter, Ingibjörg, fostered by Hildingr; west of the fjord stands the sanctuary of Baldrshagi. Friðþjófr, son of the lord Þorsteinn, is fostered with her and surpasses the king's sons. Beli and Þorsteinn die, Beli is mounded by the fjord, and Þorsteinn facing him. Friðþjófr owns the ship Elliði and a matchless ring, exchanges rings with Ingibjörg, and asks the kings for her; they refuse him as low-born.

Beli hét konungr. Hann réð fyrir Sygna fylki. Hann
Beli was-called a-king He ruled over Sogn-men's district He
átti tvó sonu ok eina dóttur. Helgi hét son hans ok
had two sons and one daughter Helgi was-called son his and
annarr Hálfdan enn dóttir Ingibjörg; hon var mjök væn
(the)-other Halfdan but (the)-daughter Ingibjorg she was very fair
ok at öllu fremst konungs barna. Drotning Bela konungs var
and in all foremost (the)-king's children (The)-queen of-Beli king was
önduð. Þaðan skamt fyrir vestan fjörðinn var sá staðr, er
dead Thence short for west-of the-fjord was that place which
þeir kölluðu Baldrshaga; þar var griðastaðr ok hof mikit.
they called Baldr's-Meadow there was a-sanctuary and a-temple great
Ingibjörg var fóstruð með þeim manni, er Hildingr hét;
Ingibjorg was fostered with that man who Hilding was-called
hann var ríkr bóndi. Þorsteinn hét ágætr bóndi, er
he was a-powerful farmer Thorstein was-called an-excellent farmer who
bjó í Sogni. Sonr hans hét Friðþjófr; hann var manna
dwelt in Sogn (The)-son his was-called Frithiof he was of-men
vænstr ok enn mesti íþróttamaðr ok langt fyrir konungs
fairest and the greatest skilled-man and far ahead-of (the)-king's
sonum. Friðþjófr var ok jafnan með Hildingi ok vóru þau
sons Frithiof was also always with Hilding and were they
konungs dóttir fóstrsystkin ok báru langt af öðrum mönnum.
(the)-king's daughter foster-siblings and bore far off other people

Tveir menn eru nefndir; hét annarr Björn enn annarr
Two men are named was-called one Bjorn but (the)-other
Ásmundr, ekki stórættaðir, ok fóstbrœðr Friðþjófs honum
Asmund not high-born and foster-brothers of-Frithiof to-him
velviljaðir. Konungr var sér ekki gnógr um lausafé,
well-willing (The)-king was to-himself not sufficient about movable-wealth
enn Þorsteinn hersir hafði þriðjung ríkis ok skyldr til
but Thorstein lord had a-third of-(the)-realm and bound to
landvarnar með konungi, ok var konungi enn mesti styrkr
land-defense with (the)-king and was to-(the)-king the greatest strength
at honum. Hann gerði konungi veizlu hit þriðja hvert ár,
in him He made (the)-king a-feast the third every year
ok vóru þær veizlur enar stórmannlegustu. Beli konungr tók
and were those feasts the most-magnificent Beli king took
nú sótt ok heimti til sín sonu sína ok mælti: “Þessi
now sickness and called to himself sons his and spoke This
sótt mun mik heimta af ríkinu ok svó lífinu; vil ek biðja
sickness will me fetch from the-realm and so the-life will I ask
ykkr, at þit hafið þá vini, sem ek hefi haft, því at
you-two that you-two have those friends as I have had because that
mér sýnist ykkr alt skorta við þá feðga, ok munu
to-me seems to-you-two all lacking with those father-and-son and will
þeir vinhollir ef þit kunnið til at gæta. Ekki skal
they friend-loyal if you-two know for to keep(-them) Not shall
fé bera í haug hjá mér; haugr minn skal standa hjá
wealth bear into (the)-mound with me mound my shall stand by
firðinum, enn skamt mun okkar Þorsteins milli verða ok
the-fjord but short will of-us-two Thorstein between be and
er vel at vit köllumst á”. Ok síðan dó hann. Þá tók
is well that we-two call on And then died he Then took
Þorsteinn sótt ok mælti: “Þess vil ek biðja þik, Friðþjófr,
Thorstein sickness and spoke This will I ask thee Frithiof

at þú sveigir til við konungs syni, því svó á at vera
that thou bend to toward (the)-king's sons for so ought to be
fyrir tígnar sakir, ok ver maðr hygginn um þitt mál". Síðan
for rank's sake and be a-man prudent about thy affairs Then
dó hann, ok var hann heygðr gegnt Bela konungi. Björn
died he and was he mounded facing Beli king Bjorn
mat Friðþjófr mest, enn Ásmundr þjónaði þeim. Skip átti
valued Frithiof most but Asmund served them A-ship had
Friðþjófr, er Elliði hét; annarr gripr var hringr, er
Frithiof which Ellidi was-called (the)-second treasure was a-ring which
enginn var annarr þvílíkr. Þat lék orð á, at Friðþjófr
no was other such It played (the)-word about that Frithiof
þótti eigi minni sómamaðr fyrir utan konungs tígn enn
seemed not less a-man-of-honor for outside (the)-king's rank than
konungs synir, ok fundu menn þat, at með þeim Friðþjófi
(the)-king's sons and found people that that with them Frithiof
ok konungs dóttur var ástúðlegt. Þat fundu þeir konungs
and (the)-king's daughter was loving That found they (the)-king's
synir, ok líkaði alt saman illa, ok gerðist fæð á
sons and pleased all together ill and arose coldness about(-it)
með þeim Friðþjófi. Nú kom at því, at konungs synir áttu
with them Frithiof Now came to that that (the)-king's sons had
þangat veizlu at sækja, ok gekk hon at vanda, ok var þat
thither a-feast to attend and went it as wont and was it
öllum auðsætt, hversu hann var langt um fram þá. Hann
to-all plain how he was far beyond forward them He
talaði oft við konungs dóttur, ok þá mælti hon: "Góðan
talked often with (the)-king's daughter and then spoke she A-good
hring áttu, Friðþjófr", segir hon. Hann svarar: "Ekki á
ring hast-thou Frithiof says she He answers Not have
ek þat, er ek hefi eigi aflat", segir hann. Hon svarar: "Þat
I that which I have not won says he She answers That

er mál manna, at sá eigi fé sem lifir, enn eigi dauðir
is (the)-saying of-men that he own wealth who lives but not dead
menn". Hann segir: "Kostr mun þér at eiga hringinn ok
men He says Choice will to-thee to have the-ring and
lóga eigi; send mér ef þér leiðist". Hon mælti: "Þú
part-with not send me if to-thee (it)-wearies She spoke Thou
skalt fá í móti hring er ek á", ok svó var. Eftir þat
shalt get in against a-ring which I own and so was(-it) After that
skildu þau. Hann var nú fátölugr. Fóstbræðr hans spurðu,
parted they He was now silent Foster-brothers his asked
hvat honum væri. Hann svarar: "Kvónfang er mér í hug;
what to-him were He answers A-marriage is to-me in mind
þó þat sé mér oftígn, þá em ek þó eigi minni háttar".
though it be to-me too-high then am I yet not of-less rank
Björn svarar: "Því skulum vér þá eigi prófa". Síðan fóru
Bjorn answers Why shall we then not try Then went
þeir. Konungarnir sátu þá á haugi föður síns, ok kvaddi
they The-kings sat then on (the)-mound of-father their and greeted
Friðþjófr þá ok mælti: "Þat er erindi mitt hingat, at ek
Frithiof them and spoke That is errand my hither that I
bið systur ykkrar". Þeir svöruðu: "Eigi er þessa vitrlega
ask-for sister your-two's They answered Not is this wisely
leitat, at gefa hana ótígnmanni, ok eigi játum vér því, at
sought to give her to-a-low-born-man and not agree we to-that that
hon sé ótígnum manni gefin". Hann svarar: "Þá er skjótt
she be to-a-low-born man given He answers Then is quickly
sagt, at ek mun yðr aldri lið veita". "Þat hirðum vér eigi",
said that I will you never help give That care we not
sögðu þeir. Hann kemr nú heim ok tekr aftr gleði sína.
said they He comes now home and takes back gladness his

King Hringr of Sweden demands tribute from Beli's sons, and they ask Friðþjófr's help; playing chess, he refuses. The kings go to war and lodge Ingibjörg with eight women in Baldrshagi, where no man may meet a woman. Friðþjófr sails Elliði there and sits beside her, saying he cares nothing for Baldr or their sacrifice. While the kings are away, he and his men visit every day.

Hringr hét konungr, er réð fyrir Svíþjóðu. Hann mælti
Hring was-called a-king who ruled over Sweden He spoke
einn tíma við sína heimulega vini: "Þat hefi ek spurt, at
one time to his intimate friends That have I heard that
synir Bela konungs hafi slitit vinfengi við Friðþjóf, er
(the)-sons of-Beli king have broken friendship with Frithiof who
ágætastr er allra þeira. Nú vil ek senda menn mína á
most-excellent is of-all them Now will I send men my on
fund þeira, at þeir gangi á mitt vald, ellegar mun
(the)-meeting of-them that they go into my power else will
ek gera lið á hendr þeim ok mun laust fyrir liggja, því
I make force on hands of-them and will loose before lie for
þeir hafa hvórki við mér liðs afla né vitsmuni, ok er
they have neither against me of-force strength nor wits and is
gott á gamals aldri at yfir vinna þá". Sendimenn kómu
good in old age to over win them (The)-envoys came
til þeira ok mæltu svó: "Svía konungr sendi ykkr orð
to them and spoke so Swedes' king sent you-two word
ok vill at þit gjaldið honum skatt eða berizt við hann
and wishes that you-two pay him tribute or fight with him
ella". Þeir kváðust eigi vílja nema þat á unga aldri,
else They said-of-themselves not to-wish learn that in young age
er þeir vildu eigi í ellinni kunna, at þjóna honum með
which they would not in the-old-age know to serve him with

svívirðing, ok fóru sendimenn með þeim erindum aftr til
disgrace and went (the)-envoys with those errands back to
konungsins, enn konungs synir söfnuðu liði ok fengu lítit
the-king but (the)-king's sons gathered force and got little
ok sendu orð Friðþjófi ok báðu hann liðs. Hann sat at
and sent word to-Frithiof and asked him for-help He sat at
tafli er sendimenn kómu. Þeir mæltu: "Konungar vórir
chess when (the)-envoys came They spoke Kings our
sendu þér kveðju ok vildu liðsinni þitt til orrostu". Hann
sent thee greeting and wanted help thy for battle He
svarar øngvu ok mælti við Björn: "Tvíkostr er þér, Björn",
answers nothing and spoke to Bjorn Double-choice is to-thee Bjorn
segir hann, "ok leita ráðs tvó vega fyrir at tefla". Þá
says he and seek counsel two ways for to play Then
mæltu sendimenn: "Hvórt heyrir þú eigi vórt mál?" Hann
spoke (the)-envoys Whether hearest thou not our speech He
kvaðst löngu heyra, "enn lið mun ek þeim aldri veita".
said-of-himself long-ago to-hear but help will I them never give
Síðan fóru sendimenn ok sögðu svó búit þeim brœðrum.
Then went (the)-envoys and told so done to-those brothers
Eftir þat bjuggust þeir til ferðarinnar, ok kváðu þat mundu
After that got-ready they for the-journey and said that would-be
ráð, at flytja systur sína í Baldrshaga, ok átta konur með
advisable to move sister their to Baldr's-Meadow and eight women with
henni, "því enginn mun svó djarfr at þar neinu grandi".
her for no-one will so bold that there anything should-harm
Var þar hof ok goðablót ok skíðgarðr um hofit, ok
Was there a-temple and god-sacrifice and a-paling around the-temple and
skyldi þar ekki saman koma konur ok karlmenn. Konungarnir
should there not together come women and men The-kings
fóru nú í hernað. Þat var einn tíma, at konungar báðir
went now into raiding It was one time that (the)-kings both

vóru á brott farnir, at Friðþjófr bað sína menn setja fram
were off away gone that Frithiof bade his men put out
Elliða ok vita, hvórt hann kynni at skríða til Baldrshaga.
Ellidi and know whether it could to glide to Baldr's-Meadow
Kómu þeir þar ok vóru viðtökur góðar. Settist Friðþjófr hjá
Came they there and were receptions good Sat Frithiof beside
konungs dóttur ok allir hans menn skipuðu sæti. Þá mælti
(the)-king's daughter and all his men took seats Then spoke
konungs dóttir: "Djarft sœkir þú nú, Friðþjófr, er þú vilt
(the)-king's daughter Boldly seekest thou now Frithiof when thou wilt
nú halda hér fjórtánmenning í Baldrshaga". Hann svarar:
now keep here fourteen-men's-company in Baldr's-Meadow He answers
"Ekki hirði ek um Baldr eða blót yður; jafngóðar eru mér
Not care I about Baldr or sacrifice your equally-good are to-me
þínar málsemdir sem heima". Þar skorti ekki drykk né góða
thy speeches as home There lacked not drink nor good
gleði, ok ferr nú svó fram hvern dag meðan konungarnir
gladness and goes now so forward every day while the-kings
vóru á brott, at þeir fara þangat ok skemta sér.
were off away that they go thither and amuse themselves

Outnumbered, Beli's sons agree to give Hringr their sister and her dowry, and peace is sworn. Friðþjófr bids Ingibjörg farewell; when the kings return and learn of his visits to Baldrshagi, they count it a great disgrace. Mediators ask him to make amends. He will honor the dead but show the kings no loyalty. The kings demand that he collect the long-unpaid tribute of Earl Angantýr in the Orkneys, and he agrees on condition that his property be safe.

Nú er at segja frá viðskiftum konunganna er þeir fundust,
Now is to tell of (the)-dealings of-the-kings when they met
at Hringr konungr hafði miklu meira lið; gengu þá á milli
that Hring king had much more force went then in between
vinir beggja ok báðu þá at sættast, enn Hringr konungr
friends of-both and bade them to be-reconciled but Hring king
mælti: "Vili konungarnir ganga á mitt vald ok gifta mér
spoke Will the-kings go into my power and marry me
systur sína ok gefa upp lausafé sem henni sómir, þá
sister their and give up movable-wealth as her befits then
munu þeir vera í friði". Enn með því at konungarnir
will they be in peace But with that that the-kings
höfðu lítit lið þá játuðu þeir þessu ok bundu þetta með
had little force then agreed they to-this and bound this with
svardögum, ok skildust þeir vinir, ok fóru þeir brœðr heim.
oaths and parted they friends and went they brothers home
Nú er at rœða um Friðþjóf. Hann mælti: "Vel hafi þér fagnat
Now is to speak of Frithiof He spoke Well have you welcomed
oss, konungs dóttir, enn nú munum vér heim fara at sinni,
us king's daughter but now will we home go for this-time
enn þá konungar eru heim komnir, þá gerið oss vissu
but when (the)-kings are home come then make us certainty
á einhvern hátt". Konungs dóttir svarar: "Ekki hafi þér at
in some way (The)-king's daughter answers Not have you by

dœmum gert þetta, enn at vísu eigum vér vinum at fagna
precedents done this but for certain ought we friends to welcome
ef þér komið". Eftir þat fóru þeir heim, ok um morguninn
if you come After that went they home and in the-morning
gekk Friðþjófr út og mælti: "Nú má vera, Björn félagi,
went Frithiof out and spoke Now may be Bjorn comrade
at hefti skemtanar ferðir okkrar í Baldrshaga". Nú koma
that be-checked of-amusement journeys our-two's to Baldr's-Meadow Now come
konungar heim ok verða nú varir við, hvat fram hefir farit
(the)-kings home and become now aware of what forward has gone
meðan þeir vóru á brott; gerðu þeir sig stórlega reiða;
while they were off away made they themselves greatly angry
sögðu sér í því gerða mikla svívirðing. Fóru þá enn
said to-themselves in that done great disgrace Went then yet
vinir þeira á milli ok báðu Friðþjófi griða ok at hann gerði
friends their in between and asked for-Frithiof truce and that he made
nokkura yfirbót við konungana. Friðþjófr mælti: "Sá einn
some amends to the-kings Frithiof spoke That one
hlutr er í frið gerðr af minni hendi, at gera minningar við
thing is in peace done from my hand to make remembrances with
hina fyrri menn, enn øngvan trúleik mun ek þeim sýna".
the former men but no faithfulness will I them show
Þá mæltu sendimenn: "Þat vilja konungar taka í sætt,
Then spoke (the)-envoys That will (the)-kings take in settlement
at þér heimtið skatt af jarlinum Angantý, er ræðr fyrir
that you claim tribute from the-earl Angantyr who rules over
Orkneyjum, því sá skattr hefir lengi niðri legit". Friðþjófr
(the)-Orkneys for that tribute has long down lain Frithiof
svarar: "Þá vil ek alt fé vórt hafi frið", ok því var heitit.
answers Then wish I all property our have peace and that was promised

Friðþjófr sails with twelve men. Helgi and his brother burn his farm and pay witches to raise a storm against him. In a run of stanzas Friðþjófr, Björn, and Ásmundr remember Baldrshagi and Ingibjörg, bail, and jest at death, and four men are lost. Friðþjófr cuts his ring and shares it among them, so that each man will come to the sea-goddess Rán's hall with gold on him. He sees two witches riding a whale, steers Elliði at them, and breaks their backs, and the storm drops. He carries his exhausted men ashore.

Þeir Friðþjófr ok hans menn bjuggust nú þrettán saman til
They Frithiof and his men got-ready now thirteen together for
skipsins Elliða. Svó var ætlat, at Hringr konungr skyldi sœkja
the-ship Ellidi So was intended that Hring king should fetch
konungs dóttur um haustit. Ok er Friðþjófr var á brott
(the)-king's daughter in the-autumn And when Frithiof was off away
farinn, þá mælti Helgi: "Þat mun betr vera, bróðir, at Friðþjófr
gone then spoke Helgi That will better be brother that Frithiof
taki hegning; munum vit brenna bœ hans". Síðan
take punishment will we-two burn (the)-farm his Then
brendu þeir bú hans á Framnesi. Eftir þat keyptu þeir
burned they (the)-farm his at Framnes After that bought they
af fjölkunnigum konum, at þær gerði œðiveðr at Friðþjófi
from magic-skilled women that they made a-raging-storm at Frithiof

ok mönnum hans. Nú sem þeir kómu skamt frá landi þá
and men his Now as they came short from land then
ókyrði sjóinn ok gerði storm mikinn. Þá kvað Friðþjófr vísu:
stirred-up the-sea and made a-storm great Then spoke Frithiof a-verse

"Þat var forðum
That was of-old
á Framnesi
at Framnes
rœdda ek oft
talked I often
við Ingibjörgu.
with Ingibjorg
Nú skal ek sigla
Now shall I sail
í svölu veðri,
in cool weather
láta létt und mér
let light under me
lögdýr bruna.
(the)-sea-beast speed

Ok mun nú kostr", segir hann, "at reyna góða liðsmenn
And will now chance says he to test good men-of-help
ok er þetta inndælla enn í Baldrshaga". Björn svarar:
and is this more-pleasant than in Baldr's-Meadow Bjorn answers
"Slíks var vón, at eftir mundi koma, ok tökum enn
Such was expectation that after would come and take-we yet

þessu vel". Ok síðan bjuggust þeir ágætlega, því góðum
this well And then got-ready they excellently for good
drengjum var saman skipat. Þá kvað Friðþjófr vísu:
lads was together manned Then spoke Frithiof a-verse

"Eigi of sér til alda,
Not — (one)-sees for (the)-waves
erum vestr í haf komnir,
are-we west into (the)-sea come
allr þykkir mér ægir
all seems to-me (the)-sea
sem í eimyrju hrœri;
as-if in embers it-stirred
hrynja hávar bárur,
crash high billows
haug verpa svanflaugar;
a-mound cast swan-flights
nú er Elliði orpinn
now is Ellidi thrown
ákaflegri báru".
by-a-violent billow

Björn segir: “Svó er, fóstbróðir; ekki sakar þó enn, þó
Bjorn says So is foster-brother not harms though yet though
þær glumri á borðunum”; ok enn kvað Friðþjófr:
they clatter on the-boards and yet spoke Frithiof

“Mjök drekkr á mik,
Much drinks on me
mær mun klökkva
(the)-maid will weep
ef ek skal sökkva
if I shall sink
í svana brekku;
in of-swans slope
austr er orðinn
bilge-water is become
í Elliða,
in Ellidi
þó lá blæja
though lay a-sheet
á bliki nokkut”.
on (the)-sheen somewhat

Björn mælti: “Þess minnir þik; ætlar þú enar sygnsku
Bjorn spoke Of-that reminds thee thinkest thou the Sogn
meyjar tárfeldar eftir þik”. “Þat kemr mér í hug”, segir
maidens tear-shedding after thee That comes to-me into mind says

hann. Síðan eftir þetta gerði svó mikinn storminn, at á
he Then after this made so great the-storm that on
fell forsum. Þá kvað Björn vísu:
fell in-torrents Then spoke Bjorn a-verse

"Erat sem ekkja
Is-it-not as-if a-widow
á þik vili drekka,
to thee would drink
björt baugvara
bright ring-wearer
biði nær fara;
should-bid near to-come
sölt eru augu,
salt are (the)-eyes
sukkuð í laugu,
sunk in (the)-bath
bilar sterka arma,
fails strong arms
bítr mér í hvarma".
bites me in (the)-eyelids

Friðþjófr mælti: “Svó mun þér þykkja; ýmiss verðr at
Frithiof spoke So will to-thee seem various must to
freista”. Þá kvað Ásmundr:
try Then spoke Asmund

“Þá var svarf um siglu
Then was tumult about (the)-mast
er sær of mér gnúði,
when (the)-sea over me roared
ek varð einn með átta
I had-to alone with eight
innanborðs at vinna;
inboard to work
dælla er til dyngju
easier is to (the)-bower
dagverð konum færa
day-meal to-women bring
enn sæ Elliða ausa
than sea from-Ellidi bail
á úrigri báru”.
on wet billow

Friðþjófr mælti: “Nú brá þér í þræla ættina”. Síðan
Frithiof spoke Now took-after thee to (the)-thralls' kin Then
kvað Friðþjófr:
spoke Frithiof

“Sat ek á bólstri
Sat I on a-bolster
í Baldrshaga,
in Baldr's-Meadow
kvað ek þaz kunna
recited I what-I knew
fyr konungs dóttur.
before (the)-king's daughter
Nú skal ek Ránar
Now shall I of-Ran
rannbeð troða,
house-bed tread
enn annarr mun
but another will
Ingibjargar”.
of-Ingibjorg

Björn svarar: “Nú eru stórkviðir í, stallbróðir; mæl aldri
Bjorn answers Now are big-words in(-it) stall-brother speak never
slíkt; er nú æðra í orðum þínum”. Hann svarar: “Eigi er
such is now faintheartedness in words thy He answers Not is
þat nú trautt, at eigi kœmi mér þat í hug”. Þá kvað hann:
that now hardly that not came to-me that into mind Then spoke he

“Þess hefik gangs of goldit
For-that have-I walk — paid
gekk mér enn þér eigi
went for-me but for-thee not
við ambáttir átta
with bondwomen eight
Ingibjargar at þinga;
of-Ingibjorg to parley
saman höfum brenda bauga
together have-we burnt rings
í Baldrshaga lagða;
in Baldr's-Meadow laid
varat vilgi fjarri
was-not very far
varðr Hálfdanar garða”.
(the)-ward of-Halfdan yards

Björn mælti: “Við slíkt er nú at una, fóstbróðir”. Ok í því
Bjorn spoke With such is now to put-up foster-brother And in that
kom svó mikit áfall, at ór laust borðin skipinu ok fórust
came so great a-sea that out loosed the-boards from-the-ship and perished
fjórir mennirnir. Þá mælti Friðþjófr: “Nú er þat víst, at til
four the-men Then spoke Frithiof Now is that certain that to
Ránar skal fara ok búumst veglega; skal hverr vór gull hafa
Ran shall (one)-go and prepare-we splendidly shall each of-us gold have

á sér og höggvum nú í sundr hringinn Ingibjargar-naut
on himself and hew-we now in asunder the-ring Ingibjorg's-Gift
ok skiftum honum með oss", ok þá kvað hann:
and divide-we it with us and then spoke he

"Nú hefir fjórum
Now has four
of farit vórum
— done-away our
lögr lagsmönnum,
(the)-sea comrades
þeim er lifa skyldu;
those who live should
enn Rán býðr
but Ran offers
röskvum drengjum
to-brave lads
siðlaus kona
unmannerly woman
sess ok rekkju".
seat and bed

Björn mælti: “Eigi er slíks ørvænt, enda eigi vís vón”.
Bjorn spoke Not is of-such hopeless and-yet not certain hope
Þá kvað Friðþjófr:
Then spoke Frithiof

“Þann skal hring um höggva,
That shall ring — hew
er Hálfdanar átti,
which of-Halfdan owned
áðr oss tapi ægir,
before us destroys (the)-sea
auðigr faðir, rauðan;
wealthy father red
sjá skal gull á gestum,
see (one)-shall gold on (the)-guests
ef vér gistingar þurfum,
if we lodging need
þat dugir rausnar rekkum
that befits of-splendor men
í Ránar sal miðjum”.
in Ran's hall middle

Nú fundu þeir, at skriðr var á skipinu mikill, enn ókunnigt var
Now found they that speed was on the-ship great but unknown was
þeim hvar þeir vóru komnir. Síðan fór Friðþjófr upp í tré
to-them where they were come Then went Frithiof up into (the)-mast
ok kom aftr ok mælti: “Sá ek nú mjök kynlega sýn; hvalr einn
and came back and spoke Saw I now very strange sight a-whale one
legst í hring um skipit ok væri mér landa vón nærri oss,
lays-itself in a-ring around the-ship and were to-me of-land expectation near us
ok get ek hann vili banna oss landit, ok hygg ek þá Helga eigi
and guess I it will forbid us the-land and think I then Helgi not

búa við oss vingjarnlega ok munu þeir hafa sent oss øngva
to-deal with us friendly and will they have sent us no
vinsending. Tvær konur sá ek á baki hvalnum ok gera oss
friend's-gift Two women saw I on (the)-back of-the-whale and make for-us
fararbann. Nú munum vér til hætta, hvórt meira má gifta vór
a-journey-ban Now will we to(-it) venture whether more can luck our
eðr tröllskapr þeira og stýrum at þeim". Þá kvað hann vísu:
or trolldom their and steer-we at them Then spoke he a-verse

"Sé ek tröllkonur
See I troll-women
tvær á báru,
two on (the)-billow
þær hefir Helgi
them has Helgi
hingat sendar;
hither sent
þeim skal sníða
for-them shall cut
sundr í miðju
asunder in (the)-middle
hrygg Elliði
(the)-back Ellidi
áðr af hafi skríði".
before off (the)-sea it-glides

Síðan eggjaði hann þá mjök ok kom svó með frœknleika
Then urged he them much and came so with boldness
hans, at þeir brutu hrygg í hvórritveggju hamhleypunni.
his that they broke (the)-back in each-of-the-two the-shape-shifter
Síðan kyrði sjóinn ok marði þá skipit uppi. Vóru þeir þá ok
Then calmed the-sea and floated then the-ship up Were they then also

komnir at landi, enn svó var þeim nær ekit, sem eftir lifðu,
come to land but so was to-them near driven who still lived
at Friðþjófr kom þeim öllum á land, nema Björn gat sjálfr
that Frithiof brought them all onto land except Bjorn could himself
borgit sér. Breiddi Friðþjófr síðan á þá seglit ok kvað vísu:
save himself Spread Frithiof then over them the-sail and spoke a-verse

“Ek bar átta
I bore eight
til eldstóar
to (the)-hearth
dæsta drengi
exhausted lads
í drifaveðri;
in spray-weather
nú hefik segli
now have-I (the)-sail
á sand komit,
onto sand brought
erat ór hafsmegni
is-it-not out-of sea-might
hœgt at rýma”.
easy to clear

Ok enn kvað hann:
And yet spoke he

"Þurfa ei drengir
Need not lads
dauða at kvíða,
death to dread
veri þjóðglaðir
may-be right-glad
þegnar mínir;
thanes my
enn mun þat verða
yet will that come-about
ef vitu draumar,
if know dreams
at ek eiga mun
that I have will
Ingibjörgu".
Ingibjorg

Björn mælti: "Enn kemr þér hon í hug; dælla er nú
Bjorn spoke Yet comes to-thee she into mind easier is now
um annat at þenkja, enn þó gerir þú karlmannlega".
about other-things to think but yet doest thou manfully

Earl Angantýr rules near where Friðþjófr comes ashore. Hallvarðr, drinking his forfeit on the hall roof facing the weather, watches the men struggle in and makes verses praising Friðþjófr in the prow. He tells the earl men are coming, and Angantýr says that if one is Friðþjófr, the best of men, they must go and meet him.

Þar skamt frá er þeir Friðþjófr vóru at komnir réð fyrir
There short from where they Frithiof were to come ruled over(-it)
Angantýr jarl. Þat bar til nýlundu heima hjá jarli, at maðr
Angantyr earl It bore to novelty home with (the)-earl that a-man
drakk víti sitt, er Hallvarðr hét, ok skyldi sitja á
drank (the)-penalty his who Hallvard was-called and should sit on
skála mót veðri. Hann helt á horni ok sást um, ok
(the)-hall against (the)-weather He held on a-horn and looked about and
er hann gat að líta ferðir mannanna, kvað hann vísu:
when he got to look-at (the)-journeys of-the-men spoke he a-verse

Erat á skála
Is-it-not in a-hall
skjól at drekka
shelter to drink
vestr-víkingi
for-a-west-viking
sem vera inni;
as to-be inside

þó eru hraustari
yet are braver
þeir er hlunngota
they who (the)-roller-steed
drengir ausa
lads bail
í drifaveðri".
in spray-weather

Ok enn kvað hann:
And yet spoke he

"Sex sé ek ausa
Six see I bail
enn sjau róa
but seven row
dæsta drengi
exhausted lads
í drifaveðri:
in spray-weather
þat er gunnhvötum
that is to-battle-keen
glíkt í stafni
like in (the)-prow
Friðþjófi, er fram
to-Frithiof who forward
fellr á árar".
falls on (the)-oars

Síðan gekk hann at byrlaranum og kvað vísu:
Then went he to the-cupbearer and spoke a-verse

"Taktu af gólfi,
Take-thou off (the)-floor
gangfögr kona,
walk-fair woman
horn hvolfanda,
(the)-horn to-be-upturned
hefik ór drukkit;
have-I out drunk
menn sé ek á mar,
men see I on (the)-sea
þá er munu þurfa
those who will need
hreggmóðir liðs
storm-weary of-help
áðr höfnum nái".
before havens they-reach

Jarlinn mælti: "Hvat er tíðinda?" "Herra", segir hann, "menn
The-earl spoke What is of-tidings Lord says he men
dragast at landinu, ok hygg ek vera allgóða drengi".
drag-themselves to the-land and think I to-be very-good lads
Jarlinn mælti: "Gangið á móti þeim, ef þar er kominn
The-earl spoke Go on against them if there is come
Friðþjófr, er nú er einn ágætastr allra manna."
Frithiof who now is one most-excellent of-all men

The viking Atli, hearing that Friðþjófr has vowed never to ask for quarter first, tries to provoke him. Friðþjófr answers with a stanza, offering to go alone against ten of them rather than ask for quarter. Hallvarðr stops the quarrel, and the earl welcomes them. Angantýr will pay no tribute to the kings, who do not deserve it, but offers Friðþjófr as much wealth as he likes for friendship's sake, and Friðþjófr accepts.

Atli hét víkingr; þeir vóru tólf saman; hann heyrði rætt um
Atli was-called a-viking they were twelve together he heard talked about
Friðþjóf ok hans fylgjara, at þeir mundu lítt staddir; þá mælti
Frithiof and his followers that they would little placed then spoke
hann: "Þat er mér sagt, at Friðþjófr hafi þat heit strengt, at
he It is to-me said that Frithiof have that vow made that
hann mundi øngvan fyrr friðar biðja; er nú þat at reyna, ef svó
he would none sooner peace ask is now that to test if so
er sem þér segið, at hann sé hér við land kominn". Hallvarðr
is as you say that he be here by land come Hallvard
kvað þat óskylt at reyna. Atli fór síðan ok kom í þat mund,
said that unnecessary to test Atli went then and came at that moment
er Friðþjófr vaknaði, því at honum hafði höfgat, ok mælti:
when Frithiof woke because that to-him had drowsed and spoke
"Hitt er nú ráð, Friðþjófr, at verða vel við ok sanna hit
That is now advisable Frithiof to be well with(-it) and prove the

fornkveðna, at ‘öndverðir skulu ernir klóast’, því ekki mundir
old-saying that face-to-face shall eagles claw for not wouldst
þú þykkjast þurfa griða at biðja”. Friðþjófr kvað þá vísu:
thou think-thyself to-need truce to ask Frithiof spoke then a-verse

“Þér munuð ekki
You will not
oss of kúga,
us — cow
æðrufullir
fear-filled
eyjarskeggjar;
island-beards
heldr mun ek ganga
rather will I go
enn griða biðja
than truce ask
einn til ógnar
alone to battle
við yðr tíu”.
against you ten

Síðan kom Hallvarðr ok mælti: “Hættið þessari rœðu; allir
Then came Hallvard and spoke Stop this talk all
séu (þér) hér velkomnir, svó vill jarl”. Var þá farit til
be you here welcome so wishes (the)-earl Was then gone to
hallar. Friðþjófr kvað (sér) þat vel líka, enn sœma þó við
(the)-hall Frithiof said to-himself that well to-please but be-fitting yet with
hvórttveggja. Hallvarðr mælti: “Heyrt höfum vér þín getit,
both Hallvard spoke Heard have we thee mentioned
Friðþjófr, ok nú erum vér at sönnu komnir, ok hafið þér
Frithiof and now are we in truth come and have you

komit í mikla mannraun". Hann kvað þá vísu. Nú er
come into great man-trial He spoke then a-verse Now when
þeir vóru með góðu yfirlæti, gerðist Friðþjófr ókátr. "Hví
they were with good cheer became Frithiof unhappy Why
ertu fákátr?", segir jarl, "enn vér viljum vel til þín gera,
art-thou unhappy says (the)-earl but we will well to thee do
ok ef þú ferr skatt at heimta, þá liggja þar skjót svör
and if thou goest tribute to claim then lie there quick answers
fyrir, at konungar þessir fá øngvan góðan hlut af oss, er
for(-it) that kings these get no good thing from us who
einkis eru virðir, enn þú skalt fá þat (sem) þú um biðr
of-nothing are valued but thou shalt get that which thou about askest
ok ger þat af fé sem þér líkar, enn ekki hræðumst
and do that from (the)-wealth as to-thee pleases but not fear
ek þá, enn í mót vil ek vingan þína". Friðþjófr segir:
I them but in against wish I friendship thy Frithiof says
"Vingjarnlega er um mælt, ok mun ek þat þiggja". Nú var
Friendly is about spoken and will I that accept Now was
hann þar í góðri virðing af jarlinum um nokkurar stundir.
he there in good honor from the-earl for some while

Hringr marries Ingibjörg; seeing Friðþjófr's ring on her hand, he forbids her to keep it, and she sends it to Friðþjófr through Helgi's wife. Friðþjófr returns to find his farm burned and learns that the kings are sacrificing in Baldrshagi. Going in alone, he knocks out two of Helgi's teeth with the purse of tribute and snatches the ring from Helgi's wife, so that the god she was warming rolls into the fire, and he leaves with the ring, speaking stanzas.

Nú er þar frá at segja, at Hringr konungr kom til veizlu
Now is there of to tell that Hring king came to (the)-feast
ok gekk at brullaupi sínu, enn þat hafði vorðit til tíðinda,
and went to wedding his but it had become for tidings
at hinar fjölkunnigu konur fellu af seiðhjalli sínum, ok
that the magic-skilled women fell off seid-platform their and
er veizlunni var lokit, gat Hringr konungr litit hringinn
when the-feast was ended got Hring king to-look-at the-ring
Friðþjófsnaut á hendi Ingibjörgu ok mælti: "Hvaðan kom
Frithiof's-Gift on (the)-hand of-Ingibjorg and spoke Whence came
þér hringr sá?" Hon kvað það erfð sína. "Nei", segir hann,
to-thee ring that She said it inheritance her No says he
"Friðþjófr mun hafa gefit þér; ekki skaltu hafa gull hans; fá
Frithiof will have given thee not shalt-thou have gold his get
muntu gull í ríki mínu". Síðan fekk hon hringinn í hönd
wilt-thou gold in realm my Then gave she the-ring into (the)-hand
konu Helga ok bað hana senda Friðþjófi, sem þau höfðu
of-(the)-wife of-Helgi and bade her send to-Frithiof as they had
mælt. Eftir þat fór konungr heim í ríki sitt ok Ingibjörg
agreed After that went (the)-king home to realm his and Ingibjorg
með honum, enn Friðþjófr bjóst brott ór Orkneyjum ok
with him but Frithiof got-ready away from (the)-Orkneys and
lét jarlinn bœta skip hans, ok skildust þeir jarl enir
had the-earl mend ship his and parted they (the)-earl the

beztu vinir. Síðan kómu þeir Friðþjófr aftr til Noregs ok
best friends Then came they Frithiof back to Norway and
í Sogn ok fyrir bœ þann, er átt hafði Friðþjófr. Þá
into Sogn and before farm that which owned had Frithiof Then
mælti hann: "Sortnað hafa hér nú bygðirnar". Hann hefir
spoke he Blackened have here now the-dwellings He has
nú mál af mönnum, ok verða honum nú allir fegnir ok
now speech from men and become to-him now all glad and
sögðu honum nú tiltœki konunganna. Hann kvað vísu:
told him now (the)-doings of-the-kings He spoke a-verse

"Drukkum forðum
Drank-we of-old
á Framnesi
at Framnes
frœknir drengir
bold lads
með föður mínum.
with father my
Nú sé ek brendan
Now see I burnt
bœ þann vera;
farm that be
á ek öðlingum
have I to-princes
ilt at gjalda".
ill to repay

Hann spyrr þá, at konungarnir vóru í Baldrshaga ok blótuðu.
He learns then that the-kings were in Baldr's-Meadow and sacrificed
Þá mælti Friðþjófr: "Hvat sýnist þér, Björn, hversu með
Then spoke Frithiof What seems to-thee Bjorn how with

skal fara?" Björn mælti: "Þik læt ek hafa ráð fyrir oss",
(one)-shall go Bjorn spoke Thee let I have counsel for us
segir hann. "Þá ætla ek at færa þeim skattinn", segir Friðþjófr,
says he Then intend I to bring them the-tribute says Frithiof
"hversu sem af hendi verðr leystr", ok svó gerðu þeir ok
however as from hand becomes discharged and so did they and
gengu frá skipi. Þá mælti Friðþjófr við Björn: "Ek mun
went from (the)-ship Then spoke Frithiof to Bjorn I will
ganga einn upp, enn þér skulið brjóta skip þeira á meðan,
go alone up but you shall break ships their on while
því at svó eins mun erindit af hendi leyst, at líklegt er
because that so only will the-errand from hand discharged that likely is
oss þykki eigi einn veg". Konungarnir sátu nú í húsinu, enn
to-us (it)-seems not one way The-kings sat now in the-house but
konur þeira bökuðu goðin við eldana. Þá kvað Friðþjófr vísu:
wives their baked the-gods at the-fires Then spoke Frithiof a-verse

"Einn mun ek ganga
Alone will I go
upp frá ströndu;
up from (the)-strand
þarf ek lítit lið
need I little help
lofða at finna;
princes to meet

verpið ér eldi
cast you fire
í jöfra bœ
into of-princes farm
ef ek eigi kem
if I not come
aftr at kveldi".
back at evening

Björn mælti: "Þetta er vel kveðit". Síðan gekk Friðþjófr
Bjorn spoke This is well spoken Then went Frithiof
inn fyrir Helga ok mælti: "Nú muntu vilja hafa skattinn",
in before Helgi and spoke Now wilt-thou wish have the-tribute
færði upp sjóðinn ok rak á tennr honum ok braut ór
brought up the-purse and drove onto (the)-teeth his and broke out-of
honum tvær, ok fell Helgi í óvit. Enn Friðþjófr gekk
him two and fell Helgi into swoon But Frithiof went
at eldinum ok sá hringinn á konu Helga ok greip til
to the-fire and saw the-ring on (the)-wife of-Helgi and grabbed at
hennar svó hon dragnaði, enn goðit valt út á eldinn,
her so she was-dragged but the-god rolled out onto the-fire

ok er hann kom at dyrunum, raknaði hringrinn af hendi
and when he came to the-doors slipped the-ring off hand
henni, enn Friðþjófr gekk út ok kvað vísu:
her but Frithiof went out and spoke a-verse

"Tak þú við skatti,
Take thou with tribute
skatna dróttinn,
of-men lord
fremstum tönnum,
with-foremost teeth
nema þú framar beiðir;
unless thou further ask
silfr er á botni
silver is at (the)-bottom
belgjar niðri,
of-(the)-bag below
sem vit Björn höfum
as we-two Bjorn have
báðir ráðit".
both decided

Eftir þat gekk Friðþjófr út, helt upp hringnum ok mælti:
After that went Frithiof out held up the-ring and spoke

"Hafa skal ek baug
Have shall I (the)-ring
ór beggja höndum
from of-both hands
ór svefnhúsi
from (the)-sleep-house
seggja meiðum
of-men to-trees
sá er hugr á mér
such is (the)-mind on me
af þeim hringi digrum
from that ring thick
verðr þeim er varðar
befalls him who guards
við lítilmagna".
against (the)-weak

Björn mælti: “Þá skiftir þú at högum, at hon er eftir
Bjorn spoke Then dividest thou in affairs that she is behind
enn þú hafir hringinn”. Síðan ganga þeir til skipa, ok
but thou have the-ring Then go they to (the)-ships and
varð Friðþjófi litit aftr ok kvað vísu:
became to-Frithiof looked back and spoke a-verse

“Gekk ek því frá garði
Went I therefore from (the)-yard
grunskjöldunga tveggja
of-suspect-kings two
at ek illsöngs eyra
that I of-ill-song (the)-ear
* * *
(lacuna)
nær var ek nála gunni
near was I nearly to-battle
* * *
(lacuna)
þat rak mik hér frá húsi
that drove me here from (the)-house
heldr meir enn fleira”.
rather more than more

When Helgi bends his bow at Friðþjófr it snaps, and Friðþjófr, rowing hard, breaks both oars of his own ship, Ellriði; the kings' ships are found wrecked. He turns viking, killing evil men and sparing farmers, until, tired of it, he goes alone to King Hringr in a salt-burner's cowl, calling himself Þjófr. Hringr reads the riddling name, seats him between himself and the queen, and has her give him a cloak, and Friðþjófr winters there in favor while Ingibjörg barely speaks to him.

Nú er þar til at taka er Helgi konungr raknaði við ok bað
Now is there to to take when Helgi king came-round to and bade
menn út ganga ok mælti: "Fyrirgert hefir sá sér, er eigi hlífir
men out go and spoke Forfeited has he himself who not spares
griðastöðum". Ok er þeir kómu út, bað hann fá sér boga sinn,
sanctuaries And when they came out bade he give him bow his
ok er hann sveigði brast boginn í sundr. Friðþjófr sá þetta,
and when he bent broke the-bow in asunder Frithiof saw this
sté á skip ok tók til ára, braut báðar ok kvað vísu:
stepped onto (the)-ship and took to (the)-oars broke both and spoke a-verse

"Kysta ek unga
Kissed I young
Ingibjörgu
Ingibjorg
Beladóttur
Beli's-daughter
í Baldrshaga;
in Baldr's-Meadow

svó skulu árar
so shall (the)-oars
Elliða báðar
of-Ellidi both
brotna sundr
break asunder
sem bogi Helga".
as (the)-bow of-Helgi

Síðan runnu þeir til skipanna, enn þau vóru öll brotin.
Then ran they to the-ships but they were all broken
Þá mælti Björn við Friðþjóf: "Hvat skal nú at hafast,
Then spoke Bjorn to Frithiof What (one)-shall now to do
fóstbróðir". Hann svarar: "Ek vil upp taka hermanna siðu og
foster-brother He answers I will up take of-warriors custom and
ráðast í víking". Ok svó gerðu þeir, ok vóru með Friðþjófi
set-out into viking And so did they and were with Frithiof
ágætir menn. Hann drap illmenni, enn bœndr vóru í friði,
excellent men He killed evil-men but farmers were in peace
ok urðu þeir stórauðigir. Þat er sagt eitt sinn, at Friðþjófr
and became they very-rich It is told one time that Frithiof
mælti til manna sinna: "Leiðist mér nú þessi iðjan; ætla ek
spoke to men his Wearies me now this occupation intend I
nú at skiljast við yðr ok ætla ek at hitta Hring konung, ok
now to part from you and intend I to meet Hring king and
komið at vitja mín at sumri". Björn svarar: "Þat er óvænleg
come to visit me at summer Bjorn answers That is an-unpromising

ætlan, enn þó muntu ráða vilja, enn viltu ekki aftr ok drepa
plan but yet wilt-thou rule wish but wilt-thou not back and kill
konungana". Hann svarar: "Til einskis er þat", ok kvað vísu:
the-kings He answers To nothing is that and spoke a-verse

"Máttkat ek eiga
Could-I-not I have
Ingibjörgu
Ingibjorg
Beladóttur
Beli's-daughter
í Baldrshaga;
in Baldr's-Meadow
því skal ek hitta
therefore shall I meet
Hring at máli
Hring to speech
ok vita hvé fylkir
and know how (the)-king
fagnar greppi".
welcomes (the)-poet

Björn svarar: "Ófúss em ek (á) þat, at hætta þér einum í
Bjorn answers Unwilling am I in that to risk thee alone into
hendr hans". Hann kvaðst ráða vilja, "ok flytið mik
(the)-hands his He said-of-himself to-rule to-wish and carry me
þangat", ok svó gerðu þeir, ok er hann kom nær bœnum,
thither and so did they and when he came near the-farm
tók hann sér stafkarlsbúning ok saltkufl einn mikinn ok
took he himself a-beggar's-garb and salt-cowl one great and
lagði yfir sik. Hann var mikill maðr vexti ok stórlega
laid over himself He was a-great man in-growth and very

fríðr sýnum. Síðan hitti hann hirðmenn nokkura ok fór
fair of-looks Then met he retainers some and went
óframlega ok spurði hvaðan þeir væri. Þeir sögðust vera
shyly and asked whence they were They said-of-themselves to-be
ór hirð Hrings konungs. Hann spurði: “Er hann ríkr
from (the)-court of-Hring king He asked Is he a-powerful
konungr?” Þeir svöruðu: “Svó lízt oss, enn þó er auðsét, at
king They answered So seems to-us but yet is plain that
þú munir hafa aldr til at stýra vitsmunum, svó at þú vitir
thou wilt have age for to steer wits so that thou know
hversu voldugr þinn konungr er”. Hann svarar: “Meir hefi
how mighty thy king is He answers More have
ek hugsat at fága saltkatla enn spyrja um konunginn”. Síðan
I thought to scour salt-kettles than ask about the-king Then
gekk hann til hallarinnar, kom inn ok nam staðar utarlega.
went he to the-hall came in and took a-stand far-out
Konungr sá manninn ok mælti: “Drotning”, sagði hann,
(The)-king saw the-man and spoke Queen said he
“maðr gekk inn í höllina”. Drotning mælti: “Þat eru hér
a-man went in into the-hall (The)-queen spoke That are here
lítil tíðindi”. “Svó er ok”, segir hann. Konungr mælti: “Gakk,
little tidings So is also says he (The)-king spoke Go
sveinn, ok spyr hver hann er eða hvaðan hann kom, eða hvar
lad and ask who he is or whence he came or where
hann á kynni”. Sveinninn kom fyrir hann ok mælti: “Hvat
he has kin The-lad came before him and spoke What
heitir þú, eða hvar varstu í nótt?” Hann svarar: “Tíðum
art-called thou or where wast-thou in night He answers Often
berr þú at, eða muntu nokkura grein kunna at gera
bearest thou at(-it) or wilt-thou any understanding know to make
þótt ek segi þér. Þjófr heiti ek, at Úlfs var ek í nótt,
though I tell thee Thjof am-called I at Ulf's was I in night

enn í Angri upp fœddr". Sveinninn sagði þetta konungi.
but in Angr up raised The-lad told this to-(the)-king
"Þér skilst vel", sagði konungr; "veit ek hér í ráð
To-thee is-understood well said (the)-king know I here in meaning
heitis hans, enn það má ok vera, at manninum sé eigi oft
of-name his but it may also be that to-the-man be not often
hughœgt, enn það má vera, at stytt sé nafn hans, ok
heart-easy but it may be that shortened be name his and
hafi hann með ótígnum verit um hríð, ok þykki mér mikit
have he with low-born been for a-while and seems to-me much
um manninn vert". "Hvers er vert um stafkarla?" segir hon.
about the-man worth What is worth about beggars says she
Konungr mælti: "Forvitni er mér á at sjá hann ok sé ek at
(The)-king spoke Curiosity is to-me on to see him and see I that
hann hugsar margt". Síðan sendi konungr eftir honum ok
he thinks much Then sent (the)-king after him and
kom hann fyrir hann. Konungr mælti: "Hvat heitir sjá mikli
came he before him (The)-king spoke What is-called this big
maðr?" Hann sagði et sama til. Konungr mælti: "Svó má
man He said the same to(-it) (The)-king spoke So may
vera, ok hversu viltu fagna honum, drotning", segir hann.
be and how wilt-thou welcome him queen says he
Hon svarar: "Sem öðrum stafkörlum". "Nei", sagði konungr,
She answers As other beggars No said (the)-king
"hann mun verit hafa á skógi í nótt, er hann kvaðst
he will been have in (the)-wood in night when he said-of-himself
Úlf gista, ok þarf hann beina, ok sit hér millum okkar
Ulf to-lodge-with and needs he hospitality and sit here between us-two
drotningar", segir konungr. Drotning mælti: "Gamalœrr gerist
(the)-queen says (the)-king (The)-queen spoke Senile growest
þú nú, er þú skipar hér stafkörlum". Konungr mælti: "Eigi
thou now when thou seatest here beggars (The)-king spoke Not

er ráðit þat, kasta kuflinum, Þjófr". Hann kvað þat eigi
is settled that throw-off the-cowl Thjof He said that not
hœfa, "ok em ek óframr maðr". Konungr mælti: "Ger sem
befit and am I a-shy man (The)-king spoke Do as
ek vil, ek verð at ráða". Síðan fór hann ór kuflinum, ok
I wish I must to rule Then went he out-of the-cowl and
var maðrinn stórlega vel búinn. Konungr mælti: "Nú kalla
was the-man very well dressed (The)-king spoke Now call
ek betr vera; fá honum, drotning, skikkju sœmilega". Hon
I better to-be give him queen a-cloak fitting She
kvað svó vera skyldu, enn lítit var henni um. Konungr
said so to-be should but little was to-her about(-it) (The)-king
mælti: "Hring hefir þú góðan, Þjófr, ok lengi muntu þar
spoke A-ring hast thou good Thjof and long wilt-thou there
hafa salt til brent". "Þat er", segir hann, "föðurarfr minn".
have salt for burnt That is says he father's-inheritance my
Konungr mælti: "Þat má vera". Settust þeir nú niðr, enn
(The)-king spoke That may be Sat they now down but
drotningu setti dreyrrauða ok vildi øngu við hann skifta,
(the)-queen (it)-set blood-red and would nothing with him exchange
enn konungr var allglaðr ok kunni Þjófr honum margt
but (the)-king was very-glad and knew Thjof to-him much
at segja. Vel þokkaðist hann mönnum ok var þar í góðu
to tell Well was-liked he to-men and was there in good
yfirlæti um vetrinn, enn drotning mælti fátt við hann.
cheer during the-winter but (the)-queen spoke little with him

Þjófr goes with the king and queen to a feast, the two of them driven over the ice, and warns that the ice is unsafe. When it breaks, he saves the king and everything in the wagon and snatches the queen up onto the ice. Hringr says Friðþjófr himself could have done no better.

Þess er getit eitthvert sinn, at konungr skyldi fara til
It is told some time that (the)-king should go to
veizlu. Þá mælti konungr: "Viltu fara með oss, Þjófr?" "Já,
a-feast Then spoke (the)-king Wilt-thou go with us Thjof Yes
herra", segir hann. Síðan fóru þau, ok var þeim konungi ok
lord says he Then went they and was them (the)-king and
drotningu ekit um ís. Þá mælti Þjófr: "Fari þér varlega,
queen driven over ice Then spoke Thjof Go you warily
ótraustr er ísinn". Konungr mælti: "Oft finst þat á, at
unsafe is the-ice (The)-king spoke Often is-found that on(-it) that
þú hyggr um oss", ok litlu síðar brast ísinn, enn Þjófr hljóp
thou thinkest about us and little later broke the-ice but Thjof leapt
at vagninum ok bjargaði konunginum ok öllu því er í var
to the-cart and saved the-king and all that which in was
vagninum, enn drotning var þar ok kipti hann henni þegar
the-cart but (the)-queen was there and snatched he her at-once
upp á ísinn. Konungr mælti: "Vel var nú borgit, ok eigi
up onto the-ice (The)-king spoke Well was now saved and not
mundi Friðþjófr betr hafa dugat, ok slíkt eru fylgdarmenn".
would Frithiof better have served and such are followers

In the forest Hringr sleeps beside Þjófr, who throws away his sword. Waking, Hringr says he has known him as Friðþjófr from the first evening. Friðþjófr prepares to leave with a stanza, and Hringr and he exchange verses. Dying, Hringr gives him Ingibjörg and a king's name, but Friðþjófr takes only an earl's name. He kills Helgi in battle and spares Hálfdan, and lives long and famous with Ingibjörg.

Þat var einn dag er vóraði, at konungr mælti við Þjóf:
It was one day when spring-came that (the)-king spoke to Thjof
"Göngum nú í dag ok sjáumst um, því hér er fagrt, lystilegt
Go-we now in day and look-we about for here is fair pleasant
ok gott landslag". Hann kvað svó vera skyldu. Gengu þeir
and good landscape He said so to-be should Went they
síðan tveir saman, konungr ok Þjófr, ok kómu í skóg einn
then two together (the)-king and Thjof and came into a-wood one
fagran. Þá mælti konungr til hans: "Syfjar mik nú mjök".
fair Then spoke (the)-king to him Grows-sleepy me now much
Þjófr mælti: "Far heim, herra, því þat sómir betr tignum
Thjof spoke Go home lord for that befits better a-noble
manni". "Eigi má ek þat gera", segir konungr, "því at miklu
man Not may I that do says (the)-king because that much
meira syfjar mik". Lagðist hann nú niðr ok hraut þegar.
more grows-sleepy me Lay he now down and snored at-once
Þjófr sat hjá honum, dró út sverðit ok fleygði því á brott,
Thjof sat by him drew out the-sword and flung it off away
enn konungr settist þá upp ok mælti síðan: "Var nú nokkut
but (the)-king sat then up and spoke then Was now somewhat
svó, Friðþjófr, at ýmist kom í skapit; vel skaltu hér kominn
so Frithiof that by-turns came into the-mind well shalt-thou here come
vera, ok þegar þú komst hingat kenda ek þik hit fyrsta kveld,
be and as-soon-as thou camest hither knew I thee the first evening

ok ekki máttu heðan skjótt á brott fara, því nokkut mun
and not mayst-thou hence quickly off away go for something will
fyrir þik leggjast". Friðþjófr svarar: "Vel hafi þér mér veitt ok
for thee be-laid Frithiof answers Well have you me treated and
ágætlega, enn á brott skal ek nú skjótt". Eftir þat gengu þeir
excellently but off away shall I now quickly After that went they
heim. Ok um morguninn snemma var drepit á skemmudyr
home And in the-morning early was knocked on (the)-bower-door
konungs. Hann spurði, hver þar væri. "Hér er Friðþjófr", segir
of-(the)-king He asked who there were Here is Frithiof says
hinn, "ok ætla ek nú til ferðar", ok kvað hann þá vísu:
the-other and intend I now to journey and spoke he then a-verse

"Nú skalk þér of þakka,
Now shall-I thee — thank
þú hefir prúðlega veitta
thou hast splendidly given
— búinn er greppr at ganga —
ready is (the)-poet to go
gisting ara nisti;
lodging of-eagles to-feeder
ek man Ingibjörgu
I remember Ingibjorg
æ meðan lifum bæði;
ever while live-we both
lifi hon heil, enn hljótum
may-live she hale but must-we
hnoss fyrir koss at senda".
treasure for a-kiss to send

Konungr mælti: “Varð nú svó, at henni var meir
(The)-king spoke (It)-turned-out now so that to-her was more
þökkut veizlan enn mér; ekki hefir hon þó nú verit betr til
thanked the-feast than to-me not has she yet now been better to
þín enn ek. Snæðum nú öll saman áðr þú farir ok verum
thee than I Eat-we now all together before thou go and be-we
kát; sit upp, Ingibjörg”. Hon kvaðst eigi því nenna.
merry sit up Ingibjorg She said-of-herself not to-that to-care
“Nei”, segir konungr, “vér skulum öll saman matast”, ok
No says (the)-king we shall all together eat and
svó var. Þá mælti konungur: “Hér vilda ek þik dvelja,
so was(-it) Then spoke (the)-king Here would I thee keep
Friðþjófr”. Hann mælti: “Fara ætla ek nú”, ok kvað vísu:
Frithiof He spoke Go intend I now and spoke a-verse

“Bú þú, Hringr konungr,
Dwell thou Hring king
heill ok lengi,
hale and long
œðstr öðlinga
highest of-princes
undir heims skauti;
under (the)-world's corner
gættu, vísir, vel
guard-thou leader well
vífs ok landa;
of-wife and of-lands
skulu vit Ingibjörg
shall we-two Ingibjorg
aldri finnast”.
never meet

Þá kvað konungr vísu:
Then spoke (the)-king a-verse

"Far þú eigi svó,
Fare thou not so
Friðþjófr, heðan,
Frithiof hence
dýrstr döglinga,
dearest of-kings
í döprum hug;
in sad mood
þér man ek gjafir
thee will I gifts
þínar launa
thy repay
víst betr enn þik
surely better than thee
of varir sjálfan".
— (it)-expects thyself

Ok enn kvað konungr:
And yet spoke (the)-king

"Gef ek frœknum
Give I to-bold
Friðþjófi konu,
to-Frithiof (the)-wife
ok alla með
and all with
eigu mína".
property my

Friðþjófr kvað:
Frithiof spoke

"Mun ek þær gjafir
Will I those gifts
þiggja eigi,
accept not
nema þú, fylkir,
unless thou king
hafir fjörsótt tekit".
have life-sickness taken

Konungr svarar: "Eigi munda ek gefa þér nema þat væri;
(The)-king answers Not would I give thee unless it were
ek em sjúkr, enn ek ann þér þessa ráðs bezt ok henni
I am sick but I grant thee this match best and her
þín at njóta, því þit eruð fyrir flestum mönnum. Nú
thee to enjoy for you-two are before most people Now
mun ek gefa þér konungs nafn, því bróðr hennar munu
will I give thee king's name for brothers her will
þér ei unna virðingar, ok fastna ek þér sjálfr konuna".
thee not grant honor and betroth I thee myself the-wife
Friðþjófr mælti: "Hafið mikla þökk fyrir, herra, enn eigi
Frithiof spoke Have great thanks for(-it) lord but not
vil ek hærra nafn bera enn jarlsnafn". Síðan dó konungr;
will I higher name bear than earl's-name Then died (the)-king
enn Friðþjófr gerði brullaup sitt ok var þá bæði senn
but Frithiof held wedding his and was then both at-once
drukkit erfi eftir konunginn. Síðan settist Friðþjófr
drunk (the)-funeral-ale after the-king Then settled Frithiof
at löndum ok þótti enn mesti ágætismaðr, ok áttu þau
at lands and seemed the greatest excellent-man and had they

Ingibjörg börn saman. Varð Friðþjófr jarl kallaðr, ok er
Ingibjorg children together Became Frithiof earl called and when
þetta fréttu brœðr hennar, mælti Helgi til bróður síns:
this heard brothers her spoke Helgi to brother his
“Slíkt eru nú firn mikil, at ótíginn maðr skal eiga
Such are now outrages great that a-low-born man shall have
systur okkra. Nú förum ok gerum her á hendr honum
sister our-two's Now go-we and make an-army on hands of-him
ok rennum þessum ósköpum”. Ok svó gerðu þeir, söfnuðu
and overturn this mischief And so did they gathered
miklu liði ok fóru á hendr Friðþjófi, ok er hann frétti
great force and went on hands of-Frithiof and when he heard
þat, mælti hann til drotningar: “Nú eigum vér starf fyrir
that spoke he to (the)-queen Now have we toil before
höndum, ok hvernig sem gengr til, þá vilda ek eigi at
hands and how as goes to(-it) then wished I not that
þér mislíkaði”. Hon svarar: “Þar er nú komit, at ek mun
thee displeased She answers There is now come that I will
þik sízt láta”. Síðan fóru þeir til orrostu, ok gekk Friðþjófr
thee least lose Then went they to battle and went Frithiof
svó hart fram, at hann var fremstr af sínum mönnum,
so hard forward that he was foremost of his men
ok mœttust þeir Helgi konungr ok börðust. Enn svó lauk,
and met they Helgi king and fought But so ended
at Helgi konungr fell. Var þá blásit sigrópi. Þá mælti
that Helgi king fell Was then blown (the)-victory-call Then spoke
Friðþjófr: “Tveir eru kostir, Hálfdan, (at) taka sættir eðr
Frithiof Two are choices Halfdan to take settlement or
þola bana; sýnist þat nú, at ek hafi betri málefni enn þit
suffer death seems that now that I have better cause than you-two
brœðr”. Hann kvaðst mundu þann kost taka, ok svó
brothers He said-of-himself would that choice take and so

var. Ok fór hann heim til ríkis síns. Enn Friðþjófr settist
was(-it) And went he home to realm his But Frithiof settled
nú at löndum, og var hann frægr maðr um öll lönd
now at lands and was he a-famous man through all lands
af sinni hreysti. Átti hann margt barna með konu sinni
for his prowess Had he many children with wife his
ok varð gamall maðr. Ok lýkr hér sögunni af Friðþjófi
and became an-old man And ends here the-saga of Frithiof
Þorsteinssyni.
Thorsteinsson

Gautreks saga

The Saga of Gautrek

King Gauti of West-Gautland, lost while hunting, comes to a lonely farm whose thrall kills the dog to keep guests away. The miserly Skafnörtungr offers him nothing, but his daughter Snotra explains their names and their custom of leaping from Ætternisstapi, Kin-Cliff, to Valhalla when anything strange happens, and she sleeps with Gauti. Leaving with shoes whose laces Skafnörtungr has kept, Gauti tells Snotra to name a son Gautrekr; she stays to share the inheritance before her parents go over the cliff.

Hér héfjum vér eina kátlega frásögn af einum konungi þeim
Here begin we a merry tale of a king that
er Gauti hét; hann var vitr maðr og velstiltr, mildr
who Gauti was-called he was a-wise man and well-tempered generous
ok máldjarfr. Hann réð fyrir Vestra-Gautlandi; þat liggr
and bold-of-speech He ruled over West-Gautland it lies
milli Noregs ok Svíþjóðar fyrir austan Kjölu alla, ok skilr
between Norway and Sweden to-the east of-Kjolen all and divides
Gautelfr milli Upplanda ok Gautlands. Þar eru stórar merkr
Gaut-River between (the)-Uplands and Gautland There are great forests
ok ilt yfirferðar, þá er þelalaust er. Þessi konungr, er
and ill to-cross then when frostless is This king whom
fyrr nefndum vér, fór oftlega með hauka sína ok hunda á
before named we went often with hawks his and hounds into
mörkina, því at hann var hinn mesti veiðimaðr, ok þótti
the-forest because that he was the greatest hunter and seemed
honum þat en mesta skemtan. Í þann tíma var víða bygt,
to-him that the greatest amusement In that time was widely settled
þar sem miklir skógar vóru umhverfis, því at margir
there where great woods were round-about because that many
menn ruddu mörkina, þar sem fjarlæg var almannabygð, ok
men cleared the-forest there where distant was common-settlement and

gerðu sér þar alhýsi sumir þeir, sem flýð höfðu af
made themselves there whole-houses some those who fled had from
almanna veg fyrir nokkur sín rangleg tiltæki; sumir flýðu
common way for some their wrongful deeds some fled
fyrir ljóðæsku, eða nokkur ævintýr, ok þóttust þá síðr
for folly or some adventures and thought-themselves then less
spottaðir eðr hæddir verða, ef þeir væri fjarri annarra
mocked or scorned to-become if they were far-from other
manna athlátri, ok lifðu svá út allan sinn aldr, at þeir
men's laughter and lived so out all their life that they
fundu öngva aðra menn enn þá sem hjá þeim vóru. Þeir
found no other people than those who with them were They
höfðu ok margir leitat sér staðar langt frá almanna
had also many sought themselves a-place far from common
veg, ok kómu því öngvir menn þá heim at sækja, utan
way and came therefore no men then home to visit except
þat varð stundum, at viltust á mörkum, at menn
that happened at-times that (they)-lost-their-way in forests that men
hrötuðu þá til þeirra heimkynna, þótt menn vildu þar
stumbled then to their homesteads though men would there
gjarna aldri komit hafa. Þessi konungr Gauti, er fyrr
gladly never come have This king Gauti whom before
nefndum vér, var farinn við sinni hirð at veiða dýr á
named we was gone with his court to hunt game in
mörkinni með sínum enum beztum veiðihundum. Konungrinn
the-forest with his the best hunting-hounds The-king
gat at líta einn fagran hjört, ok þetta sama dýr vildi hann
got to look-at a fair hart and this same beast would he
gjarnan veiða, ok slær lausum sínum veiðihundum, ok eltir
gladly hunt and slips loose his hunting-hounds and chases
þetta sama dýr með svá miklu kappi, meðan dagrinn vanst
this same beast with so great zeal while the-day lasted

til nætr. Hann var nú einn sinna manna, ok var kominn
till night He was now alone of-his men and was come
svá langt á mörkina, at hann vissi, at hann mátti eigi
so far into the-forest that he knew that he could not
komast til sinna manna sakir náttmyrkrs ok langrar
get to his men for-the-sake of-night-darkness and long
leiðar, er hann hafði farit allan daginn; þat ok með, at
way which he had gone all the-day that also with that
hann hafði skotit þetta dýr með spjóti sínu, ok stóð þat
he had shot this beast with spear his and stood it
fast í sárinu, enn konungr vildi þat með öngu móti láta,
fast in the-wound but (the)-king would that by no means let-go
ef hann mætti ná, ok þótti skömm ef hann næði
if he could reach(-it) and (it)-seemed shame if he got
eigi vápni sínu. Hér hafði hann á lagt svá mikit kapp, at
not weapon his Here had he on laid so great zeal that
hann hafði af sér kastat öllum klæðum nema línklæðum;
he had off himself cast all clothes except linen-clothes
berfættr var hann, ok hafði önga skúa, ok hafði víða rifit
barefoot was he and had no shoes and had widely torn
hans leggi ok iljar bæði grjót ok skógrinn. Ekki náir hann
his legs and soles both stones and the-wood Not reaches he
dýrinu; tekr nú at myrkva af nótt, svá at ekki veit hann
the-beast takes now to darken from night so that not knows he
hvert hann stefnir, nemr nú stað ok hlýðir til, ef hann
whither he heads stops now in-place and listens for(-it) if he
heyrði til nokkurs, ok litla stund hefir hann stað numit,
heard of anything and little while has he in-place stopped
áðr hann heyrir hundsgá, ok þangat gengr hann sem hann
before he hears a-dog's-bark and thither goes he as he
heyrir hundinn geyja, því at honum þótti þar helzt manna
hears the-dog bark because that to-him seemed there likeliest of-men

vón. Því næst sér konungr húsabæ lítinn; þat sá hann,
expectation That next sees (the)-king a-house-farm small that saw he
at maðr stóð úti ok helt á viðaröxi. Þegar hann sér,
that a-man stood outside and held on a-wood-axe When he sees
at konungr stefnir til bæjar, hleypr hann at ok drepr
that (the)-king heads to (the)-farm leaps he at(-it) and kills
hundinn, ok mælti: "Eigi skaltu oftar vísa gestum á garð
the-dog and spoke Not shalt-thou oftener show guests to yard
vórn, því at þat sé ek gerla, at sjá maðr er svá mikill
our because that that see I clearly that this man is so big
vexti, at hann mun uppeta alla eigu bónda, ef
in-growth that he will eat-up all (the)-property of-(the)-farmer if
hann kemr hér innan veggja; skal þat ok aldri verða, ef ek
he comes here within walls shall that also never be if I
má ráða". Konungr heyrði orð hans, ok brosti at; hugsar
may rule (The)-king heard words his and smiled at(-it) thinks
hann þat með sér, at hann var lítt við búinn úti at
he that with himself that he was little for(-it) ready outside to
liggja, enn þótti eigi vísar viðtökur, ef hann biði þess,
lie but seemed not certain reception if he waited for-that
er honum væri inn boðit; gengr nú djarflega at dyrunum.
that to-him were in invited goes now boldly to the-doors
Hinn ferr fyrir dyrnar, ok vill hann eigi inn láta. Konungr
The-other goes before the-doors and will him not in let (The)-king
lætr hann kenna aflsmunar ok gengr ór dyrum þann
lets him feel difference-of-strength and goes out-of (the)-doors him
er fyrir stóð. Konungr gekk til stofu; þar vóru fyrir
who before stood (The)-king went to (the)-room there were before(-him)
fjórir karlar og fjórar konur; ekki var þar heilsat Gauta
four men and four women not was there greeted Gauti
konungi; þó sezt hann niðr. Sá tók til orða, er honum
king yet sits he down He took to words who to-him

sýndist búandlegastr, ok mælti: “Hví léztu þenna mann
seemed most-householder-like and spoke Why lettest-thou this man
hér inn koma?” Þrællinn svaraði, sá er í dyrunum hafði
here in come The-thrall answered he who in the-door had
staðit: “Þessi maðr var svá sterkr, at ek hafða ekki afl
stood This man was so strong that I had not strength
við honum”. “Ok hvat gjörðir þú, þá er hundrinn gó?”
against him And what didst thou then when the-dog barked
Þrællinn svaraði: “Ek drap hundinn, því at ek vilda eigi,
The-thrall answered I killed the-dog because that I wished not
at hann vísaði fleirum slíkum gaurum at garði, sem mér
that it showed more such louts to (the)-yard as to-me
lízt þessi maðr vera”. Bóndi mælti: “Diggr þræll ertu,
seems this man to-be (The)-farmer spoke A-stout thrall art-thou
ok má eigi þér um kenna, þó þessir ófimleikar hafi
and may not to-thee about-it blame though these clumsinesses have
orðit, ok er vandlaunat þér þín umsjá, ok vil ek á
happened and is hard-to-repay to-thee thy watchfulness and will I on
morgin gefa þér verðkaup, ok skaltu þá með mér fara.”
morrow give thee wages and shalt-thou then with me go
Hús vóru þar vel búin, ok menn vænir ok hæfilega
(The)-houses were there well furnished and (the)-people fair and fittingly
miklir. Þat fann konungr, at þeir óttuðust hann. Bóndi
big That found (the)-king that they feared him (The)-farmer
lét setja borð, ok var matr á borðinu; ok er konungr
had set (the)-table and was food on the-table and when (the)-king
sér, at honum mun ekki boðinn matr, stígr hann undir
sees that to-him will not offered food steps he up-to
borð hjá bónda, tekr til matar ok snæðir djarflega;
(the)-table by (the)-farmer takes to (the)-food and eats boldly
ok er bóndi sér þetta, hættir hann at matast ok dregr
and when (the)-farmer sees this stops he to eat and draws

hattinn fyrir augu sér. Hvórugir töluðu hér við aðra; ok
the-hat before eyes his Neither spoke here with (the)-others and
er konungr var mettr, lyftir bóndi upp hetti sínum, ok
when (the)-king was sated lifts (the)-farmer up hat his and
bað bera disk af borði, "því at nú mun eigi mat at
bade bear (the)-dish off (the)-table because that now will not food to
varðveita". Síðan fór fólk at sofa. Konungr lagðist ok til
keep Then went (the)-folk to sleep (The)-king lay also to
svefns, ok er hann hafði litla hríð legit, þá kom kona
sleep and when he had little while lain then came a-woman
til hans ok mælti: "Mun eigi ráðlegt, at þú þiggir beina
to him and spoke Will not advisable that thou accept hospitality
at mér". Konungr svarar: "Þetta horfir vænlega, er þú
from me (The)-king answers This looks promising when thou
vilt tala við mik, því at hér eru daufleg hýbýli." "Eigi
wilt talk with me because that here are dull dwellings Not
þarftu þat at undra, því at vér höfum aldri gest átt á
needst-thou that to wonder because that we have never guest had in
ævi vórri, ok þess get ek, at þú sér bónda engi aufúsu
life our and that guess I that thou be to-(the)-farmer no welcome
gestr." Konungr mælti: "Vel mætti ek launa bónda fyrir
guest (The)-king spoke Well might I repay (the)-farmer for
allan þann kostnað, er hann hefir fyrir mér haft, þá er
all that cost which he has for me had then when
ek kem til míns heimilis." Hún svaraði: "Til meira get ek
I come to my home She answered For more guess I
munu um draga, enn vér fáim sæmd af þér í móti þessu
(it)-will about draw than we get honor from thee in against this
tilfelli". Konungr mælti: "Ek bið at þú gerir mér kunnigt,
occurrence (The)-king spoke I ask that thou make me known
hversu fólk yðvart heitir". Hún svaraði: "Faðir minn heitir
how folk your are-called She answered Father my is-called

Skafnörtungr; því hefir hann þat nafn, at hann er svá
Skafnortung therefore has he that name that he is so
glöggr um kost sinn, at hann má eigi sjá, at þverri
stingy about provisions his that he can not see that dwindle
hvórki matr né annat, þat er hann á; móðir mín heitir
neither food nor other that which he owns mother my is-called
Tötra; því hefir hún þat nafn, at hún vill aldri önnur
Totra therefore has she that name that she will never other
klæði hafa, enn þat sem áðr er slitit ok at spjörum orðit,
clothes have than that which before is worn and to tatters become
ok þykir henni þat mikil hagspeki". Konungr spurði: "Hvat
and seems to-her that great thrift (The)-king asked What
heita bræðr þínir?" Hún svaraði: "Einn heitir Fjölmóði,
are-called brothers thy She answered One is-called Fjolmodi
annarr heitir Imsigull, þriði Gyllingr". Konungr mælti:
(the)-second is-called Imsigull (the)-third Gylling (The)-king spoke
"Hvat heitir þú eða systr þínar?" Hún svarar: "Ek heiti
What art-called thou or sisters thy She answers I am-called
Snotra; hefi ek því þat nafn, at ek þótta vísust allra vór;
Snotra have I therefore that name that I seemed wisest of-all us
systr mínar heita Hjötra og Fjötra. Hér er sá hamarr við
sisters my are-called Hjotra and Fjotra Here is that crag by
bæ vórn, er heitir Gyllingshamarr, ok þar í hjá er stapi
farm our which is-called Gylling's-Crag and there in by is that
sá, er vér köllum Ætternisstapa; hann er svá hár, ok þat
cliff which we call Kin-Cliff it is so high and that
flug ofan fyrir, at þat kvikindi hefir ekki líf, er þar gengr
drop down before that that creature has not life which there goes
fyrir niðr; því heitir þat Ætternisstapi, at þarmeð fækkum
over down therefore is-called it Kin-Cliff that therewith lessen
vér vórt ætterni, þegar oss þykir stór kynsl við bera, ok
we our kin as-soon-as to-us seems great wonders to happen and

deyja þar allir vórir foreldrar fyrir utan alla sótt, ok fara
die there all our forebears for outside all sickness and go
þá til Óðins, ok þurfu vér af öngu vóru forellri þyngsl at
then to Odin and need we from none our forebears burden to
hafa né þrjózku, því at þessi sældarstaðr hefir öllum verit
have nor obstinacy because that this bliss-place has to-all been
jafnfrjáls vórum ættmönnum, ok þurfum eigi at lifa við
equally-free our kinsmen and need not to live with
fjártjón eða fæðsluleysi, né engi önnur kynsl eðr býsn, þótt
loss-of-wealth or want-of-food nor any other wonders or portents though
hér beri til handa; nú skaltu þat vita, at föður mínum
here bear to hands now shalt-thou that know that to-father my
þykja þetta vera hin mestu undr, er þú hefir komit til
seem this to-be the greatest wonders when thou hast come to
húsa vórra; væri þat mikil býsn, þótt ótíginn maðr hefði hér
houses our were it great portent though a-low-born man had here
mat etit, enn þetta er með öllu undr, at konungr, kalinn og
food eaten but this is with all wonder that a-king chilled and
klæðalaus, hafi komit til húsa vórra, því at til þess munu
clothesless have come to houses our because that to that will
engi dæmi finnast; ok því ætlar faðir minn ok móðir
no precedents be-found and therefore intend father my and mother
á morgin at skifta arfi með oss systkinum, enn þau
on morrow to divide (the)-inheritance with us siblings but they
vilja síðan ok þrællinn með þeim ganga fyrir Ætternisstapa,
will then and the-thrall with them go over Kin-Cliff
ok fara svá til Valhallar; vill faðir minn eigi tæpilegar launa
and go so to Valhalla will father my not more-scantily repay
þrælnum þann góðvilja, at hann ætlaði að reka þik ór
the-thrall that goodwill that he intended to drive thee out-of
dyrum, enn nú njóti hann sælu með honum; þykist
(the)-door but now may-enjoy he bliss with him thinks-himself

hann ok víst vita, at Óðinn muni eigi ganga í móti
he also surely to-know that Odin will not go in against
þrælnum, nema hann sé í hans föruneyti". Konungr mælti:
the-thrall unless he be in his company (The)-king spoke
"Sé ek at þú munt vera hér málfimust, ok skaltu hafa
See I that thou wilt be here most-speech-skilled and shalt-thou have
mína hollustu; þykjumst ek sjá at þú munt mær vera, ok
my favor think-myself I to-see that thou wilt a-maid be and
skaltu sofa í hjá mér í nótt". Hún bað konung því ráða.
shalt-thou sleep in by me in night She bade (the)-king that decide
Um morguninn sem konungr vaknar, mælti hann: "Þik kveð
In the-morning as (the)-king wakes spoke he Thee call
ek at þessu, Skafnörtungr; ek gekk til yðvars bæjar berfættr,
I to this Skafnortung I went to your farm barefoot
því vil ek nú skúa af þér þiggja". Hann svarar öngu,
therefore will I now shoes from thee accept He answers nothing
ok fær honum skúa, ok dró ór þvengina. Þá kvað konungr:
and gives him shoes and drew out the-thongs Then spoke (the)-king

"Skúa tvá mér gaf
Shoes two me gave
Skafnörtungr,
Skafnortung
þvengjum hann þá nam;
(the)-thongs he then took
at ills manns kveð ek
from ill man's say I
aldri verða
never to-be
grandalausar gjafir".
harmless gifts

Síðan bjóst konungr í braut, ok leiddi Snotra hann á
Then got-ready (the)-king off away and led Snotra him on
götu. Konungr mælti: "Bjóða vil ek þér með mér at fara,
(the)-path (The)-king spoke Offer will I thee with me to go
því at mér er grunr á, at nokkut gerist at okkrum
because that to-me is suspicion about(-it) that something happens from our-two's
fundi, ok ef þú ferr með sveinbarn, þá láttu Gautrek heita,
meeting and if thou goest with a-boy-child then let Gautrek be-called
ok drag svá af nafni mínu ok rekstri þeim, er ek hefi
and draw so from name my and driving that which I have
haft til hýbýla yðvarra". Hún svarar: "Vís vón þyki mér á
had to dwellings your She answers Certain hope seems to-me in
því, at þú getir þessu nær, enn ekki má ek með þér fara at
that that thou guessest this near but not may I with thee go for
sinni, því at í dag skal skifta með oss arfi systkinum
this-time because that in day shall divide with us inheritance siblings
eftir feðr vórn ok móður, því at þau ætla at ganga fyrir
after father our and mother because that they intend to go over
Ætternisstapa". Konungr bað hana vel lifa, ok bað hana koma
Kin-Cliff (The)-king bade her well live and bade her come
á sinn fund, svá sem henni þætti tími til. Ferr konungr,
to his meeting so as to-her seemed time for(-it) Goes (the)-king
þar til er hann kemr til sinna manna, ok sezt nú um kyrt.
there till that he comes to his men and sits now about quiet

Skafnörtungr divides his property and goes over Ætternisstapi with his wife and thrall. Snotra, pregnant by Gauti, lets her sleeping brother Gyllingr's hand strike her cheek, so he blames himself when she bears Gautrekr. Her brothers follow their parents over the cliff at small portents: Fjölmóði when snails crawl on his gold, Imsigull when a sparrow takes a grain, and Gyllingr when seven-year-old Gautrekr kills his ox. Snotra takes Gautrekr to Gauti, who raises him and makes him king.

Nú er frá því at segja, (at) þá er Snotra kom heim, sat
Now is of that to tell that then when Snotra came home sat
faðir hennar yfir fé sínu ok mælti: "Með oss hafa orðit
father her over property his and spoke With us have become
býsn mikil, er konungr sjá hefir komit til vórra hýbýla,
portents great when king this has come to our dwellings
og étit upp fyrir oss mikla eigu, ok þat er oss henti
and eaten up for us great property and that which to-us befitted
sízt at láta; má ek eigi sjá at vér megum halda öllu vóru
least to lose can I not see that we may keep all our
hyski fyrir takfæðar sakir, ok því hefi ek saman borit
household for food-scarcity's sake and therefore have I together borne
alla mína eigu, ok ætla ek að skifta arfi með yðr
all my property and intend I to divide (the)-inheritance with you
sonum mínum, enn ek ætla mér ok konu minni ok þræli
sons my but I intend myself and wife my and (the)-thrall
til Valhallar; má ek eigi þrælnum betr launa sinn trúleika,
to Valhalla can I not the-thrall better repay his faithfulness
enn hann fari með mér; Gyllingr skal hafa uxa minn
than he go with me Gylling shall have ox my
hinn góða ok þau Snotra systir hans; Fjölmóði skal hafa
the good and they Snotra sister his Fjolmodi shall have
gullhellur mínar ok þau Hjötra systir hans; Imsigull skal
gold-plates my and they Hjotra sister his Imsigull shall

hafa korn alt og akra ok þau Fjötra systir hans; enn þess
have grain all and fields and they Fjotra sister his but this
bið ek yðr, börn mín, at eigi fjölgið þér lið yðvart,
ask I you children my that not increase you household your
svá at fyrir þat megi þér eigi halda arfi mínum". Ok
so that for that may you not keep inheritance my And
er Skafnörtungr hafði talat slíkt, er hann vildi, eðr honum
when Skafnortung had spoken such as he wished or to-him
líkaði, fóru þau öll saman upp á Gyllingshamar, ok leiddu
pleased went they all together up onto Gylling's-Crag and led
börnin föður sinn ok móður ofan fyrir Ætternisstapa, ok
the-children father their and mother down over Kin-Cliff and
fóru þau glöð ok kát til Óðins. Nú er þau systkin vóru
went they glad and merry to Odin Now when those siblings were
í búi, þykjast þau þurfa at hagræða fyrir sér;
in (the)-household think-themselves they to-need to manage for themselves
þau taka sér spýtur ok spýta vaðmál at sér, svá at
they take themselves pins and pin homespun on themselves so that
ekki þeirra kemr við annat bert; þótti þeim þá trúast um
not of-them comes on other bare seemed to-them then safest about
búit, at eigi mundi fólk þeirra fjölgast. Snotra fann þat
the-household that not would folk their increase Snotra found that
með sjálfri sér, at hún fór með barni; þokaði hún þá
with self herself that she went with child moved she then
spýtunni í vaðmálinu, svá at ná mátti hendi til. Hún
the-pin in the-homespun so that reach could hand to(-it) She
lét sem hún svæfi. Enn er Gyllingr vaknaði, eða raumskaði
acted as-if she slept But when Gylling woke or stirred
af svefni, varpaði hann hendinni frá sér ok kom við
from sleep threw he the-hand from himself and came against
kinn hennar; ok er hann vaknaði, mælti hann: "Hér
(the)-cheek her and when he woke spoke he Here

hefir ófimlega til tekizt, er ek skal hafa grand gert þér;
has clumsily to happened when I shall have harm done thee
mér sýnist sem þú sér miklu digrari enn verit hefir". Hún
to-me seems as-if thou be much stouter than been has She
svaraði: "Leyn þú þessu sem þú mátt". Hann svarar: "Þau
answered Hide thou this as thou canst He answers Those
endemi mun ek eigi gera, því at þetta má með öngu móti
outrages will I not do because that this can by no means
leynast, síðan er fólk okkart fjölgast". Litlu síðar fæddi
be-hidden since when folk our-two's increases Little later bore
Snotra eitt fagrt sveinbarn, ok gaf nafn ok kallaði Gautrek.
Snotra a fair boy-child and gave name and called Gautrek
Gyllingr mælti: "Stór býsn berr nú við, ok má eigi leyna,
Gylling spoke Great portent bears now to and can not hide
ok skal ek fara at segja bræðrum mínum". Þeir mæltu:
and shall I go to tell brothers my They spoke
"Alt ráð vórt vill nú fyrir farast fyrir býsnum þessum
All counsel our will now away perish for portents these
sem við berr, ok er þetta mikit lagabrot". Gyllingr kvað:
which to bears and is this great law-breach Gylling spoke

"Heimslega ek veik
Foolishly I moved
hendi til,
(my)-hand to
er ek kom við kinn konu;
when I came against (the)-cheek of-(the)-woman

lítil lyf kveða
little remedies (they)-say
höfð til lýða sona,
used for of-folks sons
af því var hann Gautrekr gerr".
from that was he Gautrek made

Þeir kveða hann ekki mega um kunna, er hann iðraðist,
They say him not can about-it know since he repented
ok vildi aldri að þetta hefði orðit. Hann kveðst gjarnan
and wished never that this had happened He says-of-himself gladly
vilja ganga fyrir Ætternisstapa, ok kvað talin smærri býsn.
to-wish to-go over Kin-Cliff and said told smaller portents
Þeir báðu hann bíða hvat við bæri fleira. Fjölmóði sat at
They bade him wait what to might-bear more Fjolmodi sat by
fé um daga, ok bar með sér gullhellur sínar hvert
(the)-wealth during days and bore with himself gold-plates his wherever
sem hann fór, ok einn dag sofnaði hann, ok vaknar við
as he went and one day fell-asleep he and wakes at
þat, at sníglar tveir svartir höfðu skriðit á gullhellu hans.
that that snails two black had crawled onto gold-plate his
Honum þótti dala eftir, þar sem dökknat hafði gullit, ok
To-him seemed dents behind there where darkened had the-gold and
sýndist honum mikit þorrit hafa. Hann mælir: "Mikit er at
seemed to-him much dwindled to-have He speaks Great is to
verða fyrir þessu fjártjóni, ok ef svá berr oftar til, þá mun
suffer for this loss-of-wealth and if so bears oftener to then will
eigi gott at fara snauðr til Óðins, ok mun ek ganga fyrir
not good to go poor to Odin and will I go over
Ætternisstapa, ok verða eigi oftar fyrir þessi fjárauðn, því at
Kin-Cliff and suffer not oftener for this wealth-ruin because that

aldri hefir orðit jafn kolsvart um mitt efni, síðan faðir minn
never has become equally coal-black about my means since father my
miðlaði mér fé". Hann segir bræðrum sínum þessi býsn, er
shared me wealth He tells brothers his these portents which
við hafði borit, ok bað þá skifta arfi. Hann kvað þá:
to had borne and bade them divide (the)-inheritance He spoke then

"Stuttir sníglar
Short snails
átu steina fyrir mér;
ate stones for me
nú vill oss hvetvetna hata;
now will us everything hate
snauðr mun ek snópa,
poor will I loiter
því at sníglar hafa
because that snails have
gull mitt alt grafit".
gold my all dug-up

Síðan fór hann ok hans kona á Gyllingshamar, ok gengu
Then went he and his wife onto Gylling's-Crag and went
síðan fyrir Ætternisstapa. Þat var einn dag, at Imsigull
then over Kin-Cliff It was one day that Imsigull
gekk um akra sína; sá hann þar fyrir sér þann fugl,
went around fields his saw he there before himself that bird
er spörr heitir, er á vöxt er sem titling; honum leizt
which sparrow is-called which in size is as a-titmouse to-him seemed

nú horfa skaðvænlega, gekk með akrinum, ok sá at fuglinn
now to-look harmful went along the-field and saw that the-bird
hafði tekit ór axinu eitt kornit. Þá kvað hann:
had taken from the-ear one grain Then spoke he

"Þat var spell
That was damage
er spörr um vann
when a-sparrow — wrought
á akri Imsigulls;
on (the)-field of-Imsigull
axi var skatt,
from-(the)-ear was plucked
ór var korn numit,
out was (the)-grain taken
þat mun æ Tötru ætt um trega".
that will ever of-Totra (the)-kin — grieve

Síðan fór hann ok hans kona, ok gengu þau glöð fyrir
Then went he and his wife and went they glad over
Ætternisstapa, ok vildu eigi fá oftar slíkan skaða. Gautrekr
Kin-Cliff and wished not to-get oftener such loss Gautrek
var þá úti, er hann sá uxann góða; hann var sjau
was then outside when he saw the-ox good he was seven

vetra; honum varð þat fyrir, at hann lagði uxann með
winters to-him befell that before that he thrust the-ox with
spjóti til bana; ok er Gyllingr sá þetta, þá kvað hann:
a-spear to death and when Gylling saw this then spoke he

“Ungr sveinn
A-young lad
drap uxa fyr mér;
killed (the)-ox for me
þat eru bannvæn býsn;
that are deadly portents
munk aldri eiga
will-I never own
jafngóðlegan
an-equally-good
grip, þó ek gamall verði”.
treasure though I old become

Hann mælti: “Nú er eigi viðsæmanda”; fór hann síðan á
He spoke Now is not bearable went he then onto
Gyllingshamar, ok gekk þaðan fyrir Ætternisstapa. Nú vóru
Gylling's-Crag and went thence over Kin-Cliff Now were
þau tvau eftir, Snotra og Gautrekr son hennar. Hún býr
they two left Snotra and Gautrek son her She prepares
sik, ok bæði þau, til brautferðar: fara nú þangat til, er þau
herself and both they for departure go now thither till that they
finna Gauta konung; tekr hann vel við syni sínum; fæðist
find Gauti king takes he well with son his is-raised
hann þar upp með hirð föður síns, ok var bráðgerr
he there up with (the)-court of-father his and was quick-growing
á allan þroska, ok líða nú svá fram nokkurir vetr, þar til
in all growth and pass now so forward some winters there till

er Gautrekr var mjög fullkominn at þroska; þá bar svá til
that Gautrek was very full-grown in growth then bore so to
at Gauti konungr tók sótt ok kallaði til sín vini sína.
that Gauti king took sickness and called to himself friends his
Konungr mælti: "Þér hafið verit mér hlýðnir ok eftirlátir í
(The)-king spoke You have been to-me obedient and compliant in
öllu, enn nú þyki mér mikil vón, at þessi sótt, er ek
all but now seems to-me great likelihood that this sickness which I
hefi, skili vóra vingan, ok vil ek ríki þetta, er ek hefi átt,
have parts our friendship and will I realm this which I have had
gefa Gautreki syni mínum, ok þar með konungs nafn". Þeim
give to-Gautrek son my and there with king's name To-them
líkaði þetta vel, ok eftir andlát Gauta konnngs var Gautrekr
pleased this well and after (the)-death of-Gauti king was Gautrek
til konungs tekinn yfir Gautland, ok er hans víða getit í
to king taken over Gautland and is of-him widely mentioned in
fornum sögum. Enn nú víkr þessi sögu nokkura stund norðr
old sagas But now turns this saga some while north
í Noreg, ok segir frá þeim fylkiskonungum, er þar vóru í
into Norway and tells of those district-kings who there were in
þann tíma, ok frá þeirra afkvæmi; þá síðan víkr þessi sögu
that time and of their offspring then afterward turns this saga
aftr til Gautlands til Gautreks konungs ok sona hans; svá hit
back to Gautland to Gautrek king and sons his so the
sama gengr þessi saga um Svíaríki ok víða annarstaðar.
same goes this saga about (the)-Swedes'-realm and widely elsewhere

Herþjófr, Geirþjófr, and Friðþjófr, grandsons of Friðþjófr the Bold, are kings in Hordaland, the Uplands, and Thelamark, and King Haraldr of Agdir has a son, Víkarr. The eight-handed giant Starkaðr Áludrengr carried off Álfhildr and was killed by Þórr; their son Stórvirkr carried off Unnr, Earl Freki's daughter, and her brothers Fjöri and Fýri burned the two in their house and drowned off Stad. Haraldr fosters the orphan Starkaðr, who tells of the burning in a stanza.

Húnþjófr hét konungr, er ráðit hefir fyrir Hörðalandi;
Hunthjof was-called a-king who ruled has over Hordaland
hann var son Friðþjófs ens frækna ok Ingibjargar ennar
he was (the)-son of-Frithiof the Bold and Ingibjorg the
fögru; hann átti þrjá sonu; Herþjófr hét sonr hans, er
fair he had three sons Herthjof was-called son his who
síðan varð konungr á Hörðalandi, annar hét Geirþjófr
afterward became king in Hordaland (the)-second was-called Geirthjof
Upplendinga konungr, þriði var Friðþjófr Þelamerkr konungr.
Uplanders' king (the)-third was Frithiof Thelamark's king
Þessir vóru allir ríkir konungar ok hermenn miklir, enn þó
These were all powerful kings and warriors great but yet
var Herþjófr konungr fyrir þeim at viti og ráðagerð; hann
was Herthjof king before them in wit and counsel he
var löngum í hernaði ok varð hann af því frægr mjök. Í
was long in raiding and became he from that famous much In
þenna tíma var sá konungr á Ögðum er Haraldr hét, ok
this time was that king in Agdir who Harald was-called and
var ríkr konungr; hann var kallaðr Haraldr enn egðski;
was a-powerful king he was called Harald the of-Agdir
Vikarr hét son hans; hann var þá ungr ok efnilegr.
Vikar was-called son his he was then young and promising
Stórvirkr hét maðr, hann var son Starkaðar Áludrengs.
Storvirk was-called a-man he was son of-Starkad Aludreng

Starkaðr var hundvíss jötunn; hann hafði átta hendr. Hann
Starkad was a-very-wise giant he had eight hands He
tók úr Álfheimum Álthildi, dóttur Álfs konungs. Álfr
took from Alfheimar Alfhild daughter of-Alf king Alf
konungr hét þá á Þór, at Álfhildr skyldi aftr koma. Þá
king called then on Thor that Alfhild should back come Then
drap Þórr Starkað, enn flutti Álfhildi heim til föður síns, ok
killed Thor Starkad but brought Alfhild home to father her and
var hún þá með barni. Hún fæddi son þann, er Stórvirkr
was she then with child She bore (the)-son that who Storvirk
hét, er áðr er nefndr: hann var fríðr maðr sýnum, ok
was-called who before is named he was a-fair man of-looks and
þó svartr á hár, meiri ok sterkari enn aðrir menn; hann
yet black in hair bigger and stronger than other men he
var víkingr mikill; hann kom til hirðar Haralds konungs
was a-viking great he came to (the)-court of-Harald king
á Ögðum, ok gerðist hans landvarnarmaðr. Haraldr konungr
in Agdir and became his land-defender Harald king
gaf honum ey þá, er Þruma heitir, á Ögðum, og þar
gave him island that which Thruma is-called in Agdir and there
bjó Stórvirkr. Hann var löngum í hernaði, enn stundum
dwelt Storvirk He was long in raiding but at-times
var hann með Haraldi konungi. Stórvirkr nam á braut Unni,
was he with Harald king Storvirk took off away Unn
dóttur Freka jarls af Hálogalandi, ok fór síðan heim til bús
daughter of-Freki earl of Halogaland and went then home to dwelling
síns í Þrumu. Þau áttu son, er Starkaðr hét. Synir
his in Thruma They had a-son who Starkad was-called (The)-sons
Freka jarls, Fjöri ok Fýri, mágar Stórvirks, kómu á bæ hans
of-Freki earl Fjori and Fyri in-laws of-Storvirk came to farm his
um nótt á óvart með her, ok brendu bæinn ok Stórvirk
during night on unawares with an-army and burned the-farm and Storvirk

inni ok Unni systur sína ok alla menn þá er þar vóru,
inside and Unn sister their and all men those who there were
því at þeir þorðu eigi dyr upp at lúka, ok hræddust at
because that they dared not (the)-door up to open and feared that
Stórvirkr mundi út komast. Þeir sigldu síðan á braut um
Storvirk would out get They sailed then off away during
nóttina ok norðr með landi, ok annan dag eftir, er á leið,
the-night and north along land and (the)-second day after when on passed
gerði at þeim storm, ok sigldu þeir í boða fyrir Staði,
made at them a-storm and sailed they into a-breaker off Stad
ok týndist þar öll skipshöfn þeirra. Starkaðr, sonr Stórvirks,
and was-lost there all (the)-ship's-crew their Starkad son of-Storvirk
var þá ungr, er faðir hans lézt, ok fekk Haraldr konungr
was then young when father his died and gave Harald king
honum þá fóstr með hirð sinni. Svá segir Starkaðr frá:
him then fostering with court his So says Starkad of(-it)

"Þá var ek ungr,
Then was I young
er inni brann
when inside burned
flotna fjöld
of-seamen (the)-throng
með feðr þjóð,
with father folk
nær vági fyrir
near (the)-bay before
Þrumu innan,
Thruma within

her hrauðtuðr
army destroyer
Haralds ens egðska,
of-Harald the of-Agdir
ok menbrota
and of-(the)-ring-breaker
mágar véltu
kinsmen-in-law betrayed
Fjöri ok Fýri,
Fjori and Fyri
Freka arfþegar,
of-Freki heirs
Unnar bræðr
of-Unn brothers
eiðu minnar".
of-mother my

IV · VÍKARR WINS HIS KINGDOM

Herþjófr treacherously kills Haraldr and takes Víkarr hostage. Hrosshárs-Grani takes three-year-old Starkaðr to Askr in Fenhring, where he grows up a lout by the fire. Víkarr raises him up, measures his growth, and arms him. Víkarr gathers a band of twelve champions; they storm Herþjófr's fortified farm and kill him. Víkarr takes the kingdom and defeats King Sísarr at Vænir, where Starkaðr, sorely wounded, kills Sísarr. Starkaðr's own stanzas tell each stage.

Herþjófr Hörðalands konungr fór með her at Haraldi
Herthjof Hordaland's king went with an-army at Harald
konungi um nótt á óvart, ok drap hann í trygðum, enn tók
king during night on unawares and killed him in truce but took

í gistling Vikar son hans. Herþjófr konungr lagði undir sik
in hostageship Vikar son his Herthjof king laid under himself
ríki þat alt, er átt hafði Haraldr konungr, ok tók margra
realm that all which had had Harald king and took of-many
ríkra manna sonu með valdi ok í gisling, enn tók skatta af
powerful men sons by force and in hostageship but took tributes from
öllu ríki. Grani hét einn ríkr maðr í liði Herþjófs
all (the)-realm Grani was-called a powerful man in (the)-host of-Herthjof
konungs; hann var kallaðr Hrosshárs-Grani. Hann bjó í ey
king he was called Horsehair-Grani He dwelt in (the)-island
þeirri á Hörðalandi, er Fenhring hét, at þeim bæ, er á
that in Hordaland which Fenring was-called at that farm which at
Aski heitir. Hann tók að herfangi Störkuð Stórvirksson, og
Ask is-called He took as plunder Starkad Storvirksson and
flutti hann í Fenhring. Þá var Störkuðr þrévetr. Hann var
brought him to Fenring Then was Starkad three-winters-old He was
níu vetr í Fenhring með Hrosshárs-Grana. Svá segir Starkaðr:
nine winters in Fenring with Horsehair-Grani So says Starkad

"Þá er Herþjófr
Then when Herthjof
Harald um vélti,
Harald — betrayed
sér ójafnan
for-himself unequal
sveik í trygðum,
deceived in truce
Egða dróttin
of-Agdir lord
öndu rænti,
of-breath robbed

enn hans sonum
but to-his sons
haftbönd snöri, —
fetter-bands twisted
þrévetran mik
three-winters-old me
þaðan of flutti
thence — carried
Hrosshárs-Grani
Horsehair-Grani
til Hörðalands;
to Hordaland
namk á Aski
began-I at Ask
upp at vaxa,
up to grow
sákat niðja
saw-I-not kinsmen
á níu vetrum".
in nine winters

Herþjófr konungr var hermaðr mikill, ok var löngum í
Herthjof king was a-warrior great and was long in
hernaði, ok var þá mjök herskátt í ríki hans. Hann lét
raiding and was then much war-troubled in realm his He had
hlaða vita á fjöllum, ok setti menn til at gæta ok skjóta
build beacons on mountains and set men for to watch and shoot
upp vitum, ef ófriðr kæmi. Vikarr gætti vitanna á Fenhring
up beacons if unpeace came Vikar watched the-beacons on Fenring
við þriðja mann, ok skyldi þaðan vita fyrst upp kinda, ef
with third man and should thence beacon first up kindle if

herr væri sénn, enn síðan hvern at öðrum. Enn er Vikarr
an-army were seen but then each after (the)-other But when Vikar
hafði skamma stund vitans gætt, gekk hann einn morgin á
had a-short while the-beacon watched went he one morning to
Ask út, ok fann þar Starkað, fóstbróður sinn, Stórvirksson;
Ask out and found there Starkad foster-brother his Storvirksson
hann var furðulega mikill; hann var hímaldi ok kolbítr, ok lá
he was wondrously big he was a-lout and coal-biter and lay
í fleti við eld; þá var hann tólf vetra gamall. Vikarr
on (the)-bench by (the)-fire then was he twelve winters old Vikar
reisti hann upp ór fletinu, ok fekk honum vápn ok klæði,
raised him up from the-bench and gave him weapons and clothes
ok mældi vöxt hans, því at honum þótti hann undarlega
and measured growth his because that to-him seemed he strangely
mikit vaxit hafa, síðan hann kom á Ask. Fengu þeir Vikarr
much grown to-have since he came to Ask Got they Vikar
sér skip, ok fóru í braut þaðan. Svá segir Starkaðr:
for-themselves a-ship and went off away thence So says Starkad

“Afl gat ek ærit,
Strength got I enough
uxu tjálgur,
grew branches
langir leggir
long legs
ok ljótt höfuð,
and ugly head

enn hímaldi
but (the)-lout
of hugsi sat,
— brooding sat
fáast forvitni
little curiosity
í fleti niðri.
in (the)-bench below

Uns Vikarr kom
Until Vikar came
frá vita innan,
from (the)-beacon inward
gisl Herþjófs,
hostage of-Herthjof
gekk inn í sal;
went in into (the)-hall
hann kendi mik,
he knew me
hann kvaddi mik
he bade me
upp at standa
up to stand
ok andsvara.
and answer

Hann mældi mik
He measured me
mundum ok spönnum,
with-hand-breadths and with-spans
alla arma
all arms
til úlfliða,
to (the)-wrist-joints
vaxit hár
grown hair
á höku niðri".
on (the)-chin below

Hér segir Starkaðr frá því, at hann hafði þá skegg, er
Here tells Starkad of that that he had then a-beard when
hann var tólf vetra. Síðan reis Starkaðr upp, ok fekk Vikarr
he was twelve winters Then rose Starkad up and gave Vikar
honum vápn og klæði, og fóru síðan til skips. Eftir þetta
him weapons and clothes and went then to (the)-ship After this
safnaði Vikarr liði, ok urðu þeir saman tólf. Þeir vóru allir
gathered Vikar force and became they together twelve They were all
kappar ok hólmgöngumenn; svá segir Starkaðr:
champions and holm-goers so says Starkad

"Þá safnaði
Then gathered
Sörkvi ok Gretti
Sorkvir and Grettir
Haralds arfþegi,
of-Harald (the)-heir

Hildigrími,
Hildigrim
Erp ok Úlfi,
Erp and Ulf
Áni ok Skúmu,
Ani and Skuma
Hróa ok Hrotta
Hroi and Hrotti
Herbrands syni,
of-Herbrand sons
Styr ok Steinþóri
Styr and Steinthor
frá Staði norðan;
from Stad from-the-north
þar var hinn gamli
there was the old
Gunnólfr blesi;
Gunnolf Blaze
þá vóru vér
then were we
þrettán saman,
thirteen together
fær varlega
(one)-gets scarcely
fríðri drengi".
finer lads

Síðan fór Vikarr með lið sitt á fund Herþjófs konungs.
Then went Vikar with force his to (the)-meeting of-Herthjof king
Enn er hann spurði ófrið þeirra, þá lét hann lið sitt
But when he learned-of (the)-unpeace their then had he force his

til búast. Herþjófr konungr átti mikinn húsabæ, ok var þar
for(-it) prepare Herthjof king had a-great house-farm and was there
gott vígi, svá at þat var nálega kastali eða borg; þar var
good stronghold so that it was nearly a-castle or fort there was
fyrir sjau tigir vígra manna, ok ótalit allr verkalýðr og
before(-them) seven tens of-fighting men and uncounted all workfolk and
þjónustumenn. Enn þegar er víkingar kómu at, gerðu þeir svá
serving-men But as-soon as (the)-vikings came up made they so
harða atgöngu, at þeir hristu grindr ok hurðir, ok hjuggu á
hard an-onset that they shook gates and doors and hewed at
gættin, svá at frá gengu lokur ok slagbrandar, er innan vóru
the-doorposts so that from went bolts and bars which inside were
fyrir hliðunum, enn konungsmenn hrukku frá, og náðu víkingar
before the-gates but king's-men shrank away and got (the)-vikings
inngöngu; tókst þar þá bardagi mikill; svá segir Starkaðr:
entry arose there then a-battle great so says Starkad

"Svá kómu vér
So came we
til konungs garða,
to (the)-king's yards
hristum grindr,
shook-we gates
hjuggum gætti;
hewed-we doorposts
brutum borglokur,
broke-we fort-bolts
brugðum sverðum,
drew-we swords

þar er sjau tigir
there where seven tens
seggja stóðu
of-men stood
kostum góðir
in-qualities good
fyrir konungi;
before (the)-king
þó var um aukit
yet was — added
öllum þrælum,
with-all thralls
verkalýð
workfolk
ok vatndrógum".
and water-carriers

Herþjófr konungr varðist lengi með liði sínu, því at
Herthjof king defended-himself long with force his because that
hann hafði marga frækna menn, enn með því at Vikarr
he had many bold men but with that that Vikar
hafði valit lið með sér ok ágæta kappa, þá varð rýrt
had chosen force with himself and excellent champions then became thinned

fyrir þeim lið Herþjófs konungs. Vikarr var jafnan
before them (the)-force of-Herthjof king Vikar was always
framast sinna manna; svá segir Starkaðr:
foremost of-his men so says Starkad

“Var Vikari
Was for-Vikar
vant að fylgja
hard to follow
því at fremstr og fyrstr
because that foremost and first
í flokki stóð;
in (the)-troop (be)-stood
hjuggum hjálma
hewed-we helmets
með höfuðgnípum,
with head-peaks
brynjur sneiddum
mail-coats sliced-we
ok brutum hjálma”.
and broke-we helmets

Starkaðr sótti hart fram með Vikari á hendr Herþjófi
Starkad attacked hard forward with Vikar on hands of-Herthjof
konungi, ok þeir veittu honum bana. Allir kappar Vikars
king and they gave him death All champions of-Vikar

sóttu hart fram; fellu þar margir menn, enn sumir vóru
attacked hard forward fell there many men but some were
særðir; svá segir Starkaðr:
wounded so says Starkad

"Var Vikari
Was for-Vikar
vegs um auðit,
of-honor — granted
enn Herþjófi
but for-Herthjof
herför goldin,
(the)-raid repaid
særðum seggi,
wounded-we men
enn suma drápum,
but some killed-we
stóðkat ek fjarri,
stood-I-not I far
þá er fell konungr".
then when fell (the)-king

Þar fekk Vikarr sigr, enn Herþjófr konungr fell, svá sem áðr
There got Vikar victory but Herthjof king fell so as before
er sagt, ok þrír tigir manna með honum, enn margir sárir
is told and three tens of-men with him but many wounded
til ólífis, enn engir fellu af Vikars mönnum. Eftir þat tók
to death but none fell of Vikar's men After that took
Vikarr skip þau öll, er Herþjófr konungr hafði átt, ok alt
Vikar ships those all which Herthjof king had had and all
lið þat er hann fekk; fór síðan austr með landi með alt
force that which he got went then east along land with all

lið, þat er honum vill fylgja. Hann kom á Agðir; kómu til
force that which him will follow He came to Agdir came to
hans þeir, er verit höfðu vinir föður hans; varð hann þá
him those who been had friends of-father his became he then
brátt fjölmennr; var hann þá til konungs tekinn yfir Agðir
soon with-many-men was he then to king taken over Agdir
allar ok Jaðar, ok hann lagði undir sik Hörðaland og
all and Jadar and he laid under himself Hordaland and
Harðangr, ok alt ríki þat, er Herþjófr konungr hafði átt.
Hardanger and all realm that which Herthjof king had had
Vikarr konungr gerðist brátt ríkr ok hinn mesti hermaðr.
Vikar king became soon powerful and the greatest warrior
Hann var hvert sumar í hernaði. Vikarr konungr fór með
He was every summer in raiding Vikar king went with
her sinn í Vík austr, ok gekk á land austan fjarðar, ok
army his into Vik east and went onto land east-of (the)-fjord and
herjaði upp á Gautland, og vann þar mikit hervirki. Enn
harried up into Gautland and did there great havoc But
er hann kom upp í Væni, þá kom þar í móti honum
when he came up into Vaeni then came there in against him
konungr sá, er Sísarr hét; hann var austan ór
king that-one who Sisar was-called he was from-the-east from
Kænugarði; hann var kappi mikill ok hafði lið mikit. Þeir
Kaenugard he was a-champion great and had force great They
Vikarr konungr ok Sísarr áttu þar bardaga harðan, ok gekk
Vikar king and Sisar had there a-battle hard and went
Sísarr hart fram ok drap mart manna af liði Vikars
Sisar hard forward and killed many men of (the)-force of-Vikar
konungs. Þar var Starkaðr þá með Vikari konungi; hann
king There was Starkad then with Vikar king he
gekk fram í mót Sísar, ok áttust þeir lengi við vápnaskifti,
went forward in against Sisar and had they long with weapon-exchange

ok þurfti hvórgi öðrum at fría stórra höggva. Sísarr
and needed neither to-(the)-other to upbraid great blows Sisar
hjó af Starkaði skjöld hans, ok veitti honum tvau sár í
hewed off Starkad shield his and gave him two wounds in
höfði mikil með sverði, ok í sundr viðbeinit; Starkaðr fekk
(the)-head great with a-sword and in asunder the-collarbone Starkad got
ok sár fyrir ofan mjöðmina á síðunni. Svá segir Starkaðr:
also a-wound for above the-hip on the-side So says Starkad

"Vart þú eigi
Wast thou not
með Vikari
with Vikar
austr í Væni
east in Vaeni
árdag snemma,
at-daybreak early
þá er sóttu vér
then when attacked we
Sísar á velli,
Sisar on (the)-field
þat var þrekvirki
that was a-feat
þokks megnara.
of-favor greater

Mik lét sverði hann
Me let with-sword he
sáru höggvinn
sorely hewn
skarpeggjuðu
sharp-edged
skjöld í gegnum,
shield in through
hjálm af höfði,
helmet off (the)-head
enn haus skorat
but (the)-skull cut
ok kinnkjálka
and (the)-jawbone
klofinn í jaxla;
split into (the)-molars
enn hit vinstra
but the left
viðbein látit".
collarbone lost

Starkaðr fekk ok holsár á annarri síðunni af atgeiri
Starkad got also a-deep-wound on (the)-other side from halberd
þeim, er Sísarr vó með. Svá segir Starkaðr:
that which Sisar fought with So says Starkad

"Ok á síðu
And on (the)-side
sverði beitti
with-sword struck
mér öflugr
me (the)-mighty-one
fyrir mjöðm ofan,
for hip above
enn í aðra
but in (the)-other
atgeir lagði
a-halberd thrust
köldum broddi,
with-cold point
svát á kafi stóð;
so-that in deep (it)-stood
þau sér þú merki
those seest thou marks
á mér gróin".
on me healed

Starkaðr hjó Sísar með sverði, ok sneið svá um þvera síðu
Starkad hewed Sisar with a-sword and sliced so across athwart (the)-side
honum, ok veitti honum mikit sár á fæti fyrir neðan
him and gave him great wound on (the)-leg for below

kné, ok at lyktum hjó hann af honum annan fótinn
(the)-knee and at last hewed he off him (the)-other leg
í ökla ok þá fell Sísar konungr. Svá segir Starkaðr:
at (the)-ankle and then fell Sisar king So says Starkad

> “Sneidda ek honum
> *Sliced I for-him*
> síðu aðra
> *side other*
> bitrum brandi
> *with-biting brand*
> um búk þveran;
> *across (the)-trunk athwart*
> svá ek af heiftum
> *so I from hates*
> hjörvi beittak,
> *with-sword bit-I*
> at alls megins
> *that of-all might*
> áðr kostaðik”.
> *before tried-I*

Í bardaga þeim varð mannfall mikit, ok fekk Vikarr konungr
In battle that became slaughter great and got Vikar king
sigr, enn Kænir lögðu á flótta, þeir er eftir lifðu. Eftir
victory but (the)-Kaenir laid to flight those who still lived After
sigr þennan fór Vikarr konungr heim í ríki sitt.
victory this went Vikar king home to realm his

Víkarr kills King Geirþjófr after seventeen days of battle and wins the Uplands and Thelamark. His sons are Haraldr and the wise but miserly Neri. Friðþjófr of Thelamark demands tribute; Víkarr refuses and, with King Óláfr the Keen-Eyed of Sweden, defeats him. Friðþjófr gives up his lands. Haraldr becomes king over Thelamark and Neri earl in the Uplands, and Neri befriends King Gautrekr.

Vikarr konungr spyrr, at Geirþjófr konungr hafði liðsafnað
Vikar king learns that Geirthjof king had a-gathering-of-force
mikinn á Upplöndum, ok ætlaði með þann her at Vikari
great in (the)-Uplands and intended with that army at Vikar
konungi, ok hefna Herþjófs konungs bróður síns. Þá
king and avenge Herthjof king brother his Then
bauð Vikarr konungr út almenningi af ríki sínu, fór
summoned Vikar king out (the)-levy from realm his went
með þat lið til Upplanda á mót Geirþjófi konungi. Þeir
with that force to (the)-Uplands in against Geirthjof king They
áttu mikla orrostu, ok börðust sautján daga samfast; ok þá
had great battle and fought seventeen days continuously and then
féll Geirþjófr konungr, enn Vikarr konungr hafði sigr. Þá
fell Geirthjof king but Vikar king had victory Then
vann Vikarr konungr undir sik Upplönd ok Þelamörk,
won Vikar king under himself (the)-Uplands and Thelamark
því at Friðþjófr Þelamerkr konungr var eigi heima í ríki
because that Frithiof Thelamark's king was not home in realm

sínu. Þess getr Starkaðr, at sú var hin þriðja orrosta
his Of-that mentions Starkad that that was the third battle
Vikars konungs, er hann hafði unnit á Upplöndum:
of-Vikar king which he had won in (the)-Uplands

“Lét þreksamr
Had (the)-strong-one
þriðja sinni
a-third time
Hildar leik
of-Hild play
háðan verða,
waged become
áðr Upplönd
before (the)-Uplands
unnin yrði
won were
ok Geirþjófr
and Geirthjof
um gefinn helju”.
— given to-Hel

Síðan setti Vikarr menn yfir þat ríki, er hann hafði unnit á
Then set Vikar men over that realm which he had won in
Upplöndum, enn hann fór heim á Agðir, ok gerðist bæði ríkr
(the)-Uplands but he went home to Agdir and became both powerful
ok fjölmennr. Hann fekk sér konu ok átti við henni tvó sonu;
and with-many-men He got himself a-wife and had with her two sons
hét Haraldr hinn ellri, enn hinn yngri hét Neri. Hann
was-called Harald the elder but the younger was-called Neri He
var manna vitrastr, ok varð þat alt at ráði, er hann lagði til,
was of-men wisest and became that all to counsel which he laid to(-it)

enn svá var hann sínkr, at hann mátti öngan hlut svá gefa,
but so was he stingy that he could no thing so give
at honum væri eigi þegar eftirsjár at. Svá segir Starkaðr:
that to-him were not at-once regret about(-it) So says Starkad

"Átti sér
Had for-himself
erfivörðu
heir-wardens
tírsamr tvó
glorious two
tiggi alna;
(the)-king born
hét hans son
was-called his son
Haraldr enn ellri;
Harald the elder
setti hann þann
set he that-one
at Þelamörku.
at Thelamark
Var síngjarn
Was greedy
sagðr af gulli
said of gold
Neri jarl,
Neri earl
nýtr í ráðum,
able in counsels
Vikars sonr,
of-Vikar son

vanr í sóknum;
wont in onslaughts
sá réð einn
that-one ruled alone
Upplendingum".
Uplanders

Neri jarl var hermaðr mikill, enn svá sínkr, at til hans hefir
Neri earl was a-warrior great but so stingy that to him has
jafnat verit öllum þeim, er sínkastir hafa verit ok sízt hafa
compared been all those who stingiest have been and least have
öðrum veitt. Enn er Friðþjófr frétti fall bræðra sinna, fór
to-others given But when Frithiof heard (the)-fall of-brothers his went
hann til Upplanda, ok tók þat ríki undir sik, er Vikarr
he to (the)-Uplands and took that realm under himself which Vikar
hafði tyrr unnit. Þá sendi hann Vikari orð, at hann skyldi
had before won Then sent he to-Vikar word that he should
skatt gjalda af sínu ríki eða þola her hans. Svá segir Starkaðr:
tribute pay from his realm or suffer army his So says Starkad

"Réð Friðþjófr
Undertook Frithiof
fyrst að senda
first to send
heiftar boð
of-hatred word
hoskum jöfri,
to-wise prince

hvórt Vikarr konungr
whether Vikar king
vildi gjalda
would pay
hilmi skatt,
to-(the)-ruler tribute
eða her þola".
or an-army suffer

Er þessi orðsending kom Vikari, þá stefndi hann þing, ok átti
When this message came to-Vikar then summoned he a-thing and had
hann tal við ráðuneyti sitt, at svara þessu vandmæli. Þeir báru
he talk with council his to answer this hard-matter They bore
saman ráð sín ok réðu lengi um. Svá segir Starkaðr:
together counsels their and deliberated long about(-it) So says Starkad

"Réðum um lengi,
Deliberated-we about(-it) long
urðum vit ekki dælir,
were we-two not easy
þat kaus herr,
that chose (the)-host
at konungr skyldi
that (the)-king should
ríkr með her
mighty with (the)-army
rómu knýja".
battle press

Þau orð vóru send Friðþjófi konungi, at Vikarr konungr
Those words were sent to-Frithiof king that Vikar king
skyldi verja land sitt. Fór þá Friðþjófr konungr með her
should defend land his Went then Frithiof king with army
sinn, ok ætlaði at herja á Vikarr konung. Óláfr hinn skygni
his and intended to harry on Vikar king Olaf the Keen-Eyed
hét konungr í Svíþjóð, þar sem heitir Nerríki. Hann
was-called a-king in Sweden there where is-called Nerriki He
var ríkr og hermaðr mikill, ok bauð út almenning af
was powerful and a-warrior great and summoned out (the)-levy from
sínu ríki, ok fór til liðveizlu við Vikarr konung. Þeir höfðu
his realm and went for help to Vikar king They had
mikit lið ok fara með her þann í móti Friðþjófi konungi,
great force and go with army that in against Frithiof king
ok svínfylktu liði sínu til bardaga. Svá segir Starkaðr:
and swine-arrayed force their for battle So says Starkad

“Réð Óláfr
Ruled Olaf
austr, hinn skygni,
east the Keen-Eyed
sældar gramr,
of-bliss prince
fyr Svíaríki;
over (the)-Swedes'-realm

hann bauð út
he summoned out
almenningi;
(the)-levy
mikill var hans
great was his
helmingr talinn".
half reckoned

Þar tókst harðr bardagi, ok gengu menn Vikars konungs vel
There arose a-hard battle and went (the)-men of-Vikar king well
fram, því at þar vóru margir kappar í liði með þeim.
forward because that there were many champions in (the)-force with them
Þar var hinn fyrsti kappi Starkaðr Stórvirksson, Úlfr og
There was the first champion Starkad Storvirkson Ulf and
Erpr, ok margir aðrir góðir drengir ok miklir kappar. Vikarr
Erp and many other good lads and great champions Vikar
konungr gekk hart fram. Starkaðr var brynjulauss, ok gekk
king went hard forward Starkad was mailless and went
í gegnum fylkingar ok hjó tveim höndum, sem hann segir:
in through (the)-ranks and hewed with-two hands as he says

"Gengum fram
Went-we forward
í glam vápna
into (the)-clash of-weapons
konungs menn
(the)-king's men
kappi gnægðir;
with-zeal abounding

þar var Úlfr
there was Ulf
og Erpr litinn;
and Erp seen
hjó ek brynjulauss
hewed I mailless
báðum höndum".
with-both hands

Ok er Vikarr konungr sótti hart fram með kappa sína á
And when Vikar king attacked hard forward with champions his on
hendr Friðþjófi konungi, þá helt við los á fylking hans.
hands of-Frithiof king then (it)-held near breaking on rank his
Þá beiddi hann friðar Vikarr konung. Svá segir Starkaðr:
Then asked he for-peace Vikar king So says Starkad

"Réð Friðþjófr
Undertook Frithiof
friðar að biðja,
for-peace to ask
því at Vikarr
because that Vikar
vægði ekki,
yielded not

ok Starkaðr
and Starkad
Stórvirks son
of-Storvirk son
almátt fram
all-might forward
allan lagði".
all laid

Þar var enn mesti bardagi og hinn snarpasti, ok fell mikill
There was the greatest battle and the sharpest and fell great
hluti liðs Friðþjófs konungs, enn er hann beiddi friðar,
part of-(the)-force of-Frithiof king but when he asked for-peace
stöðvaði Vikarr konungr her sinn; gekk þá Friðþjófr konungr
stopped Vikar king army his went then Frithiof king
til sætta við Vikar konung. Skyldi þá Óláfr konungr semja
to settlement with Vikar king Should then Olaf king make
sáttmál milli þeirra, ok var sú sætt, at Friðþjófr
(the)-settlement-terms between them and was that settlement that Frithiof
konungr gaf upp ríki sitt alt á Upplöndum ok Þelamörk, enn
king gave up realm his all in (the)-Uplands and Thelamark but
hann fór ór landi. Setti Vikarr konungr yfir þessi ríki
he went out-of (the)-land Set Vikar king over these realms
sonu sína; gaf hann Haraldi konungs nafn yfir Þelamörk, enn
sons his gave he Harald king's name over Thelamark but
Nera jarls nafn ok ríki á Upplöndum. Hann vingaðist við
Neri earl's name and realm in (the)-Uplands He befriended-himself with
Gautrek konung á Gautlandi, ok þat segir í sumum bókum,
Gautrek king in Gautland and that says in some books
at Neri heldi ok nokkut ríki af Gautreki konungi, þann hluta
that Neri held also some realm from Gautrek king that part

Gautlands, er honum var nálægstr, ok væri hann ok jarl
of-Gautland which to-him was nearest and were he also (the)-earl
Gautreks konungs, ok í ráðum með honum, þegar þess þyrfti
of-Gautrek king and in counsels with him when of-that (it)-needed
við. Eftir þetta fór Vikarr heim í ríki sitt, ok varð frægr mjök
for(-it) After this went Vikar home to realm his and became famous much
af sigri þeim, ok skildu þeir Óláfr konungr með vináttu, og
from victory that and parted they Olaf king with friendship and
heldu þat jafnan síðan; fór hann heim austr í Svíaríki.
held that always since went he home east into (the)-Swedes'-realm

VI · RENNIR'S OX

The farmer Rennir, a former viking and friend of Víkarr, lives on Renney with his son Refr, a lazy giant of a boy who lies in the fire-hall chewing bark and is the laughingstock of his kin. Rennir's greatest treasure is a splendid ox, its horns carved and inlaid with gold and silver, with a chain between them hung with three gold rings, and he never leaves it unguarded.

Rennir hét maðr, ok var bóndi einn ríkr; hann hafði
Rennir was-called a-man and was a-farmer one powerful he had
atsetr í ey þeirri, er síðan er Rennisey kölluð. Sú
a-residence in (the)-island that which since is Renney called That
ey liggr fyrir Noregi norðr undan Jaðri. Hann hafði verit
island lies off Norway north off Jadar He had been
víkingr mikill áðr hann settist í búnað. Konu átti hann
a-viking great before he settled into farming A-wife had he
sér ok einn son barna; sá hét Refr. Þá er
for-himself and one son of-children that-one was-called Ref Then when
hann var ungr, lagðist hann í eldaskála, ok beit hrís ok
he was young lay he in (the)-fire-hall and bit twigs and

börk af trjám; hann var furðulega mikill vexti; ekki færði
bark off trees he was wondrously great in-growth not cleared
hann saur af sér, ok til einkis rétti hann sínar hendr, svá
he dirt off himself and to nothing stretched he his hands so
at öðrum væri til gagns. Faðir hans var fjárorkumaðr mikill,
that to-others were for use Father his was a-money-maker great
ok líkaði honum illa óþrifnaðr sonar síns. Refr varð frægr
and pleased to-him ill (the)-slovenliness of-son his Ref became famous
mjök at engum snotrleik né frama, heldr at því, at hann
much for no cleverness nor distinction rather for that that he
gerði sik at athlægi annarra sinna hraustra frænda, ok
made himself to a-laughingstock of-other his brave kinsmen and
þótti föður hans hann ólíklegr til nokkurs frama, sem
seemed to-father his he unlikely to any distinction as
öðrum ungum mönnum var þá títt. Rennir bóndi átti einn
to-other young men was then usual Rennir farmer had one
þann grip, sem hann hafði meiri mætur á enn öðrum
that treasure which he had greater liking for than for-other
sínum fjárhlutum; þat var einn uxi; hann var bæði mikill
his possessions that was one ox it was both big
ok skrautlegr fyrir horna sakir; ristin vóru horn á honum
and splendid for horns' sake carved were (the)-horns on it
ok rent gulli í stiklana, og svá af silfri; var festr meðal
and run-with gold in the-grooves and so of silver was a-chain between
horna (á) uxanum, ok þar á þrír gullhringar. Þessi uxi bar
(the)-horns on the-ox and there on three gold-rings This ox bore
langt af öðrum uxum, sem í landinu vóru, sakir vaxtar
far off other oxen which in the-land were for-the-sake of-size
ok alls kostar umbúðar; var Rennir bóndi svá vandlátr um
and all manner of-adornment was Rennir farmer so particular about

hann, at hann skyldi aldri geymslulauss vera. Rennir var
it that it should never unguarded be Rennir was
jafnan í bardögum með Vikari konungi, ok var þeim vingott.
always in battles with Vikar king and was to-them friendly

VII · THE SACRIFICE OF VÍKARR

Starkaðr serves Víkarr fifteen years. Held by a head-wind, the fleet casts lots, and Óðinn's lot falls on Víkarr. Hrosshárs-Grani takes Starkaðr to a night assembly that greets Grani as Óðinn; there Óðinn and Þórr shape Starkaðr's fate in turn, and Grani asks him to send him Víkarr. Starkaðr stages a mock hanging with calf-guts and a reed, but the reed becomes a spear and the guts a withy, and Víkarr dies. Hated, Starkaðr goes to Eirekr and Alrek at Uppsala, makes the Víkarsbálkr, and bears the berserks' mockery; Eirekr later kills Alrek with a bridle.

Vikarr konungr gerðist hermaðr mikill, ok hafði marga kappa
Vikar king became a-warrior great and had many champions
með sér, þá er ágætir vóru, enn Starkaðr var mest metinn
with himself those who excellent were but Starkad was most valued
af öllum þeim ok kærastr konungi, þar hann var öndugismaðr
of all them and dearest to-(the)-king there he was high-seat-man
hans og ráðgjafi ok landvarnarmaðr. Hann þá margar gjafir
his and counselor and land-defender He received many gifts
af konungi; Vikarr konungr gaf honum gullhring þann, er
from (the)-king Vikar king gave him gold-ring that which
stóð þrjár merkr, enn Starkaðr gaf honum eyna Þrumu,
weighed three marks but Starkad gave him the-island Thruma

þá er Haraldr konungr hafði gefit Stórvirki föður hans.
that which Harald king had given Storvirk father his
Hann var fimtán sumur með Vikari konungi, sem hann segir:
He was fifteen summers with Vikar king as he says

> “Mér gaf Vikarr
> *Me gave Vikar*
> valamálm,
> *foreign-metal*
> hring enn rauða
> *ring the red*
> er ek á hendi ber,
> *which I on hand bear*
> mér þrímerking,
> *me three-mark-weight*
> enn ek Þrumu honum,
> *but I Thruma him*
> fylgda ek fylki
> *followed I (the)-king*
> fimtán sumur”.
> *fifteen summers*

Vikarr konungr sigldi af Ögðum norðr á Hörðaland, ok
Vikar king sailed from Agdir north to Hordaland and
hafði lið mikit. Hann lá í hólmum nokkurum lengi ok
had force great He lay in islets some long and
fekk andviðri mikit. Þeir feldu spán til byrjar, ok fell
got head-wind great They felled chips for a-fair-wind and fell
svá, at Óðinn vildi þiggja mann at hlutfalli at hanga ór
so that Odin wished to-receive a-man by lot to hang from
herinum. Þá var skift liðinu til hlutfalla, ok kom upp
the-host Then was divided the-host into lots and came up

hlutr Vikars konungs. Við þat urðu allir hljóðir, ok var
(the)-lot of-Vikar king At that became all silent and was
ætlat um daginn eftir, at ráðsmenn skyldu eiga stefnu
intended during the-day after that counselors should have a-meeting
um þetta vandmæli. Um nóttina nær miðri nótt vakti
about this hard-matter In the-night near middle night woke
Hrosshárs-Grani Starkað fóstra sinn, ok bað hann fara með
Horsehair-Grani Starkad foster-son his and bade him go with
sér. Þeir taka bát einn lítinn, ok reru til eyjar einnar
himself They take boat one small and rowed to an-island one
inn frá hólminum. Þeir gengu upp til skógar, ok fundu
in from the-islet They went up into (the)-wood and found
þar rjóðr eitt í skóginum; í rjóðrinu var fjölmenni mikit
there clearing one in the-wood in the-clearing was a-crowd great
ok var þar þing sett. Þar sátu ellifu menn á stólum, enn
and was there a-thing set There sat eleven men on chairs but
hinn tólfti var auðr. Þeir gengu fram á þingit, ok settist
the twelfth was empty They went forward onto the-thing and sat
Hrosshárs-Grani á stólinn hinn tólfta. Þeir heilsuðu allir
Horsehair-Grani on the-chair the twelfth They greeted all
Óðni. Hann mælti at dómendr skyldi þá dæma örlög
Odin He spoke that (the)-judges should then judge (the)-fates
Starkaðs. Þá tók Þórr til orða ok mælti: “Álfhildr móðir
of-Starkad Then took Thor to words and spoke Alfhild (the)-mother
föður Starkaðs, kaus föður at syni sínum hundvísan
of-(the)-father of-Starkad chose (as)-father for son her a-very-wise
jötunn, heldr enn Ásaþór, ok skapa ek þat Starkaði, at
giant rather than Asa-Thor and shape I that for-Starkad that
hann skal hvórki eiga son né dóttur, ok enda svá ætt sína”.
he shall neither have son nor daughter and end so kin his
Óðinn svaraði: “Þat skapa ek honum, at hann skal lifa
Odin answered That shape I for-him that he shall live

mannsaldra þrjá". Þórr mælti: "Hann skal vinna níðingsverk
generations-of-men three Thor spoke He shall do a-nithing's-deed
á hverjum mannsaldri". Óðinn svaraði: "Þat skapa ek honum
in each generation Odin answered That shape I for-him
at hann skal eiga en beztu vápn ok váðir". Þórr mælti:
that he shall have the best weapons and clothes Thor spoke
"Þat skapa ek honum, at hann skal hvórki eiga land né
That shape I for-him that he shall neither have land nor
láð". Óðinn mælti: "Ek gef honum þat, at hann skal eiga
ground Odin spoke I give him that that he shall have
of lausafjár". Þórr mælti: "Þat legg ek á hann, at hann
plenty of-movable-wealth Thor spoke That lay I on him that he
skal aldri þykjast nóg eiga". Óðinn svaraði: "Ek gef honum
shall never think-himself enough to-have Odin answered I give him
sigr ok snild at hverju vígi". Þórr svaraði: "Þat legg ek á
victory and prowess at every fight Thor answered That lay I on
hann, at hann fái í hverju vígi meiðslasár". Óðinn mælti:
him that he get in every fight a-maiming-wound Odin spoke
"Ek gef honum skáldskap, at hann skal eigi seinna yrkja
I give him poetry that he shall not slower compose
enn mæla". Þórr mælti: "Hann skal ekki muna eftir, þat
than speak Thor spoke He shall not remember after that
er hann yrkir". Óðinn mælti: "Þat skapa ek honum, at
which he composes Odin spoke That shape I for-him that
hann skal þykja hæstr enum göfugustum mönnum ok hinum
he shall seem highest to-the noblest men and the
beztum. Þórr mælti: "Leiðr skal hann alþýðu allri". Þá
best Thor spoke Loathed shall he to-common-folk all Then
dæmdu dómendr alt þetta á hendr Starkaði, er þeir höfðu
judged (the)-judges all this on hands of-Starkad which they had
um mælt ok sleit svá þinginu. Fóru þeir Hrosshárs-Grani
about spoken and broke so the-thing Went they Horsehair-Grani

og Starkaðr til báts síns. Þá mælti Hrosshárs-Grani til
and Starkad to boat their Then spoke Horsehair-Grani to
Starkaðs: “Vel muntu nú launa mér, fóstri, liðsemd þá er
Starkad Well wilt-thou now repay me foster-son help that which
ek veitta þér”. “Vel”, segir Starkaðr. “Þá skaltu nú senda
I gave thee Well says Starkad Then shalt-thou now send
mér Vikar konung enn ek mun ráðin til leggja”. Starkaðr
me Vikar king but I will the-plans for lay Starkad
játar þessu. Þá fékk Hrosshárs-Grani geir í hönd honum,
agrees to-this Then gave Horsehair-Grani a-spear into hand his
ok segir at þat mundi sýnast reyrsproti. Þá fóru þeir út
and says that it would seem a-reed-stalk Then went they out
til liðsins, ok var þá komit at degi. Um morguninn eftir
to the-host and was then come to day In the-morning after
gengu ráðgjafar konungs á stefnu til umráða; kom þat
went (the)-counselors of-(the)-king to (the)-meeting for deliberations came it
ásamt með þeim, at þeir skyldu gera nokkura minning
together with them that they should make some remembrance
blótsins, ok segir Starkaðr upp ráðagerðina. Þar stóð fura
of-the-sacrifice and tells Starkad up the-plan There stood a-fir
ein hjá þeim, ok stofn einn hár nær furunni; neðarlega
one by them and stump one high near the-fir low-down
af furunni stóð einn kvistr mjór, ok tók í limit
from the-fir stood one twig slender and reached into the-branches
upp. Þá bjuggu þjónustusveinar mat manna, ok var kálfr
up Then prepared serving-lads (the)-food of-men and was a-calf
einn skorinn ok krufðr. Starkaðr lét taka kálfsþarmana;
one cut-up and gutted Starkad had take the-calf-guts
síðan steig Starkaðr upp á stofninn, ok sveigði ofan þann
then stepped Starkad up onto the-stump and bent down that
enn mjóva kvistinn, ok knýtti þar um kálfsþörmunum. Þá
the slender twig and tied there about with-the-calf-guts Then

mælti Starkaðr til konungs: “Nú er þér búinn hér gálgi,
spoke Starkad to (the)-king Now is to-thee ready here a-gallows
konungr, ok mun sýnast eigi allmannhættr. Nú gaktu hingat
king and will seem not very-man-dangerous Now go hither
ok mun ek leggja snöru á háls þér”. Konungr mælti:
and will I lay a-noose on (the)-neck thy (The)-king spoke
“Sé þessi umbúð ekki meir hættleg, enn mér sýnist, þá
Be this contrivance not more dangerous than to-me seems then
vænti ek, at mik skaði þetta ekki, enn ef öðruvís er, þá
expect I that me harm this not but if otherwise is then
mun auðna ráða, hvat at gerist”. Síðan steig hann upp á
will fortune rule what that happens Then stepped he up onto
stofninn, ok lagði Starkaðr virgilinn um háls honum, ok
the-stump and laid Starkad the-withy about neck his and
steig síðan ofan af stofninum. Þá stakk Starkaðr sprotanum
stepped then down off the-stump Then stabbed Starkad with-the-stalk
á konungi ok mælti: “Nú gef ek þik Óðni”. Þá lét Starkaðr
at (the)-king and spoke Now give I thee to-Odin Then let Starkad
lausan furukvistinn. Reyrsprotinn varð at geir, ok stóð í
loose the-fir-twig The-reed-stalk became to a-spear and stood in
gegn um konunginn. Stofninn fell undan fótum honum,
against through the-king The-stump fell from-under feet his
enn kálfsþarmarnir urðu að viðu sterkri, enn kvistrinn reis
but the-calf-guts became to withy strong but the-twig rose
upp, og hóf upp konunginn við limar, ok dó hann þar.
up and lifted up the-king to (the)-branches and died he there
Nú heita þar síðan Vikarshólmar. Af þessu verki varð
Now are-called there since Vikar's-Islets From this deed became
Starkaðr mjök óþokkaðr af alþýðu, ok af þessu verki
Starkad much disliked by common-folk and from this deed
varð hann fyrst landflótti af Hörðalandi. Eftir þat strauk
became he first a-land-fugitive from Hordaland After that stole

hann á braut ór Noregi, ok austr í Svíaveldi, ok var
he off away from Norway and east into (the)-Swedes'-realm and was
þar lengi með Uppsala konungum Eireki ok Álreki, sonum
there long with Uppsala kings Eirek and Alrek sons
Agna Skjálfarbónda, ok var í herförum með þeim. Ok er
of-Agni Skjalf's-husband and was in war-journeys with them And when
Álrekr spurði Starkað, hvat hann kunni tíðinda at segja frá
Alrek asked Starkad what he could of-tidings to tell of
frændum sínum eða sjálfum sér, þá orti Starkaðr kvæði
kinsmen his or self himself then composed Starkad poem
þat, er heitir Vikarsbálkr; þar segir svá frá drápi Vikars
that which is-called Vikarsbalkr there tells so of (the)-killing of-Vikar
konungs:
king

"Fylgda ek fylki,
Followed I (the)-king
þeim er framast vissak,
him whom foremost knew-I
þá unda ek bezt
then was-content I best
ævi minni,
in-life my
áðr fóru vér,
before fared we
enn því flögð ullu,
but that ogresses caused
hinnsta sinni
(the)-last time
til Hörðalands.
to Hordaland

Þess eyrindis,
On-that errand
at mér Þórr um skóp
that for-me Thor — shaped
níðings nafn,
of-a-nithing name
nauð margskonar;
need of-many-kinds
hlaut ek óhróðigr
had-to I unpraised
ilt at vinna.
ill to do

Skylda ek Vikar
Should I Vikar
í viði hávum
in a-tree high
Geirþjófsbana
Geirthjof's-Bane
goðum um signa;
to-(the)-gods — hallow
lagða ek geiri
thrust I with-spear
gram til hjarta,
(the)-prince to (the)-heart
þat er mér harmast
that is to-me most-grievous
handaverka.
of-handiworks

Þaðan vappaði ek
Thence wandered I
villar brautir,
wild ways
Hörðum leiðr
to-Hords loathed
með huga illan;
with mind ill
hringa vanr
of-rings lacking
ok hróðr kveða,
and praise to-recite
drottinlaus,
lordless
dapr alls hugar.
sad of-all mind

Nú sótta ek
Now sought I
til Svíþjóðar,
to Sweden
Ynglinga tvá
of-Ynglings two
til Uppsala;
to Uppsala
hér láta mik,
here let me

sem ek lengi man,
as I long will
þöglan þul
silent sage
þjóðans synir".
of-(the)-prince sons

Þat má finna á Starkaði, at honum þykir þetta eitthvórt
That may find in Starkad that to-him seems this some
verk sitt verst ok óskaplegast orðit hafa, er hann drap
deed his worst and most-misshapen become to-have when he killed
Vikar konung, ok ekki höfum vér frásagnir heyrðar, at hann
Vikar king and not have we accounts heard that he
hafi ílendr orðit í Noregi síðan. Enn er Starkaðr var at
have settled become in Norway since But when Starkad was at
Uppsölum, þá vóru þar tólf berserkir málamenn, ok vóru
Uppsala then were there twelve berserks hired-men and were
mjök ágjarnir ok spottsamir við hann, ok vóru óðastir at því
very greedy and mocking toward him and were maddest at that

bræðr tveir, Úlfr ok Ótryggr. Starkaðr var þögull, enn berserkir
brothers two Ulf and Otrygg Starkad was silent but (the)-berserks
kölluðu hann endrborinn jötun ok níðing, svá sem hér segir;
called him reborn giant and nithing so as here says

"Hér settu mik
Here set me
sveina milli,
lads between
heldr hæðinn
rather scornful
ok hvítbránn,
and white-browed
skelkja skatnar,
mock men
ok skop draga
and jeers draw
ofs óframir
over unbold
at jöfurs greppi.
at (the)-prince's poet

Sjá þykjast þeir
See think-themselves they
á sjálfum mér
on self me
jötun kuml,
giant marks
átta handa,
of-eight hands

er Hlórriði
which Hlorridi
fyrir hamar norðan
beyond (the)-crag north
Hergrímsbana
Hergrim's-Bane
höndum rændi
of-hands robbed

Hlæja rekkar,
Laugh men
er mik sjá,
who me see
ljótan skolt,
ugly snout
langa trjónu,
long muzzle
hangar tjálgur,
hanging branches
hár úlfgrátt,
hair wolf-gray
hrjúfan háls,
rough neck
húð jótraðá".
hide scarred

Enn er Eirekr konungr ok Álrekr settust heima, þá fór
But when Eirek king and Alrek settled home then went
Starkaðr í hernað með skip þat, er Álrekr konungr hafði
Starkad into raiding with ship that which Alrek king had

gefit honum, ok hafði skipat með Norðmönnum ok þeim
given him and had manned with Northmen and those
Svíunum; fór hann víða um lönd, ok framdi orrostur ok
Swedes went he widely through lands and waged battles and
einvígi, ok hafði jafnan sigr, ok er hann ekki lengr við þessa
single-combats and had always victory and is he not longer with this
sögu. Álrekr konungr varð skammlífr, enn þat varð með þeim
saga Alrek king became short-lived but that happened with that
atburði, at Eirekr konungr bróðir hans sló hann í hel með
event that Eirek king brother his struck him to death with
beizli, er þeir höfðu riðit at temja hesta sína. Eftir þat réð einn
a-bridle when they had ridden to tame horses their After that ruled alone
Eirekr konungr Svíþjóðu lengi síðan, sem enn mun síðar sagt í
Eirek king Sweden long since as yet will later told in
þessi sögu af samskiftum þeirra Hrólfs konungs Gautrekssonar.
this saga of (the)-dealings of-them Hrolf king Gautreksson

VIII · GAUTREKR'S GRIEF

Gautrekr, now a great king and warrior, marries Álfhildr, daughter of King Haraldr of Vindland; they have a daughter, Helga. He gives his friend Hrosskell fine horses. When Álfhildr dies, Gautrekr builds her a mound and sits on it every day, flying his hawk and neglecting his kingdom.

Nú ferr tveim fram sögunum; skal nú segja fyrst frá því,
Now goes two forward the-sagas shall now tell first of that
er áðr var frá horfit, at Gautrekr konungr stýrir Gautlandi,
which before was from turned that Gautrek king governs Gautland
ok gerðist mikill höfðingi, ok hinn mesti bardagamaðr. Þat
and became a-great chieftain and the greatest battle-man That
þótti konunginum vanta mjök á sína ríkisstjórn, at hann
seemed to-the-king to-be-lacking much in his realm-rule that he

var maðr ókvæmtr, ok vildi leita sér ráðs. Haraldr
was a-man unmarried and would seek for-himself a-match Harald
er konungr nefndr; hann réð fyrir Vin(d)landi. Hann var
is king named he ruled over Vindland He was
vitr maðr, ok ekki mikill bardagamaðr; hann átti sér
a-wise man and not a-great battle-man he had for-himself
drotning, ok eina dóttur væna ok vel siðuga, er Álfhildr
a-queen and one daughter fair and well mannered who Alfhild
hét. Gautrekr konungr býr ferð sína til Vin(d)lands, ok
was-called Gautrek king prepares journey his to Vindland and
biðr dóttur Haralds konungs. Því máli var vel svarat, ok
asks-for (the)-daughter of-Harald king That suit was well answered and
svá margt, sem þeir töluðu hér um, varð sá endir á, at
so much as they talked here about became that end on(-it) that
Gautrekr konungr skal fá meyna; flytr hann hana heim í
Gautrek king shall get the-maid brings he her home to
Gautland, ok drekkr til hennar brúðlaup; ok er þau höfðu
Gautland and drinks to her (the)-wedding and when they had
eigi lengi ásamt verit, fæðir Álfhildr dóttur eina fríða;
not long together been bears Alfhild a-daughter one fair
þeirri var nafn gefit, ok heitir hún Helga. Hún var snemma
to-her was a-name given and is-called she Helga She was early
bráðger; hún vóx upp með föður sínum, ok þótti hún hinn
quick-growing she grew up with father her and seemed she the
bezti kostr þar í Gautlandi. Gautrekr konungr hafði margt
best match there in Gautland Gautrek king had many
manna með sér, þeirra er mikilhæfir vóru. Hrosskell hét
men with himself of-those who of-great-worth were Hrosskel was-called
maðr, hann var vinr Gautreks; hann var mikill víkingr;
a-man he was a-friend of-Gautrek he was a-great viking
þá hann einn tíma heimboð með Gautreki konungi,
accepted he one time a-home-invitation with Gautrek king

ok at skilnaði gaf Gautrekr konungr honum sæmilegar gjafir;
and at parting gave Gautrek king him fitting gifts
hann gaf Hrosskeli stóðhross góð, hest grán ok með
he gave Hrosskel stud-horses good a-stallion gray and with(-it)
fjögur merhross; þau voru öll silkibleik ok hin vænustu.
four mares they were all silk-pale and the fairest
Hrosskell þakkaði konungi gjafirnar, ok skildu þeir með
Hrosskel thanked (the)-king for-the-gifts and parted they with
mikilli vináttu. Gautrekr konungr stýrir nú ríki sínu um
great friendship Gautrek king governs now realm his for
mörg ár, ok sitr nú um kyrt, þar til at drotning kennir
many years and sits now about quiet there till that (the)-queen feels
sóttar, ok eigi lyktar fyrr hennar sótt, enn drotning er
sickness and not ends sooner her sickness than (the)-queen is
dauð út borin. Gautreki konungi þótti þetta hinn mesti
dead out borne To-Gautrek king seemed this the greatest
harmr; konungr lætr verpa haug eftir drotningu; honum
grief (the)-king has raise a-mound after (the)-queen him
fekk þetta svá mikils, at hann gáði ekki ríkisstjórnar. Hann
took this so much that he heeded not realm-rule He
sat á haugi hvórn dag, ok beitti þaðan hauki sínum
sat on (the)-mound every day and flew thence hawk his
ok gerði sér þar af skemtan ok dægrastytting.
and made for-himself there of amusement and pastime

Driven out by his father, Refr gives the ox to the stingy Earl Neri, who sends him to slip a whetstone into Gautrekr's hand at the mound when the king has nothing to throw at his hawk; Gautrekr gives him a gold ring. Neri sends him with the ring to King Ella of England, who gives him a laden ship and two gold-collared hounds. After another winter with Neri, Refr is sent with the hounds to King Hrólfr Kraki.

Nú er frá því að segja, að Neri jarl hafði ríkisstjórn á
Now is of that to tell that Neri earl had realm-rule in
Upplöndum, sem fyrri var sagt, ok er hann frétti dráp
(the)-Uplands as before was told and when he heard (the)-killing
Vikars konungs, feðr síns, hefir hann stefnu við Harald
of-Vikar king father his has he a-meeting with Harald
konung bróður sinn; ok er þeir finnast, tala þeir um
king brother his and when they meet talk they about
arfskifti sín í milli; kemr það ásamt með þeim, með
inheritance-division their in between comes it together with them with
því at Haraldr var ellri þeirra bræðra, at hann skal taka
that that Harald was elder of-those brothers that he shall take
ríki þau öll undir sik, er Vikarr konungr hafði fyrir
realms those all under himself which Vikar king had over
ráðit, ok vera þar konungr yfir, enn Neri jarl skal hafa
ruled and be there king over(-them) but Neri earl shall have
Upplönd, sem áðr, ok Þelamörk; þat ríki sem áðr hafði
(the)-Uplands as before and Thelamark that realm which before had
stýrt Haraldr konungr, bróðir hans, ok skildust þeir bræðr
governed Harald king brother his and parted they brothers
með góðu samþykki. Neri jarl var svá vitr, at eigi fekst
with good agreement Neri earl was so wise that not was-found
hans maki, varð þat alt at ráði, er hann lagði til um,
his match became that all to counsel which he laid to(-it) about

hvat sem þat átti at vera. Aldri vildi hann gjafir þiggja,
what as it had to be Never would he gifts accept
því at hann var svá sínkir, at hann tímdi öngu at
because that he was so stingy that he could-spare nothing to
launa. Þess er nú getið við, er áðr var frá sagt, at
repay That is now mentioned with(-it) which before was of told that
Rennir bóndi gekk einn dag um eldaskála; hann ratáði um
Rennir farmer went one day around (the)-fire-hall he stumbled over
leggi Refs sonar síns, ok mælti til hans: “Mikil skömm
(the)-legs of-Ref son his and spoke to him Great shame
er at slíkum syni, er þú vill þik til eins ills hafa; nú
is in such a-son when thou wilt thyself to one ill have now
skaltu verða á brottu, ok koma eigi oftar mér fyrir augu
shalt-thou be off away and come not oftener to-me before eyes
eðr í augsýn, meðan þú ferr þessi fólsku fram”. Refr
or into eyesight while thou goest this folly forward Ref
svaraði: “Meðr því attu rekr mik frá þér, þá mun þat
answered With that that-thou drivest me from thee then will it
maklegra, at fari sá gripr með mér, er þú átt beztan,
more-fitting that go that treasure with me which thou ownest best
ok þér þykir mest at láta”. Rennir mælti: “Engi gripr er
and to-thee seems most to lose Rennir spoke No treasure is
sá í minni eigu, at ek vildi eigi til þess gefa, at ek sæi
that in my property that I would not for that give that I saw
þik aldri, því at þú ert athlægi ættar þinnar”. Eftir
thee never because that thou art (the)-laughingstock of-kin thy After
þat skildu þeir tal sitt; ok eigi miklu síðar einn veðrdag
that broke-off they talk their and not much later one weather-day
góðan stendr Refr upp, ok býst í braut; hann tekr ok
good stands Ref up and gets-ready off away he takes also
uxann góða ok leiðir til strandar. Hann hrindr fram einu
the-ox good and leads to (the)-strand He pushes out a

skipi ok ætlar á land. Ekki hirðir hann þótt uxinn vökni
ship and intends to land Not cares he though the-ox get-wet
nokkut. Síðan sezt hann við árar, enn bindr uxann við
somewhat Then sits he at (the)-oars but binds the-ox to
skipit, ok rær svo til lands. Hann var í stuttum feldi, ok
the-ship and rows so to land He was in short cloak and
í ökulbrókum, ok er hann kemr á land, leiðir hann uxann
in ankle-breeches and when he comes to land leads he the-ox
eftir sér; ferr fyrst austr eftir Jaðri, ok svá sem leið
after himself goes first east along Jadar and so as (the)-way
liggr til Upplanda. Eigi léttir hann fyrr sinni ferð, enn
lies to (the)-Uplands Not ceases he sooner his journey than
hann kemr til bæjar þess, er Neri jarl átti fyrir at ráða.
he comes to farm that which Neri earl had over to rule
Hirðmenn jarls sögðu honum, at þar var kominn Refr
(The)-retainers of-(the)-earl told him that there was come Ref
Rennisfífl, ok leiðir eftir sér uxann góða. Jarl bað þá
Rennir's-Fool and leads after himself the-ox good (The)-earl bade them
ekki gabba hann. Ok er Refr kom at hallar dyrum þeim,
not mock him And when Ref came to (the)-hall's doors those
sem jarl var vanr at sitja í, bað hann dyravörðu kalla
which (the)-earl was wont to sit in bade he (the)-door-wardens call
jarl til tals við sik. Þeir svöruðu: "Eigi lætr þú dvöl á
(the)-earl to talk with himself They answered Not lettest thou delay in
fólskunni, ok er jarl eigi því vanr at hlaupa til tals við
the-folly and is (the)-earl not to-that wont to run to talk with
þorpara". Refr mælti: "Komi þér orðum mínum, enn hann
louts Ref spoke Bring you words my but he
ráði svörum sínum". Síðan gengu þeir til móts við jarl,
rule answers his Then went they to meeting with (the)-earl
ok sögðu, at Refr hinn heimski beiddi hann út koma.
and said that Ref the foolish asked him out come

Jarl mælti: “Segi þér, at ek mun hitta Ref; eigi veit,
(The)-earl spoke Say you that I will meet Ref not (one)-knows
hverju heilli hvárgi kemr”; gekk jarl út, ok kvaddi Refr
with-what luck either comes went (the)-earl out and greeted Ref
hann vel. Jarl mælti: “Hví ertu hér kominn?” Refr
him well (The)-earl spoke Why art-thou here come Ref
svaraði: “Faðir minn hefir mik á brott rekit, enn hér er
answered Father my has me off away driven but here is
einn uxi, er ek á, ok hann vil ek þér gefa”. Jarl
one ox which I own and it will I thee give (The)-earl
svaraði: “Hefir þú eigi spurt, at ek þigg öngar gjafir, því
answered Hast thou not heard that I accept no gifts because
at ek vil öngum manni launa”. Refr svaraði: “Spurt hefi ek
that I will no man repay Ref answered Heard have I
sínku þína, at engi þarf til fjár í móti ætla, þótt þér
stinginess thy that no-one needs for wealth in against to-expect though to-thee
sé gefit, enn þó vil ek at þú þiggir þenna grip, ok má
be given but yet wish I that thou accept this treasure and may
vera at þú gerir mér gagn í orðum þínum, hverr sem
be that thou do me good in words thy whatever as
peninga laun verða”. Jarl mælti: “Þiggja mun ek uxann
of-pennies reward become (The)-earl spoke Accept will I the-ox
við þessi þín ummæli, ok gakk þú inn, ok ver hér fyrst í
at these thy terms and go thou in and be here first in
nótt”. Refr lét þá lausan uxann, ok gekk inn. Jarl bað
night Ref let then loose the-ox and went in (The)-earl bade
fá honum klæði, svá at skammlaust væri. Síðan þó Refr
give him clothes so that shame-free were Then washed Ref
sér, ok var hann hinn drengilegasti maðr. Hann sat þar
himself and was he the most-gallant man He sat there
um hríð. Öll hall jarls var búin með skjöldum, svá at
for a-while All (the)-hall of-(the)-earl was hung with shields so that

hverr tók annan, þar sem þeir vóru upp festir. Jarl tók
each took (the)-other there where they were up fastened (The)-earl took
einn skjöld, sá var allr lagðr með gulli; þann gaf hann
one shield that-one was all inlaid with gold that gave he
Refi. Ok er jarl gekk til dagdrykkju, horfði hann í
to-Ref And when (the)-earl went to (the)-day-drinking looked he into
hliðit, þar sem skjöldrinn hafði hangit; hann kvað þá vísu:
the-gap there where the-shield had hung he spoke then a-verse

"Skein enn skrautlegi raunar,
Shone the splendid indeed
skjöldr hekk áðr á tjöldum,
shield hung before on hangings
oss verðr oft af þessu
to-us becomes often from this
angr mest, er ek lít þangat;
grief most when I look thither
skarð er at skaplegt orðit;
a-gap is not fitting become
skjótt mun ek snauðr af auði,
soon will I poor of wealth
er braut með gjöf gautar
since away with (the)-gift Gauts
grandlaust bera randir".
harmlessly bear shields

Jarl lét snúa hásæti sínu, svá fekk honum mikils, at
(The)-earl had turn high-seat his so took him much that
skjöldrinn var á brautu. Ok er Refr fann þetta, gekk
the-shield was off away And when Ref found this went
hann fyrir jarl, ok hafði skjöldinn í hendi sér, ok mælt:
he before (the)-earl and had the-shield in hand his and spoke

"Herra", segir hann, "ver kátr, því at hér er skjöldr sá,
Lord says he be merry because that here is shield that
er þér gáfuð mér; hann vil ek nú yðr gefa, því at
which you gave me it will I now you give because that
hann kemr mér at öngu haldi, þar sem ek hefi ekki fleira
it comes to-me in no stead there where I have not more
vápna". Jarl mælti: "Gefðu allra drengja heilastr, því
weapons (The)-earl spoke Give-thou of-all lads luckiest because
at þat er mikil prýði höll minni, at hafa hann aftr
that it is great ornament to-hall my to have it back
í þann stað, sem hann hekk áðr, enn hér er einn gripr,
in that place where it hung before but here is one treasure
er ek vil gefa þér, og má vera at þér verði at gagni,
which I will give thee and may be that to-thee become to use
er þú ferr mínum ráðum fram. Jarl fekk honum í
if thou goest my counsels forward (The)-earl gave him into
hendr eitt heinbrýni; "og mun þér þykja þessi gjöf ekki
hands one whetstone and will to-thee seem this gift not
fémikil". Refr mælti: "Eigi veit ek, at hverju haldi mér
costly Ref spoke Not know I to what stead to-me
kemr þetta". Jarl mælti: "Svá er þó mál með vexti,
comes this (The)-earl spoke So is yet (the)-matter with growth
at ek vil öngan mann sitjanda fæða, svá at eigi starfi
that I will no man sitting feed so that not works
nokkut; nú vil ek senda þik til Gautreks konungs, ok sel
anything now will I send thee to Gautrek king and hand
þú honum í hendr heinarbrýni þetta". Refr mælti: "Ekki
thou him into hands whetstone this Ref spoke Not
em ek vanr at fara á milli tíginna manna, ok eigi veit
am I wont to go on between noble men and not know
ek, hvat konungi skal þetta brýni". Jarl mælti: "Ekki
I what to-(the)-king shall this whetstone (The)-earl spoke Not

þyrfti at geta vitsmuna minna, ef ek sæi eigi lengra fram
would-need to guess wits mine if I saw not farther forward
enn þú, enn engi frama raun mun þér í þessu vera,
than thou but no of-daring trial will to-thee in this be
at hitta konunginn, því at þú skalt ckki við hann mæla;
to meet the-king because that thou shalt not with him speak
mér er sagt at konungr sé oft á haugi drotningar, ok
to-me is told that (the)-king be often on (the)-mound of-(the)-queen and
beitir þaðan hauki sínum, ok oftlega, er á líðr daginn,
flies thence hawk his and often when on passes the-day
þá lezt haukrinn: Þá lætr konungr sveifa höndina hjá
then grows-slack the-hawk Then lets (the)-king swing the-hand beside
stólnum, ef hann finnr nokkut at kasta til hans. Nú ef svá
the-chair if he finds anything to throw at it Now if so
ferr, at konungr fær ekkert at kasta til hauksins, þá stikk
goes that (the)-king gets nothing to throw at the-hawk then put
þú brýninu í hönd honum, enn tak við, ef hann réttir
thou the-whetstone into hand his but take with(-it) if he hands
nokkut þér í hönd, ok far þá aftr til mín". Síðan fór
anything thee into hand and go then back to me Then went
Refr at tilvísun jarls, ok kom þar at, er konungr sat á
Ref by direction of-(the)-earl and came there up when (the)-king sat on
hauginum, ok fór þat svá, sem Neri gat til, at konungr
the-mound and went it so as Neri guessed for(-it) that (the)-king
fleygði öllu til hauksins því, at hann fekk til. Refr settist
flung all at the-hawk that which he got for(-it) Ref sat
hjá stólinum at baki konungi. Síðan sér hann, hvar komit
beside the-chair at (the)-back of-(the)-king Then sees he where come
var. Konungr réttir höndina á bak sér aftr. Refr stingr
was (The)-king stretches the-hand on back his behind Ref puts
brýninu í hönd honum, enn konungr kastar þegar á bak
the-whetstone into hand his but (the)-king throws at-once on back

haukinum, ok flýgr hann upp snart, er heinin kom við
to-the-hawk and flies it up quickly when the-hone came against
hann. Konungi þótti vel sigrast hafa, ok vildi eigi, at sá
it To-(the)-king seemed well won-out to-have and wished not that he
misti síns, er honum hafði gert greiða, ok rétti á bak sér
lost his who for-him had done a-service and stretched on back his
gullbaug, ok sá eigi til hans meðan. Refr tók við, ok
a-gold-ring and saw not toward him meanwhile Ref took with(-it) and
fór til fundar við jarl. Hann spurði, hversu farizt hafði.
went to meeting with (the)-earl He asked how gone had
Refr svarar, ok sýndi honum bauginn. Jarl mælti: "Þetta
Ref answers and showed him the-ring (The)-earl spoke This
er góðr gripr, og er eigi seta nýtri, enn afla slíks". Þar
is good treasure and is not sitting more-useful than to-get such There
var Refr um vetrinn; enn er vóraði, þá mælti jarl:
was Ref during the-winter but when spring-came then spoke (the)-earl
"Hvat skaltu nú athafast?" Refr mælti: "Nú mun eigi hægt
What shalt-thou now do Ref spoke Now will not easy
um; ek má nú selja bauginn til lausafjár". Jarl mælti:
about(-it) I can now sell the-ring for movable-wealth (The)-earl spoke
"Til mun ek enn hlutast með þér; konungr heitir Ella,
For(-thee) will I yet take-part with thee a-king is-called Ella
hann ræðr fyrir Englandi, honum skaltu gefa bauginn; mun
he rules over England him shalt-thou give the-ring will
þat eigi færra fé verða, enn kom til mín at hausti; mat
that not less wealth become but come to me at autumn food
ok ráð mun ek eigi við þik spara, þótt engi verði önnur
and counsel will I not to thee spare though no become other
uxalaunin". Refr mælti: "Eigi vilda ek at þú gætir þess".
ox-reward Ref spoke Not wished I that thou mentionedst that
Síðan fór hann til Englands, ok gekk fyrir Ellu konung,
Then went he to England and went before Ella king

ok kvaddi hann sæmilega; var Refr þá vel búinn bæði
and greeted him fittingly was Ref then well dressed both
at vópnum ok klæðum. Konungr spurði, hverr þessi maðr
in weapons and clothes (The)-king asked who this man
var. Hann svaraði: “Ek heiti Refr, ok vilda ek, at þér
was He answered I am-called Ref and wished I that you
þægjuð af mér gullhring þenna” ok lagði á borðit fyrir
received from me gold-ring this and laid on the-table before
konunginn. Konungr leit á ok mælti: “Þetta er mikit
the-king (The)-king looked at(-it) and spoke This is a-great
gersemi, eða hverr gaf þér?” Refr svaraði: “Gautrekr konungr
treasure or who gave thee Ref answered Gautrek king
gaf mér bauginn”. Konungr mælti: “Hvat gafstu honum?”
gave me the-ring (The)-king spoke What gavest-thou him
Refr svaraði: “Eitt lítit heinarbrýni”. Konungr mælti: “Mikit
Ref answered One little whetstone (The)-king spoke Great
er um örleik Gautreks konungs, er hann gefr gull við
is about (the)-generosity of-Gautrek king when he gives gold for
grjóti” “Þiggja vil ek hringinn”, sagði konungr, “ok býð ek
stone Accept will I the-ring said (the)-king and offer I
þér hér at vera”. Refr mælti: “Hafið þökk, herra! fyrirboð
thee here to be Ref spoke Have thanks lord for-offer
yðvart, enn aftr ætla ek mér til Nera jarls, fóstra míns”.
your but back intend I myself to Neri earl foster-father my
Konungr mælti: “Dveljast verðr þú hér um stund”. Konungr
(The)-king spoke Stay must thou here for a-while (The)-king
lét búa eitt skip, ok einn dag bað hann Ref ganga með
had prepare one ship and one day bade he Ref go with
sér. Konungr mælti: “Hér er eitt skip, er ek vil gefa
him (The)-king spoke Here is one ship which I will give
þér mcð öllum þeim farmi, er þér má bezt henta, ok
thee with all that cargo which thee may best suit and

mönnum svá mörgum sem þú þarft; vil ek eigi, at þú
men so many as thou needest wish I not that thou
sért lengr annarra farþegi, at fara hvert er þér líkar, ok
be longer of-others a-passenger to go whither that to-thee pleases and
er þetta þó lítit hjá því, sem Gautrekr konungr launaði þér
is this yet little beside that which Gautrek king repaid thee
heinarbrýnit". Refr mælti: "Þetta er allstórmannlega launat".
for-the-whetstone Ref spoke This is very-magnificently repaid
Síðan bjó Refr sik til skips með nógum efnum, ok
Then prepared Ref himself for (the)-ship with plenty means and
þakkaði konungi með mörgum fögrum orðum. Konungr
thanked (the)-king with many fair words (The)-king
mælti: "Hér eru rakkar tveir, er ek vil gefa þér". Þeir
spoke Here are hounds two which I will give thee They
vóru harðla litlir ok fagrir, ok enga hafði Refr slíka séð;
were very small and fair and no had Ref such seen
viðjar vóru á þeim af gulli, ok spent gullhring um háls
collars were on them of gold and clasped a-gold-ring around (the)-neck
hvórum þeirra, ok sjau smáhringar á festinni milli þeirra.
of-each of-them and seven small-rings on the-chain between them
Eigi þóttust menn séð hafa slíkar gersimar í þeirri
Not thought-themselves men seen to-have such treasures in that
tegund. Síðan fór Refr í braut, ok kom í ríki Nera
kind Then went Ref off away and came into (the)-realm of-Neri
jarls. Hann gekk í mót honum, ok bað hann vel kominn:
earl He went in against him and bade him well come
"ok far til mín með alla menn þína". Refr mælti: "Ek hefi
and go to me with all men thy Ref spoke I have
nú nógan kaupeyri fyrir oss at leggja". Jarl mælti: "Þat
now enough goods for us to lay (The)-earl spoke That
er vel, enn ekki skal þat kaupeyrir þinn skerða, enn af
is well but not shall that goods thy diminish but from

vóru borði skaltu mat eta, þó eru eigi mikil uxalaunin".
our table shalt-thou food eat yet are not great the-ox-rewards
Refr mælti: "Þat eina þyki mér at, er þú getr þess".
Ref spoke That alone seems to-me at(-it) that thou mentionest that
Nú er Refr með jarli um vetrinn, ok verðr allvinsæll, ok
Now is Ref with (the)-earl during the-winter and becomes very-popular and
vóru með honum margir sporgöngumenn. Ok er vóraðist,
were with him many followers And when spring-came
mælti jarl við Ref: "Hvat skaltu nú at hafast". Refr
spoke (the)-earl to Ref What shalt-thou now to do Ref
mælti: "Mun nú eigi hægt, því at fé skortir nú eigi,
spoke Will now not easy because that wealth lacks now not
at ráðast í víking eðr kaupferðir". Jarl mælti: "Svá er
to venture into viking or trading-journeys (The)-earl spoke So is
þat, enn til mun ek hlutast enn með þér; nú skaltu
that but for(-thee) will I take-part yet with thee now shalt-thou
fara suðr til Danmerkr á fund Hrólfs konungs kraka,
go south to Denmark to (the)-meeting of-Hrolf king Kraki
ok færa honum rakkana, því þeir eru ekki ótíginna manna
and bring him the-hounds for they are not of-low-born men
eign, ok mun eigi færra fé verða, ef hann vill þiggja".
property and will not less wealth become if he will accept
Refr mælti: "Þú skalt ráða, enn eigi er mér nú féfátt".
Ref spoke Thou shalt rule but not is to-me now short-of-wealth

Hrólfr Kraki, hearing that Gautrekr gives gold for stone, accepts the hounds and gives Refr a ship and a helmet and mail-coat of red gold. Refr returns to Neri with two ships. The earl says the wealth has grown, though the reward for the ox is still small, and Refr winters with him and becomes famous.

Nú býst Refr ok siglir til Danmerkr. Hann finnr Hrólf
Now gets-ready Ref and sails to Denmark He finds Hrolf
konung ok gengr fyrir hann ok fagnar honum. Konungr
king and goes before him and greets him (The)-king
spyrr hann, hverr hann væri. Hann kvaðst Refr heita.
asks him who he were He said-of-himself Ref to-be-called
Konungr svaraði: "Ertu kallaðr Gjafa-Refr?" Hann svaraði:
(The)-king answered Art-thou called Gift-Ref He answered
"Þegit hefi ek gjafir af mönnum, ok þó enn gefit stundum".
Received have I gifts from men and yet still given at-times
Refr mælti: "Rakka þessa ena litlu vil ek, herra, gefa yðr
Ref spoke Hounds these the little will I lord give you
með búnaði sínum". Konungr mælti, ok leit til: "Slíkt
with gear their (The)-king spoke and looked at(-them) Such
eru stórar gersimar, eða hverr gaf þér?" Refr svaraði: "Ella
are great treasures or who gave thee Ref answered Ella
konungr". Hrólfr konungr mælti: "Hvat gaftu honum?"
king Hrolf king spoke What gavest-thou him
Refr svaraði: "Gullbaug". "Eða hverr gaf þér hann?" Refr
Ref answered A-gold-ring Or who gave thee it Ref
svaraði: "Gautrekr konungr". "Eða hvat gaftu honum?"
answered Gautrek king Or what gavest-thou him
Refr svaraði: "Heinarbrýni". Hrólfr konungr mælti: "Mikit
Ref answered A-whetstone Hrolf king spoke Great

er um örleik Gautreks konungs, er hann gefr gull við
is about (the)-generosity of-Gautrek king when he gives gold for
grjóti, enn þiggja mun ek rakkana, ok ver með oss". Refr
stone but accept will I the-hounds and be with us Ref
svaraði: "Aftr skal ek at hausti til Nera jarls fóstra míns".
answered Back shall I at autumn to Neri earl foster-father my
Hrólfr konungr svaraði: "Svá má vel vera". Var hann nú
Hrolf king answered So may well be Was he now
með konungi um hríð. Nú býr Refr skip sitt at hausti.
with (the)-king for a-while Now prepares Ref ship his at autumn
Þá mælti konungr: "Laun hefi ek hugat þér; skip skaltu
Then spoke (the)-king Reward have I intended thee a-ship shalt-thou
af mér þiggja, svá sem af Englakonungi, skal þat vera
from me accept so as from England's-king shall it be
með hinum bezta farmi ok mönnum". Refr mælti: "Hafið
with the best cargo and men Ref spoke Have
mikla þökk fyrir stórmannlega gjöf", ok bjóst síðan. Hrólfr
great thanks for magnificent gift and got-ready then Hrolf
konungr mælti: "Hér eru gripir tveir, Refr, er þú skalt af
king spoke Here are treasures two Ref which thou shalt from
mér þiggja, þat er hjálmr ok brynja". Refr tekr við gripunum.
me accept that is a-helmet and mail-coat Ref takes with the-treasures
Þeir vóru báðir af rauðu gulli gervir, ok skiljast þeir Hrólfr
They were both of red gold made and part they Hrolf
konungr með mikilli blíðu, ok ferr Refr nú til móts við
king with great kindness and goes Ref now to meeting with
Nera jarl, ok stýrði hann þá tveimr skipum. Jarl tók vel
Neri earl and steered he then two ships (The)-earl took well
við honum, ok sagði "at enn hefði heldr vaxit féit; ok
with him and said that yet had rather grown the-wealth and
skulu þér allir til mín í vetr, ok eru þó lítil laun fyrir
shall you all to me this winter and are yet little rewards for

uxann, enn eigi hæfir mér at spara orð mín til gagns þér”.
the-ox but not befits me to spare words my for benefit to-thee
Refr svaraði: “Þíns tilstillis nýt ek at öllu þessu”; ok var
Ref answered Thy arrangement enjoy I in all this and was
Refr þar um vetrinn í góðu yfirlæti, ok gerðist frægr maðr.
Ref there during the-winter in good cheer and became a-famous man

XI · GJAFA-REFR WINS HELGA

Neri sends Refr to the sea-king Óláfr with the helmet and mail-coat. The counselor Refnefr seizes them and jumps overboard; Refr recovers the mail-coat, and Refnefr sinks with the helmet. As reward Refr commands Óláfr's fleet for half a month and brings it to Gautland, where Neri talks Gautrekr into buying peace by giving Refr Helga and an earl's name. Neri dies suddenly, Gautrekr grows old, and the saga of Gjafa-Refr ends.

Enn um vórit spurði jarl Ref: “Hvat skal nú í sumar
But in the-spring asked (the)-earl Ref What (one)-shall now in summer
at hafast?” Refr svaraði: “Herra, þér skuluð fyrir sjá, enn eigi
to do Ref answered Lord you shall for see but not
er mér nú féfátt”. Jarl mælti: “Ek ætla þat satt nú; er
is to-me now short-of-wealth (The)-earl spoke I think that true now is
ein ferðin sú, er ek vil á þik leggja. Konungr heitir Óláfr,
one journey that which I will on thee lay A-king is-called Olaf
ok liggr í hernaði; hann hefir átta tigu skipa; hann liggr
and lies in raiding he has eight tens of-ships he lies
úti vetr og varmt sumar á sjó. Hann er hinn frægasti
outside winter and warm summer on (the)-sea He is the most-famous
herkonungr; honum skaltu færa hjálminn ok brynjuna, ok
war-king to-him shalt-thou bring the-helmet and the-mail-coat and
ef hann þiggr, þá væntir mik at hann biði þik kjósa laun
if he accepts then expects me that he bids thee choose reward

fyrir, enn þú skalt kjósa at ráða fyrir liði hans hálfan
for(-them) but thou shalt choose to rule over force his a-half
mánuð, ok halda þangat sem þér líkar; enn maðr er sá
month and hold thither where to-thee pleases but a-man is that-one
með konungi, er Refnefr heitir; hann er hit mesta illmenni;
with (the)-king who Refnef is-called he is the greatest evil-man
hann er ráðgjafi konungs, enn þat sé ek trautt, hvert þar
he is counselor of-(the)-king but that see I hardly which there
má meira gæfa þín eða tröllskapr hans, enn þar mun þó
may more luck thy or trolldom his but there will yet
verða til at hætta, hvern veg verðr. Síðan skaltu halda
be for(-it) to venture whichever way (it)-becomes Then shalt-thou hold
hingat öllu liðinu, ok má þá verða at ek fái launat þér
hither all the-force and may then be that I can repay thee
uxann góða". Refr mælti: "Til oft þyki mér þú hans geta".
the-ox good Ref spoke Too often seems to-me thou it mention
Síðan skildu þeir; fór Refr nú at leita Óláfs konungs, ok
Then parted they went Ref now to seek Olaf king and
fann hann, þar sem hann lá með skipa flota sínum, ok leggr
found him there where he lay with of-ships fleet his and puts
þegar at konungs skipinu; gengr upp á skipit ok kvaddi
at-once to (the)-king's ship goes up onto the-ship and greeted
konunginn. Óláfr konungr spurði, hverr hann væri. Refr segir
the-king Olaf king asked who he were Ref says
til sín. Konungr mælti: "Ertu kallaðr Gjafa-Refr?" Hann
of himself (The)-king spoke Art-thou called Gift-Ref He
svaraði: "Gefit hafa mér stundum göfgir menn, ok ek hefi
answered Given have to-me at-times noble men and I have
jafnan gefit nokkuð í mót; enn hér eru tveir gripir, er ek
always given something in against but here are two treasures which I
vil þér gefa; þat er hjálmr ok brynja, því at yðr munu
will thee give that is a-helmet and mail-coat because that you will

þessir gripir fullvel hæfa". Konungr mælti: "Hverr gaf þér
these treasures full-well befit (The)-king spoke Who gave thee
gersimar þessar, er ek hefi eigi sét slíkar, ok at síðr sét,
treasures these when I have not seen such and the less seen
at ek hefi enga spurn af haft, ok hefi ek þó farit víða um
that I have no report of had and have I yet gone widely through
lönd?" Refr svaraði: "Hrólfr konungr kraki gaf mér þessa
lands Ref answered Hrolf king Kraki gave me these
gripi". Konungr mælti: "Enn hvat gaftu honum?" Refr
treasures (The)-king spoke But what gavest-thou him Ref
mælti: "Rakka tvo með gullviðjum, er Ella Englakonungr
spoke Hounds two with gold-collars which Ella England's-king
gaf mér". "Enn hvat gaftu Ella konungi?" segir Óláfr
gave me But what gavest-thou Ella king says Olaf
konungr. "Gullbaug einn, er Gautrekr konungr gaf mér,
king A-gold-ring one which Gautrek king gave me
ok launaði mér fyrir eitt heinarbrýni". Óláfr konungr mælti:
and repaid me for one whetstone Olaf king spoke
"Mikit er um örleik slíkra konunga, ok berr Gautrekr
Great is about (the)-generosity of-such kings and bears Gautrek
konungr þó yfir þeirra örleik allra, eða hvórt skal ek þiggja
king yet over their generosity all or whether shall I accept
þessa gripi, Refnefr, eðr eigi?" Hann svaraði: "Eigi þyki
these treasures Refnef or not He answered Not seems
mér ráð at þú þiggir, ef þú hefir eigi vit til at launa",
to-me advisable that thou accept if thou hast not wit for to repay
ok í því þrífr hann gripina, ok steypir fyrir borð með
and in that seizes he the-treasures and plunges over board with
sér at skut. Refr þykist illa leikinn, ef hann missir
himself from (the)-stern Ref thinks-himself ill treated if he loses
gripanna, ok ferr eftir honum, ok er harðr þeirra atgangr,
the-treasures and goes after him and is hard their struggle

ok lýkr svá at Refr náir brynjunni, enn Refnefr hjálminum,
and ends so that Ref gets the-mail-coat but Refnef the-helmet
ok legst til botns, ok tryllist á honum á grunnum niðri,
and sinks to (the)-bottom and goes-troll on him at bottom down
enn Refr kemr upp mjök máttfarinn; þá var þetta kveðit:
but Ref comes up much exhausted then was this spoken

"Ráð þyki mér
Counsel seems to-me
Refnefs vera
of-Refnef to-be
nökkvi verri
somewhat worse
né merkendi,
nor (the)-noticer
varpat sínu
threw-not his
á sæ fé
into (the)-sea property
Gautrekr er gaf
Gautrek who gave
gullhring Refi".
a-gold-ring to-Ref

Óláfr konungr mælti: "Þú ert hinn ágætasti maðr". Refr
Olaf king spoke Thou art the most-excellent man Ref
mælti þá: "Nú vilda ek at þú þægir þenna grip, sem
spoke then Now wished I that thou acceptedst this treasure which
nú er eftir". Óláfr konungr mælti: "Ek vil at vísu þiggja,
now is left Olaf king spoke I will at certainty accept
ok kunna nú eigi minni þökk annars, enn áðr beggja,
and can now not less thanks for-(the)-other than before for-both

ok var þat missýni, er ek þá eigi báða í fyrstu; er
and was that misjudgment when I accepted not both in first is
þat nú eigi at undrast, þar sem ek hlýdda svá ills manns
that now not to wonder there where I heeded so evil a-man's
ráði, ok kjós þér laun fyrir". Refr svaraði: "Ek vil ráða
counsel and choose thyself reward for(-it) Ref answered I will rule
fyrir skipum þínum í einn hálfan mánuð, ok halda þangat
over ships thy for one half month and hold thither
sem ek vil". Konungr mælti: "Kynlegt kjör er þetta, enn
where I wish (The)-king spoke Strange choice is this but
þó skulu skip til reiðu". Síðan heldu þeir til Gautlands
yet shall (the)-ships to readiness Then held they to Gautland
til móts við Nera jarl. Þeir kómu þar síð dags. Refr gerir
to meeting with Neri earl They came there late in-day Ref sends
Nera jarli menn á laun, at hann vill hitta (hann). Hann
to-Neri earl men in secret that he will meet him He
ferr til fundar við Ref, ok segir hann honum alt um sínar
goes to meeting with Ref and tells he him all about his
ferðir. "Nú er þar komit, fóstri", segir jarl, "at nú er í
journeys Now is there come foster-son says (the)-earl that now is in
ráði, hverr giftumaðr þú verðr, því at nú vilda ek koma
counsel what lucky-man thou becomest because that now would I bring
þér í mægðir við Gautrek konung, at þú fengir dóttur
thee into kinship with Gautrek king that thou gottest daughter
hans". Refr bað hann einn forsjá at hafa. Jarl mælti: "Nú
his Ref bade him alone foresight to have (The)-earl spoke Now
skaltu næst er vit finnumst bregðast eigi ókunnigr við,
shalt-thou next when we-two meet behave not unknowing at
hvat sem ek mæli, ok andstefna, eftir því sem ek bý
whatever which I speak and answer according-to that which I lay
í hendr þér". Síðan reið jarl í braut, ok létti eigi sinni
into hands to-thee Then rode (the)-earl off away and ceased not his

ferð, fyrr enn kom á fund Gautreks konungs; jarl
journey sooner than (he)-came to (the)-meeting of-Gautrek king (the)-earl
kom þar um miðnætti, ok segir honum, at herr óvígr
came there at midnight and says him that an-army unconquerable
er kominn í ríki hans: "ætla þessir menn at taka þik af
is come into realm his intend these men to take thee from
lífi, ok taka undir sik ríkit". Konungr spyrr: "Hverr er
life and take under themselves the-realm (The)-king asks Who is
höfðingi fyrir herinum?" Jarl svaraði: "Sá, er oss mundi
chieftain before the-army (The)-earl answered He who to-us would
þykja eigi líklegr til, at at öngu mundi vilja hafa mín
seem not likely for(-it) to that in-nothing would wish have my
ráð, þat er Refr, fóstri minn". Konungr mælti: "Þú munt,
counsels that is Ref foster-son my (The)-king spoke Thou wilt
jarl, enn miklu við hann ráða, eða mun eigi ráðlegra að
earl yet much with him rule or will not more-advisable to
samna her móti". Jarl mælti: "Ef þér komið öngum
gather an-army against (The)-earl spoke If you bring no
sættum á við þá, þá þyki mér mikil vón, at þeir geri
settlement on with them then seems to-me great likelihood that they do
hér mikil hervirki, áðr þú kemr liði at þér; vil ek heldr
here great havoc before thou bringest force to thee will I rather
fara með boðum sæmilegum, ok vita, ef sætt tækist með
go with offers honorable and know if settlement came-about with
yðr, því at mér þykir mitt ríki fyrst á forgörðum, er
you because that to-me seems my realm first to waste when
þeir eru þar nær komnir". Konungr svaraði: "Lengi höfum
they are there near come (The)-king answered Long have
vér þínum ráðum hlýtt". "Enn þat vil ek", sagði jarl, "at
we thy counsels heeded But that wish I said (the)-earl that
þú konungr heyrir upp á viðtal vórt". Konungr bað hann
thou king hearest up on talk our (The)-king bade him

því ráða. Síðan fóru þeir við nokkura menn þar til er
that decide Then went they with some men there till that
þeir nálguðust skipin; sá konungr at þeir höfðu fjölda
they neared the-ships saw (the)-king that they had a-multitude
hermanna, ok þótti torvelt í mót at standa. Jarl mælti,
of-warriors and seemed hard in against to stand (The)-earl spoke
ok kallaði af landi at skipamönnum: “Hvórt er fóstri
and called from land to (the)-ship-men Whether is foster-son
minn formaðr hers þessa?” “Svá er víst”, segir hann. “Eigi
my leader of-army this So is certainly says he Not
ætlaða ek, fóstri, at þú mundir herja á ríki mitt, eða
thought I foster-son that thou wouldst harry on realm my or
svá hit sama á ríki Gautreks konungs; skal nokkut
so the same on (the)-realm of-Gautrek king shall something
til undanlausnar, at friðr mætti verða; vil ek því alt til
for release that peace might become will I therefore all for
vinna, at þín sæmd væri þá meiri enn áðr, ok þykjumst
do that thy honor were then greater than before and think-myself
ek vita, at konungr mun svá vilja fyrir sitt efni; vilda ek
I to-know that (the)-king will so wish for his means wished I
at þú þægir af konungi sæmdir, ok létir þú í náðum
that thou acceptedst from (the)-king honors and leftest thou in peace
hans ríki, enn ek veit, at mikilþægr muntu at vera; er þat
his realm but I know that hard-to-please wilt-thou to be is that
eigi undarlegt, því at ríkr jarl var móðurfaðir þinn,
not strange because that a-powerful earl was mother's-father thy
enn faðir þinn öruggr kappi”. Refr svaraði: “Þiggja skal
but father thy a-dauntless champion Ref answered Accept shall
ek góð boð, ef mér eru boðin”. “Veit ek”, segir jarl, “at
I good offers if to-me are offered Know I says (the)-earl that
eigi mun þik með litlu mega tryggja; sé ek hvar hugr þinn
not will thee with little can secure see I where mind thy

mun á horfa um þetta mál; þú munt vilja hafa jarlsríki,
will on look about this matter thou wilt wish have (the)-earldom
þat er ek hefi haldit af Gautreki konungi; þar með
that which I have held from Gautrek king there with
muntu vilja, at konungr gefi þér dóttur sína". Refr svaraði:
wilt-thou wish that (the)-king give thee daughter his Ref answered
"Sjándi ferr þú, jarl, eftir um þetta, ok þessu mun ek játa,
Seeing goest thou earl after about this and to-this will I agree
ef konungr vill þetta samþykkja". Jarl mælir til konungs:
if (the)-king will this consent (The)-earl speaks to (the)-king
"Svá sýnist mér, sem þat sé ráðlegra, at taka þessa sætt,
So seems to-me as-if it be more-advisable to take this settlement
enn vér hættum út lífi vóru undir þessa heljarmenn, ok
than we risk out life our under these hell-men and
sé eigi ólíklegt at þeir vinni fyrst ríki þetta, ok taki þá
be not unlikely that they win first realm this and take then
dóttur þína at herfangi; er þat ok hit sæmilegasta, at gifta
daughter thy as plunder is it also the most-honorable to marry
dóttur þína jarlbornum manni, enn ek mun leggja til
daughter thy to-an-earl-born man but I will lay to(-it)
með Ref ráð mín, ok sé hann forstjóri fyrir ríki þínu,
with Ref counsels my and be he governor for realm thy
ok fari fram vilji yðarr um þetta mál". Gautrekr konungr
and go forward will your about this matter Gautrek king
svaraði: "Jafnan hefir oss, jarl, vel dugat þín ráð, ok vil
answered Always has us earl well availed thy counsels and will
ek þína forsjá á hafa; lízt mér ok ofrefli mikit, at eiga
I thy foresight on have seems to-me also overmatch great to deal
við her þenna". Jarl mælti: "Þann veg mun ek nú helzt
with army this (The)-earl spoke That way will I now likeliest
setja ráðin, at láta Ref styrkja ríki þitt, ok hefja hann til
set the-counsels to let Ref strengthen realm thy and raise him to

ráðs". Síðan fór þetta fram með eiðum, ok skildi jarl
counsel Then went this forward with oaths and stipulated (the)-earl
fyrir allri sætt þeirra, ok fór Gautrekr konungr heim.
for all settlement their and went Gautrek king home
Refr mælti þá: "Nú hefir þú, Óláfr konungr, veitt mér
Ref spoke then Now hast thou Olaf king given me
mikit lið; skaltu nú fara leiðar þinnar hvert er þér líkar".
great help shalt-thou now go way thy whither that to-thee pleases
Óláfr konungr svaraði: "Vitrir menn hafa hér hlut at átt,
Olaf king answered Wise men have here part in had
sem þér eruð". Síðan sigldi Óláfr konungr á braut. Ok er
as you are Then sailed Olaf king off away And when
flotinn var á brottu, þá mælti Gautrekr konungr: "Hér
the-fleet was off away then spoke Gautrek king Here
hefi ek átt við slæga menn um, enn ekki mun ek nú
have I had with sly men about(-it) but not will I now
rjúfa eiða mína". Þá mælti jarl til Refs: "Nú eru þínir
break oaths my Then spoke (the)-earl to Ref Now are thy
menn einir eftir, ok máttu sjá, at hverju liði ek hefi þér
men alone left and mayst-thou see to what help I have thee
komit, ok er ráð þetta þér hentilegt; má vera at þér sé
brought and is match this to-thee convenient may be that to-thee be
launaðr uxinn; þó hefi ek óframar launat þér, því at þú
repaid the-ox yet have I less-forward repaid thee because that thou
gaft mér alla eigu þína, enn ek á stóreignir". Eftir þetta
gavest me all property thy but I have great-possessions After this
lét Gautrekr konungr búa til veizlu, ok gekk nú Refr at
had Gautrek king prepare for a-feast and went now Ref to
eiga Helgu, dóttur Gautreks konungs; þar með gaf Gautrekr
have Helga daughter of-Gautrek king there with gave Gautrek
konungr honum jarls nafn, ok þótti inn frægasti at öllum
king him earl's name and seemed the most-famous in all

vaskleik; var ok ætt hans af tígnum mönnum, enn faðir
prowess was also kin his of noble men but father
hans enn mesti víkingr og kappi. Refr stýrði þessu jarls
his the greatest viking and champion Ref governed this earl's
ríki, ok varð ekki gamall maðr. Jarl varð bráðdauðr, ok
realm and became not an-old man (The)-earl became suddenly-dead and
segir ekki í þessarri sögu frá honum lengr. Lét Gautrekr
tells not in this saga of him longer Had Gautrek
konungr drekka erfi eftir hann; tók konungr þá
king drink (the)-funeral-ale after him took (the)-king then
heldr at þyngjast fyrir aldrs sakir; var hann maðr ágætr
rather to grow-heavy for age's sake was he a-man excellent
at örleik sínum ok framgöngu, enn eigi er þat sagt, at
in generosity his and boldness but not is it said that
hann væri djúpvitr, enn þó var hann vinsæll ok stórgjöfull
he were deep-wise but yet was he well-liked and great-giving
ok hinn hæversklegsti at sjá, ok lýkr hér Gjafa-Refs sögu.
and the most-courteous to see and ends here Gift-Ref's saga

Hrólfs saga Gautrekssonar

The Saga of Hrolf Gautreksson

I · INGIBJÖRG CHOOSES GAUTREKR

King Gautrekr of Gautland, old and mourning his queen, is urged by his friends to marry and goes with eighty men to the hersir Þórir in Sogn, whose wise daughter Ingibjörg has refused every suitor. A young king's son, Óláfr, is there before him with the same suit. Ingibjörg, made to choose, compares them to two apple trees, one young and promising, one in full fruit, and takes Gautrekr. Óláfr leaves in a rage, vowing revenge.

Þar hefjum vér þessa sögu, er Gautrekr konungr son Gauta
There begin we this saga when Gautrek king son of-Gauti
konungs réð fyrir Gautlandi. Hann var ágætr konungr
king ruled over Gautland He was an-excellent king
fyrir margra hluta sakir, vinsæll ok stórgjöfull, svá at hans
for of-many things' sake popular and great-giving so that his
mildi er jafnan við brugðit, þá er fornkonunga er getit.
generosity is always to likened then when (the)-old-kings are mentioned
Hann átti eina dóttur barna, ok gifti hann hana Gjafa-Ref
He had one daughter of-children and married he her to-Gift-Ref
Rennissyni með ráði Nera jarls. Í þann tíma hafði andazt
Renni's-son with counsel of-Neri earl In that time had died
drotning Gautreks konungs. Hann var þá hniginn á hinn
(the)-queen of-Gautrek king He was then sunk on the
efra aldr, ok var þó enn hraustasti. Konungr sat jafnan
upper age and was yet the hardiest (The)-king sat always
á haugi drotningar, því at honum þótti mikit fráfall
on (the)-mound of-(the)-queen because that to-him seemed great (the)-loss
hennar. Þá fór ríki hans mjök stjórnarlaust meðan konung
her Then went realm his much without-rule while (the)-king
angraði mest fráfall drotningar. Eftir þat beiddust vinir
grieved most (the)-loss of-(the)-queen After that asked friends
konungs, at hann mundi kvænast; kváðust helzt vilja
of-(the)-king that he would marry said-of-themselves rather to-wish

hans afkvæmi til ríkisstjórnar yfir sér; létu þat líklegt,
his offspring for rule-of-the-realm over themselves let that likely
ef hann fengi sæmilegt ráð, at þat mundi þeim öllum til
if he got an-honorable match that that would to-them all for
sæmdar ok langælegra náða. Gautrekr konungr tók þessu vel,
honor and of-long-lasting rest Gautrek king took this well
ok kvað þá jafnan sýna ok sýnt hafa mikinn góðvilja við
and said them always to-show and shown to-have great goodwill toward
sik, bæði í ráðum ok hraustlegri fylgd; ok litlu síðar býr
himself both in counsels and valiant following and little later prepares
Gautrekr konungr heiman ferð sína með átta tigu manna
Gautrek king from-home journey his with eight tens of-men
vel búna at vápnum ok klæðum ok hinu fríðasta liði; vildi
well furnished with weapons and clothes and the fairest force wished
hann þessa ferð mjök vanda eftir því sem virðing hans
he this journey much to-do-well after that which honor his
sómdi. Þórir er nefndr hersir einn ríkr í Noregi; hann
befitted Thorir is named a-hersir one mighty in Norway he
hafði atsetu í Sogni; hann var virðingamaðr mikill, ágætr
had seat in Sogn he was man-of-honor great excellent
ok hit mesta mikilmenni. Hann var kvángaðr maðr; hann
and the greatest great-man He was a-married man he
átti eina dóttur barna, er Ingibjörg hét; hún var bæði
had one daughter of-children who Ingibjorg was-called she was both
vitr ok væn, ok þótti vera hinn bezti kostr; höfðu margir
wise and beautiful and seemed to-be the best match had many
ríkir menn hennar beðit, ok hafði hún öllum af vísat, því
mighty men her asked-for and had she all off turned because
at henni þótti sér hvergi fullkosta. Nú berr svá til,
that to-her seemed for-herself nowhere fully-matched Now bears so to(-it)
at þar kemr Gautrekr konungr með þessu sínu liði; var
that there comes Gautrek king with this his force was

við honum þar tekit harðla vel; gekk Þórir í móti honum
with him there received very well went Thorir in against him
ok bauð honum með sínu föruneyti svá langa dvöl, sem
and offered him with his company so long stay as
honum vel líkaði. Gautrekr konungr þiggr þar veizlu fagra
him well pleased Gautrek king accepts there a-feast fair
með enum beztu föngum og viðtektum. Þar var kominn
with the best fare and receptions There was come
konungsson einn útan ór löndum; sá hét Óláfr;
a-king's-son one from-abroad from lands that-one was-called Olaf
hann hafði við sér hundrað manna. Þessi konungsson hafði
he had with himself a-hundred men This king's-son had
beðit Ingibjargar Þórisdóttur, enn hún hafði því máli vel
asked-for Ingibjorg Thorir's-daughter but she had to-that case well
svarat; var þessi maðr ungr ok vænlegr. Ok er Gautrekr
answered was this man young and promising And when Gautrek
spyrr þetta, gefr hann að því engan gaum. Þá er hann
learns this gives he to it no heed Then when he
hefir þar litla hríð dvalizt, kallar hann Þóri á tal við sik.
has there little while stayed calls he Thorir to talk with himself
Konungr mælti: "Ek vil yðr kunnigt gera mitt eyrendi: mér
(The)-king spoke I will to-you known make my errand to-me
er svá flutt, at þú eigir, Þórir, dóttur væna ok vitra, er
is so reported that thou have Thorir a-daughter beautiful and wise who
Ingibjörg heitir, ok þat hefir ek með mér staðfest, at ek
Ingibjorg is-called and that have I with me fixed that I
vil biðja hennar mér til eiginkonu ok staðfesta svá við yðr
will ask-for her for-me as wedded-wife and confirm so with you
vensl með vináttu". Þórir mælti: "Glöggva frétt hefi ek af
kinship with friendship Thorir spoke Clear report have I of
því, at þú ert mikilsháttar höfðingi, ok því vil ek þínum
that that thou art a-great chieftain and therefore will I thy

eyrendum vel svara; þyki mér líklegt, at mín dóttir sé
errands well answer seems to-me likely that my daughter be
vel gift, þótt hún kæmi í yðra forsjá, enn svá er mál
well married though she came into your care but so is (the)-case
með grenni, at hér er kominn einn konungsson, ungr
with growth that here is come one king's-son young
ok vænlegr, sá er Óláfr heitir; hann hefir áðr vakit
and promising that-one who Olaf is-called he has before raised
bónorð við dóttur mína, ok vit höfum þar nokkurar
marriage-suit to daughter my and we-two have there some
stefnur at átt; nú mun ek þessum vanda víkja af mér, ok
meetings about had now will I this difficulty turn off me and
láta hana sjálfa kjósa sér mann til handa; hefir hún þess
let her herself choose for-herself a-man to hand has she of-that
beðit mik áðr". Báðum konungum líkuðu vel þessi andsvör.
asked me before To-both kings pleased well these answers
Litlu síðar gengu þeir allir saman með vinum sínum til
Little later went they all together with friends their to
skemmu Ingibjargar, ok er hún sá föður sinn með þessum
(the)-bower of-Ingibjorg and when she saw father her with these
tveimr höfðingjum þar kominn, heilsaði hún þeim öllum
two chieftains there come greeted she them all
með blíðu ok bað þá at sitja. Þórir tók þá til orða:
with gentleness and bade them to sit Thorir took then to words
"Svá er mál með vexti, dóttir, at hér eru komnir með
So is (the)-case with growth daughter that here are come with
mér á þinn fund þessir tveir konungar, sem mátt þú líta;
me to thy meeting these two kings as mayest thou see
er ok eitt eyrendi beggja þeirra, at báðir vilja biðja þín.
is also one errand of-both of-them that both will ask-for thee
Nú með því, at hér mun sannast hit fornkveðna, at eigi
Now with that that here will prove-true the old-saying that not

má gera tvó mága at einni dóttur, þá vil ek nú at
may make two sons-in-law from one daughter then wish I now that
þú kjósir þér hlut til handa, hvórn þeirra at þú
thou choose for-thyself lot to hand which-of-the-two of-them that thou
vilt eiga; bið ek at þú veitir þeim skír andsvör ok þann
wilt have ask I that thou give them clear answers and that
órskurð, at þér sé heyrilegr ok oss megi öllum vel
decision which to-thee be hearable and to-us may all well
gegna". Ingibjörg svaraði: "Svá lízt mér sem þetta sé meira
suit Ingibjorg answered So seems to-me as-if this be greater
vandamál enn þat sé mín eða annarrar þeirrar konu, er
difficulty than that be mine or of-another such woman who
eigi er meira reynd at viti enn ek, at skipa þessu máli með
not is more tested in wit than I to settle this case with
skynsemd, eða víst sé at ek kynni þetta kjósa fyrir mína
good-sense or certain be that I could this choose for my
hönd svá sem mér henti, því at mér þyki mikil líkindi
hand so as to-me suited because that to-me seems great likelihoods
til standa, at hvórrtveggi þessi konungr sé mikilsháttar ok
to(-it) to-stand that each-of-the-two of-these kings be a-great-man and
mér miklu meir enn fullboðinn, í hvórs þeirra umsjá
to-me much more than fully-offered in which-of-the-two's of-them care
er ek kem, enn með tilteknum dæmum má ek helzt þetta
that I come but with particular examples may I best this
enda: svá má ek helzt til jafna þessum konungum tveim,
end so may I best to compare these kings two
sem standi tveir apaldar í einum garði, ok er annarr ungr
as-if stand two apple-trees in one garden and is (the)-one young
ok all-líkr til at þar á vaxi mörg stór epli ok sæt, þann
and all-likely to that there on grow many great apples and sweet that
tíma, er hann hefir fullan aldr síns tíma, ok merkir sá
time when it has full age of-its time and betokens that-one

Óláf konung; þar í hjá er annarr apaldr, sá er stendr
Olaf king there in by is (the)-other apple-tree that which stands
með margkvísluðum limum á sér, berandi alls konar epli;
with many-branched limbs on itself bearing all kinds apples
sjá apaldr merkir stjórn og ríki Gautreks konungs, er lengi
this apple-tree betokens rule and realm of-Gautrek king who long
hefir stjórnat sínu ríki með örleik ok sóma, ok stendr
has ruled his realm with generosity and honor and stands
ráð hans alt í fullum tíma; er oss hans hreysti og örleikr
counsel his all in full time is to-us his hardihood and generosity
í hvern stað kunnari; ok þó at svá beri til, at hans
in each place better-known and yet though so bear to(-it) that his
ríkisstjórn þrjóti fyrr af sökum náttúru aldrs, þá má þó
rule-of-the-realm fail sooner by reason of-nature of-age then may yet
vera, at hann geti þá hrausta sonu, ok er þá gott við þá
be that he beget then hardy sons and is then good with them
at una, þótt konungs missi við. Nú þótt Óláfr sé maðr
to be-content though of-(the)-king lose with Now though Olaf be a-man
yngri ok sé líklegr til höfðingja, þá er ilt vísu vón
younger and be likely to chieftain then is ill for-(the)-certain hope
at kaupa, ok vef ek eigi lengr þetta mál at sinni ok kýs
to buy and wind I not longer this case for now and choose
ek mér til yndis ok samlaga Gautrek konung, þótt ek
I for-myself for delight and fellowship Gautrek king though I
vissi þat fyrr at hann lifði fá ár, enn Óláfr yrði gamall
knew that before that be lived few years but Olaf became old
sem steinabrú, því at þat er mitt hugboð, at hann verði
as stone-bridge because that that is my presentiment that he become
aldri slíkr höfðingi; enn allra helzt ef hann lifir litla hríð".
never such a-chieftain and of-all most if he lives little while
Viðr þessi orð meyjarinnar verðr Gautrekr konungr harðla
At these words of-the-maiden becomes Gautrek king very

glaðr ok sprettr upp þegar svá sem einn ungr maðr, tekr
glad and springs up at-once so as one young man takes
í hönd meyjunni ok festir hana Óláfi konungi hjá veranda.
into hand to-the-maiden and betroths her Olaf king by being
Af þessu varð Óláfr konungr harðla reiðr, ok kveðst
From this became Olaf king very angry and says-of-himself
þess hefna skyldu á Gautreki konungi sjálfum ok hans
that to-avenge should on Gautrek king himself and his
liði. Gautrekr konungr kvað eigi þann líkan til böl at bera,
force Gautrek king said not that likely to ill to bear
er eigi mætti bregða, ok skyldust þeir við svá búit. Fór
which not might change and parted they with so done Went
Óláfr konungr á braut með sínu liði ok var hinn reiðasti.
Olaf king off away with his force and was the angriest

II · THE SONS OF GAUTREKR

On the way home Óláfr ambushes Gautrekr and offers him his life for the bride; the old king refuses, kills Óláfr and all his men, and holds his wedding in Gautland. Ingibjörg bears two sons, Ketill and, three winters later, Hrólfr. Ketill is small, quick, loud, and forward, and is called Ketill kregð; Hrólfr is the biggest and strongest of men, silent and slow to act, who lets an offense pass and avenges it grimly long after.

Nú er Gautrekr konungr hefir dvalizt þá stund er honum
Now when Gautrek king has stayed that while which him
vel líkaði, býst hann til heimferðar með Ingibjörgu
well pleased gets-ready he for homeward-journey with Ingibjorg
kvónarefni sitt, því at hann vildi heima í Gautlandi
bride-to-be his because that he would home in Gautland
drekka brúðlaup sitt. Þórir leysti dóttur sína út með mikilli
drink wedding his Thorir sent-off daughter his out with great

rausn; lét fylgja henni út mikit gull ok silfr. Snýr Gautrekr
munificence had follow her out much gold and silver Turns Gautrek
konungr heim á leið með sínu föruneyti, ok er þeir
king home on way with his company and when they
kómu fram hjá skógi nokkurum um dag, kemr þar Óláfr
came forward past wood some during (the)-day comes there Olaf
konungr í móti honum með sínum mönnum; tekst þar
king in against him with his men is-joined there
með þeim en harðasta orrosta. Ok er þeir höfðu barizt
between them the hardest battle And when they had fought
um hríð, mælti Óláfr konungr: "Viltu, Gautrekr konungr,
for a-while spoke Olaf king Wilt-thou Gautrek king
at ek geri þér kost á, at hjálpa lífi þínu ok gef þú upp
that I make thee choice on to help life thy and give thou up
meyna í mitt vald ok öll þau gæði, er henni fylgja
the-maiden into my power and all those goods which her follow
heiman, ok skaltu þá fara í friði, hvert er þú vill, því
from-home and shalt-thou then go in peace whither that thou wilt because
at eigi hæfir svá gömlum karli at válka svá væna mey;
that not befits so old a-churl to handle so beautiful a-maiden
máttu nú með þessu einn þiggja þik frá dauða". Sem
mayest-thou now with this alone buy thee from death When
Gautrekr konungr heyrði orð hans, mælti hann: "Þótt ek
Gautrek king heard words his spoke he Though I
hafa færra lið enn þú, þá skaltu finna, at þessi hinn
have less force than thou then shalt-thou find that this the
gamli er óragr áðr kveld komi". Var Gautrekr konungr
old-one is uncowardly before evening come Was Gautrek king
þá svá ákafr at hann gekk oftlega í gegn um fylking
then so eager that he went often in against through (the)-ranks
Óláfs, ok létti aldri fyrr, enn Óláfr var fallinn ok alt
of-Olaf and ceased never before than Olaf was fallen and all

lið hans; enn Gautrekr konungr fekk sigr, ok hafði fengit
force his but Gautrek king got victory and had gotten
lítinn mannskaða. Síðan léttir hann eigi fyrr ferð sinni,
little loss-of-men Then ceases he not sooner journey his
enn hann kemr heim í Gautland, ok hafði mjök aukizt
than he comes home into Gautland and had much increased
hans frami í þessarri ferð; ok er hann hafði litla hríð
his fame in this journey and when he had little while
heima verit, lætr hann stofna veizlu mikla, býðr til öllu
home been has he set-up a-feast great invites to(-it) all
stórmenni í landinu ok drekkr hann hit sterkasta festaröl
great-men in the-land and drinks he the strongest betrothal-ale
til Ingibjargar, ok at því afliðnu velr hann sæmilegar gjafir
to Ingibjorg and at that ended chooses he honorable gifts
öllum ríkismönnum, þeim sem hann höfðu heimsótt, ok
to-all mighty-men those who him had visited and
óx mjök í þessu hans frami. Takast svá með þeim góðar
grew much in this his fame Arise so between them good
ástir ok sitja nú um kyrt at ríki sínu. Ok eigi miklu
loves and sit now in quiet in realm their And not much
síðar getr Gautrekr barn við konu sinni; þat var sveinbarn
later begets Gautrek a-child with wife his it was a-boy-child
ok var færðr konungi. Hann lætr þann svein ausa vatni
and was brought to-(the)-king He has that boy sprinkle with-water
ok gefa nafn ok skal hann Ketill heita; hann óx þar upp
and give name and shall he Ketil be-called he grew there up
með hirðinni. Þrimr vetrum síðar fæddi Ingibjörg annan
with the-court Three winters later bore Ingibjorg a-second
svein; hann var mikill ok vænlegr; er sá nefndr Hrólfr.
boy he was great and promising is that-one named Hrolf
Vóru þessir sveinar tígulega upp fæddir, sem konungs sonum
Were these boys nobly up brought as king's to-sons

hæfði; enn á sinn hátt var hvórr þeirra bræðra. Ketill
befitted but in his way was each-of-the-two of-those brothers Ketil
var manna minstr ok enn skjótlegasti, hávaðamaðr, framgjarn
was of-men smallest and the quickest noisy-man forward
ok hvatvíss ok fullr áræðis ok enn áleitnasti; hann var
and quick-witted and full of-daring and the most-aggressive he was
kallaðr Ketill kregð, því at hann var svá lítill. Hrólfr var
called Ketil Runt because that he was so little Hrolf was
manna mestr ok sterkastr, fríðr sýnum; hann var fámáligr,
of-men greatest and strongest fair of-appearance he was taciturn
fastorðr ok óframgjarn, ok þótt í móti honum væri gert
firm-of-word and unforward and though in against him were done
eða mælt, lét hann fyrst sem hann vissi eigi, enn nokkuru
or said behaved he first as-if he knew not but somewhat
síðar, þá er aðra varði sízt, hefndi hann grimmlega sinna
later then when others expected least avenged he grimly his
mótgerða, ok þótt nokkurir þeir hlutir væri fyrir honum
offenses and though some those things were before him
talaðir, er honum varðaði, gaf hann eigi gaum at fyrst
spoken which him concerned gave he not heed to(-it) first
í stað, enn stundu síðar eða nokkurum vetrum, svá sem
in place but a-while later or some winters so as
hann hafði hugsat útveg á því máli, þá bar hann þat
he had thought-out way-out on that case then bore he it
upp, hvórt sem honum var þat með eða mót; varð þat þá
up whether as to-him was it with or against became it then
fram at ganga, sem hann vildi vera láta. Hann var vinsæll
forward to go as he would be let He was popular
af alþýðu; unnu menn honum ok mikit. Líðr nú svá
with (the)-common-people loved men him also much Passes now so
fram þar til at Ketill var tíu vetra enn Hrólfr sjau vetra.
forward there till that Ketil was ten winters but Hrolf seven winters

Slanderers turn King Hringr of Denmark against his old friend Gautrekr. Hringr's queen dissuades him from war and sends him with one ship to Gautland, where Ingibjörg in turn persuades Gautrekr to feast him rather than kill him. The two kings find the slander false and renew their friendship, and Hringr takes Hrólfr home to foster. Hrólfr and Hringr's son Ingjaldr become foster-brothers, while Ketill grows up in Gautland.

Í þann tíma réð sá konungr Danmörk, er Hringr hét;
In that time ruled that king Denmark who Hring was-called
hann var ríkr konungr ok vinsæll. Hann átti sér
he was a-mighty king and popular He had for-himself
drotningu væna ok vitra. Þau áttu einn son, er Ingjaldr
a-queen beautiful and wise They had one son who Ingjald
hét: hann var ungr ok hinn efnilegasti. Með þeim
was-called he was young and the most-promising Between them
Hringi konungi var mikil vinátta ok Gautreki konungi með
Hring king was great friendship and Gautrek king with
veizlum ok fégjöfum ok margri konunglegri tign er hvórr
feasts and money-gifts and many royal honor which each
veitti öðrum, meðan þeirra vinátta stóð; höfðu þeir jafnan
gave to-(the)-other while their friendship stood had they always
verit báðir saman í hernaði meðan þeir vóru yngri, ok
been both together in raiding while they were younger and
skildu aldri sína vináttu meðan þeir fundust jafnlega, enn
parted never their friendship while they met regularly but
nú tók heldr at greinast af meðalgöngu vóndra manna,
now took rather to divide by intervention of-wicked men
þeirra er róg kveyktu í millum þeirra; kom þá svá, at
those who slander kindled in between them came then so that
hvórrtveggi bjóst at stríða hvórr við annan. Þat var
each-of-the-two got-ready to make-war each against (the)-other That was

einn tíma at Hringr konungr í Danmörku kom at máli
one time that Hring king in Denmark came to speech
við drotningu sína: “Þat er sem þú veizt, at mér er svá
with queen his That is as thou knowest that to-me is so
flutt, at Gautrekr konungr ætli at stríða á ríki vórt,
reported that Gautrek king intend to make-war on realm our
enn þess er ek eigi víss orðinn, hvat hann gefi oss at
but of-that am I not certain become what he give us for
sök. Nú ætla ek hitt ráðlegra, at verða fyrr at bragði,
charge Now think I that more-advisable to be first at stroke
því at þat er mælt at sá hafi annan undir er á
because that that is said that that-one have (the)-other under who on
ræðr; veit ek ok eigi, hvórt hann er sannr þeirra vélræða,
attacks know I also not whether he is guilty of-those wiles
sem mér eru af honum flutt”. Drotning mælti: “Óvitrlega
which to-me are of him reported (The)-queen spoke Unwisely
talar þú, þar sem þú veizt áðr at þit hafið verit
speakest thou there where thou knowest before that you-two have been
hinir beztu vinir, at þú trúir svá rógi vóndra manna,
the best friends that thou believest so (the)-slander of-wicked men
at þú vilt halda stríð við Gautrek konung, ok er þetta
that thou wilt hold war with Gautrek king and is this
allókonunglegt bragð, at vilja fyrirkoma sínum fóstbróður,
a-very-unkingly trick to wish to-destroy his foster-brother
ok þótt því sé at skifta láttu hann heldr níðast á þér,
and though it be to change let-thou him rather do-dastardly on thee
enn þú gerir honum nokkura meingerð svá at þú missir
than thou do him any injury so that thou lose
fyrir þat konungs vináttu: ger svá vel, herra, at eigi finnist
for that (the)-king's friendship do so well lord that not be-found
í þínu brjósti sú greymenska, at þér vilið svá niðr fella
in thy breast that wretchedness that you will so down fell

ok undir fótum troða svá marga góða hluti sem hvórr
and under feet tread so many good things as each
ykkar hefir við annan gert; haldið, herra, við Gautrek
of-you-two has with (the)-other done hold lord with Gautrek
konung með prýði ok drengskap uppteknum góðvilja með
king with splendor and manliness raised-up goodwill with
ást ok fullkomnum friði; ok týn eigi, fyrir vóndra manna
love and perfect peace and lose not for wicked men's
orðróm, svá góðs manns vináttu; hefir hann fengit svá vitra
rumor so good man's friendship has he gotten so wise
konu ok góðfúsa, at allan ykkarn félagsskap mun hún
a-wife and well-meaning that all your-two's fellowship will she
saman draga, ok í lag færa þat sem áfátt er. Gautrekr
together draw and into order bring that which wanting is Gautrek
konungr á ok svá þroskalega sonu, at þeir munu þess
king has also so promising sons that they will that
skjótt hefna, ef feðr þeirra er nokkut misboðit; herra,
quickly avenge if to-father their is anything wronged lord
haf heldr þat ráð, er ek kenni yðr; farið sjálfir á einu
have rather that counsel which I teach you go-you yourselves in one
skipi með hinu vitrasta yðru ráðaneyti á fund Gautreks
ship with the wisest your counsel to (the)-meeting of-Gautrek
konungs; bjóð heim til fóstrs með þér Hrólfi syni hans;
king invite home to fostering with thee Hrolf son his
má þér at honum verða ævinlegr styrkr ok þínu ríki, ef
may to-thee in him become everlasting strength and thy realm if
þeir vilja þekkjast, ok öllum oss út í frá til veraldlegrar
they will know-each-other and to-all us out in from to worldly
sæmdar". Sem drotning lauk sinni ræðu þótti konungi hún
honor When (the)-queen ended her speech seemed to-(the)-king she
hafa vel talat ok vitrlega, ok kveðst eigi skyldu ónýta
to-have well spoken and wisely and says-of-himself not should make-void

hennar ráðagerð; lætr nú búa ferð sína svá sem drotning
her plan has now prepare journey his so as (the)-queen
gaf ráð til. Síðan ferr hann sem hann verðr búinn,
gave counsel to Then goes he as-soon-as he becomes ready
ok kemr við Gautland með heilum sínum varnaði. Ok
and comes to Gautland with whole his wares And
er Gautrekr konungr fréttir kvómu hans, kallar hann
when Gautrek king learns (the)-arrival his calls he
Ingibjörgu drotningu á tal við sik, ok mælti: “Mér er svá
Ingibjorg queen to talk with himself and spoke To-me is so
flutt, at kominn sé í ríki vórt með einu skipi Hringr
reported that come be into realm our with one ship Hring
konungr af Danmörku; nú með því at þér vitið áðr, hvórr
king from Denmark now with that that you know before which
fjandskapr oss hefir verit fluttr af honum til vór, þá skal
hostility to-us has been reported from him to us then shall
ek nú þat alt gjalda honum, áðr vit skiljum; er hann
I now that all repay him before we-two part is he
nú ok svá fallinn í greipar mér, at ek má þetta vel gera
now and so fallen into grip my that I may this well do
fyrir utan alla mannhættu”. Sem drotning heyrði orð hans,
for out all danger-to-men When (the)-queen heard words his
mælti hún til konungsins á þessa leið: “Lítil vizka fylgir
spoke she to the-king in this way Little wisdom follows
þessu yðru orðaframkasti, ef þú vill gera Hringi konungi
this your outpouring-of-words if thou wilt do to-Hring king
nokkut til angrs, þar sem kalla má, at hann sé kominn á
anything for grief there where call may that he be come to
yðvarn fund, svá sem væntandi sér sæmdar af yðr ok
your meeting so as expecting for-himself honor from you and
góðvilja, sem þit hafit áðr saman bundit með ykkr; mátt
goodwill which you-two have before together bound between you-two mayest

þú á þat líta, at Hringr konungr væri eigi hér kominn
thou on that look that Hring king were not here come
með svá litlu liði, utan hann tryði þér jafnvel sem fyrr,
with so little force unless he trusted thee equally as before
ok mun hann vera loginn á því, er þér er í móti; nú
and will he be lied-about on that which to-thee is in against now
er þat mín tillaga: sendið menn á fund hans ok bjóð
is that my proposal send-you men to (the)-meeting his and invite
honum hér at drekka við öllu sínu föruneyti fagra veizlu;
him here to drink with all his company a-fair feast
ger þik við hann glaðan ok kátan; ok svá sem hann er
make thyself toward him glad and cheerful and so as he is
kominn í höll þína við sínum mönnum, leita eftir með
come into hall thy with his men seek after with
athugasamlegri vizku, ef þú finnr hann í nokkuru sakaðan
attentive wisdom if thou findest him in any guilty
þeirra hluta, sem varðar, ok ef nokkur grein finst ykkar
of-those things which concern and if any difference be-found of-you-two
í milli, leggið þat alt niðr með enna beztu manna ráði,
in between lay-you that all down with the best men's counsel
ok haldið síðan ykkar fóstbræðralag fyrir utan alla grein,
and hold-you then your-two's foster-brotherhood without except all difference
meðan þit lifið báðir". Sem konungr heyrði tillögu
while you-two live both When (the)-king heard (the)-proposal
drotningar, lét hann orka til prýðilegrar veizlu; býðr þangat
of-(the)-queen had he work to a-splendid feast invites thither
fyrst at upphafi Hringi konungi við öllu sínu föruneyti, ok
first at beginning Hring king with all his company and
þar með kallar hann til þessarrar veizlu marga aðra ríka
there with calls he to this feast many other mighty
menn ok vitra, þá er konungr vildi ráð af þiggja.
men and wise those whom (the)-king would counsel from receive

Sem konungar sátu ok glaðir vóru í hallinni, intust þeir
When (the)-kings sat and glad were in the-hall inquired they
til, hvórr spilt hefði þeirra vinfengi, ok sem þeir
to(-it) which-of-the-two spoiled had their friendship and as they
við kendust, at þeirra í milli fanst engi óþyktargrein
with acknowledged that them in between was-found no discord
með sönnu, ok þeir báðir fundu, at þetta var róg ok illr
in truth and they both found that this was slander and evil
orðadráttr vóndra manna, endrnýjuðu þeir af upphafi sína
word-drawing of-wicked men renewed they from beginning their
vináttu með því upphafi, at Hringr konungr býðr Hrólfi
friendship with that beginning that Hring king offers to-Hrolf
Gautrekssyni til fóstrs, ok svá sem Gautrekr konungr þiggr
Gautrek's-son for fostering and so as Gautrek king accepts
þetta með blíðu, býst Hringr konungr til heimferðar,
this with gentleness gets-ready Hring king for homeward-journey
ok Hrólfr með honum, útleystr með virðulegum gjöfum,
and Hrolf with him sent-off with worthy gifts
ok þótti nú báðum konungum vel hafa til tekizt; skildu
and seemed now to-both kings well to-have to(-it) succeeded parted
nú konungar með kærleik ok blíðu, ok heldu allan tíma
now (the)-kings with affection and gentleness and held all time
meðan þeir lifðu. Fór Hrólfr til Danmerkr með Hringi
while they lived Went Hrolf to Denmark with Hring
konungi; veitti konungr honum hit ágætasta fóstr; konungr
king gave (the)-king him the most-excellent fostering (the)-king
fekk honum þann meistara, er beztr var á Norðrlöndum,
gave him that master who best was in (the)-Northlands
ok kendi honum allar íþróttir, þær er vaskir menn ok
and taught him all accomplishments those which valiant men and
hraustir girntust at nema í þann tíma. Með þeim Hrólfi ok
hardy desired to learn in that time Between them Hrolf and

Ingjaldi tókst hin mesta vinátta, ok gerðust þeir fóstbræðr;
Ingjald arose the greatest friendship and became they foster-brothers
vaxa þeir nú upp í Danmörku ok gerist Hrólfr enn mesti
grow they now up in Denmark and becomes Hrolf the greatest
afburðamaðr umfram aðra menn, bæði á afl ok vöxt.
outstanding-man beyond other men both in strength and stature
Ketill óx upp í Gautlandi með feðr sínum, ok var manna
Ketil grew up in Gautland with father his and was of-men
minstr vexti ok hinn kviklátasti; þó var hann ekki mjök
smallest in-stature and the most-restless yet was he not much
við lyndi Gautreks konungs sakir hávaða ok kappgirni.
to (the)-mind of-Gautrek king for-the-sake noise and eagerness-for-strife

IV · ÞORNBJÖRG BECOMES KING ÞÓRBERGR

King Eirekr of Sweden's only child, Þornbjörg, is wise and fair and trains herself at riding and at fighting with shield and sword. She argues that his heir must be able to defend the realm, and Eirekr gives her a third of Sweden with a seat at Ullarakr. She has herself taken as king at an assembly under the name Þórbergr, makes knights and retainers, and punishes anyone who calls her a maiden or a woman.

Sá konungr réð fyrir Svíþjóð, er Eirekr hét; hann
That king ruled over Sweden who Eirek was-called he
átti sér eina drotningu vitra ok vel siðuga; þau höfðu
had for-himself one queen wise and well mannered they had
átt eina dóttur barna, sú er Þornbjörg hét; hún var
had one daughter of-children she who Thornbjorg was-called she was
hverri konu vænni ok vitrari, þeirra er menn vissu.
than-every woman more-beautiful and wiser of-those whom men knew
Hún fæddist upp heima með feðr sínum ok móður. Svá
She was-brought up home with father her and mother So

hafa menn sagt af mey þessarri, at hún var hverri konu
have men said of maiden this that she was than-every woman
kænni, þeirra er menn höfðu spurn af, um alt þat er til
more-skilled of-those whom men had report of in all that which to
kvenmanns handa kom; þar með vandi hún sik burtreið ok
woman's hands came there with practiced she herself riding and
skilmast með skjöld ok sverð; hún kunni þessa list jafnframt
fencing with shield and sword she knew this art abreast
þeim riddurum, er kunnu vel ok kurteislega at bera vópn
those knights who knew well and courteously to bear weapons
sín. Eireki konungi líkaði eigi vel, er hún hafði þessa
their To-Eirek king pleased not well when she had this
framferð sem karlar, ok bað hana hafa skemmusetu sem
conduct as men and bade her have bower-sitting as
aðrar konungadætr. Hún svaraði: "Nú með því", segir hún,
other kings'-daughters She answered Now with that says she
"at þú hefir eigi meir enn eins manns líf til ríkisstjórnar,
that thou hast not more than one man's life for rule-of-the-realm
ok ek er nú þitt einberni, ok á ek allan arf eftir
and I am now thy only-child and have I all inheritance after
þik, má vera at ek þurfi þetta ríki at verja fyrir konungum
thee may be that I need this realm to defend against kings
eðá konungssonum, ef ek missi þín við; er eigi ólíklegt at
or kings'-sons if I lose thee with is not unlikely that
mér þyki ilt at vera þeirra nauðkván, ef svá berr til, ok
to-me seem ill to be their forced-wife if so bears to(-it) and
því vil ek kunna nokkurn hátt á riddaraskap; þyki mér
therefore will I know some manner of knighthood seems to-me
þá líkara, at ek fái haldit ríki þessu með styrk ok trausti
then likelier that I can hold realm this with strength and support
góðrar fylgdar, ok því bið ek þik, faðir, at þú fáir mér
of-good following and therefore ask I thee father that thou give me

nokkut af ríki þínu til forráða, meðan þú ert á lífi, ok
some of realm thy for governance while thou art in life and
reyna ek svá stjórn ok umsjá þeirra manna, sem í mitt
test I so rule and oversight of-those men who into my
vald eru fengnir; er þat enn í þessu máli, ef nokkurir menn
power are given is that also in this case if any men
biðja mín, sem ek vil ekki játa, þá er líkara at ríki yðvart
ask-for me whom I will not accept then is likelier that realm your
sé í náðum af þeirra ofsa, ef ek held andsvör í móti
be in peace from their arrogance if I hold answers in against
þeim". Konungr hugsar nú orð meyjarinnar; finnr þat
them (The)-king considers now (the)-words of-the-maiden finds that
at hún var ráðgjörn ok stórlát; þótti honum eigi ólíklegt,
that she was counsel-eager and proud seemed to-him not unlikely
at hann ok ríki hans fengi ónáðir af hennar ofsa ok
that he and realm his got troubles from her arrogance and
kappgirnd; tekr þat ráðs, at hann fær henni til forráða
eagerness-for-strife takes that of-counsel that he gives her for governance
þriðjung af ríki sínu; þar með eflir hann henni atsetu, sem
a-third of realm his there with endows he her a-seat which
á Ullarakri heitir; þar með fær hann henni til fylgdar harða
at Ullarakr is-called there with gives he her for following hard
menn ok hrausta, þá sem henni vóru hlýðnir ok eftirlátir
men and hardy those who to-her were obedient and compliant
at gera vilja hennar. Sem hún hafði þetta altsaman þegit
to do (the)-will her When she had this all-together received
af feðr sínum, ferr hún á Ullarakr. Síðan stefnir hún
from father her goes she to Ullarakr Then summons she
þing fjölment, ok lætr taka sik til konungs yfir þriðjung
an-assembly crowded and has take herself to king over a-third
Svíaveldis, sem Eirekr konnngr hafði játat henni til
of-(the)-Swedes'-realm which Eirek king had granted her for

forráða; þar með lætr hún gefa sér nafn Þórbergs; skyldi
governance there with has she give herself (the)-name of-Thorberg should
ok engi maðr svá djarfr, at hana kallaði mey eða konu, enn
and no man so bold that her called maiden or woman but
hverr, er þat gerði, skyldi þola harða refsing. Síðan gerir
each who that did should suffer hard punishment Then makes
Þórbergr konungr bæði riddara ok hirðmenn. og gefr þeim
Thorberg king both knights and retainers and gives them
mála á einn hátt ok Eirekr konungr á Uppsölum faðir hans.
pay in one way as Eirek king at Uppsala father his
Stendr nú Svíaveldi með þessi skipan nokkura vetr.
Stands now (the)-Swedes'-realm with this arrangement some winters

V · HRÓLFR MADE KING OF GAUTLAND

Gautrekr, dying, says he will not break by his own will the law that the elder son inherits, but asks his men to take the son he thinks better suited, and names Hrólfr; Ketill agrees. After the funeral Ingibjörg goes to King Hringr, who comes to Gautland, drinks the funeral ale, and has Hrólfr chosen king at the assembly. At twelve Hrólfr begins to rule, generous and well liked like his father; Ingjaldr raids in summer and winters with him.

Nú er þar til máls at taka, at Gautrekr konungr á
Now is there to speech to take that Gautrek king in
Gautlandi tekr sótt. Hann kallar drotningu sína til máls
Gautland takes sickness He calls queen his to speech
við sik, ok þar með aðra ríkismenn, ok segir þeim: "Svá
with himself and there with other mighty-men and says them So
er mál með vexti, at ek hefi nokkura þyngd tekit; nú
is (the)-case with growth that I have some heaviness taken now
með því at ek em hniginn mjök á aldr, þá er líklegt, at
with that that I am sunk much in age then is likely that

ek taka eigi fleiri sóttir; vil ek öllum mönnum þakka með
I take not more sicknesses will I to-all men thank with
fögrum orðum fylgd ok félagsskap, er þér hafið mér
fair words (the)-following and fellowship which you have me
veitt, enn þat er, sem þér vitið, at ek á tvó sonu til
given but that is as you know that I have two sons to
arfs eftir mik; er annarr hér með oss, enn annarr er
inheritance after me is (the)-one here with us but (the)-other is
í Danmörku með Hringi konungi; er þat hér landslög at
in Denmark with Hring king is that here land's-law that
hinn ellri konungsson taki ríki ok konungdóm eftir feðr
the elder king's-son take realm and kingship after father
sinn; nú vil ek eigi brjóta lög á Katli syni mínum með
his now will I not break law on Ketil son my with
einræði mínu eða á yðr landsmönnum, enn þó vil ek biðja
self-will my or on you land-men but yet will I ask
yðr alla saman, at sá taki ríki eftir mik, sem mér
you all together that that-one take realm after me who to-me
þykir betr til fallinn". Þeir kváðust gjarna vilja athlíta
seems better to(-it) suited They said-of-themselves gladly to-wish to-look-to
hans forsjá; sögðu sér þat hafa jafnan vel dugat, ok
his providence said for-themselves that to-have always well availed and
kváðust eigi vilja brjóta hans ráð en síðustu, þar sem
said-of-themselves not to-wish to-break his counsel the last there where
þeir hefðu haft hvert áðr, ok hafi þeim stórlega vel dugat.
they had had each before and have to-them greatly well availed
Konungr segir þá, at hann vill at Hrólfr taki konungdóm;
(The)-king says then that he wishes that Hrolf take kingship
lézt þess vænta at hann mundi verða ágætr maðr ok
professed of-that to-expect that he would become an-excellent man and
góðr forstjóri sínum mönnum. Konungr bað, at Ketill létí
good leader to-his men (The)-king bade that Ketil let

sér þat vel líka. Ketill kvaðst eigi ágjarn til ríkis, ok
himself that well please Ketil said-of-himself not greedy for realm and
þótti allvel komit, þótt Hrólfr tæki. Eftir þat þökkuðu þeir
seemed very-well come though Hrolf took After that thanked they
ágætan frið ok góðar náðir, er þeir höfðu lengi af
(the)-excellent peace and good rest which they had long from
hans herrasamlegri stjórn ok konunglegu tilstilli. Eftir þetta
his lordly rule and royal management After this
skipar konungr því, sem honum þykir varða; ferr þá síðan
arranges (the)-king that which him seems to-matter goes then then
hverr til síns heimilis, enn þeir sátu yfir konungi sem til
each to his home but they sat by (the)-king who for
þess vóru fengnir. Líða nú eigi langar stundir, áðr þessi sótt
that were assigned Pass now not long times before this sickness
hefir konung í helju. Þetta þótti drotningu mikill skaði, ok
has (the)-king in Hel This seemed to-(the)-queen great loss and
þar með allri landsbygðinni; var hann mjök harmdauði allri
there with to-all the-countryside was he much mourned to-all
landsbygðinni, því at engi konungr hafði verið ástsælli
the-countryside because that no king had been more-beloved
sakir örleiks ok umhyggju. Eftir þat var hann heygðr
for-the-sake generosity and care After that was he buried-in-mound
eftir fornum sið. Sem eigi liðu þaðan langar stundir, býr
after old custom When not passed thence long times prepares
drotning ferð sína með veglegu föruneyti, léttir eigi fyrr
(the)-queen journey her with splendid company ceases not sooner
þessarri ferð, enn hún kemr í Danmörku á fund Hrings
this journey than she comes to Denmark to (the)-meeting of-Hring
konungs; berr upp fyrir konung þann harm ok skaða, sem
king bears up before (the)-king that grief and loss which
hún hafði beðit í fráfalli Gautreks konungs. Hún segir
she had suffered in (the)-death of-Gautrek king She says

honum alla þá tilskipun, sem Gautrekr konungr gerði, áðr
him all that arrangement which Gautrek king made before
hann fór at deyja. Sem konungr hafði heyrt þessi tíðindi,
he went to die When (the)-king had heard these tidings
fanst honum mikit um fráfall síns fóstbróður, Gautreks
seemed to-him much about (the)-death of-his foster-brother Gautrek
konungs; biðr hann at Ingibjörg drotning dvelist með honum
king asks he that Ingibjorg queen stay with him
svá langan tíma sem henni vel líkar. Drotning svaraði: “Til
so long time as her well pleases (The)-queen answered For
annars höfum vér vóra ferð gert, enn dveljast í yðru ríki,
other have we our journey made than to-stay in your realm
enn ef þér vilið nokkut gera vórn sóma, þá bið ek, herra,
but if you will anything do our honor then ask I lord
at þér farið í Gautland at vóru boði með Hrólfi, fóstra
that you go to Gautland at our bidding with Hrolf foster-son
þínum, ok gerist hann þar konungr með þinni umsjá, svá
thy and becomes he there king with thy oversight so
sem Gautrekr konungr gerði ráð fyrir, ok þar með vil ek
as Gautrek king made counsel for and there with wish I
at þú drekkir erfi eftir Gautrek konung eftír fornum
that thou drink (the)-funeral-ale after Gautrek king after old
siðvana”. Konungr lézt gera mundu sem hún beiddi;
custom (The)-king professed to-do would as she asked
ok eigi miklu síðar lyftir konungr sinni ferð við fríðu
and not much later lifts (the)-king his journey with handsome
föruneyti, léttir eigi fyrr, enn hann kemr í Gautland, ok
company ceases not sooner than he comes into Gautland and
Ingibjörg drotning með honum ok Hrólfr son hennar; stendr
Ingibjorg queen with him and Hrolf son her stands
þar fyrirbúin veizla virðuleg, skipuð af mörgum ríkismönnum
there prepared a-feast worthy furnished by many mighty-men

í landinu. Var nú drukkit erfi Gautreks konungs; ok
in the-land Was now drunk (the)-funeral-ale of-Gautrek king and
at þessarri veizlu er stefnt þing fjölment. Á því þingi
at this feast is summoned an-assembly crowded At that assembly
er Hrólfr til konungs tekinn með ráði Hrings konungs ok
is Hrolf to king taken with counsel of-Hring king and
samþykki allrar alþýðu í öllu Gautlandi. At þessu
consent of-all (the)-common-people in all Gautland At this
öllu fyltu ok framkomnu, ferr Hringr konungr heim til
all fulfilled and come-forward goes Hring king home to
Danmerkr, útleystr með sæmilegum gjöfum. Enn Hrólfr
Denmark sent-off with honorable gifts But Hrolf
tekr til ríkisstjórnar, semr lög og landsrétt eftir sínum
takes to rule-of-the-realm makes law and land-right after his
vilja; gerðist hann þegar vinsæll af sínum mönnum; hann
will became he at-once popular with his men he
var stjórnsamr og stórgjöfull svá sem faðir hans. Þá var
was masterful and great-giving so as father his Then was
hann tólf vetra, er hann tók ríkisstjórn eða höfðingskap
he twelve winters when he took rule-of-the-realm or chieftaincy
með konungdómi. Ketill bróðir hans var með honum, enn
with kingship Ketil brother his was with him but
Ingjaldr fóstbróðir konungs var í hernaði á sumrum, enn
Ingjald foster-brother of-(the)-king was in raiding in summers but
hafði jafnan vetrsetu í Gautlandi með Hrólfi konungi.
had always winter-quarters in Gautland with Hrolf king
Líðr nú svá fram, þar til er Hrólfr var fimtán vetra.
Passes now so forward there till that Hrolf was fifteen winters

Ketill urges Hrólfr to marry Þornbjörg of Sweden, and Hrólfr lets the matter drop. Years pass; the foster-brothers raid every summer and grow famous, and Hrólfr is described: the biggest and strongest of men, too heavy for a horse to carry a whole day, handsome, wise, and courteous. One spring he takes the suit up as if it were new. He sends Ketill for Ingjaldr, leaves Ketill at home against his protest, and rides to Uppsala with sixty men.

Svá er sagt, at þat var einn tíma, at þeir bræðr talast
So is said that it was one time that they brothers talk
við; spurði Hrólfr konungr, hve líklega Katli þótti á
together asked Hrolf king how likely to-Ketil seemed on
horfa um ríkisstjórn eða höfðingskap. Ketill lét vel fyrir
to-look about rule-of-the-realm or chieftaincy Ketil let well for
flestra hluta sakir. Hrólfr konungr svaraði: "Ok því at
of-most things' sake Hrolf king answered And because that
þú hefir grein í þessu máli, þá ertu skyldr at segja
thou hast understanding in this case then art-thou bound to tell
mér, hvers þér þykir áfátt, þat mér er sjálfrátt". Ketill
me of-what to-thee seems wanting that to-me is self-governed Ketil
svarar: "Vel má ek finna þann hlut, er mér þykir vanta
answers Well may I find that thing which to-me seems to-lack
yðra heill; þú ert maðr ókvæntr, ok mundir þú þykja
your good-fortune thou art a-man unmarried and wouldst thou seem
miklu gildari konungr, ef þú fengir þér kvánfang við
much worthier king if thou gottest for-thyself a-match to
þitt hæfi". Konungr mælti: "Hvar skal ek þess orka?" Ketill
thy fitness (The)-king spoke Where shall I that accomplish Ketil
svaraði: "Þá mundi yðar sæmd vaxa, ef þér bæðið þeirrar
answered Then would your honor grow if you asked-for that
konungsdóttur, er bæði er hyggin ok forsjál, enn mér
king's-daughter who both is shrewd and provident but to-me

þykir vís vón, hvar sem þú vill at víkja, at þér mun
seems certain hope where as thou wilt to turn that to-thee will
eigi frá vísat". Konungr svarar: "Ekki býr mér þat í
not from turned (The)-king answers Not dwells to-me that in
skapi svá búit; er land þetta lítit, ok mun engum þykja
mind so done is land this little and will to-none seem
slægr til vórs ríkis, eða hvar horfir þú helzt á um þetta
gain to our realm or where lookest thou most on about this
mál, frændi?" Ketill svaraði: "Þat hefi ek frétt, at Eirekr
case kinsman Ketil answered That have I heard that Eirek
konungr í Svíþjóð á sér dóttur væna ok vitra, þá
king in Sweden has for-himself a-daughter beautiful and wise she
er Þornbjörg heitir; hefi ek svá frétt, at eigi muni fást
who Thornbjorg is-called have I so heard that not would be-got
slíkr kostr hingat á Norðrlönd fyrir allra hluta sakir, þeirra
such match hither to (the)-Northlands for of-all things' sake those
er kvenmann má prýða, enn hún hefir suma hluti til
which a-woman may adorn but she has some things to
jafns við hrausta riddara; þat er burtreið ok at skilmast við
equal with hardy knights that is riding and to fence with
skildi ok sverði; þat hefir hún um fram allar konur, þær
shield and sword that has she about beyond all women whom
ek hefi spurn af. Eirekr konungr faðir hennar er ágætr fyrir
I have report of Eirek king father her is excellent for
ríkdóms sakir ok margra hluta annarra, þeirra er frægan
wealth's sake and many things other those which a-famous
konung má prýða". Hrólfr konungr svaraði: "Ekki berum
king may adorn Hrolf king answered Not bear
vér (áræði) til slíkra hluta; er slíkt meir talat af ákefð
we daring to such things is such more spoken from eagerness
enn forsjá, sem þik hendir stundum, frændi; er þat ilt,
than providence as thee befalls at-times kinsman is that ill

at ætla sér á dul, er vonlaust er, at hann fái
to intend for-oneself into self-deception which hopeless is that he can
risit með; lízt mér svá, þótt ek fari at biðja dóttur
rise with(-it) seems to-me so though I go to ask-for (the)-daughter
Eireks konungs í Svíþjóð, sem þú vildir, þá þykjumst ek
of-Eirek king in Sweden as thou wouldst then think-myself I
vita, at mér mundi synjat konunnar, ok eigi ólíklegt, at
to-know that to-me would-be refused the-woman and not unlikely that
ek fengi nokkur orð hæðileg, ok yrði ek at þola þat alt,
I got some words scornful and had I to endure that all
með því ek hefði engi föng á at hefna sakir ríkis
with that I had no means for to avenge for-the-sake of-(the)-realm
konungsins, ok mundi ek við svá búit þessu una allilla".
of-the-king and would I with so done this be-content very-ill
Ketill kvað ekki svá fara mundu: "Skortir oss ekki her af
Ketil said not so to-go would Lacks to-us not army from
Danmörku ok Gautlandi at herja á Eirek konung, ef hann
Denmark and Gautland to harry on Eirek king if he
synjar þér mægðar". Hrólfr konungr mælti: "Ekki þarf slíkar
refuses thee (the)-alliance Hrolf king spoke Not need such
glósur fyrir mér at gera, því at ek þykjumst sjá, hversu
glosses before me to make because that I think-myself to-see how
þetta mundi fara, þótt freistat væri". Þetta fór enn sem
this would go though tried were This went again as
annat eftir skaplyndi Hrólfs konungs, at hann gaf þessu
other after (the)-temper of-Hrolf king that he gave this
engan gaum, ok lét líða hjá sér sem margt annat, þat
no heed and let pass by himself as much other that
sem honnm var tjáð, ok eigi vissi at nær, hvat honum
which to-him was told and not knew the nearer what him
bjó í skapi; tók hann þá til þess jafnan síðan, er öðrum
dwelt in mind took he then to that always later when to-others

var ór minni liðit. Líðr svá fram nú um hríð, at
was out-of mind passed Passes so forward now for a-while that
þeir fóstbræðr sátu ýmist í Danmörku eða Gautlandi, enn
they foster-brothers sat by-turns in Denmark or Gautland but
herjuðu jafnan á sumrum, ok fengu of fjár, ok vóru
harried always in summers and got excess of-wealth and were
hinir hraustustu bardagamenn, svá at ekki stóð við þeim,
the hardiest fighting-men so that nothing stood against them
urðu þeir harðla víðfrægir af sínum fremdarverkum; kunnu
became they very widely-famous from their deeds-of-fame knew
allir nálega þeirra nafn. Svá er sagt frá Hrólfi konungi,
all nearly their name So is said of Hrolf king
at hann var allra manna mestr ok sterkastr; hann var svá
that he was of-all men greatest and strongest he was so
þungr, at öngum hesti mátti hann ríða allan dag út, svá
heavy that on-no horse might he ride all day out so
at eigi kafnaði eðr spryngi undir honum, ok varð jafnan
that not choked or burst under him and had always
at skifta við hann. Hrólfr konungr var manna vænstr ok
to change for him Hrolf king was of-men handsomest and
kurteis ok at öllu vel skapaðr, hærðr manna bezt, breiðleitr
courtly and in all well shaped haired of-men best broad-faced
ok mikilleitr, eygðr manna bezt, ok fögr augun ok snör,
and large-faced eyed of-men best and fair the-eyes and keen
miðmjór ok herðimikill ok manna bezt á sik kominn,
slender-waisted and broad-shouldered and of-men best on himself come
ok at öllu enn hæverskasti, hverjum manni betr vígr
and in all the most-courteous than-every man better skilled-in-fight
ok at öllum íþróttum búinn um fram hvern annan, þann
and in all accomplishments prepared about beyond each other that-one
er honum var samtíða á Norðrlöndum; manna var hann
who him was contemporary in (the)-Northlands of-men was he

vinsælastr. Hrólfr konungr var vitr maðr ok í öllu forsjáll,
most-popular Hrolf king was a-wise man and in all provident
skynugr ok glöggþekkinn; gerðist hann brátt víðfrægr af
discerning and keen-sighted became he soon widely-famous from
sínum höfðingskap bæði nær ok fjarri. Þat var eitt vór,
his chieftaincy both near and far That was one spring
er Ketill spurði, hvat Hrólfr konungr ætlaði at athafast
when Ketil asked what Hrolf king intended to undertake
um sumarit. Hann svaraði: “Mun eigi ráðlegt at fara til
during the-summer He answered Will not advisable to go to
Svíþjóðar, ok leita mægða við Eirek konung, svá sem þú
Sweden and seek alliance with Eirek king so as thou
talaðir fyrr”. Ketill mælti: “Undarlegt er yðvart lyndi; þér
spokest before Ketil spoke Strange is your temper you
látið fyrst hjá yðr líða þat er talat er, ok gefið engan
let first by you pass that which spoken is and give no
gaum at þá í stað, þó yðr sé þat í hug, þá minnist
heed to(-it) then in place though to-you be that in mind then remember
þér á þat síðan, ok látið þá sem nýmælt sé, þá er
you on that then and let then as-if newly-spoken be then when
margir vetr líða; er mér samt í hug sem þá, ok er ekki
many winters pass is to-me same in mind as then and is not
at fresta”. Konungr mælti: “Hefir þú nokkut frétt af þessarri
to delay (The)-king spoke Hast thou anything heard of this
mey?” Ketill svarar: “Með öllu ekki annat, enn þat sem
maiden Ketil answers With all nothing other than that which
ek hefi þér áðr af sagt”. Konungr mælti: “Frétt hefi ek at
I have thee before of told (The)-king spoke Heard have I that
hún er bæði vitr ok væn, ok svá er mér flutt, at svá
she is both wise and beautiful and so is to-me reported that so
sé hún stór ok stolt, at hún vill, at engi maðr kvenkenni
be she great and haughty that she wishes that no man call-a-woman

hana, ok hún sé tekin til konungs yfir þriðjung Svíþjóðar,
her and she be taken to king over a-third of-Sweden
ok hennar atseta sé á Ullarakri, ok haldi þar hirð sem
and her seat be at Ullarakr and hold there a-court as
aðrir konungar; heyrt hefi ek þat ok sagt, at hennar hafi
other kings heard have I that also said that her have
beðit nokkurir konungar, ok hafi suma látit drepa, suma
asked-for some kings and have some had killed some
hafi hún látit klækja á einhvern hátt, suma blinda, gelda,
have she had disgraced in some way some blinded gelded
handhöggva, eðr fóthöggva, enn valit öll orð hæðileg með
hand-hewn or foot-hewn but chosen all words scornful with
svívirðu; ok vili hún svá af venja, at þessarra mála
shame and will she so from break-of-the-habit that these matters
sé leitat; se ek ok at þessi ferð mun hefjast mjök tveim
be sought see I also that this journey will arise much from-two
stofnum, því ef vér fáum þetta ráð fengit, mun oss í
roots because if we get this match gotten will to-us in
aukast frami í ferð þessarri, hitt elligar, at vér munum
increase fame in journey this that or-else that we will
fá af þessarri ferð skömm ok sneipu ok ævinlegt athlægi".
get from this journey shame and disgrace and everlasting mockery
Ketill mælli: "Litlir eruð þér margir (í) brjósti, þótt þér
Ketil spoke Little are you many in breast though you
séið gildir saman reknir, ok er yðr þat mikil athlægi, at
be stout together driven and is to-you that great mockery to
treystast varla at flytja við einn kvenmann eyrendi; vænti
dare hardly to bring to one woman an-errand expect
ek ok þess, því meira dramb sem hún hefir á sik dregit,
I also of-that the more pride as she has on herself drawn
at því vesallegar falli hennar ofstæki, þegar sá tími er
that the more-wretchedly fall her arrogance as-soon-as that time is

kominn er þar verðr endir á". Hrólfr konungr mælti: "Nú
come when there becomes end on Hrolf king spoke Now
með því at þú frír hugar um ferð þessa, þá vil ek
with that that thou tauntest of-courage about journey this then will I
senda þik til Danmerkr eftir Ingjaldi fóstbróður mínum; vil
send thee to Denmark after Ingjald foster-brother my wish
ek at hann fari þessa ferð með mér". Síðan hættu þeir tali
I that he go this journey with me Then ceased they talk
sínu; býr Ketill ferð sína til Danmerkr. Ingjaldr bregðr
their prepares Ketil journey his to Denmark Ingjald starts
við skjótt ok ferr á fund Hrólfs konungs. Konungr
at quickly and goes to (the)-meeting of-Hrolf king (The)-king
fagnar honum vel, ok segir honum sína fyrirætlan. Ingjaldr
welcomes him well and says him his intention Ingjald
tekr vel; lézt vænta með konungs hamingju, at góðan
takes(-it) well professed to-expect with (the)-king's luck that good
enda mundi eiga þeirra eyrindi um þat er lyki þótt
end would have their errand about that when it-ended though
nokkut seinkaðist. Hrólfr konungr segir Katli bróður sínum,
somewhat were-delayed Hrolf king says to-Ketil brother his
at hann skal vera heima ok gæta ríkis. Ketill mælti: "Þér
that he shall be home and guard (the)-realm Ketil spoke You
munuð ráða, herra, enn undra ek at þér kallið mik þat
will decide lord but wonder I that you call me that
ómannan, at ek sé eigi hæfr í yðru föruneyti". Konungr
weakling that I be not fit in your company (The)-king
mælti: "Eigi skaltu svá virða, bróðir, því at þá skaltu
spoke Not shalt-thou so reckon brother because that then shalt-thou
fara þessa ferð, ef vér þurfum við nokkurra harðræða, enn
go this journey if we need of some hard-deeds but
vér munum þessarra mála leita fyrst með hógværi og góðu
we will these matters seek first with gentleness and good

þoli, ef þess er kostr". Var Ketill eftir enn nauðugasti,
patience if of-that is choice Was Ketil behind the most-unwilling
ok kvað þeim fyrir þat illa farast mundu. Lyftir Hrólfr
and said to-them for that ill to-fare would Lifts Hrolf
konungr ferð sinni, ríðr heiman við sex tigu manna; var
king journey his rides from-home with six tens of-men was
þetta lið mjök valit bæði at mannvirðing ok skartsamlegum
this force much chosen both in men's-worth and showy
búnaði klæða ok vópna; ríða síðan sem leið liggr; létta
outfit of-clothes and weapons ride then as (the)-way lies cease
eigi fyrr sinni ferð enn þeir kvómu til Uppsala.
not sooner their journey than they came to Uppsala

VII · QUEEN INGIGERÐR'S DREAM

Queen Ingigerðr of Sweden dreams of a pack of wolves running from Gautland toward Uppsala, led by a great lion and followed by a white bear, all of them tame. She reads the lion as Hrólfr's fetch and the bear as Ingjaldr's, and guesses that he is coming in peace to ask for Þornbjörg. Eirekr scorns the idea of so small a king making the attempt, but she tells him to receive Hrólfr well.

Nú er þar til at taka, sem Eirekr konungr er; hann
Now is there to(-it) to take where Eirek king is he
átti sér drotningu vitra ok væna; hún hendi mikit tal
had for-himself a-queen wise and beautiful she took much count
at draumum; hún hét Ingigerðr. Þat var eina nótt, er
of dreams she was-called Ingigerd That was one night when
drotning vaknaði í sæng sinni; hún talar við Eirek konung
(the)-queen woke in bed her she talks with Eirek king
ok mælti: "Ek mun hafa illa látit í svefni". "Svá er",
and spoke I will have ill behaved in sleep So is

segir konungr, “eða hvat dreymdi þik?” Hún svaraði: “Úti
says (the)-king or what dreamed thee She answered Outside
var ek stödd, ok þóttumst ek litast um, enn því brá við,
was I placed and thought-myself I to-look about but that started at(-it)
at sá um alla Svíþjóð, ok miklu víðara; ek sá upp til
that saw over all Sweden and much wider I saw up to
Gautlands, ok svá gerla at ek sá þaðan renna vargaflokk
Gautland and so clearly that I saw thence run wolf-pack
mikinn, ok hingat þótti mér þeir stefna á Svíþjóð, enn fyrir
great and hither seemed to-me they steer on Sweden but before
vörgunum fór hit óarga dýr; þat var harla mikit; þar fór
the-wolves went the unfearing beast it was very great there went
eftir hvítabjörn; þat var rauðkinnr; bæði þótti mér dýrin
after a-white-bear it was red-cheeked both seemed to-me the-beasts
sléttfjölluð ok kyrleg, ok láta ógrimmlega, enn þat þótti
smooth-coated and quiet and behave ungrimly but that seemed
mér með ólíkendum, hversu skjótt hingat bar dýrin, eða
to-me with unlikelihoods how quickly hither bore the-beasts or
hversu gerla ek þóttumst þau sjá, ok eigi þótti mér færri
how clearly I thought-myself them to-see and not seemed to-me fewer
saman enn sex tigir; ek þóttumst vita, at þau mundu
together than six tens I thought-myself to-know that they would
hingat ætla til Uppsala; ek þóttist kalla á þik ok segja
hither intend to Uppsala I thought-myself call on thee and tell
þér til ok í því vaknaða ek”. Konungr mælti: “Frú, segir
thee to(-it) and in that woke I (The)-king spoke Lady says
hann, fyrir hverju ætlar þú slíkt vera?” Hún svaraði: “Þar
he for what thinkest thou such to-be She answered There
sem sá varga, þat eru mannafylgjur, enn þar sem hit óarga
where saw wolves those are men's-fetches but there where the unfearing
dýr fór fyrir, þat er konungs fylgja, ok mun hann vera
beast went before that is a-king's fetch and will he be

formaðr hinna; rann í hjá honum einn hvítabjörn; þar mun
leader of-the-others ran in by him one white-bear there will
þessum konungi fylgja nokkur kappi eðr konungsson, því
this king follow some champion or king's-son because
at björninn er sterkr ok merkir hann sterka fylgd, ok þyki
that the-bear is strong and betokens it strong following and seems
mér mikil ván, at yðr sæki heim nokkur ágætr konungr;
to-me great likelihood that you seek home some excellent king
var þetta dýr miklu meira ok sterkara, enn ek hafi spurn
was this beast much greater and stronger than I have report
af, at svá mætti verða". Konungr mælti: "Hvaðan ætlar þú
of that so might become (The)-king spoke Whence thinkest thou
þenna konung at koma, eða hversu skaðvænlegt þyki þér
this king to come or how harmful seems to-thee
þetta vera munu vóru ríki". Drotning mælti: "Skylda ek
this to-be will to-our realm (The)-queen spoke Should I
nokkut um ætla, þá vænti ek, at þessi konungr fari með
anything about guess then expect I that this king go with
engri stríðu í þetta sinn, því at þessi dýr vóru hýr, enn
no strife in this time because that these beasts were mild but
ef ek skyldi geta til, þá er þat mín ætlan, at þetta hit
if I should guess to(-it) then is that my belief that this the
mikla dýr muni vera fylgja Hrólfs konungs Gautrekssonar
great beast will be (the)-fetch of-Hrolf king Gautreksson
af Gautlandi, með því að þaðan runnu þessi dýr at, enn
from Gautland with that that thence ran these beasts at but
hvítabjörninn get ek vera fylgju Ingjalds fóstbróður hans".
the-white-bear guess I to-be (the)-fetch of-Ingjald foster-brother his
Konungr mælti: "Hvat mun kappinn Hrólfr vilja hingat á
(The)-king spoke What will the-champion Hrolf wish hither to
vórn fund?" Drotning mælti: "Ór slíku öllu verðr gátu at
our meeting (The)-queen spoke Out-of such all becomes guess to

gera svá búit, enn með því dýrin vóru hýr í viðbragði, get
make so done but with that the-beasts were mild in bearing guess
ek at þeir fari með friði ok góðum hug til vór; þætti
I that they go with peace and good mind to us would-seem
mér líkast, at Hrólfr konungr mundi hafa þat eyrindi, sem
to-me likeliest that Hrolf king would have that errand which
margir hafa áðr haft, at biðja Þornbjargar, dóttur yðvarrar;
many have before had to ask-for Thornbjorg daughter your
er hún nú frægust kvenna hingat í Norðrlönd". Konungr
is she now most-famous of-women hither in (the)-Northlands (The)-king
mælti: "Ekki kann ek Hrólfi at ætla þessa dul, eða
spoke Not can I to-Hrolf to ascribe this self-deception or
öðrum þeim konungi er svá litlu ríki stýrir, þar sem áðr
to-other that king who so little realm steers there where before
hafa beðit hennar þeir konungar, er haft hafa undir sik
have asked-for her those kings who had have under themselves
aðra skattkonunga, ok far ekki, frú, með slíka draumóra".
other tribute-kings and go not lady with such dream-fancies
Drotning mælti: "Eigi tekr til þess nema þurfi, hvat ek
(The)-queen spoke Not takes to that except need what I
ætla um þetta". Konungr mælti: "Hversu skal ek ganga
think about this (The)-king spoke How shall I go
í móti Hrólfi konungi, ef hann kemr hér, eða taka hans
in against Hrolf king if he comes here or take his
máli ef hann ferr þessarra eyrinda?" Hún svarar: "Vel skulu
case if he goes on-these errands She answers Well shall
þér taka Hrólfi konungi, ef hann sækir yðr heim, ok
you take Hrolf king if he seeks you home and
sýna honum ena mestu blíðu, því hann er hinn mesti
show him the greatest gentleness because he is the greatest
afreksmaðr um marga hluti, ok eigi víst at yðar dóttir
man-of-prowess about many things and not certain that your daughter

fái frægra mann, enn sem mér er hann sagðr". Ok eftir
get more-famous man than as to-me is he said And after
þetta skilja þau sitt tal at sinni; líða nú nokkurir dagar.
this part they their talk for now pass now some days

VIII · EIREKR MOCKS THE SUIT

Eirekr receives Hrólfr honorably but without warmth and seats him in the high seat of the lower bench. Asked his errand, Hrólfr asks for Þornbjörg. Eirekr takes it for the jest of a drinking Gaut and mocks him: Gautland is small and starving, he says, and Hrólfr must have come begging food. He offers him a month's progress through Sweden to keep his men from hunger, and tells him to stop asking for women while he is so poor.

Nú er sagt Eireki konungi at kominn sé í staðinn Hrólfr
Now is said to-Eirek king that come be into the-town Hrolf
konungr Gautreksson með sex tigu manna. Konungr fekk
king Gautreksson with six tens of-men (The)-king got
menn til at bjóða honum til veizlu í höll sína. Sem
men to(-it) to invite him to a-feast in hall his When
Hrólfi konungi kómu þessi orð, ferr hann á konungs fund,
to-Hrolf king came these words goes he to (the)-king's meeting
ok var honum tekit vel ok sæmilega, enn með engri blíðu
and was him received well and honorably but with no gentleness
eðr ölværu; var honum skipat í öndvegi á enn óæðra
or ale-cheer was him placed in (the)-high-seat on the less-noble
bekk; kómu þeir síð dags. Vóru þá tekin borð ok vist,
bench came they late in-the-day Were then taken tables and food
ok drykkr inn borinn; ok er þeir höfðu drukkit um hríð,
and drink in borne and when they had drunk for a-while
vóru margir vel kátir. Hrólfr konungr var heldr hljóðr ok
were many well merry Hrolf king was rather quiet and

fátalaðr. Eirekr konungr orti orða á hann, ok spurði tíðinda
few-spoken Eirek king made words on him and asked of-tidings
af Gautlandi eða annarstaðar, þar sem hann hafði fréttir.
from Gautland or elsewhere there where he had news
Hrólfr konungr sagði með öllu tíðindalaust af Gautlandi.
Hrolf king said with all tidingless from Gautland
Eirekr konungr mælti: “Enn hver eru eyrindi yðar hingat
Eirek king spoke But what are errands your hither
til vór Svíanna, er þér ríðið um hávetr með margmenni?”
to us the-Swedes when you ride in high-winter with a-multitude
Hrólfr konungr svaraði: “Vér höfum verit sjálfráðir ferða
Hrolf king answered We have been self-governed of-journeys
vórra hér til, hversu sem þat berr til héðan af, hvórt
our here to however as that bears to(-it) hence from whether
sem vér höfum farit á skipum eðr hestum; enn þar sem
as we have gone on ships or horses but there where
þér spyrið at eyrindi vóru, þá höfðum vér ætlat at bera
you ask about errands our then had we intended to bear
þau fram í meira tómi; enn nú þar sem þú fréttir at,
them forward in more leisure than now there where thou askest about
þá ætla ek at vér þurfum þeim eigi at fresta, því at
then think I that we need them not to delay because that
satt er þat mælt, er aftans bíðr óframs sök; er þat
true is that said that of-evening waits of-the-unforward (the)-case is that
eyrindi mitt hingat, at ek mæli til mægða við þik, enn
errand my hither that I speak for alliance with thee but
til samfara við Þornbjörgu dóttur þína; vildu vér nú skjótt
for marriage with Thornbjorg daughter thy would we now quickly
heyra skír andsvör vóru máli”. Eirekr konungr svaraði: “Kann
hear clear answers to-our case Eirek king answered Know
ek glensyrðum yðrum Gautanna, at þér talið margt kátlegt,
I jesting-words your of-the-Gauts that you speak much amusing

þá er þér drekkið, ok má þat eigi alt marka; man ek vera
then when you drink and may that not all heed will I be
nærgætr yðr Gautunum ok yðru eyrindi. Mér er sagt at
considerate to-you the-Gauts and your errand To-me is said that
þar sé hallæri mikit með yðr Gautum; berr þat mjök til,
there be famine great with you Gauts bears that much to(-it)
at Gautland er óvítt ok lítit aftektum, enn mannfjöldi
that Gautland is narrow and little in-produce but multitude-of-people
mikill. Þér fæðið jafnan mikinn her á yðrum kostnaði, ok
great You feed always great army at your cost and
eruð örlátir ok góðir at yðru, meðan til er; nú þykjumst
are generous and good with yours while to(-it) is now think-myself
ek vita, at þér mun þykja mjök at skorpna, ok munu
I to-know that to-thee will seem much to shrivel and will
þér því hafa heiman farit, at yðr mun þykja ilt at þola
you therefore have from-home gone that to-you will seem ill to endure
sult ok harðrétti; þat er ok mikil vórkunn, at slíkum
hunger and hardship that is also great excuse that to-such
mönnum sem þér eruð þyki þat vera mikil vandræði, at
men as you are seem that to-be great trouble to
vera við þat, ef þú mátt eigi halda þroska þínum. Var þetta
be with that if thou mayest not hold growth thy Was this
ráð miklu vitrlegra, at leita sér hjálpar þangat, sem
counsel much wiser to seek for-oneself help thither where
líkast þótti, heldr enn velta út af í vesöld; vil ek þetta
likeliest seemed rather than roll out off in wretchedness will I this
vel fyrir þér virða, þótt þú væntir þér hér nokkurrar
well for thee reckon though thou expect for-thyself here any
hjálpar af oss; vil ek þat skjótt gera augljóst fyrir þér,
help from us will I that quickly make clear for thee
hvern beina þér fáið í vóru ríki. Vér viljum lofa yðr
what hospitality you get in our realm We will promise you

mánaðar yfirför um vórt ríki, ef þér vilið með þökkum taka
a-month's progress over our realm if you will with thanks take
þessa dvöl; ok ef annarr konungr veitir yðr slíkar hjálpir,
this stay and if an-other king gives you such helps
þá er mikil vón, at þú komir þessu fólki ósoltnu heim,
then is great likelihood that thou bring this folk unstarved home
sem með þér ferr, enn far ekki með þann hégóma, at
which with thee goes but go not with that vanity that
þér biðið kvenna, hvórki minnar dóttur né annarra, því
you ask-for women neither my daughter nor others' because
at þat mun yðr at skjali einu verða, meðan þér eruð svá
that that will to-you to mockery one become while you are so
af yðr komnir af skorti ok hallæri, enn þá er þessi
from yourselves come from want and famine but then when this
tími er úti, mun enn nokkut fyrir brenna, er þér komið
time is out will still somewhat for(-it) burn when you come
heim, ok beri þér fyrir þetta engan hugarekka svá búit".
home and bear you for this no courage so done

IX · ÞÓRBERGR DRIVES HRÓLFR FROM ULLARAKR

Ingigerðr warns Eirekr that the angry Hrólfr is worth more than another king's host, and Eirekr takes back his words and gives Hrólfr leave to win his daughter by counsel or force, promising her no help. At Ullarakr Hrólfr enters the hall with twelve men and asks King Þórbergr, who is Þornbjörg, to marry him. Þórbergr, mocking him as a starving fool, orders him seized; Hrólfr kills twelve men backing out of the hall, and his company rides home ill pleased.

Hrólfr konungr hlýddi vel orðum konungsins; ok er
Hrolf king listened well to-(the)-words of-the-king and when
konungr lauk sínu máli, mælti Hrólfr: "Herra, eigi er þat
(the)-king ended his speech spoke Hrolf Lord not is that

satt, at oss skorti mat í vóru landi, eða þurfum annarra
true that us lacked food in our land or need-we others'
ölmusu vórum mönnum til hjálpar, en þó at þetta þrot
alms for-our men for help but though that this want
sækti oss, þá mundum vér fyrr aðra heimsækja enn yðr;
sought us then would we sooner others visit than you
lízt þetta gert til vór þarfleysu kalls"; ok fundu menn
seems this done for our needless mockery and found men
at Hrólfr konungr reiddist harðla mjök, þó hann hefði
that Hrolf king grew-angry very much though he had
fá orð um; ok skyldu konungar í þat sinn ok fóru
few words about(-it) and parted (the)-kings in that time and went
menn at sofa. Var þeim Hrólfi konungi fylgt til einnar
men to sleep Was them Hrolf king followed to one
skemmu at sofa. Eirekr konungr gekk ok til sængr sinnar;
bower to sleep Eirek king went also to bed his
var drotning þar fyrir ok tóku þau tal með sér. Hún
was (the)-queen there before and took they talk with themselves She
spurði: "Er Hrólfr konungr kominn á yðvarn fund?" "Svá
asked Is Hrolf king come to your meeting So
er at vísu", segir konungr. Hún spurði: "Hversu lízt þér
is for certain says (the)-king She asked How seems to-thee
á Hrólf konung?" Eirekr konungr segir: "Skjótt er þat
about Hrolf king Eirek king says Quickly is that
at segja, öngan mann hefi ek séð meira ok sterklegra, ok
to tell no man have I seen greater and stronger-looking and
at öllu vænna ok kurteisara, þat er ek má líta af
in all more-handsome and more-courtly that which I may see of
hans viðbragði, né at öllu betr skapaðan". Drotning mælti:
his bearing nor in all better shaped (The)-queen spoke
"Svá hefir mér flutt verit, eða hcfir þú nokkut við hann
So has to-me reported been or hast thou anything with him

talat, eða reynt hans vizku". Konungr segir henni alt þeirra
talked or tested his wisdom (The)-king says her all their
viðtal, hversu farit hafði með þeim: "ok þat hygg ek",
talk how gone had between them and that think I
segir hann, "at hann sé langt um fram aðra menn, bæði at
says he that he be far about beyond other men both in
viti ok flestum íþróttum ok þolinmæði". Drotning mælti:
wit and most accomplishments and patience (The)-queen spoke
"Þá hefir nú illa til tekizt, er þú skalt svá illa leitat
Then has now ill to(-it) succeeded when thou shalt so ill treated
hafa slíks höfðingja, sem Hrólfr konungr er, ok fyrir þetta
have such a-chieftain as Hrolf king is and for this
munu þér eiga, ok yðvart ríki, vón af honum stórra
will you have and your realm expectation from him of-great
ónáða ok langra, því at þat er mín ætlan, þótt yðr þyki
troubles and long because that that is my belief though to-you seems
hann hafa lítit ríki, at meira vinni hans frami ok hreysti
he to-have little realm that more wins his fame and hardihood
með konunglegu náttúrubragði, enn liðsfjöldi nokkurs
with royal nature-bearing than (the)-force-multitude of-any
konungs hingat á Norðrlönd; því at mér er svá flutt,
king hither to (the)-Northlands because that to-me is so reported
at hann sé langt um fram aðra konunga". Konungr mælti:
that he be far about beyond other kings (The)-king spoke
"Bæði er, at hann er mikit afbragð annarra manna, enda
Both is that he is great paragon of-other men and-also
finst þér mikit um konung þenna, eða hvat er nú til
is-found to-thee much about king this or what is now for
ráðs?" Drotning mælti: "Skjót er mín tillaga, herra, ek vil
counsel (The)-queen spoke Quick is my proposal lord I wish
at þér vægið fyrir Hrólfi konungi í orðum, því at með
that you yield before Hrolf king in words because that with

sönnu segi ek þér þat, at þér mun verða þungt at etja
truth tell I thee that that to-thee will become heavy to contend
við hann þrái eðr kappi, því at hann hefir styrk af
with him in-stubbornness or eagerness because that he has strength from
Danakonungi, því at hann ræðr öllu með Hringi konungi
(the)-Danes'-king because that he rules all with Hring king
fóstra sínum". Konungr svaraði: "Vera má, at oss hafi
foster-father his (The)-king answered Be may that us have
missýnzt um þetta mál, eða hversu skal ek nú svá tala eða
misjudged about this case or how shall I now so speak or
gera, at honum líki vel?" Drotning mælti: "Þat legg ek til
do that him please well (The)-queen spoke That lay I for
ráðs, at á morgin, er þeir koma í sæti ok hafa drukkit
counsel that on morrow when they come into seats and have drunk
um hríð, þá skaltu kasta gleðiorðum á Hrólf konung, ok
for a-while then shalt-thou throw cheerful-words on Hrolf king and
spyrja at hans framaverkum, er hann hefir unnit; enn
ask about his deeds-of-fame which he has done but
ek get, at hann muni vera fár, ok mun eigi ór minni
I guess that he will be cold and will not out-of mind
liðit yðvart tal. Síðan skaltu spyrja at eyrindum hans,
passed your talk Then shalt-thou ask about errands his
ok láta svá örvænlega sem hann hafi aldri getit sinna
and behave so unpromisingly as-if he have never mentioned his
eyrinda fyrir þér; enn ef hann víkr á, eða talar þar til
errands before thee but if he turns on(-it) or speaks there to(-it)
nokkurum orðum, þá seg þú at þú munir eigi, at þit
with-any words then say thou that thou remember not that you-two
hafið nokkut við talazt nema vel ok vingjarnlega, enn ef
have anything with talked except well and friendly but if
þat hefir nokkut verit, seg at þat viltu gjarna ómælt hafa,
that has anything been say that that wilt-thou gladly unspoken have

ok ef hann víkr nokkut á bónorðit, þá vilda ek, at þú
and if he turns anything on the-marriage-suit then wished I that thou
svaraðir vel til, ok vísir eigi frá, ef hann fengi jáyrði af
answeredst well to(-it) and turnest not away if he got yes-word from
henni til þessarra mála: gerið yðr blíða ok auðvelda í
her to these matters make-you yourselves gentle and easy in
þessu máli; vænti ek at þá fari vel ykkar í milli; þyki
this case expect I that then go well of-you-two in between seems
mér þó eigi ráðit, hversu auðveldlega ganga meyjarmálin,
to-me yet not decided how easily go the-maiden's-affairs
þótt þér leggið samþykki til". Ok eftir þetta sofa þau af
though you lay consent to(-it) And after this sleep they off
um nóttina. Ok um morguninn, er menn kómu undir
during the-night And in the-morning when men came under
drykkjuborð, var Eirekr konungr allkátr, ok orti mjök á
(the)-drinking-table was Eirek king very-merry and made much on
um gleði við menn Hrólfs konungs. Sem Hrólfr konungr
about merriment with men of-Hrolf king When Hrolf king
heyrði þetta, hlýddi hann til ok var heldr fátalaðr, ok er
heard this listened he to(-it) and was rather few-spoken and when
Eirekr konungr heyrði þetta, mælti hann: "Svá er mál
Eirek king heard this spoke he So is (the)-case
með vexti at þú, Hrólfr, ert kominn í vóra höll eftir
with growth that thou Hrolf art come into our hall after
mínu boði, ok því at mér finst svá, at þér hafið eigi
my bidding and because that to-me seems so that you have not
alvöru gleði, svá sem dýrra höfðingja er háttr til at
earnest merriment so as of-noble chieftains is (the)-custom to(-it) at
veizlum, viljum vér gjarna, at þér gerið oss kunnigt, hvat
feasts wish we gladly that you make us known what
veldr yðvarri ógleði, svá at vér megum fullgera alla yðra
causes your cheerlessness so that we may fulfill all your

gleði með eftirlæti, svá at yðar konungleg tígn heldi
merriment with indulgence so that your royal dignity held
sinni virðing með eftirlæti þeirra hluta, sem vér megum yðra
its honor with indulgence of-those things which we may your
sæmd auka; þar í mót vildum vér þiggja af yðr með
honor increase there in exchange would we receive from you with
gleði frásögn þeirra fremdarverka, sem daglega segjast af
merriment (the)-account of-those deeds-of-fame which daily are-told of
yðar snildarverkum ok bardögum; er oss þar áðr allmikit
your exploits and battles is to-us there before very-much
af sagt". Hrólfr konungr mælti: "Þat mun enn sem annat
off(-it) told Hrolf king spoke That will still as other
þat sem til mín kemr, at yðr Svíum mun þykja lítit um
that which to me comes that to-you Swedes will seem little about
vert". Eirekr konungr mælti: "Mikit hefir oss verit sagt
worth Eirek king spoke Much has to-us been told
af vænleik þínum ok atgervi, ok virðist oss svá, at
of handsomeness thy and accomplishment and seems to-us so that
þar megi eigi ofsögum frá segja um allan þinn vænleik,
there may not by-exaggerations of tell about all thy handsomeness
kurteisi ok hæversku, eða hversu gamall maðr ertu Hrólfr?"
courtesy and good-breeding or how old a-man art-thou Hrolf
"Ek em nú átján vetra gamall". Konungr svaraði: "Afbragðs
I am now eighteen winters old (The)-king answered A-paragon
maðr ertu, eða hvert ætli þér at ríða, eða hvat hafi þér at
man art-thou or whither intend you to ride or what have you for
eyrindum, er þér hafið sótt á vórn fund?" Hrólf undraði
errands when you have sought to our meeting Hrolf wondered
mjök, er konungr spurði þessa, ok hugði at konungr
much when (the)-king asked this and thought that (the)-king
mundi vilja endrnýja sín atyrði; hann mælti: "Eyrindi vórt
would wish renew his insults he spoke Errand our

var kunnigt gert, ok ætla ek eigi ór minni fallit oss
was known made and think I not out-of mind fallen to-us
Gautunum, hver andsvör vér fengum af yðr þar í mót".
the-Gauts what answers we got from you there in exchange
Konungr mælti: "Eigi man ek, at þér hafið nokkur
(The)-king spoke Not remember I that you have any
eyrindi við oss flutt; byrjar þat eigi vórri konunglegri tígn
errands with us brought befits that not our royal dignity
at mæla (nema á góðan hátt) við jafn virðuligan höfðingja
to speak except in good way with equally worthy chieftain
sem þú ert, ok ef vér höfum þat nokkut talat at yðr
as thou art and if we have that anything spoken that you
mislíki, þá mun þat satt sem mælt er, at öl er annarr
displeases then will that true as said is that ale is an-other
maðr; viljum vér þat alt með skynsemi aftrtaka, ok láta
man will we that all with good-sense take-back and let
sem ómælt sé, ok þegar ek geymi at mínum orðum, þá
as-if unspoken be and as-soon-as I heed to my words then
vil ek vel svara yðru máli; munu ok þau ein efni á
will I well answer your case will also those only matters on
vera". Hrólfr konungr sá, at nú var skipat lyndi Eireks
be Hrolf king saw that now was arranged (the)-temper of-Eirek
konungs, ok hefir nú bónorð í annat sinn, flytr nú
king and has now (the)-marriage-suit in a-second time brings now
bæði vel ok skörulega, ok er hann hætti sínum flutningi,
both well and boldly and when he ceased his pleading
mælti Eirekr konungr: "Þessu máli viljum vér vel svara,
spoke Eirek king This case will we well answer
því at þat er mikil vón, at oss bjóðist eigi fremri
because that that is great likelihood that to-us be-offered not more-excellent
konungr til mægðar enn þú ert, enn þér munuð spurn
king for alliance than thou art but you will report

af hafa, at dóttir vór er eigi með oss, ok vér höfum
of have that daughter our is not with us and we have
gefit henni þriðjung ríkis vórs, ok ræðr hún því svá sem
given her a-third of-realm our and rules she it so as
konungr; hún er rík ok stórráð ok hefir hirð um sik
a-king she is mighty and ambitious and has a-court about herself
svá sem konungar; margir konungar hafa hennar beðit ok
so as kings many kings have her asked-for and
konunga synir; hefir hún öllum frá vísat með hæðilegum
kings' sons has she all off turned with scornful
orðum; suma hefir hún látit meiða. Nú með því at mér
words some has she had maimed Now with that that to-me
er hennar þessi framferð ekki at skapi, því at hún gerir
is her this conduct not to mind because that she does
af sér mikit ofbeldi, því at engi maðr skal hana þora
from herself great violence because that no man shall her dare
at kalla öðruvísi enn með konungs nafni, utan hann þoli
to call otherwise than with (the)-king's name unless he suffer
af henni nokkut harðrétti, — nú ef þú vill sækja þessa
from her some hardship now if thou wilt seek this
konu þér til handa, hvórt sem þat er heldr með ráðum
woman for-thee to hand whether as that is rather with counsels
eða harðfengi, þá viljum vér til þess orlof gefa af vórri
or hardihood then will we for that leave give from our
álfu, enn þar í mót viljum vér af yðr þiggja ró ok
side but there in exchange will we from you receive quiet and
náðir vórum mönnum ok öllu vóru ríki, þóttu þurfir með
peace for-our men and all our realm though-thou need with
bardaga þessa at freista; viljum vér ok henni engan styrk
battle this to try will we also her no strength
veita yðr í móti ok sitja svá kyrrir hjá öllum ykkrum
give you in against and sit so quiet by all your-two's

samskiftum". Hrólfr konungr kvaðst eigi framar beiðast
dealings Hrolf king said-of-himself not further to-ask
af konungs hendi, ok bundu þetta fastmælum sín í
from (the)-king's hand and bound this with-firm-words themselves in
millum; drukku nú glaðir ok kátir; veitti Eirekr konungr
between drank now glad and merry served Eirek king
hit skörulegasta. Ok at liðnum þremr dögum býst Hrólfr
the most-splendidly And at passed three days gets-ready Hrolf
konungr í braut, ok skildust konungar með blíðri vináttu;
king off away and parted (the)-kings with gentle friendship
léttir hann eigi fyrr sinni ferð, enn hann kemr á Ullarakr
ceases he not sooner his journey than he comes to Ullarakr
með sitt föruneyti, þar sem Þornbjörg réð fyrir. Þeir kómu
with his company there where Thornbjorg ruled over(-it) They came
þar snemma dags; var þeim sagt at konungr sitr yfir
there early in-the-day was to-them said that (the)-king sits at
borðum með allri hirð sinni. Konungr valdi með sér tólf
tables with all court his (The)-king chose with himself twelve
af sínum mönnum, þá er fræknastir vóru, ok bað þá
of his men those who boldest were and bade them
ganga inn í höllina með sér með brugðnum sverðum:
go in into the-hall with himself with drawn swords
"enn annat lið vórt standi úti með búna hesta vóra".
but (the)-other force our stand outside with ready horses our
Ok enn mælti Hrólfr konungr við menn sína, þá er inn
And still spoke Hrolf king with men his those who in
skyldu ganga: "Vér skulum svá at hátta, at ek skal ganga
should go We shall so to arrange that I shall go
fyrstr, ok vit Ingjaldr, þá hverr at öðrum, ok ef svá
first and we-two Ingjald then each after other and if so
berr til, at vór verði freistat með nokkurri áleitni, þá
bears to(-it) that we be tried with any aggression then

verið yðr sem bezt, ok gangi sá fyrstr út, er síðast
guard-you yourselves as best and go that-one first out who last
gekk inn; förum sem djarflegast". Eftir þetta ganga þeir í
went in go-we as boldest After this go they into
hallina; ok svá sem (þeir) vóru inn komnir, sátu allir menn
the-hall and so as they were in come sat all men
undir borðum á báða bekki, ok var hallin alskipuð. Engi
at tables on both benches and was the-hall fully-seated No
maðr heilsaði á þá ok allir urðu hljóðir við þeirra kvómu.
man greeted on them and all became silent at their coming
Hrólfr konungr gekk innar fyrir hásætit; sá hann at þar
Hrolf king went in before the-high-seat saw he that there
sat harðla voldugr maðr með konungs skrúða ágætum; þessi
sat a-very mighty man with king's finery excellent this
maðr var fagr ok fríðr. Allir menn, þeir sem inni sátu,
man was fair and handsome All men those who inside sat
undruðust vöxt ok vænleik Hrólfs konungs, enn engi
wondered-at (the)-stature and handsomeness of-Hrolf king but no
maðr kastaði orðum á þá. Hrólfr konungr tók hjálminn af
man threw words on them Hrolf king took the-helmet off
höfði sér, ok hneigði konunginum, enn stakk blóðreflinum
head his and bowed to-the-king but stuck the-blood-groove
í borðit ok mælti: "Sitið heilir, herra, ok í náðum
into the-table and spoke Sit-you hale lord and in peace
alt yðvart ríki". Sem konungr heyrði orð hans, ansaði
all your realm When (the)-king heard words his answered
hann engu orði ok eigi leit hann af út. Sem Hrólfr
he with-no word and not looked he from out When Hrolf
konungr sá mikit ofstæki konungsins, tók hann til orða:
king saw (the)-great arrogance of-the-king took he to words
"Ek er svá kominn, herra, á yðvarn fund eftir ráði ok
I am so come lord to your meeting after counsel and

samþykki Eireks konungs, föður þíns, at leita yðr sóma
consent of-Eirek king father thy to seek you honor
enn mér framgangs. til þess at binda við yðr unaðsamlegt
but me advancement to that to bind with you delightful
eftirlæti, þat sem hvórr okkar má öðrum veita eftir boði
indulgence that which each of-us-two may to-(the)-other give after bidding
náttúrunnar, fyrir utan alt angr eðr ónáðir". Konungr leit
of-nature for out all grief or troubles (The)-king looked
við honum ok mælti: "Þér munuð vera hér til vór komnir
at him and spoke You will be here to us come
svá sem eitt fól, á hvern hátt sem þér eruð kallaðir, þar
so as one fool in what way as you are called there
sem þér eruð landvanir; þykjumst ek gerla skilja, at
where you are land-poor think-myself I clearly to-understand that
þat unaðsamlegt eftirlæti, er þér krefið af oss, er matr
that delightful indulgence which you demand from us is food
ok drykkr, ok þat viljum vér við engan mann spara, þann
and drink and that will we to no man spare that-one
er þessa er þurfandi, ok af oss vill (þiggja); megi þér vel
who of-this is needing and from us will receive may you well
þessa yðra beiðslu fram hafa við þann, er vér höfum þat
this your request forward have with that-one whom we have that
starf fengit, enn gefið oss náðir af slíku kallsi, því at
task given but give-you us peace from such mockery because that
engis manns bryti eða þjónustumaðr ætla ek at vera, hvórki
of-no man's steward or serving-man intend I to be neither
þín né annarra, ok haf þik skjótt í þann stað, ok þínir
thine nor others' and have thyself quickly to that place and thy
sveitungar, er þú mátt slökkva hungr þinn ok þorsta,
fellows where thou mayest quench hunger thy and thirst
enn lát oss sitja í náðum af yðar kallsi ok alla vóra
but let us sit in peace from your mockery and all our

vildarmenn". Hrólfr konungr mælti: "Eigi er þat satt, at
favored-men Hrolf king spoke Not is that true that
vér krefjum af yðr í þetta sinn matar né drykkjar, því
we demand from you in this time food nor drink because
at þat höfum vér áðr í nóg, enn með því at vér vitum,
that that have we before in plenty but with that that we know
at þú ert heldr dóttir Svía konungs enn son, þá
that thou art rather (the)-daughter (the)-Swedes' king than son then
viljum vér nú ok með ákveðnum orðum flytja vórt eyrindi
will we now also with fixed words bring our errand
með stöddu samþykki föður yðvars, ok biðja þín mér til
with settled consent of-father your and ask-for thee for-me as
kvánar, til styrktar ok stjórnar vóru ríki, til upphalds ok
wife for strength and rule to-our realm for upholding and
eflingar öllu vóru afkvæmi, því sem af okkr lifnar". Sem
furtherance to-all our offspring that which from us-two lives When
konungr Þórbergr heyrði þessi orð Hrólfs konungs, var hann
king Thorberg heard these words of-Hrolf king was he
svá óðr ok æfr, at hann vissi trautt, hvat hann skyldi at
so furious and enraged that he knew hardly what he should to
hafast; hann bað alla sína menn vópnast þar í hallinni,
do he bade all his men arm-themselves there in the-hall
ok taka ok binda þetta fól, "er oss leitar svá mikillar
and take and bind this fool who to-us seeks so great
háðungar, er svá hygst at ófrægja sjálfa oss ok skemma,
mockery who so intends to defame selves us and shame
því at eigi munu dæmi til finnast, at jafn háðuleg
because that not will examples to(-it) be-found that equally scornful
orð hafi töluð verit við nokkurn konung eða kempu, þá
words have spoken been to any king or champion that-one
er sín vápn kann bera; skal svá launa ok af venja
who his weapons knows-how bear shall so repay and from break

smákonunga at hæða oss, eða gabba svá heldr konunginn
petty-kings to mock us or fool so rather the-king
föður vórn". Þessi konungr hafði alvæpni yfir sér ok
father our This king had full-armor over himself and
allir hans menn. Síðan grípr hann fyrstr til vópna, ok svá
all his men Then seizes he first to weapons and so
hvórr at öðrum; er nú brak mikit ok óp í hallinni, er
each after other is now crash great and shout in the-hall when
hvórr eggjar annan. Sem Hrólfr konungr sá þessa styrjöld,
each urges (the)-other When Hrolf king saw this strife
setti hann hjálm á höfuð sér, ok bað sína menn út
set he (the)-helmet on head his and bade his men out
ganga; gekk sá nú fyrstr út sem síðast gekk inn, enn
go went that-one now first out who last went in but
hirðin öll, svá sem við komst, sótti at Hrólfi konungi
the-court all so as to(-it) got attacked at Hrolf king
með ákafa. Hrólfr konungr hopaði utar eftir hallinni, ok
with eagerness Hrolf king fell-back outward along the-hall and
hafði skjöldinn fyrir sér, enn hann hjó með sverðinu, sem
had the-shield before himself but he hewed with the-sword where
hann við komst. Svá er sagt, at hann drap tólf menn
he to(-it) got So is said that he killed twelve men
í höllinni, ok er þeir kómu út, sá hann at engi efni
in the-hall and when they came out saw he that no means
vóru til viðtöku sakir liðsfjölda; var þat ráð þeirra, at
were for resistance for-the-sake force-multitude was that counsel their to
ríða undan at sinni; skorti þá eigi óp ok eggjan, er
ride away for now lacked then not shout and urging when
staðarmenn geystust eftir þeim, hvórr fram at öðrum. Hrólfr
(the)-town-men rushed after them each forward to (the)-other Hrolf
konungr bað sína menn undan ríða, ok skilr með þeim fyrst
king bade his men away ride and parts with them first

at sinni, því at staðarmenn höfðu eigí hesta í hjá sér
for now because that (the)-town-men had not horses in by themselves
til eftirreiðar; urðu menn Hrólfs konungs flestir fegnir, er
for pursuit became men of-Hrolf king most glad when
í braut komust; er nú ekki sagt af þeirra ferð, fyrr enn
off away they-got is now not told of their journey before than
þeir kómu heim í Gautland, ok undu illa sinni ferð.
they came home into Gautland and were-content ill with-their journey

X · THE FORTRESS AT ULLARAKR

Back in the hall, Þórbergr learns who the man was. Judging him wise, patient, and stubborn, and sure he will return, the king has smiths build a fortress around the whole town that neither fire nor iron can take, and furnishes it with catapults and fire-missiles. Þórbergr sits secure and cheerful, and no one may come before the king without leave.

Svá er sagt, at eftir þessa elting Svía snúa þeir til
So is said that after this chase of-the-Swedes turn they to
hallar sinnar; lætr konungr ræsta höll sína ok bera á braut
hall their has (the)-king cleanse hall his and bear off away
þá, er fallit höfðu; spyrjast nú þessi tíðindi víða, ok þótti
those who fallen had are-heard now these tidings widely and seemed
þessi ferð hin hæðilegasta. Sem konungr var kominn í
this journey the most-scornful When (the)-king was come into
sæti við hirð sína í annat sinn, spurði Svíakonungr, hvert
seat with court his in a-second time asked (the)-Swedes'-king whether
þeir kendi nokkut þenna mann, er þá hefði svá gabbat. Þeir
they knew anything this man who them had so fooled They
svöruðu ok sögðu at hann héti Hrólfr, ok var konungr
answered and said that he was-called Hrolf and was king

á Gautlandi: “er hann auðkendr”, sögðu þeir, “sakir vaxtar
in Gautland is he easily-known said they for-the-sake stature
ok vænleiks”. Konungr mælti: “Skjótt kendum vér hann
and handsomeness (The)-king spoke Quickly knew we him
at frásögn manna, ok er slíkt afburðarmaðr, ok mun vera
by account of-men and is such an-outstanding-man and will be
vitr maðr ok þolinn; ok sýndist maðrinn staðfastlegr, ok
a-wise man and patient and seemed the-man steadfast and
munda ek ætla at væri óbráðreiðr ok þrár á þat, sem
would I think that were not-quick-to-anger and stubborn on that which
hann færi fram, ok svá skulu vér við búast, sem
he went forward and so shall we for(-it) prepare-ourselves as-if
þessi maðr muni vitja oftar á vórn fund Svíanna; skulu
this man will visit oftener to our (the)-meeting of-the-Swedes shall
vér leita at smiðum ok láta virki gera um allan stað
we search for smiths and have fortification make about all town
vórn harðla styrkt ok rammgert, ok búa síðan með
our very strengthened and strong-built and prepare then with
þeirri vélfimi, at eigi megi sækja, hvórki með eldi né járni,
such contrivance that not may attack neither with fire nor iron
því at ek hygg at þessi konungr hyggi á hendr oss”.
because that I think that this king intends on hands us
Sem þetta var alt gert eftir konungsins vilja ok forsögn,
When this was all done after the-king's will and direction
lætr Þórbergr konungr þar í búa með vígvélum, bæði
has Thorberg king there in furnish with war-engines both
valslöngur ok skoteld; er þetta vígi svá örugt gert, at
catapults and fire-missiles is this stronghold so secure made that
flestum þótti ólíkindi at vinna mætti, ef vaskir menn væri
to-most seemed unlikelihood to win might if valiant men were
í virkinu; þykist konungr nú hafa um örugt at sitja,
in the-fortification thinks-himself (the)-king now to-have about secure to sit

bíðr nú kátr ok glaðr við sína menn þess er at höndum
waits now cheerful and glad with his men of-that which to hands
kemr; má nú engi á hans fund komast utan hans orlof.
comes may now no-one to his meeting get without his leave

XI · THE FOSTER-BROTHERHOOD WITH ÁSMUNDR

Ketill taunts Hrólfr for being chased off by a woman, but Hrólfr raids in the west for the summer instead. Off an island he finds nine viking ships under Ásmundr, son of King Óláfr of Scotland, who chooses to fight five against five. After a hard battle Hrólfr, finding no man so valiant, offers him the choice of fighting on or foster-brotherhood, and Ásmundr takes the oath. He winters in Gautland, urges the Swedish suit, and in spring the foster-brothers sail for Sweden with seven ships.

Þar er nú til at taka, er Hrólfr konungr kom heim
There is now to(-it) to take when Hrolf king came home
í Gautland, ok eigi eyrindum feginn. Ketill bróðir hans
into Gautland and not of-errands glad Ketil brother his
gengr í móti honum, ok spyrr, hversu farizt hafi. Hrólfr
goes in against him and asks how fared have Hrolf
segir honum öll þeirra viðskifti. Ketill mælti: “Slíkt er mikil
says him all their dealings Ketil spoke Such is great
skömm, at þola einum kvenmanni, at vera eltr sem merr
shame to endure from-one woman to be chased as a-mare
í stóði eða hundr á stöðli; veit ek víst, ef ek hefði
in a-stud or a-dog at (the)-milking-pen know I certainly if I had
þar verit, at eigi mundi þessi ferð hafa orðið jafnhæðileg,
there been that not would this journey have become equally-scornful
ok fyrri skyldu vér þar hafa fallit allir, hvórr um þveran
and sooner should we there have fallen all each about across
annan, enn at láta eltast sem ragar geitr fyrir vargi; ok
(the)-other than to let be-chased as cowardly goats before a-wolf and

mun yðr í hug at láta þessa eigi lengi óhefnt, ok munu
will to-you in mind to let this not long unavenged and will
þér nú þegar safna liði öllu, því er yðr þykir nokkur
you now at-once gather force all that which to-you seems any
fylgd at vera". Hrólfr konungr svaraði: "Ekki hirðum vér
following to be Hrolf king answered Not care we
um ákafa þinn ok álitaleysi; mundi vór ferð at öllu
about eagerness thy and heedlessness would our journey in all
verri, ef vér hefðum farit at rasi þínu ok ákafa, enn víst
worse if we had gone at haste thy and eagerness but certainly
skaltu þat vita, at ek ætla liði at safna, enn ekki því
shalt-thou that know that I intend force to gather but not the
heldr ætla ek til Svíþjóðar sumarlangt". Ketill mælti: "Þetta
rather intend I to Sweden summer-long Ketil spoke This
er orðit allilla, at Svíar hafa elt ór yðr hug allan,
is become very-ill that (the)-Swedes have chased out-of you courage all
svá at þér þorið eigi at hefna yðar". Konungr kvaðst
so that you dare not to avenge yourselves (The)-king said-of-himself
ekki hirða um fors hans eðr atköst; kvaðst sínum
not to-care about rashness his or taunts said-of-himself his
ráðum mundu fram fara. Var konungr um þetta fátalaðr
counsels would forward go Was (the)-king about this few-spoken
sem margt annat, hvórt sem honum þótti vel eðr illa. Líðr
as much other whether as to-him seemed well or ill Passes
nú vetrinn, ok um vórit býst konungr ór landi, ok
now the-winter and in the-spring gets-ready (the)-king out-of (the)-land and
er haun er búinn heldr hann í hernað um sumarit;
when he is ready holds he into raiding during the-summer
ok hafði fimm skip, ok öll stór ok vel skipuð; vóru þeir
and had five ships and all great and well manned were they
báðir með honum Ketill ok Ingjaldr. Þeir herjuðu víða um
both with him Ketil and Ingjald They harried widely about

Vestrlönd, Hjaltland, Suðreyjar ok Orkneyjar ok Skotland.
(the)-Westlands Shetland (the)-Hebrides and Orkney and Scotland
Þeim varð þar gott til fjár, ok er á leið sumarit,
To-them became there good for wealth and when on wore the-summer
ætluðu þeir heim at fara; ok eitt kvöld lögðu þeir undir
intended they home to go and one evening lay they under
ey eina ok tjölduðu þar yfir skipum sínum, ok er þeir
island one and tented there over ships their and when they
höfðu um búizt, gekk Hrólfr konungr við nokkura menn
had about got-ready went Hrolf king with some men
um þvera eyna. Þeir sá öðrum megin undir eyjunni,
about across the-island They saw (on)-the-other side under the-island
at skip lágu níu saman; þeir sá at þat var víkingaskip.
that ships lay nine together they saw that that was viking-ships
Konungr gekk aftr til skipa sinna. Hann bað Ketil bróður
(The)-king went back to ships his He bade Ketil brother
sinn skjóta bát ok forvitnast hverr formaðr væri þeirra
his launch a-boat and inquire who leader were of-those
skipa. Hann gerði svá, reri til skipanna ok spurði, hverr
ships He did so rowed to the-ships and asked who
formaðr þeirra væri. Maðr stóð upp í lyftingu á einu
leader their were A-man stood up in (the)-raised-deck on one
skipi, mikill ok vænlegr; hann tók til orða: “Ef þú spyrr
ship great and promising he took to words If thou askest
at formanni skipa þessa, þá heitir hann Ásmundr ok er
about (the)-leader of-ships these then is-called he Asmund and is
sonr Óláfs konungs af Skotlandi, eðr af hverjum eruð þér
son of-Olaf king from Scotland or by whom are you
sendir?” Ketill svarar: “Mik sendi á yðvarn fund Hrólfr
sent Ketil answers Me sent to your meeting Hrolf
konungr Gautreksson, at segja yðr at hann mun hér koma
king Gautreksson to tell you that he will here come

á morgin, ok vill hafa fé yðvart ok skip, ok brytja yðr
on morrow and will have wealth your and ships and chop you
vörgum, nema þér gefið í hans vald alt þat, er þér hafið
for-wolves unless you give into his power all that which you have
meðferðar". Ásmundr svarar: "Vitum vér at Hrólfr konungr
in-hand Asmund answers Know we that Hrolf king
Gautreksson er ágætr at mörgum frama þeim sem hann
Gautreksson is excellent for many fame those which he
hefir í hernaði unnit, enn nú þar sem ek er konungsson
has in raiding won but now there where I am a-king's-son
ok hefi ek nógan liðsfjölda, þá segið svá Hrólfi konungi,
and have I enough force-multitude then say-you so to-Hrolf king
at vér munum eigi uppgefast at óreyndu; skulum vér ok
that we will not give-up at untried shall we also
hafa fimm skip í móti yðrum fimm skipum, ok vinna þetta
have five ships in against your five ships and win this
með engum tröllskap". Eftir þetta ferr Ketill aftr, ok segir
with no trollery After this goes Ketil back and says
þetta Hrólfi konungi, sem háttat var; kvað þetta vera enn
this to-Hrolf king as arranged was said this to-be the
vænasta mann ok enn bezta dreng. Um morguninn bjuggust
handsomest man and the best fellow In the-morning got-ready
við hvórirtveggju; lét Ásmundr leggja hjá fjogur sín skip;
for each-side had Asmund lay by four his ships
tóku þeir nú at berjast; var þessi bardagi bæði harðr ok
took they now to fight was this battle both hard and
langr ok ákafr; gekk Ásmundr fram af mikill hreysti; ok
long and fierce went Asmund forward with great hardihood and
eigi þóttist Hrólfr hafa átt við hraustari menn; fell
not thought-himself Hrolf to-have had-to-do with hardier men fell
mart af hvórumtveggjum; sá Hrólfr konungr at ekki mundi
many of each-side saw Hrolf king that nothing would

í tveim höndum mega hafa, ok ræðr þá til uppgöngu
in two hands may have and decides then for boarding
ok hans menn á skip Ásmundar; varð þá mannfall
and his men onto (the)-ship of-Asmund became then slaughter
mikit; hét Ásmundr fast á sína menn, ok gekk fram af
great called Asmund firmly on his men and went forward with
mikilli hreysti. Þá kom Hrólfr konungr mót honum; fell
great hardihood Then came Hrolf king against him fell
nú mart af hvórumtveggjum ok þó fleira af Ásmundi. Nú
now many of each-side and yet more of Asmund Now
eiga þeir höggum at skifa, ok gengr hvórrtveggi at með
have they blows to exchange and goes each-of-the-two at(-it) with
öllu afli. Hrólfr biðr engan mann skakka þeirra í millum.
all strength Hrolf asks no man interfere them in between
Ásmundr varð sárr mjök í þeirra viðskiftum, ok er
Asmund became wounded much in their dealings and when
Hrólfr konungr sér hann eigi at síðr berjast með fræknu
Hrolf king sees him not the less fight with bold
hjarta, mælti Hrólfr: "Þat vil ek at vit talimst við
heart spoke Hrolf That wish I that we-two talk together
ok hvílumst". Ásmundr bað hann ráða. Hrólfr talaði þá:
and rest Asmund bade him decide Hrolf spoke then
"Ek hefi verit nokkur sumur í hernaði, ok fann ek engan
I have been some summers in raiding and found I no
þinn jafningja at hreysti; nú með því at lið þitt er mart
thy equal in hardihood now with that that force thy is much
sárt ok fallit, þá eru nú tveir kostir af minni hendi:
wounded and fallen then are now two choices from my hand
at þú skipa í annat sinn af ósárum mönnum skip þín,
that thou man in a-second time from unwounded men ships thy
ef þú vill lengr berjast; reynum þá til þrautar með oss;
if thou wilt longer fight test-we then to (the)-utmost between us

hinn er annarr kostr, at vér setim grið með oss, ok
the is other choice that we set quarter between us and
vil ek þá bjóða þér á fóstbræðralag. ok gerum svá trausta
will I then offer thee to foster-brotherhood and make-we so firm
vóra vináttu". Ásmundr svarar ok kveðst þat vilja, "ef
our friendship Asmund answers and says-of-himself that to-wish if
þér leggið eigi ámælisorð á bak mér eða liði mínu". Hrólfr
you lay not words-of-blame on back to-me or force my Hrolf
kvaðst eigi hafa fundit hraustari menn fyrir. Eftir þat
said-of-himself not to-have met hardier men before After that
bað Hrólfr konungr þá hætta at berjast; var þá brugðið
bade Hrolf king them cease to fight was then raised
upp friðskildi; leggja þá hvórirtveggju undir eyna ok
up (the)-peace-shield lay then each-side under the-island and
bundu sár sín; var þá hroðin tvau skip af Ásmundi, enn
bound wounds their was then cleared two ships of Asmund but
eitt af Hrólfi. Eftir þat sverr hvórr öðrum trúnað ok
one of Hrolf After that swears each to-(the)-other troth and
aldri at skilja nema með samþykki beggja þeirra. Eftir þat
never to part except with consent of-both of-them After that
skiftir Ásmundr liði því sem eftir er; skipar eitt skip harðla
divides Asmund force that which left is mans one ship very
vel at mönnum ok vápnum, enn annat lið sitt sendir
well with men and weapons but (the)-other force his sends
hann til Skotlands. Af honum höfðu fallit tvær skipshafnir
he to Scotland Of him had fallen two ship's-crews
enn ein af Hrólfi; enn þat lið, er Ásmundi þótti bezt lið
but one of Hrolf but that force which to-Asmund seemed best force
í ok harðfengast, hefir hann með sér á einu skipi; ok
in(-it) and hardiest has he with himself on one ship and
fylgir nú Hrólfi konungi heim í Gautland; virðist Ásmundr
follows now Hrolf king home into Gautland seems Asmund

hinn vaskasti maðr ok hinn fræknasti, ok gekk næst Hrólfi
the most-valiant man and the boldest and went next to-Hrolf
konungi um allar íþróttir, ok vantaði hann þó mikit.
king in all accomplishments and lacked he yet much
Sitja þeir allir samt þann vetr í Gautlandi í góðum friði
Sit they all together that winter in Gautland in good peace
ok mikilli gleði. Jafnan minti Ásmundr Hrólf konung
and great merriment Always reminded Asmund Hrolf king
á, nær hann mundi vitja meyjarmálanna í Svíþjóð, ok var
on when he would visit the-maiden's-affairs in Sweden and was
mjök eggjandi þessar ferðar. Konungr var jafnan fátalaðr um
much urging this journey (The)-king was always few-spoken about
ferð þessa, enn hann hafði raun af Katli bróður sínum, er
journey this but he had trial of Ketil brother his when
hann eggjaði á með kappi; ok er vóraði býst Hrólfr
he urged on with eagerness and when spring-came gets-ready Hrolf
konungr ór landi, ok hafði sjau skip, ok öll vel búin
king out-of (the)-land and had seven ships and all well furnished
ok hit ágætasta lið. Þá gerir Hrólfr konungr bert fyrir
and the most-excellent force Then makes Hrolf king clear before
liði sínu, at hann ætlaði þá til Svíþjóðar; bað konungr þá
force his that he intended then to Sweden bade (the)-king then
Ketil frænda sinn eigi eftir vera, ok fóru þeir allir fóstbræðr
Ketil kinsman his not behind to-be and went they all foster-brothers
í ferð þessa; halda síðan til Svíþjóðar með öllu þessu liði.
on journey this hold then to Sweden with all this force

Ingigerðr dreams again: the lion and the wolves, now two white bears, and a small fierce boar rooting up every hill. She reads the boar as Ketill's fetch and the second bear as some new champion, and warns Eirekr to keep faith with Hrólfr. Eirekr feasts him for several nights, warns him that the fortress will need both counsel and hardihood, and grants that if Hrólfr can win Þornbjörg he shall have her with her third of the realm, and all Sweden after his day.

Ok þá ena sömu nótt, er þeir kómu við Svíþjóð, dreymdi
And then the same night when they came to Sweden dreamed
Ingigerði drotningu, ok segir hún Eireki konungi drauminn:
Ingigerd queen and says she to-Eirek king the-dream
"Ek þóttumst enn úti standa, ok var mér enn víðsýnt;
I thought-myself again outside to-stand and was to-me again wide-sighted
ek sá til sjóvar, at hér vóru komin skip eigi allfá við
I saw to (the)-sea that here were come ships not very-few to
land, enn af skipunum runnu margir vargar, enn fyrir
land but from the-ships ran many wolves but before
vörgunum fór et óarga dýr; þar með fóru hvítabirnir tveir
the-wolves went the unfearing beast there with went white-bears two
harðla miklir ok vænlegir; fóru þessi dýr öll jafnframt, enn
very great and promising went these beasts all abreast but
öðrum megin fram hjá óargadýrinu hljóp fram göltr
(on)-the-other side forward past the-unfearing-beast ran forward boar
einn; hann var ekki svá mikill, sem hann var víglegr, svá
one it was not so great as it was warlike so
at slíkan hefi ek engan séð; hann rótaði hverri hæð, ok
that such have I none seen it rooted each height and
lét sem hann mundi umsnúa, ok fram horfði hvert hár á
behaved as-if it would overturn and forward faced each hair on
honum; hann lét sem hann mundi á alt hlaupa, ok bíta
it it behaved as-if it would on all run and bite

þat er í nánd var. Nú þykjumst ek vita, at þar sem hit
that which in nearness was Now think-myself I to-know that there where the
óarga dýr er, at þat er fylgja Hrólfs konungs, svá sem ek
unfearing beast is that that is (the)-fetch of-Hrolf king so as I
sá hana fyrr, enn þó var hún nú miklu ófrýnlegri enn fyrr
saw it before but yet was it now much fiercer-looking than before
ok öll dýrin miklu grimmlegri, ok runnu þegar á land
and all the-beasts much grimmer and ran at-once on land
upp ok á leið til Uppsala. Eirekr konungr mælti: "Enn hvat
up and on way to Uppsala Eirek king spoke But what
ætlar þú, hvers fylgja sá enn illilegi göltr mun(u) vera,
thinkest thou whose fetch that the evil-looking boar will be
er þú sátt, því at sú fylgja var ekki næst um í þeirra
which thou sawest because that that fetch was not next about in their
ferð, ok eigi var þá meir enn eitt bjarndýr". Drotning
journey and not was then more than one bear (The)-queen
mælti: "Sagt heyri ek at Hrólfr konungr eigi bróður, er
spoke Said hear I that Hrolf king have a-brother who
Ketill heitir, manna minstr ok skjótlegastr, fullr ákefðar ok
Ketil is-called of-men smallest and quickest full of-eagerness and
ofbeldis, ok sé hinn hvatasti til allrar framgöngu; þat er
violence and be the keenest to all forwardness that is
mín ætlan, at þessi göltr sé hans fylgja, því at hann
my belief that this boar be his fetch because that he
var ekki næst um með Hrólfi konungi bróður sínum. Enn
was not next about with Hrolf king brother his But
þar sem tveir vóru hvítabirnir, get ek Hrólfr konungr hafi
there where two were white-bears guess I Hrolf king have
fengit sér nokkurn ágætan mann til fylgdar, konung eða
gotten for-himself some excellent man for following a-king or
konungsson, ok gerið nú svá vel, herra, haldið öllu samtali
a-king's-son and do-you now so well lord hold-you all agreement

við Hrólf konung; mun hann nú ætla at vitja meyjarmálanna;
with Hrolf king will he now intend to visit the-maiden's-affairs
mundi margr fyrr hafa hefnt slíkrar sneipu, sem honum
would many sooner have avenged such disgrace as him
var ger, eftir því sem vér heyrðum, þá er hann fór á
was done after that which we heard then when he went to
Ullarakr, ok svá mikit sem yðr varðaði at gera hans vilja
Ullarakr and so much as to-you mattered to do his will
næst um, þá mun yðr nú varða miklu meira, því at
next about then will to-you now matter much more because that
hann er nú allilla beygðr, ef hann náir eigi þessum ráðahag,
he is now very-ill bowed if he attains not this match
sem hann hefir til stofnat". Konungr kvaðst svá gera
which he has to(-it) founded (The)-king said-of-himself so to-do
mundu. Nú var sagt konungi, at Hrólfr konungr var við
would Now was said to-(the)-king that Hrolf king was to
land kominn. Eirekr konungr býðr honum með hundraði
land come Eirek king invites him with a-hundred
liðs til veizlu virðulegrar, ok þetta þiggr Hrólfr konungr.
of-force to a-feast worthy and this accepts Hrolf king
Eirekr Svíakonungr gengr í móti honum með mikilli gleði
Eirek Swedes'-king goes in against him with great merriment
með alla hirð sína; sitja þeir þar í enum mesta prís
with all court his sit they there in the greatest splendor
nokkurar nætr; skorti þá eigi at Eirekr konungr veitti þeim
some nights lacked then not that Eirek king served them
með enum mesta góðvilja. Ok einn dag, er þeir sátu við
with the greatest goodwill And one day when they sat at
drykk, spurði Eirekr, hvórt Hrólfr konungr ætlaði at vitja
drink asked Eirek whether Hrolf king intended to visit
meyjarmálanna. Hann lézt enn á þat mundu hætta, hversu
the-maiden's-affairs He professed again on that would risk however

sem til tækist. Konungr mælti: “Nú mun svá fara, sem ek
as to(-it) succeeded (The)-king spoke Now will so go as I
sagða þér fyrr, at við þetta mál muntu þurfa, ef þú skalt
said to-thee before that for this case wilt-thou need if thou shalt
nokkuru áleiðis koma, bæði ráð ok harðfengi; er oss sagt
any forward come both counsel and hardihood is to-us said
at konungr hafi mikinn viðbúnað; hefir hún látit gera et
that (the)-king have great preparation has she had make the
sterkasta virki með enum (mesta) hagleik ok margskonar
strongest fortification with the greatest skill and many-kinds
vélfimi; ætlum vér þat eigi auðvelt at vinna. Nú vil ek
contrivance think we it not easy to win Now will I
efna þat alt, sem ek hefi yðr heitit, ok unna yðr, Hrólfr
fulfill that all which I have you promised and grant you Hrolf
konungr, þessa ráðs með því ríki, sem vér höfum henni
king this match with that realm which we have to-her
í vald gefit, þar til er vér látum af landstjórn, enn síðan
into power given there till that we leave off land-rule but then
skulu þér taka alt þetta ríki eftir vórn dag, ef þér fáið hana
shall you take all this realm after our day if you get her
unnit”. Hrólfr konungr þakkaði Eireki konungi herrasamleg
won Hrolf king thanked Eirek king (the)-lordly
ummæli, kvaðst eigi beiðast framar af hans hendi.
promises said-of-himself not to-ask further from his hand

Þórbergr mocks Hrólfr from the wall and drowns his words by beating on his shield. Fire, digging, and assault fail against water, boiling pitch, and stones, until a roof of beams lets the Gauts breach the wall. The fortress is empty but laid with food and drink, and Hrólfr stops Ketill taking the bait. In the wood beyond the tunnel Ketill strikes Þórbergr with the flat of his sword and is felled by an axe, and Hrólfr seizes the king. Eirekr bids his daughter take up a woman's ways, since he will marry her to Hrólfr, and she sits sewing with her mother.

Litlu síðar búast þeir í braut, ok létta eigi ferð sinni
Little later make-ready they off away and cease not journey their
fyrr enn þeir koma á Ullarakr. Fyrir allri þeirra ferð
before than they come to Ullarakr Before all their journey
hafði gengit hin vissasta njósn, ok hafði Svíakonungr látit
had gone the surest spying and had (the)-Swedes'-king had
sterklega byrgja aftr virkit, svá at þar mátti með
strongly shut up the-fortification so that there might with
engu móti inn komast. Ok er Hrólfr konungr kom við
no means in get And when Hrolf king came with
sínu liði, skorti eigi þys ok vópnabrak í bænum; sá þeir
his force lacked not din and weapon-clash in the-town saw they
þar mikinn viðbúnað. Hrólfr konungr bað sína menn setja
there great preparation Hrolf king bade his men set
herbúðir sínar; bað þá svá um búast, at þeir mundu
war-booths their bade them so about prepare-themselves as-if they would
þar langa dvöl eiga. Hrólfr konungr mælti þá við Ketil
there long stay have Hrolf king spoke then to Ketil
bróður sinn: bað hann nú vinna virkit með áhlaupum
brother his bade him now win the-fortification with assaults
ok orðaskrumi. Ketill kvaðst ætla at ganga at eigi
and word-boasting Ketil said-of-himself to-intend to go at(-it) not

ótæplegar enn einnhverr hans manna. Þeir sofa um nóttina,
less-boldly than any-one of-his men They sleep during the-night
ok um morguninn beiðir Hrólfr konungr ok segir, at
and in the-morning asks Hrolf king and says that
hann vill tala við konung þeirra Svíanna, ok biðr hann
he will speak with king of-them the-Swedes and asks him
ganga út á virkisvegginn, svá at hvórr þeirra megi
go out onto the-fortification-wall so that each-of-the-two of-them may
vel heyra annars orð. Þetta er sagt konungi; hann gengr
well hear (the)-other's words This is told to-(the)-king he goes
út á virkit með allri sinni hirð. Sem Hrólfr konungr
out onto the-fortification with all his court When Hrolf king
leit konung þeirra, mælti hann: "Ek bið yðr, herra, til
saw king their spoke he I ask you lord to(-it)
hlýða, ok atgeyma þeim orðum, sem vér viljum við yðr
listen and heed those words which we will with you
tala; þér megið muna næst um, er vér komum á yðvarn
speak you may remember next about when we came to your
fund, hverra eyrinda vér fórum, eða hverja smán ok svívirðu
meeting on-what errands we went or what shame and disgrace
þér gerðuð til vór, enn ef vér fáum nú eigi betri andsvör
you did to us but if we get now not better answers
enn fyrr, þá skal ek brenna stað þenna, enn drepa hvert
than before then shall I burn town this but kill each
mannsbarn, er í honum er, eða ellegar skal ek deyja hér
man's-child who in it is or else shall I die here
at öðrum kosti". Sem konungr hafði heyrt þessi orð hans,
in (the)-other choice When (the)-king had heard these words his
mælti hann: "Fyrr muntu verða geitahirðir á Gautlandi, enn
spoke he Sooner wilt-thou become goatherd in Gautland than
þú hafir nokkut yfirboð þessa staðar, eða nokkurs þess,
thou have any command of-this town or anything of-that

er (oss) varðar; far heim með öllu fólki þínu, ok verð
which us concerns go home with all folk thy and be
því feginn, at þú komist klakklaust á braut". Síðan barði
of-that glad that thou get unscathed off away Then beat
konungr á skjöld sinn, ok kveðst ekki orð vilja heyra
(the)-king on shield his and says-of-himself not word to-wish to-hear
þat sem Hrólfr konungr talaði, ok svá gerðu allir hans
that which Hrolf king spoke and so did all his
menn. Ok er Hrólfr konungr sér, at engum flutningi kemr
men And when Hrolf king sees that with-no pleading comes
á við konunginn, biðr hann sína menn vópnast ok sækja
on with the-king bids he his men arm-themselves and attack
at með karlmensku. Þeir gerðu sem konungr bauð, ok
at(-it) with manliness They did as (the)-king bade and
hrukku skjótt frá ok fengu ekki at gert. Þeir fóru þess
recoiled quickly from(-it) and got nothing to done They went of-that
engan veg at, at eigi kæmi ráð ráði í móti. Þeir báru
no way to that not came counsel to-counsel in against They bore
eld at, ok þá hljóp vatn ór þeim stokkum, er settir
fire at(-it) and then leapt water out-of those logs which set
vóru í virkisveggina. Þeir ætluðu at vinna með vópnum ok
were in the-fortification-walls They intended to win with weapons and
grafa, enn hinir heltu á þá brennandi biki ok vellandi
dig but the-others poured on them burning pitch and boiling
vatni; þar með vóru færðir á þá stórir steinar, svá at alt
water there with were brought on them great stones so that all
lamdist, því at eigi skorti mannfjölda í virkinu; fellu
was-battered because that not lacked multitude-of-men in the-fortification fell
þar nokkurir menn, enn fjöldi meiddist; gengu þeir frá
there some men but a-multitude was-maimed went they from(-it)
bæði móðir ok sárir. Gerðist illr kurr í þeim Gautum,
both weary and wounded Arose evil murmur among those Gauts

ok þótti þeim ilt við at eiga; enn Svíar gengu út á
and seemed to-them ill with to have but (the)-Swedes went out onto
virkit, spottuðu þá ok hlógu at þeim ok fríðu þeim
the-fortification mocked them and laughed at them and taunted them
hugar. Þeir báru út pell ok silki ok marga dýrgripi, ok
of-courage They bore out purple-cloth and silk and many treasures and
tjáðu fyrir þeim ok báðu þá eftir sækja. Hrólfr konungr
displayed before them and bade them after seek(-them) Hrolf king
spurði Ketil bróður sinn, hversu honum þótti at fara.
asked Ketil brother his how to-him seemed to go
Katli kvaðst heldr þykja erfitt veita: "þyki mér konungr
Ketil said-of-himself rather to-seem difficult to-fare seems to-me (the)-king
Svíanna heldr heitu míga". Konungr kvað vera mega, at
of-the-Swedes rather hot to-piss (The)-king said to-be may that
fleira þyrfti við enn orðaskrap eittsaman; sitja þeir þar eigi
more needed with than word-scraping alone sit they there not
skemr enn hálfan mánuð. Þá talar Ásmundr til Hrólfs:
shorter than half a-month Then speaks Asmund to Hrolf
"Vér höfum sótt lengi stað þenna, ok höfum hvern dag
We have attacked long town this and have each day
haft mikla mæðu, ok er eigi at nær vóru eyrindi; höfum
had great weariness and is not the nearer our errands have
vér látit marga menn, enn sumir eru særðir. Nú viljum
we lost many men but some are wounded Now wish
vér, herra, at þér leggið til nokkur ráð, þau er dugi,
we lord that you lay to(-it) some counsels those which avail
ella vilja yðrir menn frá hverfa, því at vér höfum gabb
else will your men from turn because that we have mockery
ok athlátr fyrir vóra mæðu". Hrólfr konungr svaraði: "Eigi
and laughter for our weariness Hrolf king answered Not
sjá(m) vér ráð til þess, at víst sé, at þessi staðr verði
see we counsel to that that certain be that this town be

unninn, enn þó skulu vér freista at fara til skógar ok
won but yet shall we try to go to (the)-wood and
binda oss stórar byrðar, ok gera þar af stóra flaka ok hafa
bind us great burdens and make there from great hurdles and have
þar undir stórviðu. Síðan skulu vér bera þessa flaka svá
there under great-trees Then shall we bear these hurdles so
hátt, at þar megi menn vel standa undir, ok styðja þá
high that there may men well stand under and support those
stafi, er undir standa; skal þar til velja alt hit sterkasta
staves which under stand shall there for(-it) choose all the strongest
fólk vórt. Síðan skulu sumir hafa graftól, ok grafa svá rauf
folk our Then shall some have digging-tools and dig so a-hole
á vegginum, ok vita ef vér komimst við þat í virkit".
on the-wall and see if we get with that into the-fortification
Þetta sýndist öllum ráð; ok er þeir höfðu þessa umbúð
This seemed to-all counsel and when they had this preparation
veitta, báru þeir þetta undir virkit; var þetta svá sterkt,
given bore they this under the-fortification was this so strong
at hvórki sakaði þá, er undir vóru, grjót né bik, svá
that neither harmed them who under were stones nor pitch so
at á skamri stundu höfðu þeir hlið á virkisvegginum. Ok
that in short while had they a-gap in the-fortification-wall And
er Þorbergr konungr skildi þessa vél, hljóp hann í
when Thorberg king understood this device leapt he into
niðrgang virkisins, ok allir hans menn ok svá
(the)-underground-passage of-the-fortification and all his men and so
braut í skóg. Enn Hrólfr konungr með alt sitt lið sækir
away into (the)-wood But Hrolf king with all his force attacks
inn í virkit, ok er þeir koma þar, þá eru menn
in into the-fortification and when they come there then are men
allir í brottu. Þetta þótti þeim undr mikit, er þeir kómu
all off away This seemed to-them wonder great when they came

í ekki þat herbergi, at þeir fyndi þar nokkurn mann, enn
into no that chamber that they found there any man but
matr ok drykkr stóð þar búinn í hverju herbergi, klæði
food and drink stood there prepared in each chamber clothes
ok dýrgripir vóru þar allir til reiðu. Ketill mælti: “Konungr
and treasures were there all to readiness Ketil spoke King
þessi hefir verit hjartaragr, er hann hefir hlaupit hér frá
this has been heart-cowardly when he has run here from
svá mikilli sælu dýrra gripa ok þar með búit sínum
so great bliss of-precious treasures and there with prepared to-his
óvinum vist ok drykk; eru vér mjök fallnir í fullsælu eftir
enemies food and drink are we much fallen into full-bliss after
vórt erfiði; skulu vér hér fyrst drekka ok snæða, enn síðan
our toil shall we here first drink and eat but then
skal skifta vóru herfangi”. Sem Hrólfr konungr heyrði
(one)-shall divide our plunder When Hrolf king heard
orð hans, mælti hann: “Nú geintu yfir þat agn, sem
words his spoke he Now gapedst-thou over that bait which
þér var ætlat, at þú skyldir meiri gaum gefa at þinni
for-thee was intended that thou shouldst more heed give to thy
magafylli, enn at handtaka konunginn. Nú skal hér engi
belly-fill than to seize the-king Now shall here no
maðr at þessu dveljast, svá at fyrir þat komist konungrinn
man at this stay so that for that get the-king
undan, heldr skulu vér rannsaka þenna stað, ef vér finnum
away rather shall we search this town if we find
nokkut þat jarðhús, at á braut megi komast”. Þeir gerðu
any that earth-house that off away may get They did
svá sem konungr bauð; þeir finna þar niðrgang í
so as (the)-king bade they find there an-underground-passage in
virkit; ok gengr Hrólfr konungr þar fyrstr inn, ok þá
the-fortification and goes Hrolf king there first in and then

hvórr at öðrum; ganga þar til er þeir koma at uppgöngu
each after other go there till that they come to an-exit
ok vóru þeir þá komnir í skóg. Þar fyrir var Svíakonungr
and were they then come into a-wood There before was (the)-Swedes'-king
með alla hirð sína; slær þar í bardaga; gengr Hrólfr
with all court his strikes there into battle goes Hrolf
konungr vel fram ok drengilega ok allir þeir fóstbræðr.
king well forward and manfully and all they foster-brothers
Svíakonungr berst djarflega, ok allir hans menn, því at
(The)-Swedes'-king fights boldly and all his men because that
þetta fólk var valit at harðfengi, er honum fylgdi; hafði
this folk was chosen for hardihood which him followed had
hann ok miklu fleira lið; enn þá þegar er þeir stóðu jafnt
he also much more force but then as-soon as they stood evenly
at vígi, þá gengu þeir fóstbræðr hart fram ok feldu marga
at fighting then went they foster-brothers hard forward and felled many
menn. Svíakonungr eggjaði sína menn með miklum ákafa,
men (The)-Swedes'-king urged his men with great eagerness
ok kvað aldri fylgd at þeim, ef þeir ræki eigi smákonunga
and said never following in them if they drove not petty-kings
af sér; barðist Þórbergr konungr af svá hvössum hug,
off themselves fought Thorberg king with so keen mind
ok feldi margan mann með sínum köppum, enn þó hallast
and felled many-a man with his champions but yet leans
mjök bardaginn á þá Svíana. Hrólfr konungr talaði þá
much the-battle on them the-Swedes Hrolf king spoke then
við Ketil bróður sinn: "Þat vil ek, at þú ráðist í mót
with Ketil brother his That wish I that thou attack in against
konungi þeirra Svíanna. ok takir hann, ef þú mátt, enn
king of-them the-Swedes and take him if thou mayest but
berr eigi vápn á hann, því at þat er hin mesta klæki
bear not weapon on him because that that is the greatest dastard-deed

at særa kvenmann með vópnum. Ketill kvaðst svá gera
to wound a-woman with weapons Ketil said-of-himself so to-do
mundu, ef hann mætti. Þar næst brast flótti í liði þeirra
would if he might There next broke flight in force of-them
Svíanna. Ketill var þá svá nær kominn konungi þeirra,
the-Swedes Ketil was then so near come to-king their
at hann sletti flötu sverði um lendar konungi, ok greip
that he slapped with-flat sword about loins to-(the)-king and grabbed
hann ok mælti: "Frú", segir hann, "svá lokkum vér af
him and spoke Lady says he so coax we from
yðr lendakláðann, ok kalla ek þetta klámhögg". Konungr
you the-loin-itch and call I this a-lewd-blow (The)-king
mælti: "Þetta högg skal þér eigi til frægðar verða", ok
spoke This blow shall to-thee not for fame become and
slær Ketil með öxi undir eyrat, svá hart, at fótunum
strikes Ketil with an-axe under the-ear so hard that the-feet
kastar fram yfir höfuðit, ok mælti: "Svá sláum vér jafnan
throws forward over the-head and spoke So strike we always
hunda vóra, ef oss þykir ákaft geyja". Ketill spratt skjótt á
dogs our if to-us seems eagerly to-bark Ketil sprang quickly on
fætr ok bjóst at hefna sín, ok í því kemr at Hrólfr
feet and got-ready to avenge himself and in that comes at(-it) Hrolf
konungr, ok greip konunginn ok mælti: "Herra, legg vópn
king and grabbed the-king and spoke Lord lay weapons
þín, þér eruð nú á vóru valdi; vil ek gefa þér grið ok
thy you are now in our power will I give thee quarter and
öllum þínum mönnum, ef þér vilið játa forráði föður
to-all thy men if you will accept (the)-guardianship of-father
þíns". Svíakonungr mælti: "Mikil vón er nú þess, Hrólfr
thy (The)-Swedes'-king spoke Great likelihood is now of-that Hrolf
konungr, at þú þykist hafa völd á oss ok öllum vórum
king that thou think-thyself to-have power over us and all our

mönnum, enn þat mun yðr verða til lítils metnaðar, þótt
men but that will to-you become for little honor though
þú þröngvir oss til þess, er vér viljum eigi lostugir játa".
thou force us to that which we will not willing accept
Hrólfr konungr mælti: "Vit, herra, erum nú svá saman
Hrolf king spoke We-two lord are now so together
komnir, at ek vil yðr í öllu sæmdar leita ok bið ek
come that I will for-you in all honor seek and ask I
órskurð okkar máls í umdæmi föður þíns, ok mun þat
(the)-decision our-two's case in (the)-judgment of-father thy and will that
mælt, ef hann skipar okkar í milli, at þér haldið fullum
spoken if he arranges us-two in between that you hold full
veg yðrum með sóma". Svíakonungr mælti: "Þú munt vera
honor your with dignity (The)-Swedes'-king spoke Thou wilt be
vitr maðr ok þolinn, því at sá mundi margr, ef
a-wise man and patient because that that-one would many-a if
þinn hluta ætti, hyggja at þröngva oss til þeirra hluta, sem
thy part had intend to force us to those things which
þú vildir at gengi fram, fyrir þessa vóra tiltekju. Enn nú
thou wishedst that went forward for this our undertaking But now
þar sem vér erum komnir ok vórir menn á yðvart vald,
there where we are come and our men into your power
þá munu vér þessu játa ok leysa oss svá fyrst at sinni
then will we this accept and free us so first for now
ór þessu fangelsi; viljum vér nú, Hrólfr konungr, svá gera
out-of this captivity will we now Hrolf king so do
sem kurteisir menn eru vanir, ef þeir verða sigraðir ok
as courteous men are wont if they become defeated and
yfirkomnir, at vér vilium bjóða yðr við öllu yðru liði til
overcome that we will invite you with all your force to
náða ok veizlu veglegrar, ok launa svá yðr, er þér gefið
rest and a-feast splendid and repay so you that you give

grið vórum mönnum. Enn vér viljum nú í stað ríða til
quarter to-our men But we will now in place ride to
Uppsala við öllum vórum vildarmönnum, þeim sem eftir lifa
Uppsala with all our favored-men those who left live
ok hitta konunginn Eirek, föður vórn, til heilla umráða,
and meet the-king Eirek father our for wholesome counsel
því at þat er vór sómi at halda hans forsjá". Bundu
because that that is our honor to hold his providence Bound
konungar þetta sín í millum með sterkum trúnaði. Eftir
(the)-kings this themselves in between with strong troth After
þetta snýr Hrólfr konungr aftr í staðinn, ok svá sem
this turns Hrolf king back into the-town and so as
hann var þar kominn, þiggr hann þar þriggja nátta veizlu,
he was there come accepts he there three nights' feast
enn Svíakonungr ríðr til Uppsala með öllu sínu föruneyti,
but (the)-Swedes'-king rides to Uppsala with all his company
ok svá sem hann var þar kominn, gekk hann fyrir Eirek
and so as he was there come went he before Eirek
konung föður sinn, lagði skjöldinn niðr fyrir fætr sér, tók
king father his laid the-shield down before feet his took
hjálminn af höfði sér, hneigði konunginum ok kvaddi hann
the-helmet off head his bowed to-the-king and greeted him
ok mælti: "Minn kæri faðir, ek em orðinn farflótta ríkis
and spoke My dear father I am become a-fugitive of-realm
þess, er þér gáfuð í mitt vald, ok sökum þess at ek
that which you gave into my power and by-reason-of that that I
varð yfirunnin af sterkum bardagamönnum, þá bið ek at
became overcome by strong fighting-men then ask I that
þér gerið þat ráð fyrir mína hönd, sem yðr er nú mest
you make that counsel for my hand which to-you is now most
at skapi". Konungr mælti: "Gjarna viljum vér at þú hættir
to mind (The)-king spoke Gladly wish we that thou cease

styrjöld þessi, ok viljum vér attu takir upp kvenlegar
strife this and wish we that-thou take up womanly
atferðir ok farir í skemmu til móður þinnar. Síðan viljum
conduct and go into (the)-bower to mother thy Then will
vér gifta þik Hrólfi konungi Gautrekssyni, því at vér
we marry thee to-Hrolf king Gautreksson because that we
vitum enga hans jafningja hingat á Norðrlönd". Konungs
know no his equal hither in (the)-Northlands (The)-king's
dóttir mælti: "Eigi viljum vér bæði gera, at vera komin á
daughter spoke Not will we both do to be come to
yðvarn fund til umráða, enda vilja þá eigi hlíta yðvarri
your meeting for counsel and-also will then not abide-by your
forsjá". Eftir þat gekk hún til skemmu, enn gaf í vald
providence After that went she to (the)-bower but gave into power
Eireki konungi vápn þau, er hún hafði borit; settist
to-Eirek king (the)-weapons those which she had borne sat
hún til sauma með móður sinni, ok var hún hverri mey
she to sewing with mother her and was she than-every maiden
fegri ok fríðari ok kurteisari, svá at engi fanst
more-beautiful and handsomer and more-courtly so that none was-found
jafn fríð í norðrálfu heimsins; hún var vitr ok vinsæl,
equally handsome in (the)-north-part of-the-world she was wise and popular
málsnjöll ok spakráðug ok ríklynd.
eloquent and wise-of-counsel and high-minded

Eirekr feasts Hrólfr at Uppsala and brings Þornbjörg into the hall in her finest dress. Hrólfr renews his suit where the maiden can hear, and they are betrothed. The feast is enlarged and lasts half a month. Hrólfr stays in Sweden with his wife and takes over the realm she had ruled, Ketill goes to rule Gautland, and Ingjaldr returns to Denmark.

Eftir þetta sendir Eirekr konungr menn á fund Hrólfs
After this sends Eirek king men to (the)-meeting of-Hrolf
konungs, ok lætr bjóða honum til veizlu með liði sínu;
king and has invite him to a-feast with force his
bregðr hann við skjótt ok ferr til Uppsala. Ok er Eirekr
starts he at(-it) quickly and goes to Uppsala And when Eirek
konungr spyrr þangatkvómu Hrólfs konungs, gengr hann
king learns (the)-arrival-thither of-Hrolf king goes he
í móti honum með alla hirð sína, ok leiðir hann í
in against him with all court his and leads him into
hásæti hjá sér í hall sinni; skipar þar út í frá hans
(the)-high-seat by himself in hall his places there out in from his
fóstbræðrum; drekka nú glaðir ok kátir. Síðan inna þeir til,
foster-brothers drink now glad and merry Then relate they to(-it)
hvat í þeirra einkamál hafði komit, ok samdi þeim þat alt
what in their private-dealings had come and agreed to-them that all
hit bezta. Eftir þetta lætr Eirekr konungr kalla dóttur sína
the best After this has Eirek king call daughter his
inn í hallina. Sem henni kómu orð föður síns, býst
in into the-hall When to-her came (the)-words of-father her gets-ready
hún með enu mesta skarti, gengr inn í hallina með móður
she with the greatest finery goes in into the-hall with mother
sinni ok mörgum öðrum kurteisum konum. Sem Eirekr
her and many other courtly women When Eirek

konungr sá dóttur sína inn koma. stóð hann upp í mót
king saw daughter his in come stood he up in against
henni, ok leiddi hana til sætis sér til annarrar handar
her and led her to seat for-himself to (the)-other hand
með drotningu ok öllum þeim konum, er í þeirra flokki
with (the)-queen and all those women who in their company
vóru. Nú svá sem konungar höfðu drukkit um stund, vekr
were Now so as (the)-kings had drunk for a-while raises
Hrólfr konungr bónorðit, svá at jungfrúin heyrði, ok þarf
Hrolf king the-marriage-suit so that the-maiden heard and needs
þat eigi með orðum at lengja, at Hrólfr konungr fastnar
that not with words to lengthen that Hrolf king betroths
jungfrúna; var þá aukin veizlan, ok boðit til múg
the-maiden was then increased the-feast and invited to(-it) multitude
manna víða um Svíaveldi; varð þessi veizla ágæt, ok
of-men widely about (the)-Swedes'-realm became this feast excellent and
stóð hálfan mánuð; ok at lokinni veizlu gefr Eirekr konungr
stood half a-month and at ended feast gives Eirek king
öllum ríkismönnum ágætar gjafir með glöðum góðvilja, ok
to-all mighty-men excellent gifts with glad goodwill and
ferr þá hverr til síns heimilis með blíðu samþykki Eireks
goes then each to his home with gentle consent of-Eirek
konungs. Hrólfr konungr sitr eftir í Svíþjóð með húsfreyju
king Hrolf king sits behind in Sweden with mistress
sína, ok takast með þeim góðar ástir. Hrólfr konungr sendir
his and arise between them good loves Hrolf king sends
Ketil bróður sinn til ríkisstjórnar í Gautlandi. Ingjaldr ferr
Ketil brother his to rule-of-the-realm in Gautland Ingjald goes
til Danmerkr til feðr síns. Hrólfr konungr tekr þat ríki
to Denmark to father his Hrolf king takes that realm

til forráða, er konungsdóttir hafði fyrir ráðit; sitja nú allir
for governance which (the)-king's-daughter had over ruled sit now all
saman með náðum, hverr í þeim stað sem kominn var.
together with peace each in that place where come was

XV · GRÍMARR AND HIS DRAGON

Sailing to Hringr's funeral ale, the brothers find the viking Grímarr, whom iron does not bite and who once killed Ásmundr's whole force in a day's fight, lying with a splendid dragon-ship. They clear three longships in the fog with stones and weapons while Ketill kills Forni on the fourth. Felling trees onto the dragon's side, they board it and beat down Grímarr's twelve with clubs. Grímarr leaps overboard and is clubbed to death ashore. In Denmark Ingjaldr is made king, and Hrólfr adorns the dragon, Grímarsnautr, with paint and gold.

Um vórit eftir koma sendimenn af Danmörku til Hrólfs
In the-spring after come messengers from Denmark to Hrolf
konungs, ok sögðu Hring konung dauðan, ok þat með, at
king and told Hring king dead and that with that
Ingjaldr bað Hrólf konung koma á sinn fund ok drekka
Ingjald bade Hrolf king come to his meeting and drink
erfi eftir Hring konung fóstra sinn. Ok þegar
(the)-funeral-ale after Hring king foster-father his And as-soon-as
Hrólfr spyrr þessi tíðindi, býst hann til þessarrar ferðar,
Hrolf learns these tidings gets-ready he for this journey
ok Ásmundr fóstbróðir hans með honum. Ok er þeir vóru
and Asmund foster-brother his with him And when they were
búnir, halda þeir til Danmerkr. Þeir höfðu tvau skip vel
ready hold they to Denmark They had two ships well
búin at mönnum ok vópnum. Ketill kom til móts við
furnished with men and weapons Ketil came to meeting with

þá, ok hafði eitt skip ok vel skipat; koma við Sjóland
them and had one ship and well manned come to Zealand
síð dags, ok leggja undir ey eina ok tjalda yfir skipum
late in-the-day and lay under island one and tent over ships
sínum. Hrólfr konungr gekk upp á eyna við nokkurum
their Hrolf king went up onto the-island with some
mönnum; þeir sjá skip liggja undir eynni öðrum megin,
men they see ships lie under the-island (on)-the-other side
fimm skip saman; þat vóru langskip fjogur ok dreki hit
five ships together those were longships four and a-dragon-ship the
fimta skip, bæði mikill ok fagr, ok eigi þóttist konungr
fifth ship both great and fair and not thought-himself (the)-king
sét hafa vænna skip; svörtum tjöldum var tjaldat yfir
seen to-have more-beautiful ship with-black tents was tented over
þessum skipum. Konungr mælti: “Hverr mun stýra dreka
these ships (The)-king spoke Who will steer dragon-ship
þessum enum dýra, ok eigi hefi ek sét þat skip, er ek
this the precious and not have I seen that ship which I
vildi heldr eiga enn þetta”. Ásmundr svaraði: “Víst er þetta
would rather own than this Asmund answered Certainly is this
afburðar skip fyrir allra hluta sakir, ok væri slíkt helzt
outstanding ship for of-all things' sake and were such most-of-all
konungs gersemi; enn þann einn ætla ek stýra drekanum,
a-king's treasure but that-one alone think I to-steer the-dragon-ship
at þér munuð fult verða til at vinna, áðr þér náið; þykja
that you will fully have to to win before you get seem
man þeim svá góðr sem á”. Konungr mælti: “Veiztu hverr
will to-him so good who owns (The)-king spoke Knowest-thou who
drekann á?” Ásmundr svaraði: “Hann heitir Grímarr ok
the-dragon-ship owns Asmund answered He is-called Grimar and
er Grímólfsson; hann er hinn mesti víkingr; hann liggr á
is Grimolfsson he is the greatest viking he lies on

herskipum bæði vetr ok sumar; hann er mikill ok illilegr,
warships both winter and summer he is great and evil-looking
enn hann er þó verri reyndar; hann bíta eigi járn ok engan
but he is yet worse in-deed him bite not irons and none
þeirra tólf, er honum fylgja; þeir eta allir hrátt, ok drekka
of-those twelve who him follow they eat all raw and drink
blóð; er þat sannkallat, at þeir sé heldr tröll enn menn.
blood is that truly-called that they be rather trolls than men
Eitt sumar fundumst vit við Suðreyjar; hafða ek tíu skip,
One summer met we-two at (the)-Hebrides had I ten ships
ok öll vel skipuð, enn þeir höfðu fimm skip. Vér börðumst
and all well manned but they had five ships We fought
einn dag, ok skifti skjótt um með oss; fell þar alt lið
one day and changed quickly about between us fell there all force
mitt, enn ek hljóp á kaf ok komst ek svá undan; hefi
my but I leapt into (the)-deep and got I so away have
ek eigi farit verri för enn þá". Konungr mælti: "Sýnist
I not gone a-worse journey than then (The)-king spoke Seems
yðr nokkur efni (á), at berjast við þá með þat lið, sem
to-you any means for to fight with them with that force which
vér höfum?" Ásmundr bað konung fyrir sjá: "munu vér
we have Asmund bade (the)-king for(-it) see will we
treysta á yðra hamingju ef duga skal". Ketill eggjaði mjök
trust in your luck if avail shall Ketil urged much
atlögu, kvað þar mundi gott at reyna sik, ok afla fjár ok
(the)-attack said there would good to test himself and gain wealth and
frægðar. Þá mælti Hrólfr konungr: "Með því at þeir eru
fame Then spoke Hrolf king With that that they are
illir ok ágjarnir, enn hafa þann grip, er ek vilda gjarna
evil and greedy but have that treasure which I would gladly
eiga, þá munu vér búast um ok bera grjót á
own then will we prepare-ourselves about(-it) and bear stones onto

skip vór". Nú var svá gert sem konungr bauð, ok bjuggust
ships our Now was so done as (the)-king bade and got-ready
við eftir föngum. Konungr lét ganga upp á eyna ok
for(-it) after means (The)-king had go up onto the-island and
höggva kylfur stórar. Eftir þat herklæddust þeir; síðan róa
hew clubs great After that put-on-war-gear they then row
þeir at þeim hljóðlega. Svá er sagt at skip Grímars lágu
they at them silently So is said that (the)-ships of-Grimar lay
öll jafnfram, ok lágu langskipin nær eyjunni, enn drekinn
all abreast and lay the-longships near the-island but the-dragon-ship
utar, ok var hlið mikit í milli skipanna ok eyjarinnar,
farther-out and was a-gap great in between the-ships and the-island
ok leggja fyrst at langskipunum ok vita ef þau yrði unnin,
and lay first at the-longships and see if they were won
áðr þeir kæmi við drekanum; "þætti mér þá unnit, ef þeir
before they came to the-dragon-ship would-seem to-me then won if they
ætti eigi langskipin til annarrar handar, þá er þeir legðu
had not the-longships to (the)-other hand when that they laid
at drekanum". Konungr bað þá vera sem ákafasta, meðan
at the-dragon-ship (The)-king bade them be as fiercest while
þeir væri sízt við búnir, ok vita at sem skjótast skifti
they were least for(-it) prepared and see that as quickest change
um með þeim; bað þá ekki æpa ok fara sem hljóðast.
about between them bade them not shout and go as most-silently
Þeir gerðu sem konungr mælti; þá var á þoka ok myrkvi
They did as (the)-king spoke then was on fog and darkness
mikill; finna þeir eigi fyrr, er á langskipunum vóru, enn
great find they not sooner who on the-longships were than
tjöldin vóru tekin af þeim, enn sjálfir þeir barðir bæði
the-tents were taken off them but themselves they beaten both
með grjóti ok vópnum. Þeir spruttu á fætr allir, ok taka
with stones and weapons They sprang on feet all and take

í mót með mikilli hreysti, því at þeir lágu allir með
in against with great hardihood because that they lay all with
vópnum sínum; enn þó fengu þeir mikinn mannskaða, áðr
weapons their but yet got they great loss-of-men before
þeir gæti vel skipat liði sínu til varnar, ok er þeir höfðu
they could well arrange force their for defense and when they had
litla stund barizt, réðu þeir Hrólfr konungr til uppgöngu;
little while fought decided they Hrolf king for boarding
varð þar mannfall svá mikit, at á stundu ruddu þeir þat
became there slaughter so great that in a-while cleared they that
skip, sem þeir vóru á komnir; fellu sumir enn sumir
ship which they were onto come fell some but some
hljópu á kaf ok druknuðu; ruddu þeir svá þrjú skip,
leapt into (the)-deep and drowned cleared they so three ships
at hvert mannsbarn var drepit. Við þetta vaknar Grímarr ok
that each man's-child was killed At this wakes Grimar and
bað sína menn at leggja, þá sem á drekanum vóru. Þar
bade his men to lay those who on the-dragon-ship were There
var óp mikit ok kall er hverr eggjaði annan. Þá mælti
was shout great and call when each urged (the)-other Then spoke
Hrólfr konnngr til Ketils bróður síns: "Nú skaltu leggja at
Hrolf king to Ketil brother his Now shalt-thou lay at
því langskipi, er eftir er, enn vit Ásmundr skulum leggja
that longship which left is but we-two Asmund shall lay
at drekanum". Ketill lézt svá gera mundu. Nú leggr á
at the-dragon-ship Ketil professed so to-do would Now lays on
sitt borð drekanum hvórr, Hrólfr ok Ásmundr. Þeir höfðu
his side to-the-dragon-ship each Hrolf and Asmund They had
fengit lítit manntjón, ok höfðu því lið fleira. Þá stóð
gotten little loss-of-men and had therefore force more Then stood
Grímarr upp á drekanum ok sagði: "Hverir leggja hér at
Grimar up on the-dragon-ship and said Who lay here at(-us)

svá vasklega?" Konungr svaraði: "Ef þér er á því forvitni,
so valiantly (The)-king answered If to-thee is on that curiosity
þá heiti ek Hrólfr, ok em Gautreksson, annarr heitir
then am-called I Hrolf and am Gautreksson (the)-other is-called
Ásmuudr, ok er konungsson af Skotlandi". Grímarr mælti:
Asmund and is a-king's-son from Scotland Grimar spoke
"Þann mann höfum vér sét, ok skildum vér svá næst um,
That man have we seen and parted we so next about
at honum mætti vera lítil eftirsjá at vórum fundi, þá er
that to-him might be little regret at our meeting then when
vér eltum hann sáran á kaf, enn drápum af honum
we chased him wounded into (the)-deep but killed of him
hvert mannsbarn, eða mun hann nú ekki til þess muna?"
each man's-child or will he now not to that remember
Ásmundr mælti: "Hitt skaltu finna, áðr kveld kemr, at
Asmund spoke That shalt-thou find before evening comes that
mér er þat eigi ór minni liðit". Þá tók Grímarr til orða:
to-me is that not out-of mind passed Then took Grimar to words
"Þín heit munu vér svá lítt óttast, enn vitum vér at
Thy threats will we so little fear but know we that
Hrólfr konungr er ágætr at hreysti sinni, ok því viljum
Hrolf king is excellent for hardihood his and therefore will
vér gera honum þann kost, sem engum öðrum, því at
we make him that choice as to-no other because that
þat er skaði, ef slíkr maðr er drepinn; bið ek attu, Hrólfr
that is a-loss if such a-man is killed ask I that-thou Hrolf
konungr, gangir upp á eyna við alla þína menn, vópnaða
king go up onto the-island with all thy men armed
ok vel klædda, enn peninga þá, sem þér hafið, vil ek taka
and well clothed but (the)-goods those which you have will I take
fyrir menn þá, er þér hafið fyrir mér drepit, ok er það
for men those whom you have for me killed and is that

þó alt of lítit; hefi ek þó engum manni gert jafngóðan
yet all too little have I yet to-no man made equally-good
kost síðan ek kom í hernað". Sem Hrólfr konungr heyrði
choice since I came into raiding When Hrolf king heard
orð hans, mælti hann: "Þetta mun víst vera vel boðit,
words his spoke he This will certainly be well offered
enn með því at oss er þat eigi sýnt, at vér séim á
but with that that to-us is that not shown that we be into
þína miskunn komnir, at þú eigir nokkurra kosta boð
thy mercy come that thou have of-any choices (the)-offer
heldr við oss, enn vér við þik, þá viljum vér með engu
rather to us than we to thee then will we with no
móti missa fjár vórs". Grímarr mælti: "Sé ek at þú munt
means lose wealth our Grimar spoke See I that thou wilt
eigi vera jafnvitr maðr, sem vér hugðum, er þú vill eigi
not be equally-wise a-man as we thought when thou wilt not
vægja lífi þínu, því at sönnu segi ek þér ena síðustu
spare life thy because that truly tell I thee the last
þína lífdaga, ef þú ætlar við mik at þreyta; hafða ek hitt
thy life-days if thou intendest with me to contend had I that
ætlat, at þú skyldir lifat hafa til lengri nytja, með því at
intended that thou shouldst lived have to longer uses with that that
mér ertu sagðr hraustr ok vinsæll; hafða ek ætlat at sýna
to-me art-thou said hardy and popular had I intended to show
á þér því meira drengskap enn öðrum; þótti mér aukast
on thee the more manliness than to-others seemed to-me to-increase
í því frami, at ek miskunnaði yðr utan allra verðleika".
in that fame that I had-mercy-on you without all deserts
Hrólfr konungr mælti: "Önga þökk hafi þér af oss fyri
Hrolf king spoke No thanks have you from us for
þetta, ok búið yðr skjótt, því at vér viljum á þat
this and prepare yourselves quickly because that we will on that

hætta, hvórir eiga öðrum kosti at bjóða, áðr kveld komi;
risk which-side have to-(the)-other choice to offer before evening come
höfum vér ok nokkurt svig unnit á yðrum mönnum ok er
have we also some turn won on your men and is
yðr þess mál at hefna". Grímarr mælti: "Nú kaus þú þann
to-you of-that time to avenge Grimar spoke Now chosest thou that
kost, er þú skalt aldri fagna síðan, ok þér mun vera
choice which thou shalt never rejoice-in then and to-thee will be
maklegr". Ok eftir þetta tekst þar bardagi harðr ok ákafr;
deserved And after this is-joined there battle hard and fierce
vóru þeir Grímarr bæði sterkir ok harðfengir, ok svá ákafir
were they Grimar both strong and hardy and so fierce
at konungs menn máttu ekki annat enn hlífa sér; þeim
that (the)-king's men might nothing other than shield themselves to-them
var óhægt til atsóknar at vega upp á drekann, því at
was hard for attack to fight up onto the-dragon-ship because that
hann var svá hár sem kastali, enn menn sterkir ok kænir
it was so high as a-castle but (the)-men strong and skillful
til varnar, ok áttu at höggva niðr fyrir sik; enn öngan
for defense and had to hew down before themselves but none
þeirra tólf beit járn, sem Ásmundr hafði sagt; fellu þá
of-those twelve bit iron as Asmund had said fell then
menn Hrólfs konungs bæði móðir ok sárir. Svá er sagt,
men of-Hrolf king both weary and wounded So is said
at Ketill Gautreksson lagði at langskipinu því er eftir var.
that Ketil Gautreksson laid at the-longship that which left was
Sá hét Forni, er stýrði skipinu, ok var enn hraustasti
That-one was-called Forni who steered the-ship and was the hardiest
maðr; lagði þar hvórr djarflega til móts við annan, ok varð
man laid there each boldly to meeting with (the)-other and became
þeirra fundr harðr; sýndi Ketill þar harða atsókn, ok réð
their meeting hard showed Ketil there hard attack and decided

til uppgöngu við sínu liði. Þar var orrosta áköf; skiftust
for boarding with his force There was battle fierce exchanged
þeir Ketill höggum við, ok fell Forni fyrir Katli.
they Ketil blows with(-each-other) and fell Forni before Ketil
Síðan drápu þeir hvert mannsbarn á skipinu; fekk Ketill þar
Then killed they each man's-child on the-ship got Ketil there
góðan orðstír af sínum mönnum. Eftir þetta lögðu þeir
good renown from his men After this laid they
at drekanum, ok fundust þeir bræðr; spurði Ketill, hversu
at the-dragon-ship and met they brothers asked Ketil how
gengi. Hrólfr konungr lét lítt yfir, ok sagði at eigi mundi
went Hrolf king let little over(-it) and said that not would
svá búit hlýða; kvað þetta vera fjandr mikla við at eiga.
so done do said these to-be fiends great with to have
Hann bað Ketil róa at eyjunni, ok flytja út at þeim stórtré,
He bade Ketil row to the-island and bring out to them great-trees
því at þar skorti eigi stóra mörk. Ketill gjörði svá ok var
because that there lacked not great forest Ketil did so and was
í öllu enn skjótasti; ok er þeir kómu aftr, lét konungr
in all the quickest and when they came back had (the)-king
fella viðu á borðin drekanum svá stóra ok þunga at
fell trees on the-gunwales to-the-dragon-ship so great and heavy that
hann hallaðist við. Síðan réðu þeir Hrólfr konungr til
it leaned with(-them) Then decided they Hrolf king for
uppgöngu; fellu þá menn á drekanum bæði fyrir grjóti
boarding fell then men on the-dragon-ship both before stones
ok vápnum; hallaðist þá bardaginn á Grímarr ok hans
and weapons leaned then the-battle on Grimar and his
förunauta. Hrólfr konungr sneri aftr eftir skipinu ok hafði
companions Hrolf king turned back along the-ship and had
kylfu eina stóra, ok barði á tvær hendr. Þeir Ásmundr
club one great and beat on two hands They Asmund

ok Ketill fylgdu honum; fell þá hverr um þveran annan.
and Ketil followed him fell then each about across (the)-other
Konungr hafði mannfleira; fell þá lið Grímars, svá at þeir
(The)-king had more-men fell then force of-Grimar so that they
tólf stóðu uppi, Grímarr ok kappar hans. Var þá gengit
twelve stood up Grimar and champions his Was then gone
at með kappi, ok barðir með kylfum, fellu þá margir;
at(-them) with eagerness and beaten with clubs fell then many
ok er Grímarr sá at þeir mundu sigraðir verða, stökk
and when Grimar saw that they would defeated become leapt
hann fyrir borð ok á kaf. Ásmundr var nær staddr,
he over board and into (the)-deep Asmund was near placed
ok hljóp þegar eftir honum, ok legst inn eftir honum
and leapt at-once after him and swims in after him
at eyjunni, ok er þetta sér Hrólfr konungr, legst hann
to the-island and when this sees Hrolf king swims he
þegar til lands, ok vill duga Ásmundi, svá at þeir eigist
at-once to land and will help Asmund so that they have-to-do
eigi tveir við. Ok er Ásmundr kemr at landi var
not two with(-each-other) And when Asmund comes to land was
Grímarr á land kominn, ok er hann sér Ásmund, þrífr
Grimar onto land come and when he sees Asmund seizes
hann upp stein ok sendir honum. Ásmundr skýtr sér þá
he up a-stone and sends(-it) him Asmund shoots himself then
í kaf, ok er hann kemr upp, ætlar Grímarr at senda
into (the)-deep and when he comes up intends Grimar to send
honum annan, ok í því var hann sleginn með kylfu, svá
him an-other and in that was he struck with a-club so
at þegar fell hann. Þar var kominn Hrólfr konungr, ok
that at-once fell he There was come Hrolf king and
lét skamt höggva í millum; lét Grímarr þar líf sitt. Þá
had short hew in between let Grimar there life his Then

lögðu þeir út til drekans, ok hafði Ketill unnit þar alt til
laid they out to the-dragon-ship and had Ketil won there all to
handa þeim; tóku þeir þá ok ruddu drekann, enn köstuðu
hands to-them took they then and cleared the-dragon-ship but cast
á kaf þeim sem fallit höfðu. Eftir þat fóru þeir til
into (the)-deep those who fallen had After that went they to
eyjarinnar ok bundu sár sín; vóru þeir bæði móðir ok
the-island and bound wounds their were they both weary and
sárir, enn fjöldi fallinn. Þar vóru þeir nokkurar nætr.
wounded but a-multitude fallen There were they some nights
Konungr var lítt sárr, enn þeir Ásmundr ok Ketill vóru
(The)-king was little wounded but they Asmund and Ketil were
mjök sárir. Eftir þetta bjuggust þeir á braut; tóku þeir
much wounded After this got-ready they off away took they
drekann Grímarsnaut, ok gátu varla skipat fyrir mannfæð,
the-dragon-ship Grimar's-Gift and could hardly man(-it) for fewness-of-men
enn létu eftir öll önnur skipin; kómu nú við Danmörku.
but left behind all other the-ships came now to Denmark
Ok er Ingjaldr fréttir kvómu Hrólfs konungs, býðr hann
And when Ingjald learns (the)-arrival of-Hrolf king invites he
þeim til veizlu þeirrar, er hann hafði stofnað, erfi
them to (the)-feast that which he had founded (the)-funeral-ale
eftir föður sinn; drukku þeir nú allir samt með miklum
after father his drank they now all together with great
veg erfi Hrings konungs; var þar ekki jafnmargt
honor (the)-funeral-ale of-Hring king was there not equally-much
hjalað sem um dráp þeirra Grímars, því at öllum
chattered as about (the)-killing of-them Grimar because that to-all
þótti þat hit mesta hreystiverk. Ok er þessu er lokit,
seemed that the greatest deed-of-hardihood And when this is ended
lætr Hrólfr konungr stefna þing fjölment; á því þingi
has Hrolf king summon an-assembly crowded at that assembly

er tekinn Ingjaldr til konungs eftir feðr sinn yfir Danmörk
is taken Ingjald to king after father his over Denmark
alla. Sitr hann nú, ok semr ríki sitt á þá lund, sem
all Sits he now and orders realm his in that way which
Hrólfr konungr gaf ráð til. Eftir þat býst nú í braut
Hrolf king gave counsel to After that gets-ready now off away
Hrólfr konungr af Danmörku með stórgjöfum sæmdr af
Hrolf king from Denmark with great-gifts honored by
Ingjaldi konungi; ferr hann nú leiðar sinnar, þar til er hann
Ingjald king goes he now way his there till that he
kemr til Svíþjóðar með öllu heilu ok höldnu, enn Ingjaldr
comes to Sweden with all whole and held but Ingjald
konungr sitr um kyrt at ríki sínu í Danmörku, ok skildust
king sits in quiet in realm his in Denmark and parted
með hinni mestu blíðu; fór Ketill til Gautlands ok sitr
with the greatest gentleness went Ketil to Gautland and sits
þar um kyrt. Hrólfr konungr sitr löngum at Uppsölum, ok
there in quiet Hrolf king sits long at Uppsala and
var þar vinátta góð með venslum. Hrólfr konungr lagði
was there friendship good with kinship-by-marriage Hrolf king laid
mikinn kost til at búa drekann Grímarsnaut, ok lét
great cost to(-it) to adorn the-dragon-ship Grimar's-Gift and had
allan steina fyrir ofan sjá með ýmsum litum, bæði gulum,
all paint for above sea with various colors both yellow
rauðum, grænum ok blám, svörtum ok samblöndnum; gulli
red green and blue black and mingled gold
lætr hann búa dreka höfuð, ennispánu ok alla svíra
has he adorn (the)-dragon head (the)-brow-plates and all (the)-neck
ok víða renna gulli í súðina, þar sem bæta þótti;
and widely run with-gold into the-planking there where to-improve seemed
var hann hverju skipi skrautlegri; þótti hann svá bera af
was it than-each ship more-splendid seemed it so to-bear from

hverju skipi, sem Hrólfr konungr af öðrum konungum,
each ship as Hrolf king from other kings
þeim sem vóru í Norðrlöndum; gerðist hann þá harðla
those who were in (the)-Northlands became he then very
víðfrægr af sinni stjórn ok vizku; sóttu margir ríkir menn
widely-famous from his rule and wisdom sought many mighty men
á hans fund, ok gerðust handgengnir honum, ok veittu
to his meeting and became sworn-into-service to-him and gave
honum dyggilega fylgd. Höfum vér þat heyrt, at í þann
him faithful following Have we that heard that in that
tíma hafi eigi nokkurt skip verit skipat frægrum köppum
time have not any ship been manned with-more-famous champions
enn drekinn Grímarsnautr, þótt vér kunnum þá eigi at
than the-dragon-ship Grimar's-Gift though we can them not to
nefna eða frá at segja. Sitr Hrólfr konungr nú í Svíþjóð
name or of to tell Sits Hrolf king now in Sweden
með mikilli gleði og prís þau missiri; unni Þornbjörg
with great merriment and splendor those seasons loved Thornbjorg
drotning Hrólfi konungi stórmikit; fann konungr at hún
queen Hrolf king greatly found (the)-king that she
var hverri konu vitrari ok meiri skörungr fyrir allra hluta
was than-every woman wiser and greater paragon for of-all things'
sakir. Ásmundr var með konungi vel haldinn, ok reyndist at
sake Asmund was with (the)-king well kept and proved in
öllu hraustr ok hinn vaskasti; virði konungr ok hann mest
all hardy and the most-valiant valued (the)-king also him most
sinna manna. Hrólfr konungr hafði þriðjung Svíþjóðar til
of-his men Hrolf king had a-third of-Sweden for
forráða. Hann hafði jafnan á sumrum útgerð fyrir landinu,
governance He had always in summers a-fitting-out for the-land
ok leitaði sér frægðar ok frama. Ok hit næsta sumar
and sought for-himself fame and advancement And the next summer

eftir bardaga þeirra Grímars hafði Hrólfr konuugr verit í
after (the)-battle of-them Grimar had Hrolf king been in
hernaði; hann hafði víða herjat um Vestrlönd, ok orðit
raiding he had widely harried about (the)-Westlands and become
gott til fjár ok frægðar. Um haustit heldr konungr til
good for wealth and fame In the-autumn holds (the)-king to
Svíþjóðar, ok sitr þann vetr í kyrðum.
Sweden and sits that winter in quiet

XVI · HÁLFDAN'S BERSERKS

King Hálfdan of Garðaríki has a fair daughter, Álof, and a high-seat man, Þórir Iron-Shield, big and strong, long the defender of his land. Twelve berserks serve the king, two of them the brothers Hrosskell and Hesthöfði; iron does not bite them, they wade fire in their fury, and afterward they are as weak as the sick. Every suitor of Álof is driven off by their mockery, until she accepts no one.

Þá réð konungr fyrir Garðaríki, er Hálfdan hét; hann
Then ruled (the)-king over Gardariki who Halfdan was-called he
var vitr konungr ok vinsæll. Hann á dóttur eina fríða þá
was a-wise king and popular He has daughter one handsome she
er Álof hét. Hálfdan konungr unni mikit dóttur sinni;
who Alof was-called Halfdan king loved much daughter his
þótti hún enn bezti kostr í öllu Garðaríki ok þótt víðar
seemed she the best match in all Gardariki and though wider
væri um leitat. Þórir hét maðr; hann var öndugishöldr
were about sought Thorir was-called a-man he was high-seat-holder
Hálfdanar konungs; hann var bæði mikill ok sterkr; hann var
of-Halfdan king he was both great and strong he was
kallaðr járnskjöldr; hann hafði lengi verit þar landvarnarmaðr.
called Iron-Shield he had long been there land-defender

Með Hálfdani konungi vóru tólf berserkir; þeir vóru illir ok
With Halfdan king were twelve berserks they were evil and
ódælir; öngvan þeirra beit járn; tveir eru nefndir af þeim,
unruly none of-them bit iron two are named of them
hét annar Hrosskell, enn annar Hesthöfði; þeir vóru
was-called one Hrosskel but (the)-other Horse-Head they were
bræðr; svá er frá þeim sagt, at þeir óðu elda ok gengu
brothers so is of them said that they waded fires and went
sjálfráðir á vápn þá er berserksgangr kom á þá. Þeir
self-willed onto weapons then when (the)-berserk-fury came on them They
drápu bæði menn ok fé, ok alt þat er fyrir varð, ok eigi
killed both men and livestock and all that which before became and not
vildi undan þeim láta, ok eirðu öngu, meðan sá óhugr var
would from them give-way and spared nothing while that frenzy was
á þeim, enn þá þetta rann af þeim, vóru þeir svo máttlitlir,
on them but when this ran off them were they so strengthless
at þeir höfðu eigi allnær hálfan styrk sinn, ok var sem þeir
that they had not nearly half strength their and was as-if they
væri þá svá veikir, sem þeir menn er í sóttum hefði legit;
were then so weak as those men who in sicknesses had lain
helzt þat um dægr eða því nær. Hálfdan konungr hafði mikit
lasted that for a-day or there near Halfdan king had great
traust á þeirra framgöngu, svá at öngir konungar treystu
trust in their forwardness so that no kings dared
við hann at stríða. Konungr unni mikit dóttur sinni, ok
against him to war (The)-king loved much daughter his and
þótt konungar bæði hennar, þá stukku allir undan við
though kings asked-for her then rushed all away at
gys ok gabb, er berserkir gerðu at þeim; þóttust
(the)-mockery and jeering which (the)-berserks made at them thought-themselves
allir hólpnir er ór þessu kallsi kómust. Við þetta gerðist
all saved who out-of this mockery got At this became

konungsdóttir kostvönd, ok vildi öngum játa, þótt hennar
(the)-king's-daughter choosy and would to-none consent though her
bæði; sitja nú um kyrt, því öllum leiddist hennar andsvör.
asked sit now in quiet because to-all wearied her answers

XVII · KETILL'S SUIT IN GARÐARÍKI

Þornbjörg tells Hrólfr that Ketill has gone east to ask for Hálfdan's daughter and that the berserks drove him and his eleven men from the hall and chased them howling to their ships. Hrólfr says Ketill has paid for his own rashness, but she calls it his duty to help his brother. Ketill arrives in a black mood, and Hrólfr sends him home to gather ships and men and tells him to bid Ingjaldr do the same, so that they can meet in summer.

Þat var einn tíma at Þornbjörg drotning talar við Hrólf
That was one time that Thornbjorg queen talks with Hrolf
konung: "Hvat ætli þér í sumar at starfa?" Konungr svarar:
king What intend you in summer to do (The)-king answers
"Í hernað ætla ek". Hún spurði: "Hafi þér nokkut spurt
Into raiding intend I She asked Have you anything heard
af ferðum Ketils bróður þíns"; hann kveðst þaðan hafa
of journeys of-Ketil brother thy he says-of-himself thence to-have
önga frétt: "eða kanntu oss af því at segja?" Hún svaraði:
no news or canst-thou us of that to tell She answered
"Þat hefi ek frétt, at Ketill fór austr í Garðaríki, at biðja
That have I heard that Ketil went east into Gardariki to ask-for
dóttur Hálfdanar konungs sér til handa. Svá hafa mér
(the)-daughter of-Halfdan king for-himself to hand So have to-me
fréttir gengit, at hann hafi þangat haldit tveim skipum, ok
news gone that he have thither held two ships and
hann hafi gengit við tólfta mann inn í hall konungs.
he have gone with twelfth man in into (the)-hall of-(the)-king

Þat hefi ek heyrt, at hann bar upp eyrindi sín vel ok
That have I heard that he bore up errands his well and
skörulega, ok flutti sitt mál með mörgum snjöllum orðum,
boldly and brought his case with many eloquent words
enn hann fekk þau andsvör af konungi ok jungfrúnni,
but he got those answers from (the)-king and the-maiden
at honum þótti sér leitat lítils metnaðar, enn berserkir
that to-him seemed for-himself sought little honor but (the)-berserks
hljópu upp með ópi ok miklum gný, ok ráku þá út úr
leapt up with shout and great din and drove them out out-of
hallinni, ok eltu þá til skipa með grenjun ok fáheyrðum
the-hall and chased them to (the)-ships with howling and unheard-of
látum; þeir vóru bæði barðir ok særðir, ok þóttust
behavior they were both beaten and wounded and thought-themselves
fótum eiga fjör at launa, er þeir kómust undan; slíkt
to-feet to-have life to repay when they got away such
höfum vér þar af spurt. Nú er oss svá flutt at Ketill
have we there of heard Now is to-us so reported that Ketil
uni öngu betr fyrir sína hönd eða sinni ferð, enn hann
is-content nothing better for his hand or his journey than he
undi við yðra ferð, þá er þér fóruð fyrsta sinn til
was-content with your journey then when you went (the)-first time to
vór, ok hefir hans ferð orðit miklu hæðilegri; mun hann
us and has his journey become much more-shameful will he
brátt koma á yðvarn fund ok biðja yðr til þessar ferðar,
soon come to your meeting and ask you for this journey
at reka sinnar svívirðingar". Hrólfr konungr svarar: "Ekki er
to avenge his disgraces Hrolf king answers Not is
hægt at koma ráðum við slíka menn, við ákafa hans ok
easy to come counsels with such men with eagerness his and
framgirni; er nú vel at hann gjaldi einræðis sjálfs sín,
forwardness is now well that he pay for-self-will own of-himself

þar sem hann vildi ekki með vórri forsjá fara". Hún bað
there where he would not with our providence go She bade
hann eigi slíkt tala, ok kvað þetta vera nauðsynja ferð, at
him not such speak and said this to-be of-necessities journey to
veita bróður sínum fulltingi; ok skilja þau tal sitt at svá
give to-brother his support and part they talk their at so
mæltu. Litlu síðar kemr Ketill á fund Hrólfs konungs,
spoken Little later comes Ketil to (the)-meeting of-Hrolf king
ok segir honum greinilega frá allri þeirri sneipu, er hann
and says him clearly of all that disgrace which he
hafði fengit í Garðaríki. Hrólfr konungr kvað slíks vón
had gotten in Gardariki Hrolf king said of-such expectation
vera, at svá hefði farit, "því at þú ætlar at vinna alt
to-be that so had gone because that thou intendest to win all
með ákafa þínum". Ketill bað Hrólf konung nú til ferðar
with eagerness thy Ketil bade Hrolf king now to (the)-journey
með sér: "því at ek þykjumst hafa of lítinn styrk til
with himself because that I think-myself to-have too little strength to(-it)
at rétta þá svívirðu, er til mín var ger". Var Ketill í
to redress that disgrace which to me was done Was Ketil in
allillum hug. Konungr kvað honum eigi mundu koma fyrir
very-ill mood (The)-king said to-him not would come for(-it)
alt áhlaup hans ok orðaskrap: "Sýnist mér eigi líklegt til
all (the)-assault his and word-scraping Seems to-me not likely to
hefnda við slíka menn, sem vér eigum um, því at hér
vengeance with such men as we have-to-do about because that here
mun bæði við þurfa fjölmenni ok harðræði. Nú skaltu
will both for(-it) need a-multitude and hardihood Now shalt-thou
fyrst fara heim í ríki þitt, ok afla þér skipa ok manna;
first go home into realm thy and gain for-thyself ships and men
sentu ok orð Ingjaldi konungi í Danmörku, at hann geri
send-thou also word to-Ingjald king in Denmark that he do

slíkt hit sama, ok komið hér báðir at sumri ok sjám þá,
such the same and come-you here both at summer and see-we then
hvat oss þykir tiltækilegast". Ok eftir þetta ferr Ketill heim
what to-us seems most-feasible And after this goes Ketil home
í ríki sitt; hafa nú allir ætlan ok tilbúnað um þessa ferð.
into realm his have now all intention and preparation about this journey

XVIII · THE GIANT'S HALL

Hrólfr, Ketill, and Ingjaldr sail for Garðaríki with seventy ships and the dragon. A storm parts the fleet and drives the dragon to an island. Exploring with Ásmundr and ten men, Hrólfr finds a towering hall whose door only he can push open, a bed longer than two men, and a huge sword hanging on a pillar out of reach. He sends four men back to the ship with word and stays the night with Ásmundr and four others to wait for the owner.

Nú er frá því sagt, þá er sumraði ok vetrinn var
Now is of that told then when it-became-summer and the-winter was
liðinn, at þeir Ketill ok Ingjaldr koma með fjóra tigu skipa
passed that they Ketil and Ingjald come with four tens of-ships
vel búin at mönnum ok vópnum til Svíþjóðar. Hrólfr
well furnished with men and weapons to Sweden Hrolf
konungr hafði búa látit þrjá tigu skipa ok dreka sinn
king had prepare had three tens of-ships and dragon-ship his
umfram; vóru þessi öll skip búin með miklum herskap
beyond were these all ships prepared with great war-gear
ok velbúnu liði; bíða svá byrjar. Hrólfr konungr spurði
and well-furnished force wait so for-a-fair-wind Hrolf king asked
drotningu, hversu henni segði hugr um þeirra ferð, hversu
(the)-queen how to-her said mind about their journey how
takast mundi. Hún kvaðst vænta at vel mundi takast,
succeed would She said-of-herself to-expect that well would succeed

enn kvaðst þó svá dreymt hafa, at þeir mundu koma
but said-of-herself yet so dreamed to-have that they would come
eitthvert sinn í þessarri ferð í krappan stað, svá at þeir
some time in this journey into a-tight place so that they
mundu reyndir verða. Ok er byrr kom á, tóku þeir þegar
would tested become And when fair-wind came on took they at-once
ok settu upp segl sín, svá hverr sem búinn var, ok var
and set up sails their so each as ready was and was
heldr veðrlítit í fyrstu. Hrólfr konungr varð síðast búinn;
rather little-wind at first Hrolf king became last ready
gekk drekinn lítit, því hann þurfti mikinn byr; sigldu
went the-dragon-ship little because it needed great fair-wind sailed
svá sem leið liggr til Garðaríkis. Enn er þeir höfðu
so as (the)-way lies to Gardariki But when they had
siglt um stund, tók veðrit at hvessa; gekk drekinn þá
sailed for a-while took the-weather to grow-sharp went the-dragon-ship then
skjótt eftir skipunum; gerði þá veðr mikit. Konungr bað
quickly after the-ships made then weather great (The)-king bade
þá tengja saman skipin, ok vita ef þeir gæti svá haldizt.
then bind together the-ships and see if they could so hold-together
Ok er þeir ætluðu svá at gera, laust á ofviðri svá miklu,
And when they intended so to do struck on storm so great
at þegar urðu skipin sundrskila; varð þá at hlaða seglum
that at-once became the-ships separated had then to lower sails
ok rétta. Eftir þat kom á steinóðr útnyrðingr; mátti þá
and right(-them) After that came on stone-mad north-wester might then
eigi lengr rétta, ok sigldu þá við eitt rif; gerðist þá
not longer right(-them) and sailed then with one reef became then
svá veðr mikit, at reiði þeirra slitnaði, svá at bæði gekk
so weather great that rigging their broke so that both went
í sundr höfuðbendr ok aktaumar, ok gekk mjök sjór á
in asunder head-ropes and sheets and went much sea on

þá, svá at fáir væntu sér lífs, þeir sem þar vóru,
them so that few expected for-themselves life those who there were
ok er þessi stormr var sem ákafastr, sleit frá drekann
and when this storm was as fiercest tore from the-dragon-ship
Hrólfs konungs ok rak at eyju einni, enn með því at þar
of-Hrolf king and drove to island one but with that that there
var höfn góð, enn skip örugt ok liðsmenn kænir, kómust
was harbor good but (the)-ship secure and force-men skillful got
þeir með heilu ok höldnu at landi. Þat var síð um kvöld,
they with whole and held to land That was late in evening
ok fell þá veðr ok gerði harðla blítt. Hrólfr konungr
and fell then (the)-weather and became very mild Hrolf king
lézt vilja ganga á eyna, ok vita ef hann sæi nokkut
professed to-wish to-go onto the-island and see if he saw anything
til nýlundu. Ásmundr fór með honum, ok tíu menn aðrir,
to novelty Asmund went with him and ten men other
enn hann bað annat lið sitt bíða við skip, ok bað þá
but he bade (the)-other force his wait by (the)-ship and bade them
bíða til nóns annan dag, ef hann gerði þeim vissu önga
wait till nones (the)-second day if he made them knowledge none
áðr. Eftir þat gengu þeir upp á eyna; þat var mikit land
before After that went they up onto the-island it was a-great land
ok skógótt; ok er þeir höfðu gengit um stund, fundu þeir
and wooded and when they had gone for a-while found they
skála einn á eyjunni; hann var bæði mikill ok rammgerr,
hall one on the-island it was both great and strong-built
ok eigi þóttust þeir sét hafa jafnhátt hús; hurð
and not thought-themselves they seen to-have equally-high house (The)-door
var (hnigin) aftr; konungr bað þá upp lúka; þeir hljópu
was sunk shut (the)-king bade them up open they ran
á hurðina ýmsir, ok gekk öngum upp. Konungr mælti þá:
at the-door by-turns and went to-none up (The)-king spoke then

“Sá mun hafa afl í klóm, er þessarri hurðu er vanr
That-one will have strength in claws who this door is wont
at lúka ok skal ek freista hvórt upp gengr”. Konungr gekk
to open and shall I try whether up goes (The)-king went
þá til ok hratt upp með annarri hemdi. Þeir gengu
then to(-it) and pushed(-it) up with one hand They went
siðan inn, ok lituðust um, ok fundu eld ok brugðu skíði
then in and looked about and found fire and thrust a-stick
í, ok báru innar um skálann. Sá þeir at þar skorti
into(-it) and bore in about the-hall Saw they that there lacked
cigi allskyns varning. Sæng var þar búin harðla vel; hún
not all-kinds-of goods A-bed was there prepared very well it
var stórlega mikil. Konungr lagðist niðr í sængina; sá
was greatly great (The)-king laid-himself down in the-bed saw
hann þat (at) þó annarr legðist til fóta honum jafnlangr,
he that that though another lay-himself to feet to-him equally-long
þá var sængin þó sýnu lengri; þóttust þeir vita at
then was the-bed yet visibly longer thought-themselves they to-know that
þar mundi eigi smámaðr fyrir ráða. Þar var ein súla fyrir
there would not a-small-man for(-it) rule There was one pillar for
framan sængina upp undir ásinn; þar hekk á sverð eitt
in-front-of the-bed up under the-beam there hung on a-sword one
harðla mikit, ok var hátt upp komit, svá konungr gat
very great and was high up come so (the)-king could
hvergi nánd tekit til. Þá mælti Hrólfr konungr: “Hvert
nowhere near take to(-it) Then spoke Hrolf king Whether
skal nokkut hér vera í nótt ok bíða húsbóndans, þess er
shall at-all here be in night and await the-householder that-one who
hér á fyrir at ráða, ok hætta til, hversu hann er heima
here has for(-it) to rule and risk to(-it) how he is home
at hitta, eða vili þér fara til skips, ok hætta ekki til
to meet or will you go to (the)-ship and risk not for

fundar við hann". Þeir báðu hann fyrir sjá, enn kváðust
meeting with him They bade him for(-it) see but said-of-themselves
ófúsir at bíða. Konungr mælti: "Á því em ek meir, at
unwilling to wait (The)-king spoke On that am I more to
bíða bónda, enn þat má vera at honum þyki vér helzt
wait-for (the)-farmer but that may be that to-him seem we rather
fjölmennir, ok styggist hann við gestafjölda; skal nú skifta
numerous and be-shy he at guest-multitude shall now divide
liði; skulu fjórir menn fara til skips, enn vit Ásmundr
(the)-force shall four men go to (the)-ship but we-two Asmund
ok aðrir fjórir skulu eftir vera; þér skuluð segja hvat oss
and other four shall behind be you shall tell what us
dvelr, ok ef vér komum eigi til skips fyrir dagmál, þá
delays and if we come not to (the)-ship before day-meal then
fari þér ferðar yðvarrar; mun vór þá ekki at bíða; því
go you on-journey your will of-us then not to wait because
at þat er mín ætlan, at oss tjái ekki fjölmenni við
that that is my belief that to-us avails not a-multitude against
þenna mann, því at jafnt mun hann fyrirkoma mörgum
this man because that equally will he destroy many
sem fám, ef hann er jafngildr sem ek ætla; er mönnum
as few if he is equally-strong as I think is to-men
þá nokkuru ljósara ef þér komizt á braut, ok segið þat,
then somewhat clearer if you get off away and tell that
er þér sjáit hvat orðit er af Hrólfi Gautrekssyni ok
which you see what become is of Hrolf Gautreksson and
hans félögum; þyki mér vera mega, at þessi skálabúi hafi
his fellows seems to-me be may that this hall-dweller have
nokkuru um ráðit vóra hingatkvómu, ok vili hann at
somewhat about decided our coming-hither and wishes he that
vórn fund beri saman; skal nú ok hér bíða náttlangt. Eftir
our meeting bear together shall now also here wait night-long After

þat fóru þeir sem konungr á kvaddi, ok fórst þeim vel
that went they as (the)-king on called and fared to-them well
til skips ok sögðu þat er þeir vissu til konungs. Allir
to (the)-ship and told that which they knew of (the)-king All
þeir vóru mjök hræddir, hve honum mundi at fara.
they were much afraid how to-him would to go

XIX · GRÍMNIR AND THE SWORD RISANAUTR

The giant Grímnir, brother of Grímarr, comes in with a bear on his back, cooks it, and offers them food. He says he raised the storm to bring Hrólfr there, spears four of Hrólfr's men on a forked iron spit, and promises the two survivors a slow death in the morning. While he sleeps, Ásmundr stands on Hrólfr's shoulders to lift down the sword. Hrólfr runs the giant through and Ásmundr drives the glowing spit into his eyes, and they club him to death. The sword, Risanautr, only Hrólfr can wield.

Nú er at segja frá þeim Hrólfi konungi, at þeir eru í
Now is to tell of them Hrolf king that they are in
skála um kveldit. Konungr mælti: "Fýst væri mér á, at
(the)-hall during the-evening (The)-king spoke Desire were to-me on to
fá þetta hit stóra sverð, er uppi hangir". "Hvat er þar
get this the great sword which up hangs What is there
til ráðs?" segir Ásmundr. Konungr mælti: "Þú skalt fara
for counsel says Asmund (The)-king spoke Thou shalt go
upp á herðar mér, ok vita ef þú gætir þá ofan tekit
up onto shoulders to-me and see if thou couldst then down taken
sverðit, ef þú stendr á öxlum mér". Ásmundr mælti: "Þat
the-sword if thou standest on shoulders to-me Asmund spoke That
hygg ek, at þetta sverð sé svo þungt, at ek geti eigi
think I that this sword be so heavy that I can not
valdit". Konungr mælti: "Styð þú þik við súluna annarri
wield(-it) (The)-king spoke Support thou thyself against the-pillar with-one

hendi, enn létt annarri, neðan undir sverðit, ok þegar
hand but lift with-the-other beneath under the-sword and as-soon-as
þú finnr, at þat er laust uppi, láttu þat sjálft hlaupa
thou findest that it is loose up let-thou it itself run
niðr með súlunni; mun ek þá við taka". Ásmundr gerir
down along the-pillar will I then with(-it) take Asmund does
sem konungr bauð, ok ferr nú á axlir honum, ok tekr
as (the)-king bade and goes now onto shoulders to-him and takes
neðan undir sverðit, enn konungr í mót. Líðr nú kveldit;
beneath under the-sword but (the)-king in against Passes now the-evening
heyra þeir út dunur miklar, ok því næst kom þar inn
hear they outside booms great and that next came there in
maðr; undruðu þeir þá lítt, þótt skálinn væri (hár eða
a-man wondered they then little though the-hall were high or
stórkostlegr, því at þetta var enn hræðilegasti risi, svo at
huge because that this was the most-dreadful giant so that
öngan höfðu þeir sét fyrri svá) stóran; ekki var hann svá
none had they seen before so great not was he so
ljótr, at þat væri fádæmi, þess er hann var stórskorinn
ugly that that were unheard-of in-that that he was coarse-featured
í andliti. Vel var hann búinn at klæðum; hann hafði
in face Well was he furnished with clothes he had
einn grábjörn á baki sér ok einn boga í hendi harðla
one gray-bear on back his and one bow in hand very
stóran. Ákaflega var hann móðr, ok þat ætluðu þeir, at
great Mightily was he weary and that thought they that
hann mundi langt hafa at gengit. Hann gengr at eldinum
he would far have to gone He goes to the-fire
öðrum megin, ok kastar niðr birninum. Hrólfr konungr
(on)-the-other side and throws down the-bear Hrolf king
heilsar honum, enn hann lét sem hann heyrði eigi. Síðan
greets him but he behaved as-if he heard not Then

sundrar hann björninn skjótt og fimlega, festir síðan ketil
cuts-up he the-bear quickly and nimbly fastens then a-kettle
upp ok sýðr. Eftir þat tekr hann borð, breiðir á dúk,
up and boils After that takes he (the)-table spreads on a-cloth
ok berr fram vist ok dryk; öllu þótti þeim hann því vel
and bears forward food and drink in-all seemed to-them he it well
skipa. Eftir þat tekr hann til matar, etr ok drekkr heldr
arrange After that takes he to food eats and drinks rather
djarflega. Ok eftir þat hann er mettr, varðveitir hann alt þat
boldly And after that he is sated keeps he all that
er af gekk. Svá er sagt, at hann býr borð í annat
which off went So is said that he prepares (the)-table in a-second
sinn miklu kurteislegar, setr fram handlaugar með hreinu
time much more-courteously sets forward hand-basins with clean
handklæði. Eftir þat tekr hann til orða: “Ekki mun ek
hand-towel After that takes he to words Not will I
yðr þykja boðrífr hér til, enn þat er nú ráð, Hrólfr
to-you seem invitation-generous here to but that is now counsel Hrolf
konungr, at ganga til matar við menn þína; em ek eigi svá
king to go to food with men thy am I not so
vesallátr, at mér þyki fyrir at gefa nokkurum mönnum
mean-natured that to-me seem a-burden to give to-any men
mat um nætrsakir, þótt ótignari menn sé enn þér; eruð
food for night's-sakes though less-honored men be than you are
þér mjök ágætir af mörgum snildarverkum, er þér hafið
you much excellent for many exploits which you have
unnit umfram aðra konunga”. Konungr mælti: “Þetta er vel
done beyond other kings (The)-king spoke This is well
boðit ok mikilmannlega, sem líklegt er, að þér séið mikillar
offered and magnanimously as likely is that you be of-great
náttúru, bæði um þetta ok annat, enn mat ok drykk höfðu
nature both in this and other but food and drink had

vér í nóg, áðr vér gengim frá skipi, ok þurfu vér nú eigi
we in plenty before we went from (the)-ship and need we now not
þess at sinni, eða hvert er nafn þitt?" Hann svaraði: "Ek
of-that for now or what is name thy He answered I
heiti Grímnir ok em ek Grímólfsson, ok bróðir Grímars
am-called Grimnir and am I Grimolf's-son and brother of-Grimar
þess, er þú drapt. Þú tókt þar marga gripi, þá er
that-one whom thou killedst Thou tookest there many treasures those which
ek þykjumst eiga. Nú er þat satt, at þú ert engis góðs
I think-myself to-own Now is that true that thou art of-no good
frá mér verðr, ok ekki gott skaltu af mér hafa, ok þótt
from me worthy and no good shalt-thou from me have and though
þú værir hér með öllu liði þínu, skyldir þú aldri burt
thou wert here with all force thy shouldst thou never away
komast, enn því bauð ek þér til matar, at ek ætlaða,
get but therefore invited I thee to food that I intended
at þú skyldir lítinn geig þar af fá; enn þann hinn mikla
that thou shouldst little hurt there from get but that the great
storm, sem þér fenguð, hann gerða ek at þér ok Ásmundi,
storm which you got it made I at thee and Asmund
ok þeim sem á drekanum vóru, unst at drekann sleit
and those who on the-dragon-ship were until that the-dragon-ship tore
frá; þótti mér lítils vert um hin önnur skipin, ok eru
from(-them) seemed to-me of-little worth about the other the-ships and are
þeir komnir þangat, sem þeir vildu; því at ek gaf þeim
they come thither where they wished because that I gave them
hægan byr, enn þú ert nú hér kominn með liði þínu
easy fair-wind but thou art now here come with force thy
heilu ok höldnu, sem með þér er á drekanum, ok skaltu
whole and held which with thee is on the-dragon-ship and shalt-thou
aldri burt komast, því hann er hit besta skip í yðvarri
never away get because it is the best ship in your

ferð; skal ek svá greipilega hefna bróður míns, þótt ek hafi
journey shall I so grimly avenge brother my though I have
eigi til öxi eða sverð, því at þat er yðr altof gott, at
not for(-it) axe or sword because that that is to-you all-too good to
falla fyrir vópnum mínum, ok skal ek gefa ykkr Ásmundi
fall before weapons my and shall I give you-two Asmund
grið náttlangt ok hugsa ykkr þá pínu, sem mest reyni
quarter night-long and think-out for-you-two that torment which most tests
þrek ykkar enn þegar ek vissa at skilit var með þér
strength your-two's but as-soon-as I knew that parted was between thee
ok liði þínu, gaf ek þeim hægan byr, ok eru þeir komnir
and force thy gave I them easy fair-wind and are they come
þar sem þeir vildu, því at ek hirti ekki at hafa ónáð af
there where they wished because that I cared not to have trouble from
fjölmenni þínu". Risinn hafði skotit í eldinn járnteini, ok
multitude thy The-giant had shot into the-fire an-iron-spit and
var klofinn annan enda, svá sem þat væri tveir fleinar; þat
was cloven (the)-one end so as-if it were two prongs that
færi var geigvænlegt. "Ekki vissa ek", sagði Hrólfr konungr,
tool was frightful Not knew I said Hrolf king
"at ek hefði þér svá nær höggvit, ok er þat satt sem mælt
that I had thee so near hewn and is that true as said
er, at yfirbætr liggja til alls, ok svá mun um þetta, ok
is that atonements lie for all and so will about this and
muntu vilja taka bætr eftir bróður þinn?" Risinn mælti:
wilt-thou wish take compensations after brother thy The-giant spoke
"Hræddr ertu nú, lítill karl, ok er þat at vónum, því
Afraid art-thou now little churl and is that to expectations because
at nú skal ek sýna þér lítinn þann leik, er ek geri við
that now shall I show thee little that game which I make with
smápilta, er hér koma". Síðan brá hann upp járnteininum,
small-boys who here come Then drew he up the-iron-spit

ok rak fleinana í gegn um tvó konungsmenn, og kastaði
and drove the-prongs in against through two king's-men and threw
þeim dauðum innar um eldinn. Eftir þat rak hann í
them dead in about the-fire After that drove he in
gegn um aðra tvó, ok kastaði þeim dauðum til hinna.
against through other two and threw them dead to the-others
Síðan skók hann svá teininn, at þeim sýndist 4 oddarnir
Then shook he so the-spit that to-them seemed 4 the-points
á fleininum. Hann mælti þá: "Eigi þarftu, konungr, at
on the-prong He spoke then Not needest-thou king to
vera svá hræddr, alt skaltu hafa lengri pínu ok meiri, þá
be so afraid all shalt-thou have longer torment and greater then
er morginn kemr". Hrólfr konungr mælti: "Frest eru ills
when morning comes Hrolf king spoke Delays are of-ill
bezt, ok þyki mér skemtilegt at sjá gamanleika þína, slíka
best and seems to-me amusing to see games thy such
ok aðra". Þá mælti risinn: "Þar liggja dýraskinn í sætinu,
and other Then spoke the-giant There lie animal-skins in the-seat
því megi þit kasta undir ykkr, þar sem þið liggið í
those may you-two throw under you-two there where you-two lie in
nátt, því at ek em svefnstyggr, ok þyki mér ilt at
(the)-night because that I am sleep-shy and seems to-me ill to
heyra gnyð ykkarn yfir mér". Hrólfr konungr mælti: "Vit
hear rustling your-two's over me Hrolf king spoke We-two
munum hér um búast við eldinn, ok kasta ok svá
will here about prepare-ourselves by the-fire and throw also so
skinnunum undir okkr, því at vit munum skjótt sofna".
the-skins under us-two because that we-two will quickly fall-asleep
Risinn mælti: "Alt eru þit þá óhræddari enn mik varir,
The-giant spoke All are you-two then less-afraid than me expects
ef þit sofið". Síðan rak hann hurðina í klofa, ok
if you-two sleep Then drove he the-door into (the)-cleft-post and

mælti: “Nú veit ek víst, at þit komizt eigi á braut
spoke Now know I certainly that you-two get not off away
ór skála vórum”. Hrólfr konungr mælti: “Ekki munu vit
out-of hall our Hrolf king spoke Not will we-two
til þess leita; þykjumst vit nú hafa fengit svá góðan
for that seek think-ourselves we-two now to-have gotten so good
húsbónda, at okkr tjár ekki at gera öðruvísi enn hann
householder that to-us-two avails not to do otherwise than he
biðr”, “Til þess megi þit ætlai” segir risinn, “at sá
asks For that may you-two expect says the-giant that that-one
mun ykkr beztr, at gera mér öngar ónáðir ok liggja sem
will to-you-two best to do me no troubles and lie as
kyrrastir”. Þeir kváðust svá gera mundu. Leggjast nú
quietest They said-of-themselves so to-do would Lay-themselves now
hvórirtveggju til svefns. Risinn var orðinn móðr ok sofnaði
each-side to sleep The-giant was become weary and fell-asleep
hann skjótt. Þá mælti Hrólfr konungr: “Hversu þykist
he quickly Then spoke Hrolf king How thinkest-thyself
þú kominn, fóstbróðir Ásmundr?” “Sjaldan verr enn svá;
thou come foster-brother Asmund Seldom worse than so
þyki mér þetta tröll ilt við at eiga, ok ekki hægt til
seems to-me this troll ill with to have and not easy for
órráða”. Konungr mælti: “Aldrei mun sjá óvinr okkr fyrir
counsels (The)-king spoke Never will this enemy us-two for(-it)
koma, ok mun nokkut annat fyrir liggja”. Konungr tók
come and will something other for(-it) lie (The)-king took
þá skíð eitt ok skeldi á þilit hjá sér. Risinn vaknaði
then stick one and clattered on the-panel by himself The-giant woke
við, ok bað þá liggja kyrra: “ella slæ ek ykkr í hel
at(-it) and bade them lie quiet else strike I you-two to death
með hnefa mínum”. Eftir þat sofnaði hann. Hrólfr konungr
with fist my After that fell-asleep he Hrolf king

skeldi þá enn skíðunni. Risinn snerist þá á aðra hlið,
clattered then again with-the-stick The-giant turned then on (the)-other side
ok vaknaði ekki, ok talaði þá ekki um ok sofnaði fast.
and woke not and spoke then nothing about(-it) and fell-asleep fast
Konungr skeldi hit þriðja sinn miklu skjallast, ok vaknaði
(The)-king clattered the third time much loudest and woke
þá risinn ekki við. Hrólfr konungr mælti þá: "Nú skal fara
then the-giant not at(-it) Hrolf king spoke then Now shall go
at með ráði; vilda ek fyrst geta náð sverðinu, ok þætti
at(-it) with counsel would I first get reach the-sword and would-seem
mér líklegt at þat mundi bíta risann; nú skulu vit svá
to-me likely that it would bite the-giant now shall we-two so
at fara sem í kvöld". Þeir gera svá, ok getr Hrólfr
to go as in (the)-evening They do so and gets Hrolf
konungr náð sverðinu. Hann mælti: "Nú þyki mér þegar
king reach the-sword He spoke Now seems to-me at-once
líkara okkar efni, ok skal nú með ráði at fara; þú skalt
likelier our-two's plight and shall now with counsel at(-it) go thou shalt
reka í eldinn járnflein risans, ok gera glóandi, ok
drive into the-fire (the)-iron-prong of-the-giant and make(-it) glowing and
vilda ek at þú færir þessa tvó fleina í augu risans
wished I that thou broughtest these two prongs into (the)-eyes of-the-giant
í því. er ek legg sverðinu á honum; ok ef svá berr
in that when I thrust with-the-sword on him and if so bears
til, forðum okkr sem skjótast innar um sængina". Hrólfr
to(-it) save-we us-two as quickest in along the-bed Hrolf
konungr bregðr nú sverðinu. Konungr þrífr upp kefli eitt
king draws now the-sword (The)-king seizes up stick one
ok gengr at sænginni djarflega, ok flettir af honum klæðum
and goes to the-bed boldly and strips off him (the)-clothes
ok sýndist harðla tröllslegr. Konungr leggr sverðinu svá
and seemed very troll-like (The)-king thrusts with-the-sword so

fast, at þegar gengr í gegn um hann undir höndina
hard that at-once goes(-it) in against through him under the-arm
vinstri, ok jafnskjótt færði Ásmundr járnteininn í augu
left and equally-quickly brought Asmund the-iron-spit into eyes
honum. Eftir þat skunduðu þeir innar um sængina. Hrólfr
to-him After that hastened they in along the-bed Hrolf
konungr kastaði keflinu utar til dyranna, ok kom í
king threw the-stick outward to the-doors and came into
skíðahlaðann ok skall hátt við. Risinn hljóp upp skjótt ok
the-wood-pile and crashed loud at(-it) The-giant leapt up quickly and
hart utar til dyranna, ok fálmaði höndunum ok ætlaði at
hard outward to the-doors and groped with-the-hands and intended to
grípa þá ok kreista með öngri vægð, eun með greipilegum
seize them and squeeze with no mercy but with grievous
sárum ok miklu umfangi fellr hann út á hurðina, svá at
wounds and great floundering falls he out onto the-door so that
hún brotnaði í smá mola. Þeir gengu þá at, ok börðu
it broke in small pieces They went then at(-him) and beat
risann með stórtrjám, þar til er hann var dauðr, ok var
the-giant with great-trees there till that he was dead and was
honum þó heldr mikit til fjörs. Eftir þat færðu þeir hann
to-him yet rather much to life After that brought they him
út ór skálanum, ok urðu þeir at lima hann í sundr
out out-of the-hall and had they to dismember him in asunder
áðr þeir kómu honum út. Þá var mjök morgnat, ok
before they got him out Then was much morning-come and
bjuggust þeir á braut; ok er þeir vóru skamt komnir, sá
got-ready they off away and when they were short come saw
þeir lið sitt koma í móti sér með miklu vópnabraki,
they force their come in against themselves with great weapon-clash
ok urðu þeir fegnir, er þeir sá konung heilan; höfðu þeir
and became they glad when they saw (the)-king whole had they

ætlat til móts við risann, ok hefna herra síns, ef þess
intended to meeting with the-giant and avenge lord their if of-that
þyrfti við, ok þótti þeim eigi betra at lifa eftir konung
needed with and seemed to-them not better to live after king
sinn. Síðan báru þeir mikinn fjárhluta ór skálanum ok
their Then bore they great wealth out-of the-hall and
marga ágæta gripi. Konungr hafði sverðit Risanaut; þat var
many excellent treasures (The)-king had the-sword Giant's-Gift it was
svá mikit, at þat var öngum manni vópnhæft nema Hrólfi
so great that it was to-no man weapon-fit except Hrolf
konungi, ok var honum þó þungt.
king and was to-him yet heavy

XX · ÞÓRIR IRON-SHIELD

Hálfdan refuses Ketill again and chooses battle, against the counsel of Þórir Iron-Shield, who refuses to fight Hrólfr. Hrólfr meets the twelve berserks alone, taunts their leader Hrossþjófr as a mare's son, and kills them all with Risanautr. Begged by Álof, Þórir joins the battle and drives back the ranks of Ingjaldr and Ketill but avoids Hrólfr, who slits his belly in a stumble. Found in the wood, Þórir accepts healing and service in return for quarter for Hálfdan, Ketill marries Álof, and Hrólfr becomes sole king of Sweden.

Eftir þetta þrekvirki heldu þeir á brott, ok fengu byr
After this mighty-deed held they off away and got fair-wind
góðan, kómu við Garðaríki nær konungs atsetu. Þat var
good came to Gardariki near (the)-king's seat That was
snemma morgins. Þar fyrir kendu þeir sína menn; urða
early in-the-morning There before recognized they their men became
þar fagnafundir; vóru þeir Ketill ok nýkomnir; spurðu þeir
there joyful-meetings were they Ketil also newly-come asked they

þá at um ferðir Hrólfs konungs, enn hann segir svá sem
then after about journeys of-Hrolf king but he says so as
gengit hafði. Þeim þótti honum hafa gæfusamlega tekizt,
gone had To-them seemed to-him to-have luckily succeeded
ok þó mikilmannlega; lofuðu nú allir hans ferð ok frama.
and yet magnanimously praised now all his journey and fame
Ketill spurði Hrólf konung bróður sinn, hvert þeir skyldu
Ketil asked Hrolf king brother his whether they should
eigi þegar fara sem hermannlegast ok veita konungi atgöngu.
not at-once go as most-warlike and give to-(the)-king an-onset
Konungr kvaðst eigi þat vilja: "Mun ek senda menn á
(The)-king said-of-himself not that to-wish Will I send men to
konungs fund, ok segja honum mína kvómu, ok hvert vórt
(the)-king's meeting and tell him my coming and what our
eyrindi er; vil ek, Ásmundr, at þú farir þessa ferð; seg
errand is wish I Asmund that thou go this journey say
svá Hálfdani konungi ef hann vill eigi unna Katli bróður
so to-Halfdan king if he will not grant to-Ketil brother
mínum mægða við sik, at hann muni ófriði mæta eiga
my alliance with himself that he will unpeace meet to-have
af oss; viljum vér bíða konungs hálfan mánuð, ok safni
from us will we wait-for (the)-king half a-month and gather
hann liði at sér ok búist við bardaga; ætlum vér þá
he force to himself and prepare-himself for battle intend we then
at vinna þessa mey Katli til handa". Ferr Ásmundr nú við
to win this maiden for-Ketil to hand Goes Asmund now with
nokkura menn, kemr þann tíma til hallarinnar, er konungr
some men comes at-that time to the-hall when (the)-king
sat yfir drykkjuborðum með hirð sína; var þar gleði
sat at drinking-tables with court his was there merriment
mikil. Ásmundr gekk í höllina at óviljuðum dyravörðum;
great Asmund went into the-hall to unwilling doorkeepers

hann gekk fyrir konunginn ok bar fram eyrindi sín vel
he went before the-king and bore forward errands his well
ok skörulega, eftir því sem Hrólfr konungr ætlaði. Hálfdan
and boldly after that which Hrolf king intended Halfdan
konungr svarar: “Spurt höfum vér at Hrólfr konungr
king answers Heard have we that Hrolf king
Gautreksson er ágætr maðr, enn með því at vér höfum
Gautreksson is an-excellent man but with that that we have
áðr synjað Katli þessa ráðahags, sýnist oss eigi at játa, þótt
before refused to-Ketil this match seems to-us not to accept though
þér séið nú komnir með meira styrk, enn þá var Ketill;
you be now come with greater strength than then was Ketil
munu vér þenna kost kjósa at ráða til bardaga, með því
will we this choice choose to decide for battle with that
at Hrólfr konungr hefir þar vel um talat, at vér megim
that Hrolf king has there well about spoken that we may
safna oss liði”. Þá mælti Þórir járnskjöldr, öndugismaðr
gather for-us force Then spoke Thorir Iron-Shield high-seat-man
konungs: “Þat er mitt ráð, herra, at þér stríðið eigi við
of-(the)-king That is my counsel lord that you war not with
Hrólf konung, því at þat mun yðr verða alt um megn;
Hrolf king because that that will to-you become all beyond strength
er dóttir yðar fullsæmilega gift, þó Ketill fái hennar;
is daughter your fully-honorably married though Ketil get her
er hann (hinn) hraustasti maðr ok hugfullr; munu þér þá
is he the hardiest man and courageous will you then
fá trausta höfuðbendu, þar Hrólfr konungr er, því öngan
get firm head-band there Hrolf king is because none
vitum vér frægra í Norðrlöndum á allan hvatleik, vit
know we more-famous in (the)-Northlands in all keenness wit
ok hreysti, ok með vísu segi ek yðr satt, at týni þér
and hardihood and with certainty tell I you truly that lose you

virðing yðvarri, ef þér berizt við hann; ok með því þér vilið
honor your if you fight with him and with that you will
eigi hlýða mínu ráði, þá skulu þér enga vón eiga minnar
not obey my counsel then shall you no hope have of-my
fylgdar, ok mun ek eigi bera minn skjöld í móti Hrólfi
following and will I not bear my shield in against Hrolf
konungi". Þá hljópu upp berserkir konungs tólf saman; var
king Then leapt up (the)-berserks of-(the)-king twelve together was
Hrossþjófr fyrir þeim. Hann mælti til Þóris: "Þetta er bæði
Horse-Thief before them He spoke to Thorir This is both
mælt illmannlega ok þó ragmannlega, at veita eigi konungi
spoken wickedly and yet cowardly to give not to-(the)-king
lið eftir megni, ok þora eigi at berjast í móti einum
help after strength and dare not to fight in against one
lítilsháttar konungi, ok óverðr ertu at hafa sæmdir af
petty king and unworthy art-thou to have honors from
vórum herra fyrir slík orð, ok þótt konungr vór hefði eigi
our lord for such words and though king our had not
fleiri menn enn oss tólf berserki, þá skyldi hann þessa eigi
more men than us twelve berserks then should be these not
at síðr til heljar færa með öllu liði sínu, ok aldri héðan
the less to Hel bring with all force his and never hence
mannsbarn komast; ætla ek mér at mægjast við Hálfdan
man's-child get intend I for-myself to become-kin with Halfdan
konung, enn brytja Hrólf konung hröfnum ok erni, enn þér
king but chop Hrolf king for-ravens and eagles but you
sendimenn verðið skjótt á brottu, ef þér vilið ómeiddir vera
messengers get-you quickly off away if you will unmaimed be
ok óbarðir. Segið svá konungi yðrum, at fyrr skal hann
and unbeaten Say-you so to-king your that sooner shall he
vón eiga at oss snarprar orrostu enn Hálfdán konungr
expectation have from us of-fierce battle than Halfdan king

gifti dóttur sína þeim manni, er vér vitum mest vesaldar
marry daughter his to-that man who we know most of-wretchedness
kregð, ok hcimskastr er í öllu, ef þreyta skal, ok er þat
a-runt and stupidest is in all if contend shall and is that
undarlegt, er hann þorði þessa mála at leita, þar sem hann
strange that he dared these matters to seek there where he
var eltr ok barðr sem hundr hjá stíu". Ásmundr svaraði:
was chased and beaten as a-dog by (the)-sty Asmund answered
"Þat sé ek á þér Hrossþjófr, at þú mælir feigum munni,
That see I on thee Horse-Thief that thou speakest with-fey mouth
ok þér allir félagar, því at eigi óttast Hrólfr konungr
and you all fellows because that not fears Hrolf king
yðr, þótt þér væruð menn, enn nú hálfu síðr, er þér
you though you were men but now half the-less when you
skrektið sem ragar skógargeitur; munu þér illa ills bíða,
bleat as cowardly forest-goats will you ill of-ill wait
ok eggið konung yðvarn ens mesta óráðs". Sneri Ásmundr
and urge king your to-the greatest folly Turned Asmund
út úr hallinni, enn berserkir æptu ok grenjuðu á þá.
out out-of the-hall but (the)-berserks shouted and howled at them
Konungr bað þá þegja, ok gera ekki sukk eða gnauð af
(The)-king bade them be-silent and make no hubbub or uproar of
sér; kvað karlmannlegt at flytja eyrindi konungs síns.
themselves said manly to bring (the)-errand of-king his
Ásmundr kom aftr á konungs fund, ok segir, hversu farit
Asmund came back to (the)-king's meeting and says how gone
hafði; segir þá við bardaga búast eiga. Hálfdan konungr
had says then for battle to-prepare to-have Halfdan king
lét liði safna; kom þar saman mikill herr á fám dögum;
had force gather came there together great army in few days
bjuggust nú hvórirtveggju eftir; ok þaun sama dag, er
got-ready now each-side after(-it) and that same day when

þeir skyldu berjast, flutti Hálfdan konungr her sinn í móti
they should fight brought Halfdan king army his in against
Hrólfi konungi. Berserkirnir vóru fremstir ok fara nokkut
Hrolf king The-berserks were foremost and go somewhat
fráskila öðrum mönnum, því at þeir vildu einir kenna
separate from-other men because that they would alone know
sik láta af öðrum hermönnum sakir ofbeldis ok
themselves let from other warriors for-the-sake violence and
mikils máttar. Þá mælti Hrólfr konungr, ok bað þá Ingjald
great might Then spoke Hrolf king and bade then Ingjald
ok Ásmund ok Ketil fylkja í móti Hálfdani konungi, enn
and Asmund and Ketil draw-up in against Halfdan king but
hann lézt vilja finna einn alla berserkina; þeir kölluðu
he professed to-wish meet alone all the-berserks they called
þat óráðlegt; konungr kvaðst ráða vilja, ok gengr einn
that unadvisable (the)-king said-of-himself to-decide to-wish and goes alone
á móti þeim; ok er þeir fundust, spurði konungr hverir
on against them and when they met asked (the)-king who
þeir væri, er svá létu stórlega: “ok gangið fram ór
they were who so behaved grandly and go forward out-of
fylking konungsins?” Hrossþjófr sagði til nafns síns. Hrólfr
(the)-ranks of-the-king Horse-Thief said of name his Hrolf
mælti: “Veit ek gerla ætt þína; Hrosskell faðir þinn var
spoke Know I clearly kin thy Hrosskel father thy was
mikill vin Gautreks konungs föður míns, ok skiftust þeir
great friend of-Gautrek king father my and exchanged they
gjöfum við; enn þar sem þú býðst at stríða
gifts with(-each-other) but there where thou offerest-thyself to war
í móti mér, þá vil ek segja þér eina litla frásögn, ok
in against me then will I tell thee one little account and
gera þér kunniga ætt þína; þat var á einum tíma. sem
make thee known kin thy that was in one time as

oft bar at, at faðir þinn kom við Gautland; faðir minn
often bore to(-it) that father thy came to Gautland father my
tók honum vel, ok bauð honum til veizlu, ok þat þá
took him well and invited him to a-feast and that accepted
hann, ok var honum veitt hit kappsamlegasta; sat hann
he and was him given the most-zealously sat he
þar mjök lengi. Faðir minn átti þá gripi, er ágætir vóru,
there very long Father my had then treasures which excellent were
þat vóru stóðhross, hestr mikill ok vænlegr, apal(d)grár at
those were stud-horses a-stallion great and promising apple-gray in
lit, ok með fjogur merhryssi, ok at skilnaði gaf Gautrekr
color and with four mares and at parting gave Gautrek
konungr föður þínum marga dýrgripi, er ágætir vóru, ok
king to-father thy many treasures which excellent were and
þessi stóðhross gaf hann honum. Föður þínum fanst mikit
these stud-horses gave he him To-father thy seemed much
um gripina ok gjafirnar, ok þó mest um hrossin, ok
about the-treasures and the-gifts and yet most about the-horses and
þakkaði þessa gjöf Gautreki konungi með mörgum fögrum
thanked this gift to-Gautrek king with many fair
orðum; skildu þeir, ok fór faðir þinn á braut með hrossin
words parted they and went father thy off away with the-horses
ok heim; hann varðveitti þau virkuliga, ok gekk til
and home he kept them carefully and went to(-them)
hvern dag; ok eigi liðu langar stundir, áðr þat fundu
each day and not passed long times before that found
menn, at föður þínum þótti hestrinn ekki jafngóðr, sem
men that to-father thy seemed the-stallion not equally-good as
verit hafði; þat fundu menn ok, at honum þótti hrossin
been had that found men also that to-him seemed the-horses
slík eðr betri; ok einn dag er hann kom til hrossanna,
such or better and one day when he came to the-horses

fann hann hestinn drepinn ok lagðan með spjóti í gegn
found he the-stallion killed and thrust with a-spear in against
um; at þessu gaf hann sér ekki; þat undra menn er
through at this gave he for-himself not that wondered men that
honum þótti eigi skaði at um slíkan grip, sem hestrinn
to-him seemed not loss in about such treasure as the-stallion
var, enn því oftar gekk hann til meranna, ok þeim fylgdi
was but the oftener went he to the-mares and them followed
hann því fastara. Eitt var hrossit bleikt á lit, þat þótti
he the closer One was the-horse pale in color it seemed
honum bezt allra hrossanna, ok um vórit ætluðu menn,
to-him best of-all the-horses and in the-spring thought men
at fyl mundi í merinni bleiku, allir þeir er hana sá. Svá
that a-foal would in the-mare pale all those who her saw So
er sagt, at stundir liðu, þar til er merin ber; varð þat
is said that times passed there till that the-mare foaled became it
öðruvísi, enn menn ætluðu; þat var sveinbarn, enn eigi fyl.
otherwise than men thought it was a-boy-child but not a-foal
Faðir þinn lét taka ok fæða upp barnit; þat var mikit ok
Father thy had take and bring up the-child it was great and
frítt; hann lét þenna svein heita Hrossþjóf, ok kallaði
handsome he had this boy be-called Horse-Thief and called(-him)
sinn son; ok er eigi kynlegt, at þú rembist með,
his son and is not strange that thou puffest-thyself-up with(-it)
þar sem þú ert merarson; hafði ok faðir þinn sjálfr drepit
there where thou art a-mare's-son had also father thy himself killed
hestinn, ok eigi veit ek, hvórt hann hefir fleiri syni átt við
the-stallion and not know I whether he has more sons had with
þeirri meri, enn sagt heyrði ek at hann ætti þann annan
that mare but said heard I that he had that other
son, er Hesthöfði hét, ok væri ok at honum hrossakyn,
son who Horse-Head was-called and were also in him horse-kind

enn þar sem þér eruð mjök líkir hverr öðrum, ok allir
but there where you are much like each (the)-other and all
illir ok ólíkir öðrum mönnum, þá er þat líkast, at þér
evil and unlike other men then is that likeliest that you
séuð svá allir getnir. Enn við orð konungsins hljópu
be so all begotten But at (the)-words of-the-king leapt
þeir upp með grenjun ok ópi, allir berserkir. Þeir vildu
they up with howling and shout all (the)-berserks They wished
allir senn í móti konunginum. Hrólfr brá þá sverðinu
all at-once in against the-king Hrolf drew then the-sword
Risanaut, ok hjó þann fyrst er fremstr var; beit þetta
Giant's-Gift and hewed that-one first who foremost was bit this
sverð svá þeirra búka, sem í vatn brigði, því at þeir
sword so their trunks as-if into water brandished because that they
vóru allir hlífarlausir, því at ekki vápn hafði þeim áðr
were all shieldless because that no weapon had them before
grandat; lýkr þar svá þeirra í millum, at Hrólfr konungr
harmed ends there so them in between that Hrolf king
drepr þá alla, ok varð nær ekki sár. Þá sér hann at
kills them all and got nearly no wound Then sees he that
saman síga fylkingar þeirra Hálfdanar konungs ok þeirra
together sink (the)-ranks of-them Halfdan king and of-them
fóstbræðra; hafði Hálfdan konungr lið miklu fleira. Hrólfr
foster-brothers had Halfdan king force much more Hrolf
konungr snýr nú í bardaga í móti Hálfdani konungi; var
king turns now into battle in against Halfdan king was
þessi bardagi bæði harðr ok langr; vóru þeir fóstbræðr enir
this battle both hard and long were they foster-brothers the
áköfustu; enn þar sem Hrólfr konungr gekk fram, veik
fiercest but there where Hrolf king went forward gave-way
undan fylking Hálfdanar konungs ok fell þar fjöldi. Svá
away (the)-ranks of-Halfdan king and fell there a-multitude So

er sagt frá Þóri járnskildi, at hann vildi eigi berjast móti
is said of Thorir Iron-Shield that he would not fight against
Hrólfi konungi, fyrir þat er Hálfdan virði ekki hans tillög.
Hrolf king for that that Halfdan valued not his counsels
Konungsdóttir gekk upp í ena hæstu turna, ok sá til
(The)-king's-daughter went up into the highest towers and saw to
bardagans; hún sá drepna hrausta menn föður síns; hún
the-battle she saw killed hardy men of-father her she
gekk þá heim til hallarinnar ok inn í hallina; hún sá
went then home to the-hall and in into the-hall she saw
at Þórir sat einn samt í öndugi, ok þuldi í gaupnir
that Thorir sat alone together in (the)-high-seat and muttered into hollow-hands
sér; hann hafði fóstrat meyna. Hún gekk fyrir hann ok
himself he had fostered the-maiden She went before him and
mælti: "Þat er ráð, fóstri, at standa upp ok veita föður
spoke That is counsel foster-father to stand up and help father
mínum, því at ek sé at hann þarf yðvars trausts". Þórir
my because that I see that he needs your support Thorir
leit við henni ok svaraði öngu, ok sat sem áðr, enn hún
looked at her and answered nothing and sat as before but she
gekk á brott; ok er stund leið, gekk hún fyrir hann ok
went off away and when a-while passed went she before him and
mælti: "Hví sætir þat, fóstri, at þú sitr svá fast, ok
spoke Why means that foster-father that thou sittest so fast and
hjálpar eigi feðr mínum, þar sem hann er svá mjök þurfi,
helpest not father my there where he is so much needy
ok er þetta mjök óheyrilegt; mun þér þetta ok til mikils
and is this much unheard-of will to-thee this also to great
ódrengskapar virt, þar sem þú ert hans öndugismaðr, ok
unmanliness reckoned there where thou art his high-seat-man and
(hefir) þegit af honum margar gjafir, ok ráðit einn með
hast received from him many gifts and decided alone with

honum öllu því, sem þú vildir". Hann leit þá reiðulega
him all that which thou wishedst He looked then angrily
til hennar, ok svarar öngu, ok sat sem áðr, enn mærin
to her and answers nothing and sat as before but the-maiden
gekk í braut, ok þótti fóstri sinn ófrýnlegr mjök. Hún
went off away and seemed foster-father her fierce-looking much She
gekk þá at sjást um. Þá sá hún at Hálfdan konungr
went then to look about Then saw she that Halfdan king
ok hans fylkingar gengu fyrir, enn hún sá Hrólf konung
and his ranks went before but she saw Hrolf king
höggva til beggja handa. Hún efast nú í, hvort hún skal
hew to both hands She doubts now in whether she shall
oftar biðja fóstra sinn, ok verðr enn þat fyrir, at hún
oftener ask foster-father her and becomes still that for(-it) that she
snýst at honum djarflega, ok leggr hendr um háls honum
turns to him boldly and lays hands about neck to-him
ok mælti: "Minn ljúfi fóstri, ek bið þik við hjálpa feðr
and spoke My dear foster-father I ask thee with help father
mínum, ok mér at verða eigi nauðig gift; hefir þú ok
my and me to become not forcedly married hast thou also
heitit at veita mér eina bæn, þá er ek vil biðja þik,
promised to grant me one prayer then when I will ask thee
vil ek nú at þú gangir í þenna bardaga, ok veitir feðr
wish I now that thou go into this battle and help father
mínum eftir megni, ok veit ek at þú munir vel til
my after strength and know I that thou wilt well to(-it)
duga". Járnskjöldr hratt meynni á hallargólfit hart. Hann
avail Iron-Shield pushed the-maiden onto the-hall-floor hard He
var þá svá reiðulegr, at hún þorði eigi við hann at mæla.
was then so angry that she dared not with him to speak
Hann sprettr þá á fætr. Þat heyrði hún, at hann blés
He springs then on feet That heard she that he blew

við mjök. Hann grípr vópn sín, ok klæðir sik skjótt ok
at(-it) much He seizes weapons his and dresses himself quickly and
fimlega. Síðan gekk hann snúðigt til bardagans; skorti þar
nimbly Then went he swiftly to the-battle lacked there
eigi mikit mannfall ok snarpa orrostu. Þórir gengr fram
not great slaughter and fierce battle Thorir goes forward
svá hart, at alt hrökk undan honum. Ok er stund leið,
so hard that all recoiled away from-him And when a-while passed
litaðist Hrólfr konungr um, ok sá mikinn bug á fylking
looked Hrolf king about and saw great bend in (the)-ranks
þeirra Ingjalds ok Ketils; sneri konungr þá þangat, enn
of-them Ingjald and Ketil turned (the)-king then thither but
bað Ásmund berjast undir þeirra merki, þar til er hann
bade Asmund fight under their banner there till that he
kæmi aftr. Ok er þeir fundust bræðr, spurði konungr
came back And when they met brothers asked (the)-king
hversu atfæri. Ketill kvað þungt veita: “hér er kominn svá
how it-went Ketil said heavy to-go here is come so
mikill óvinr, at ekki stendr við, ok líkari er hann
great an-enemy that nothing stands against(-him) and likelier is he
trölli enn manni”. Konungr mælti: “Maðr mun vera, ok
to-a-troll than to-a-man (The)-king spoke A-man will be and
má vera at hann sé nokkuru vaskari enn aðrir menn”.
may be that he be somewhat more-valiant than other men
Konungr hjó þá með Risanaut á báðar hendr, ok mætti
(The)-king hewed then with Giant's-Gift on both hands and met
öngum svá frænum, sterkum né dramblátum, at eigi fengi
none so bold strong nor arrogant that not got
skjótt dauðann fyrir lífit. Ketill fylgdi fram hraustlega, ok
quickly death for the-life Ketil followed forward hardily and
drap margan mann, ok gengu þeir í gegnum fylkingar,
killed many-a man and went they in through (the)-ranks

ok eftir þat hverfr Þórir þaðan, enn konungr rétti aftr
and after that vanishes Thorir thence but (the)-king righted back
fylkingingina; ok er þeir höfðu barizt um stund, sá hann
the-ranks and when they had fought for a-while saw he
at Ásmundr lét undan buga. Þá sneri konungr þegar aftr
that Asmund let away bend Then turned (the)-king at-once back
ok undir merki sitt. Hrólfr konungr lét þá fram bera
and under banner his Hrolf king had then forward bear
merkit, ok fylgdi því með mikilli atsókn. Hálfdan konungr
the-banner and followed it with great attack Halfdan king
gekk vel fram, ok var hinn fræknasti við bardaga ok
went well forward and was the boldest in battle and
hinn hraustasti framgöngumaðr, ok feldi mart manna. Þórir
the hardiest forward-going-man and felled many of-men Thorir
var ok þar kominn, ok gekk fram harðlega með stórum
was also there come and went forward hard with great
höggum; ok gerði hann skjótt um við alla, þá honum
blows and made he quickly about with all those to-him
viku mót; ok þegar hann sér Hrólf konung, víkr hann
turned against and as-soon-as he sees Hrolf king gives-way he
skjótt undan, ok þangat sem þeir Ketill vóru fyrir, gengr
quickly away and thither where they Ketil were before goes
þar fram með miklu kappi sem fyrr, ok fellir hvórn um
there forward with great eagerness as before and fells each about
þveran annan, svá at ekki stendr við. Hallaðist nú
across (the)-other so that nothing stands against(-him) Leaned now
skjótt bardaginn á þá fóstbræðr. Sér Ketill, at eigi mun
quickly the-battle on them foster-brothers Sees Ketil that not will
svá búit hlýða, ferr til móts við Hrólfr konung, bróður
so done do goes to meeting with Hrolf king brother
sinn, ok mælti: “Undarlegt þyki mér þat vera, at þú ræðr
his and spoke Strange seems to-me that to-be that thou riddest

eigi af meinvætti þessa, er oss gerir svá mikinn skaða, ok
not off monster this who us does so great harm and
mundu vér fyrir löngu sigr hafa, ef þetta tröll hefði eigi
would we for long victory have if this troll had not
oss í móti gengit; vér höfum eigi fundit þat fyrr enn
us in against gone we have not found that before than
nú, at þú hafir eigi verit vel hugaðr, eða eigi jafnan þar
now that thou have not been well minded or not always there
fram gengit, sem mest raun hefir at verit, utan nú í dag
forward gone where most trial has to been except now in day
brestr þik áræði við spellvirkja þenna, ok sýnist oss svá,
fails thee daring against ravager this and seems to-us so
sem hvórr ykkar forðist annan. Nú með því at þér vilið
as-if each of-you-two avoid (the)-other Now with that that you will
eigi fyrir koma þessum manni, ef mann skal kalla, þá fá
not for come this man if man shall call then give
þú mér sverðit Risanaut, ok vita hvórt mér bilar áræði,
thou me the-sword Giant's-Gift and see whether me fails daring
ef ek komumst í færi". Konungr svarar: "Mikit er um
if I get into reach (The)-king answers Much is about
ákafa þinn, ok vel mundi þér fram bera, ef þú værir
eagerness thy and well would to-thee forward bear if thou wert
eftir því forsjáll sem þú ert framgjarn, eða hygstu munu
after that provident as thou art forward or thinkest-thou will
vega með því vápni, er ek fæ varla borit?" Ketill svaraði:
fight with that weapon which I can hardly bear Ketil answered
"Gerla veit ek þat, at mér er ekki vápn í sverðinu, enn
Clearly know I that that to-me is not weapon in the-sword but
eggja verð ek þik með nokkuru". Konungr snýst þá með
urge must I thee with something (The)-king turns then with
Katli; skorti eigi, at þar var enn ákafasti bardagi ok mikil
Ketil lacked not that there was the fiercest battle and great

atsókn. Þórir járnskjöldr var þar fyrir, ok hjó á báðar
attack Thorir Iron-Shield was there before and hewed on both
hendr, ok feldi margan mann til jarðar. Konungr snýr nú
hands and felled many-a man to earth (The)-king turns now
með nokkura menn á móti Þóri, ok var þá hörð svipan.
with some men on against Thorir and was then hard swing
Þat sá konungr, at eigi mátti svá búit standa, enn sá
That saw (the)-king that not might so done stand but saw
at Þórir vildi þó eigi bera vápn á hann ok fór æ
that Thorir would yet not bear weapon on him and went ever
undan. Konungr gekk þá svá nær honum, at hann hjó
away (The)-king went then so near him that he hewed
þann, er fyrir honum stóð, ok annat sinn seildist hann
that-one who before him stood and a-second time reached he
yfir herðar honum með sverði, ok drap þann, at baki
over shoulders to-him with (the)-sword and killed that-one at back
honum var. Þá fell maðr fyrir fætr konungi, ok rasaði
to-him was Then fell a-man before feet to-(the)-king and stumbled
hann um þann nær til falls, ok við þat stakk konungr
he over that-one near to falling and at that stuck (the)-king
sverðinu við Þóri, er þá bar saman í rasinu, enn
the-sword against Thorir when then bore together in the-stumble but
Þórir snaraðist frá, ok brá at sér klæðunum, ok nokkuru
Thorir swung away and drew to himself the-clothes and somewhat
síðar sá konungr hann hvergi, ok var hann horfinn ór
later saw (the)-king him nowhere and was he vanished out-of
bardaganum. Konungr eggjaði þá lið sitt til framgöngu,
the-battle (The)-king urged then force his to forward-going
enn hann sjálfr víkr móts við Hálfdan konung; var þá
but he himself turns to-meeting with Halfdan king was then
þegar auðsýnt er á gekk í nokkurn stað; flýði þá hvórr
at-once evident when on went in any place fled then each

at öðrum, þeir sem lífit þágu. Hálfdan konungr flýði til
after other those who (the)-life received Halfdan king fled to
borgarinnar með því liði, sem undan komst, enn fjöldi
the-city with that force which away got but a-multitude
var fallinn; mart hafði ok fallit af þeim Hrólfi konungi.
was fallen many had also fallen of them Hrolf king
Konungr bað sína menn fara til skipa þá er sárir
(The)-king bade his men go to (the)-ships those who wounded
vóru. Hrólfr konungr bað Ásmund ganga með sér. Þeir
were Hrolf king bade Asmund go with himself They
gengu til skógar enn annat lið þeirra til skipa. Ásmundr
went to (the)-wood but (the)-other force their to (the)-ships Asmund
mælti: "Hvat vili þér forvitnast í skóg þenna?" Konungr
spoke What will you inquire into wood this (The)-king
mælti: "Þá er bardaginn var sem harðastr, skeinda ek með
spoke Then when the-battle was as hardest grazed I with
sverði mínu þann enn mikla mann, er oss gerði mesta
sword my that the great man who us did most
manntjón, ok hann vilda ek gjarna finna, því at ek hygg
loss-of-men and him would I gladly find because that I think
at hann gengi á þenna skóg". Ásmundr mælti: "Hyggr
that he went into this wood Asmund spoke Thinkest
þú eigi, at hann hafi dáit af þessu sári, enn ek veit at
thou not that he have died of this wound but I know that
þú munt vilja drepa hann". Konungr mælti: "Þat er eigi,
thou wilt wish kill him (The)-king spoke That is not
því vilda ek finna hann, ok gjarna vilda ek græða hann,
for-that would I find him and gladly would I heal him
ef ek mætta, því at betri þyki mér hans fylgd enn tíu
if I might because that better seems to-me his following than of-ten
annarra, þótt gildir sé". Ásmundr mælti: "Þat er líkast,
others though stout be Asmund spoke That is likeliest

at tröll þetta sé gengit inn í hamra ok finnist eigi".
that troll this be gone in into crags and be-found not
Konungr mælti: "Eigi mun svá vera, ok skal ek freista, ef
(The)-king spoke Not will so be and shall I try if
hann finst". Ok er þeir höfðu gengit nokkura stund um
he is-found And when they had gone some while about
skóginn, kómu þeir í rjóðr eitt; ok undir einni eik sá
the-wood came they into clearing one and under one oak saw
þeir mann einn liggja; hjá honum var mjök blóðugt; hann
they man one lie by him was much bloody he
var harðla mjök fölr; vópn hans lágu hjá honum. Konungr
was very much pale weapons his lay by him (The)-king
gekk at honum ok mælti: "Hverr er þessi maðr er hér
went to him and spoke Who is this man who here
liggr?" Hann svaraði: "Gerla kenni ek þik, Hrólfr konungr
lies He answered Clearly know I thee Hrolf king
Gautreksson, bæði sakir vaxtar ok fríðleiks; þykjumst ek
Gautreksson both for-the-sake stature and handsomeness think-myself I
ok vita, at því muntu hér kominn, at þú munt vilja
also to-know that therefore wilt-thou here come that thou wilt wish
drepa mik, má vera at þú kallir til þess nógar sakir, enn
kill me may be that thou call to that enough charges but
nafni mínu vil ek eigi leyna þik, menn kalla mik Þóri
name my will I not hide-from thee men call me Thorir
járnskjöld". Konungr mælti: "Hefir þú barizt í móti oss
Iron-Shield (The)-king spoke Hast thou fought in against us
í dag, ok felt marga vóra menn?" Þórir mælti: "Þat er
in day and felled many our men Thorir spoke That is
satt, ok vel mætti ek hafa gert yðr meira ilt, ef ek hefði
true and well might I have done you more evil if I had
viljat, enn því at ek vissi, at Hálfdan konungr mundi
wished but because that I knew that Halfdan king would

fá ósigr fyrir þér, þá var ek tregr í þenna bardaga, því
get defeat before thee then was I reluctant in this battle because
at ek þóttumst vita, at annarhvórr okkar mundi fyrir
that I thought-myself to-know that one-or-other of-us-two would before
öðrum hníga; fór ek því undan, sem ek mátta, því
(the)-other sink went I therefore away as I might because
at mér þótti þat óbætilegr skaði ríki þínu, ef þér yrði
that to-me seemed that irreparable loss to-realm thy if thee were
fyrir komit, ok því gekk ek eigi af megni í móti þér;
for(-it) come and therefore went I not with strength in against thee
varð þat ok ekki at þínum vilja, þótt ek fengi þetta sár".
became that also not to thy will though I got this wound
Þá mælti Hrólfr konungr: "Þú munt vera ágætr maðr í
Then spoke Hrolf king Thou wilt be an-excellent man in
framgöngu, eða viltu þiggja grið at mér?" Þórir svaraði:
forwardness or wilt-thou accept quarter from me Thorir answered
"Þat ætla ek nú litlu skifta". Konungr mælti: "Ertu mjök
That think I now little to-matter (The)-king spoke Art-thou much
sárr?" Þórir kvað lítit bragð at því: "enn þó fekk ek þá
wounded Thorir said little sign of that but yet got I then
skeinu af sverði þínu, at mér er síðan nokkuru stirðara
scratch from sword thy that to-me is since somewhat stiffer
enn áðr, ok get ek, at þó hafi lítt tekit". Konungr bað
than before and guess I that yet have little taken (The)-king bade
hann sýna sér. Hann fletti þá af sér klæðunum; sá
him show himself He stripped then off himself the-clothes saw
konungr at ristinn var á honum allr kviðrinn, ok helt
(the)-king that slit was on him all the-belly and held
ekki nema lífhinnan. Konungr mælti: "Mikit er sár þitt,
nothing except the-peritoneum (The)-king spoke Great is wound thy
svá at þú munt varla græðandi; enn þar sem eigi liggja
so that thou wilt hardly healable but there where not lie

iðr þín úti, þá mun ek leita þér lækningar, ok vil ek
entrails thy out then will I seek for-thee healing and will I
bjóðast til at græða þik, ef þú vill gerast minn maðr,
offer-myself to(-it) to heal thee if thou wilt become my man
ok veita mér fylgd ok þjónustu. (Þórir mælti): “Ef ek skal
and give me following and service Thorir spoke If I shall
nokkurum manni þjóna, þá kýs ek eigi annan heldr til
any man serve then choose I not other rather for
þess enn þik, enn með því vil ek líf þiggja, at þú gefir
that than thee but with that will I life accept that thou give
Hálfdani konungi grið ok öllum hans mönnum, því ekki
to-Halfdan king quarter and to-all his men because not
aflar hann því at standa í móti yðr”. Konungr lézt þat
gains he of-that to stand in against you (The)-king professed that
gera mundu, ef hann fengi vald á konungi. Síðan fægir
to-do would if he got power over (the)-king Then cleans
hann sárit, ok eftir þat tekr hann nál með silkiþræði
he the-wound and after that takes he a-needle with silk-thread
ok saumar aftr sárit; síðan bar hann í smyrsl öll
and sews up the-wound then bore he into(-it) salves all
þau, er honum þóttu gróðrvænlegust, bindr um, ok
those which to-him seemed most-healing binds about(-it) and
býr um með öllu, svá sem honum þótti líklegast, ok
prepares about(-it) with all so as to-him seemed likeliest and
þótti þá allan sviða ok verk ór taka, ok nálega þóttist
seemed then all smarting and ache out to-take and nearly thought-himself
hann fær, hvert er hann vildi. Síðan fóru þeir til skipa,
he able whither which he wished Then went they to (the)-ships
ok vóru þar um nóttina. Um morguninn þegar í ár
and were there during the-night In the-morning at-once in early
býr Hrólfr konungr lið sitt, ok ferr til borgarinnar; varð
prepares Hrolf king force his and goes to the-city became

þar engi viðtaka; var Hálfdan konungr handtekinn, ok gaf
there no resistance was Halfdan king seized and gave
Hrólfr konungr honum grið fyrir bæna sakir Þóris á
Hrolf king him quarter for prayers' sake of-Thorir in
þann hátt, at Hrólfr konungr skyldi einn öllu ráða þeirra
that way that Hrolf king should alone all decide them
í millum; játar þá Hálfdan konungr at gifta Katli dóttur
in between accepts then Halfdan king to marry to-Ketil daughter
sína. Síðan ferr Hrólfr konungr til skipa, ok lætr binda
his Then goes Hrolf king to (the)-ships and has bind
sár sinna manna, enn heygja þá, sem fallit höfðu;
(the)-wounds of-his men but bury-in-mounds those who fallen had
enn Hálfdan konungr lét búa til veizlu, ok býðr til
but Halfdan king had prepare for a-feast and invites to(-it)
mörgu stórmenni í ríki sínu ok at ákveðnum tíma kom
many great-men in realm his and at (the)-appointed time came
Hrólfr konungr með öllum sínum mönnum til þessarrar
Hrolf king with all his men to this
veizlu; drekka nú allir samt glaðir ok kátir með blíðri
feast drink now all together glad and merry with gentle
vingan ok góðu samþykki; stendr þessi veizla sjau nætr
friendship and good agreement stands this feast seven nights
með enum mesta prís, ok at þessi veizlu fær Ketill Ólofar
with the greatest splendor and at this feast gets Ketil Alof
sér til konu með góðu samþykki hennar ok svá föður
for-himself as wife with good consent of-her and so of-father
hennar; gefr hann með henni mikit fé í gulli ok silfri
her gives he with her much wealth in gold and silver
ok mörgum dýrgripum. At þessi veizlu gefr Hrólfr konungr
and many treasures At this feast gives Hrolf king
bróðir sínum allt Gautland ok þar með konungs nafn. Ok
to-brother his all Gautland and there with king's name And

at lokinni þessi veizlu heldr konungr Hrólfr braut með öllu
at ended this feast holds king Hrolf away with all
sínu föruneyti, sæmdr af Hálfdani konungi mörgum dýrum
his company honored by Halfdan king with-many precious
gjöfum; einn af þeim gripum var horn svá ágætt, er
gifts one of those treasures was a-horn so excellent which
hann kallaði Hringhorna; þat var með þeirri náttúru, at
he called Ring-Horn it was with that nature that
svá hátt gall í því, ef af var drukkit, at heyrði um
so loud sounded in it if from(-it) was drunk that heard over
valska mílu, ef þat boðaði fyrir tíðindi, enn ekki náði þá
a-Welsh mile if it boded before tidings but not reached then
drykk ór því heldr enn áðr, ef eigi var rétt af drukkit;
drink out-of it rather than before if not was rightly from drunk
mikill gullhringr var í stikli hornsins; þetta þótti vera
a-great gold-ring was in (the)-tip of-the-horn this seemed to-be
mikil konungs gersemi. Hrólfr konungr vildi ekki annat
great king's treasure Hrolf king wished nothing other
enn Þórir færi með honum, ok þótti Hálfdani konungi
than Thorir went with him and seemed to-Halfdan king
hann mest at láta; skildu konungar nú með mikilli blíðu;
him most to lose parted (the)-kings now with great gentleness
þóttist Hálfdan konungr sjá, at Hrólfr konungr var
thought-himself Halfdan king to-see that Hrolf king was
mikit afbragð annarra konunga; þótti öllum mikilsvert um
great paragon of-other kings seemed to-all very-much-worth about
styrk hans ok harðfengi, er hann hafði einn yfirunnit
strength his and hardihood when he had alone overcome
ok fyrir komit tólf berserkjum, þeim er þeir ætluðu at
and for come twelve berserks those whom they thought that
ekki mundi bella, ok jafnan höfðu áðr mikinn sigr unnit.
nothing would harm and always had before great victory won

Eftir þetta halda þeir brott af Garðaríki með fengna konu
After this hold they away from Gardariki with gotten wife
ok marga aðra góðgripi; koma heim til Svíþjóðar; verðr alt
and many other good-treasures come home to Sweden becomes all
fólk þeim fegit, ok drukku þar fagra veizlu með fagnaði.
folk of-them glad and drank there fair feast with rejoicing
Ok eftir þat fór Ingjaldr heim til Danmerkr, enn Ketill til
And after that went Ingjald home to Denmark but Ketil to
Gautlands, ok setjast í ríki sín, skipuðu ok stjórnuðu
Gautland and settle-themselves in realms their ordered and ruled
með miklum veg ok sóma; enn Hrólfr konungr sat í
with great honor and dignity but Hrolf king sat in
Svíþjóð ok þeir Ásmundr. Þann sama vetr andaðist Eirekr
Sweden and they Asmund That same winter died Eirek
konungr í Svíþjóð; tók þá Hrólfr konungr ríki alt undir
king in Sweden took then Hrolf king realm all under
sik ok gerðist einvaldskonungr yfir Svíþjóð ok öllu því
himself and became sole-ruling-king over Sweden and all that
ríki, er Eirekr konungr hafði stýrt. Hrólfr konungr hafði
realm which Eirek king had steered Hrolf king had
getit son við drotningu sinni, þann er Gautrekr hét;
begotten a-son with queen his that-one who Gautrek was-called
hann var snemma mikill ok þroskavænlegr. Ráða um stund
he was early great and promising-of-growth Rule for a-while
allir þessir konungar ríkjum sínum með náðum ok góðu
all these kings realms their with peace and good
samþykki, ok líða svá fram nokkurir vetr.
agreement and pass so forward some winters

King Hrólfr of Ireland, a sacrificer and the greatest of berserks, foresees every attack by his witchcraft and keeps his daughter Ingibjörg from all suitors. Ásmundr, whose father is growing old, asks Hrólfr Gautreksson's help to win her. Hrólfr refuses: Ireland is ringed by shallows, its king is full of spells, and the Swedes are tired of raiding. Ásmundr asks the queen to plead for him, but she says she cannot advise a journey against so evil a king.

Konungr réð fyrir Írlandi, er Hrólfr hét; hann mikill
A-king ruled over Ireland who Hrolf was-called he great
fyrir sér ok ódæll; hann var blótmaðr. Hann átti sér
for himself and unruly he was a-sacrificer He had for-himself
eina dóttur barna; sú heitir Ingibjörg; hún var vitr kona
one daughter of-children she is-called Ingibjorg she was a-wise woman
ok væn, ok þótti engi betri kostr á Írlandi. Hennar höfðu
and beautiful and seemed no better match in Ireland Her had
beðit margir ágætir konungasynir, ok vildi faðir hennar
asked-for many excellent kings'-sons and would father her
eigi gifta hana; höfðu þeir þessa leitat bæði með ráðum
not marry her had they this sought both with counsels
og með orrostu; enn Hrólfr konungr var svo forspár, at
and with battle but Hrolf king was so prophetic that
af sinni ilsku ok átrúnaði vissi hann fyrir kvómu þeirra,
by his wickedness and faith knew he before (the)-coming their
ok hafði þá jafnan her óvígan, er þeir ætluðu at koma
and had then always army unbeatable when they intended to come
honum á óvart: Hann sjálfr var ok hinn mesti berserkr
to-him on unawares He himself was also the greatest berserk
til framgöngu, svá at hann feldi marga kappa í einvígum,
in forwardness so that he felled many champions in single-combats
þó at honum byði á hólm, ok fyrir slíkra hluta sakir
though that him were-offered to holm and for of-such things' sake

varð hann frægr, svá at öngvir konungar fýstust við harn
became he famous so that no kings desired with him
at keppa; hafði hann ok nú langan tíma svá setit í náðum
to contend had he also now long time so sat in peace
at engi konungr hafði strítt á hans ríki, því at allir
that no king had warred on his realm because that all
óttuðust hans harðfengi. Einn tíma er þess við getit, at
feared his hardihood One time is of-it to mentioned that
Ásmundr kemr at máli við Hrólf konung Gautreksson: "Svá
Asmund comes to speech with Hrolf king Gautreksson So
er (mál) með vexti, herra, at ek vildi staðfesta ráð mitt
is (the)-case with growth lord that I would fix counsel my
ok kvænast; gerist faðir minn mjög aldraðr, ok á ek at taka
and marry becomes father my much aged and have I to take
ríki eftir hans dag". Hrólfr konungr svaraði: "Hvar horfir
realm after his day Hrolf king answered Where lookest
þú, fóstbróðir, á um þetta mál?" Ásmundr svaraði: "Hrólfr
thou foster-brother on about this case Asmund answered Hrolf
heitir konungr, er ræðr fyrir Írlandi, mikilhæfr maðr; hann
is-called (the)-king who rules over Ireland a-great-worthy man he
á dóttur væna og vitra, er heitir Ingibjörg; hennar vilda
has a-daughter beautiful and wise who is-called Ingibjorg her would
ek fá, ok hafa yðvarn styrk ok harðfengi, at ná þessu ráði
I get and have your strength and hardihood to obtain this match
mér til handa." Hrólfr konungr svaraði: "Eigi mun þér
for-me to hand Hrolf king answered Not will to-thee
Hrólfr konunungr ókunnigr vera; hann er fullr upp galdra
Hrolf king unknown be he is full up of-spells
ok gerninga, ok má honum ekki á óvart koma, er ok
and witchcrafts and may to-him nothing on unawares come is also
ilt at sækja Írland með her útlendum; þar er fjölbygt, enn
ill to attack Ireland with army foreign there is thickly-settled but

grunn mikil fyrir landinu, svá at þar við kemst ekki nema
shallows great off the-land so that there to gets nothing except
með smáskipum; ok hefi ek heyrt, at nokkurir mikilsháttar
with small-ships and have I heard that some great
menn hafi beðit þessar meyjar, ok engi fengit nema skömm
men have asked-for this maiden and none got except shame
ok svívirðing af konungi þessum. Nú veiztu, fóstbróðir,
and disgrace from king this Now knowest-thou foster-brother
at oss ganga ekki svá mjök kvónbænir, þar sem vér verðum
that to-us go not so much wife-suits there where we must
at sækja með bardögum ok styrjöld ok miklum mannskaða,
to seek with battles and strife and great loss-of-men
ok þótt konungarnir sjálfir vili eigi stríða í mót oss, þá
and though the-kings themselves will not war in against us then
taka konurnar ok halda bardaga oss í móti með mörgum
take the-women and hold battle us in against with many
vélræðum; nú munu vit leita oss léttara, enn ganga í
wiles now will we-two seek for-us easier than to-go into
fang Hrólfi konungi; með slíkum hug ætla ek ok vera
grip with-Hrolf king with such mind intend I also to-be
Svía ok Gauta ok Dani, at þeim þyki mál at létta þessu
(the)-Swedes and Gauts and Danes that to-them seems time to cease this
sukki ok hernaði, ok hafa eigi svá mikinn kostnað sumar
waste and raiding and have not so great expense summer
frá sumri. Þat fann Ásmundr, at konungr fór mjök undan,
from summer That found Asmund that (the)-king went much away
ok taldi allar latar á um ferð þessa; vissi hann þat ok, at
and counted all excuses on about journey this knew he that also that
Írakonungr var illr viðreignar, ok hafði hann skemmilega leikit
(the)-Irish-king was evil to-deal-with and had he shamefully played
þá, er þangat höfðu mægða beðit; lék Ásmundi þó ekki
them when thither had alliance asked-for lay to-Asmund yet nothing

annat í skapi, ok taldi jafnan um fyrir konungi, ok bað
other in mind and counted always about before (the)-king and bade
hann fá til styrk, þótt hann vildi eigi fara sjálfr, ok leggja
him get to(-it) strength though he would not go himself and lay
ráð með honum. Konungr kveðst ætla, at þat mundi
counsel with him (The)-king says-of-himself to-think that that would
til lítils koma, utan mannskaða fengi hann því meira. Enn
to little come except loss-of-men got he of-that more But
er Ásmundr sá, at konungr var fastr fyrir um þetta mál,
when Asmund saw that (the)-king was fast for about this case
ok ótalhlýðinn um þat, sem hann beiddi, þá biðr Ásmundr
and not-persuadable about that which he asked then asks Asmund
drotningu túlka sitt mál, ok segir henni sinn vilja, ok svá
(the)-queen plead his case and says her his will and so
segir hann henni viðtal þeirra konungs. Drotning kveðst
says he her (the)-talk of-them king (The)-queen says-of-herself
gjarna vilja gera hans vilja í öllu, því er hún orkaði,
gladly to-wish to-do his will in all that which she could
enn til þessarrar yðvarrar beiðslu kann ek sízt að leggja,
but to this your request can I least to lay
með því at ek kann eigi þau ráð til gefa, at yðar frami
with that that I can not those counsels to give that your fame
eða sæmd mætti aukast við, þar sem svá er við illan um
or honor might increase with there where so is with evil about
að eiga, sem Hrólfr Írakonungr er, því at hann er harðr
to have as Hrolf (the)-Irish-king is because that he is a-hard
konungr ok illrar náttúru; sér Hrólfr konungr Gautreksson
king and of-evil nature sees Hrolf king Gautreksson
slíkt, þar sem hann er vitr ok forsjáll ok getr mörgu nær".
such there where he is wise and provident and guesses much near

Þornbjörg tells Hrólfr he does wrong to deny his foster-brother, and he asks what she would advise. She advises ten ships and the dragon, leaving Ketill and Ingjaldr at home and Þórir to defend the land. Hrólfr asks Ásmundr to put his sister Margrét in his care, to give in marriage. Þórir, refused leave to go, says he will make his own journey once the king is away, and that Hrólfr will need other help before he comes back; they part coolly. Hrólfr's sons are Gautrekr, twelve, and Eirekr.

Ok eitthvert sinn er þess við getit at þau talast við,
And some time is of-it to mentioned that they talk with
Hrólfr konungr ok drotning. Hún spyrr, hvórt hann skyti
Hrolf king and (the)-queen She asks whether he shot
undan ferðinni við Ásmund fóstbróður sinn til Írlands.
away the-journey with Asmund foster-brother his to Ireland
Hann kveðst víst þat hafa gert. Hún mælti: "Þat gerir
He says-of-himself certainly that to-have done She spoke That doest
þú illa, því at eigi veit ek þann mann, attu ættir
thou ill because that not know I that man that-thou oughtest
heldr sæmdar at leita enn honum; hefir hann yðr lengi
rather honor to seek than him has he you long
vel fylgt, ok þjónat kurteislega ok verit með yðr í margri
well followed and served courteously and been with you in many
hreystiferð, ok þolat með yðr bæði blítt ok strítt, ok
hardihood-journey and endured with you both mild and harsh and
reynst jafnan hinn vaskasti maðr". Konungr mælti: "Ekki
proved always the most-valiant man (The)-king spoke Not
ganga oss kvánbænir svá auðveldlega, þótt eigi sé við slíka
go to-us wife-suits so easily though not be with such
heljarmenn at eiga, sem er Hrólfr Írakonungr; munu vér
hell-men to have as is Hrolf (the)-Irish-king will we
létta af um kvánbænir þessar, eða hvert ráð sér þú til,
cease off about wife-suits these or what counsel seest thou to(-it)

er þú fýsir svá mjök þessar ferðar, þat er vænast sé
when thou urgest so much this journey that is most-promising be
til framkvæmdar um vórt mál. Hún kveðst þar engi ráð
for accomplishment about our case She says-of-herself there no counsel
kunna til at leggja; kvað þat meir takast mundu “eftir
know to(-it) to lay said that more to-succeed would after
auðnu ok tilstilli yðru, herra, ef þér komið fram ferðinni;
fortune and management your lord if you bring forward the-journey
er þat mitt ráð, at þér hafið ekki mikit lið til ferðar
is that my counsel that you have not great force for journey
þessar; vil ek at þeir siti eftir Ketill ok Ingjaldr, ok hafið
this wish I that they sit behind Ketil and Ingjald and have
þér ekki lið af þeirra ríkjum, því at þeim mun þrátt
you not force from their realms because that to-them will often
þykja þessi útboð á liggja. Þórir járnskjöldr vil ek at hér
seem these levies on to-lie Thorir Iron-Shield wish I that here
sé eftir til landvarnar, meðan þú ert í bruttu. Enn þit
be behind for land-defense while thou art off away But you-two
Ásmundr skuluð fara, ok hafa eigi meira enn tíu skip ok
Asmund shall go and have not more than ten ships and
hundrat liðs á hverju, enn drekann et ellefta; þykjumst
a-hundred of-force on each but the-dragon-ship the eleventh think-myself
ek þat vita, ef ykkar aftrkoma seinkast, at þeir Ketill ok
I that to-know if your-two's return be-delayed that they Ketil and
Ingjaldr munu þá eigi um kyrt sitja; þyki mér ok líkara at
Ingjald will then not in quiet sit seems to-me also likelier that
yðvar verði hefnt, ef þess þarf við, ef slíkir menn lifa eftir
you be avenged if of-that needs with if such men live after
sem þeir eru. Hrólfr konungr mælti þá til Ásmundar: “Nú
as they are Hrolf king spoke then to Asmund Now
með því, fóstbróðir, at ek fari (með) þér ferð þessa, slík
with that foster-brother that I go with thee journey this such

sem hún verðr, skaltu til vinna nokkut; mér er svá flutt,
as it becomes shalt-thou to(-it) do something to-me is so reported
at faðir þinn eigi dóttur fagra, þá er Margrét heitir; þessa
that father thy have a-daughter fair she who Margret is-called this
mey skaltu játa í mína forsjá til giftingar". Ásmundr
maiden shalt-thou grant into my providence for marriage Asmund
lézt þat gjarna vilja, kveðst því treystast, at konungr
professed that gladly to-wish says-of-himself to-that to-trust that (the)-king
mundi miklu betr fyrir sjá enn hann sjálfr. Eftir þetta hafa
would much better for(-it) see than he himself After this have
þeir tilætlan á um ferð sína, ok at sumarmagni vóru þessi
they intention on about journey their and at summer's-strength were these
skip albúin, ok þat lið sem konungi skyldi fylgja. Þórir vildi
ships all-ready and that force which (the)-king should follow Thorir would
fara ferð þessa, enn konungr vildi þat eigi. Þórir lézt gera
go journey this but (the)-king wished that not Thorir professed to-do
mundu sína ferð, sem honum líkaði, þegar konungr væri á
would his journey as him pleased as-soon-as (the)-king were off
brottu, enn kvaðst eigi skyldu vera í konungs föruneyti,
away but said-of-himself not should be in (the)-king's company
nema konungr vildi, ok líkaði honum illa, er hann skyldi
unless (the)-king wished and pleased him ill when he should
eigi ráða ferðum sínum. Konungr bað hann hafa landráð ok
not decide journeys his (The)-king bade him have land-rule and
ríkisstjórn. Þórir lézt þat hyggja, at Hrólfr konungr þyrfti
rule-of-the-realm Thorir professed that to-think that Hrolf king needed
meir aðra umsjá, áðr hann kæmi aftr ór þessarri ferð, ok
more other care before he came back out-of this journey and
skildu þeir við nokkura fæð. Hrólfr konungr átti enn annan
parted they with some coolness Hrolf king had also a-second

ungan son við drotningu, þann er Eirekr hét. Gautrekr
young son with (the)-queen that-one who Eirek was-called Gautrek
son Hrólfs var þá tólf vetra, er faðir hans fór ór landi.
son of-Hrolf was then twelve winters when father his went out-of (the)-land

XXIII · ELLA'S LION

After a stormy crossing and battles with vikings, Hrólfr reaches England late in the summer, where King Ella invites him to a feast with as many men as he wishes, and he takes a hundred. Ella has a trained lion that kills whoever opposes him and has kept every invader away; it is kept by the brothers Sigurðr and Bárðr. Jealous of Hrólfr's fame, they make the lion drunk with wine and loose it in the wood on his road.

Nú er frá því at segja, þegar þeir vóru búnir, heldu þeir
Now is of that to tell when they were ready held they
á brott af Svíþjóð, ok vestr í haf; gaf þeim heldr lítt,
off away from Sweden and west into (the)-sea gave to-them rather little
fengu veðr stór ok óhæga byri; þeir höfðu mikla myrkva,
got weathers great and difficult winds they had great darknesses
tókst þeim heldr ógreitt, lágu löngum við eyjar ok annes,
succeeded for-them rather ill lay long by islands and headlands
mættu þar jafnan víkingum; fóru þeirra skifti svá, at Hrólfr
met there always vikings went their dealings so that Hrolf
konungr hafði jafnan sigr. Svá er sagt at (á) áliðnu sumri
king had always victory So is said that at late summer
kómu þeir við England. Þá réð fyrir Englandi Ella konungr;
came they to England Then ruled over England Ella king
hann var ríkr konungr ok ágætr, ok er hann spyrr
he was a-mighty king and excellent and when he learns
kómu Hrólfs konungs Gautrekssonar, sendir hann menn á
(the)-coming of-Hrolf king Gautreksson sends he men to

fund hans ok býðr honum til veizlu með svá mikit lið,
(the)-meeting his and invites him to a-feast with so much force
sem hann sjálfr vildi. Hrólfr konungr bar þetta boð fyrir
as he himself wished Hrolf king bore this invitation before
sína menn, ok spurði, hversu fýsilegt þeim þætti at sækja
his men and asked how desirable to-them seemed to attend
veizluna. Þeir báðu hann fyrir sjá. Konungr kveðst mundi
the-feast They bade him for(-it) see (The)-king says-of-himself would
til ætla, ok bjóst með hundraðs liði. Svá er sagt, at Ella
to(-it) intend and got-ready with a-hundred's force So is said that Ella
konungr átti dýr eitt; þat var svá grimt ok ólmt, at þat
king had beast one it was so grim and savage that it
eirði öngu því, sem því var á vísat. Þat var bæði mikit ok
spared nothing that which it was on directed That was both great and
sterkt; þat var leó; þetta dýr höfðu þeir svá vanit, at þat
strong it was a-lion this beast had they so trained that it
grandaði öngu utan þeim, er konunginum veittu mótgang,
harmed nothing except those who to-the-king gave opposition
ok hann vildi því á vísa, enn þat var spakt ok kyrt við
and he would it on direct but it was tame and quiet with
alla hirð konungsins, ok alla þá er konungrinn vildi
all (the)-court of-the-king and all those whom the-king wished
at með honum væri í friði ok náðum. Konungi þótti góðr
that with him were in peace and rest To-(the)-king seemed good
gripr í dýrinu, því at þegar ófriðr var gerr á ríki hans,
treasure in the-beast because that as-soon-as unpeace was made on realm his
lét hann slá lausu dýrinu, ok drap þat niðr á lítilli stundu
had he strike loose the-beast and killed it down in little while
fjölda manns, svá at hundruðum skifti; var þat svá örugt
a-multitude of-men so that by-hundreds counted was it so secure
til landvarnar, at öngir konungar treystust á England at
for land-defense that no kings dared on England to

stríða, síðan þeir vissu athæfi þessa dýrs. Tveir menn eru
war after they knew (the)-conduct of-this beast Two men are
nefndir með hirð Ellu konungs, hét annar Sigurðr,
named with (the)-court of-Ella king was-called one Sigurd
enn annar Bárðr; þeir vóru mikils metnir; þeir geymdu ok
but (the)-other Bard they were much valued they kept and
varðveittu þetta dýr; var þat hversdagslega bundit sterklega
guarded this beast was it daily bound strongly
með járnviðjum; þessir bræðr vóru ójafnaðarmenn miklir,
with iron-fetters these brothers were overbearing-men great
ok heldr illfúsir; ok er þeir urðu þess varir, at Hrólfi
and rather ill-disposed and when they became of-that aware that to-Hrolf
konungi var þangat boðit með sínu föruneyti, mælti Sigurðr:
king was thither invited with his company spoke Sigurd
“Hvert ráð skulu vit þat gera, at konungr þessi tapi
What counsel shall we-two that do that king this lose
sæmd sinni, er svá mjök er lofaðr af öllum mönnum, því
honor his who so much is praised by all men because
at mér þykir þat ilt at vita, ef hann fær hér nokkurn
that to-me seems that ill to know if he gets here any
frama af konungi vórum”. Bárðr svaraði: “Þat er helzt mitt
fame from king our Bard answered That is most my
ráð, at vér farim á skóg þann, er á leið þeirra er,
counsel that we go into wood that which on way their is
ok hafim með okkr dýr konungsins, ok slám því lausu,
and have with us-two (the)-beast of-the-king and strike it loose
þá er við sjám ferð þeirra; mun konungr þessi eigi svá
then when we-two see journey their will king this not so
mikilsmáttar, at hann sigri dýrit, heldr mun þat honum
mighty that he defeat the-beast rather will it to-him
verða at skaða; færi þá sem skyldi ok ek vildi”. Þeir fara
become to harm would-go then as should and I would They go

nú með dýrit á skóginn, ok leynast þar, þar til er þeir
now with the-beast into the-wood and hide there there till that they
sjá ferð Hrólfs konungs. Þeir höfðu áðr dýrit ært
see (the)-journey of-Hrolf king They had before the-beast maddened
með víni ok allskyns drykk hinum sterkasta; slógu þeir
with wine and all-kinds drink the strongest struck they
síðan lausu dýrinu, ok létu hlaupa, enn fálu sjálfa sik.
then loose the-beast and let(-it) run but hid selves themselves

XXIV · THE LION KILLED

Hearing a din in the wood, they find the lion tearing up oaks; Hrólfr sets Ásmundr on a stump as bait and tells him to squeal like a swine. The lion, which cannot bear the sound, halts and presses its ears shut with its legs, and Hrólfr cuts through its back. Ella's men come out in force, but Ella raises the peace-shield, renews the invitation, and gives the brothers up to Hrólfr's judgment; Hrólfr has them banished. Ella persuades him to winter in England before going to Ireland.

Nú er at segja frá Hrólfi konungi; hann gengr upp við
Now is to tell of Hrolf king he goes up with
hundrat manna, ok ætlar á fund konungsins, ok er
a-hundred men and intends to (the)-meeting of-the-king and when
þeir hafa litla hríð gengit, heyra þeir á skóg brak ok
they have little while gone hear they in (the)-wood crash and
ógurleg læti. Ásmundr tók til orða: "Herra", segir hann,
dreadful noises Asmund took to words Lord says he
"hvaða látum heyrum vit?" Konungr biðr þá stað nema, ok
what noises hear we-two (The)-king bids them stop take and
hugsa til, hvað látum vera mun, enn þat kunni engi þeirra
think to(-it) what noises be will but that could none of-them
at skynja, utan þeim þótti mikit ok öskrlegt at heyra til
to discern except to-them seemed great and roaring to hear to

þessa. Konungr mælti: “Þat hefi ek heyrt, at Englakonungr
this (The)-king spoke That have I heard that (the)-English-king
eigi dýr þat er sé harðla mikit ok grimt ok ilt við
have a-beast that which be very great and grim and ill with
at eiga; má vera at eigi sé alt af trúnaði við oss gert;
to have may be that not be all from good-faith with us done
nú vil ek, at þér nemið hér stað, enn ek vil, at vit
now wish I that you take here stop but I wish that we-two
Ásmundr gangim fram ok forvitnumst, hvat látum þetta
Asmund go forward and inquire what noises this
mun vera”. Þeir gera svá, ok er þeir hafa litla hríð gengit,
will be They do so and when they have little while gone
sjá þeir dýrit, at þat leikr sér í skóginum. Leó sýnir
see they the-beast that it plays itself in the-wood (The)-lion shows
mátt sinn, ok kastar hala sínum í hring um eikrnar ok
might its and throws tail its in ring about the-oaks and
kippir svá upp með rótum. Síðan grípr hann með klónum,
jerks so up with roots Then seizes it with the-claws
ok kastar í loft upp, sem þá er köttr leikr at fuglum.
and throws into air up as then when a-cat plays with birds
Ásmundr mælti: “Hví mun sjá ófagnaðr svá láta?” Konungr
Asmund spoke Why will this monster so behave (The)-king
mælti: “Þat munda ek ætla, at því mundi dýrit leikit
spoke That would I think that therefore would the-beast played
vera, at þat mundi ært vera áðr af drykk”. Ásmundr
be that it would maddened be before by drink Asmund
mælti: “Sé ek þat, at aldri komumst vit fram fyrir
spoke See I that that never get we-two forward past
þessum óvin”. Konungr mælti: “Vit skulum taka annat ráð;
this enemy (The)-king spoke We-two shall take other counsel
hér út af veginum stendr einn hár stofn; þar er þröngr
here out off the-road stands one high stump there where (the)-narrow

skógr fram at götunni; þar skaltu fara upp á stofninn
wood forward to the-path there shalt-thou go up onto the-stump
ok standa þar; ek skal hafa þik at agni við dýrit, enn
and stand there I shall have thee as bait for the-beast but
skal fela mik þar í hjá, ok þá er dýrit geysist fram
shall hide myself there in by and then when the-beast rushes forward
at þér, þá skaltu hlaupa út í skóginn, enn ek mun vita,
at thee then shalt-thou run out into the-wood but I will see
at ek fái nokkut færi á því; þætti mér vera mega, at
that I get some chance on it would-seem to-me be may that
þat festi sik í skóginum, því at hann er mjök þröngr.
it fasten itself in the-wood because that it is much narrow
Þú skalt hrína sem þú mátt hæst ok líkast svíni, því
Thou shalt squeal as thou mayest highest and likest a-swine because
at þat má hann með öngu móti heyra; ok þat eitt veit ek
that that may it with no means hear and that one know I
hann óttast; sú er hans náttúra". Ásmundr gerði svá sem
it fears that is its nature Asmund did so as
konungr bauð. Nú ferr þetta eftir því, sem konungr gat
(the)-king bade Now goes this after that which (the)-king guessed
til, at þegar er dýrit sá manninn, hleypr þat at með
to(-it) that as-soon as the-beast saw the-man runs it at(-him) with
ákefð ok grimmleik, ok þegar fram í millum eikanna.
eagerness and fierceness and at-once forward in between the-oaks
Ásmundr gerir sem honum var boðit, hrín sem hann má
Asmund does as him was bidden squeals as he may
hæst; ok er dýrit heyrir þessi læti, nemr þat stað ok
highest and when the-beast hears these noises takes it stop and
bregðr höfðinu milli fóta sér, ok þröngvir með leggjunum
thrusts the-head between feet its and presses with the-legs
at eyrum sér svá fast, at hann vildi eigi svínshríninn heyra.
at ears its so hard that it would not the-swine's-squeal hear

Hrólfr konungr hljóp þá upp, ok hjó með sverðinu, ok
Hrolf king leapt then up and hewed with the-sword and
í sundr hrygg dýrsins fyrir framan mjaðmirnar, ok deyr
in asunder (the)-back of-the-beast before in-front-of the-hips and dies
dýrit þegar í stað. Ok er þetta sá þeir bræðr, Sigurðr
the-beast at-once in place And when this saw they brothers Sigurd
ok Bárðr, hlaupa þeir heim til hallarinnar, sem þeir mega
and Bard run they home to the-hall as they may
skjótast, ok segja Ellu konungi þenna enn fáheyrða atburð,
quickest and tell to-Ella king this the unheard-of event
hversu Hrólfr konungr hafði dýrit unnit, þat er þeir
how Hrolf king had the-beast overcome that which they
ætluðu at ekki mundi bella. Konungr spurði, hversu þetta
thought that nothing would harm (The)-king asked how this
hefði at borit, enn þeir sögðu alt sem farit hafði. Konungr
had to borne but they told all as gone had (The)-king
verðr þeim stórlega reiðr fyrir sínar tiltekjur, ok kvað eigi
becomes with-them greatly angry for their doings and said not
þeirra færi, at þreyta hamingju við Hrólf konung, ok lét
their chance to contend luck with Hrolf king and had
taka þá báða ok setja í bönd, enn Ella konungr sjálfr
take them both and set in bonds but Ella king himself
ferr í móti Hrólfi konungi með miklu liði, ok kvað líklegt
goes in against Hrolf king with great force and said likely
at Hrólfr konungr ætlaði þetta af hans vélræðum vera, er
that Hrolf king thought this of his wiles to-be which
þessir menn höfðu á hendr tekizt. Eftir dráp dýrsins
these men had on hands undertaken After (the)-killing of-the-beast
snúa þeir Ásmundr ok Hrólfr konungr aftr til manna sinna,
turn they Asmund and Hrolf king back to men their
ok mælti Hrólfr konungr: “Vér skulum fara, sem vér höfum
and spoke Hrolf king We shall go as we have

áðr ætlat, því at ek hygg at þetta sé eigi ráð
before intended because that I think that this be not (the)-counsel
Ellu konungs, ok þat er mín ætlan, at honum þyki mikill
of-Ella king and that is my belief that to-him seem great
skaði at dýrinu, ok vil ek sjálfr segja honum". Þeir fara nú
loss in the-beast and will I myself tell him They go now
þar til er þeir koma fram ór skógi, ok geta at líta at
there till that they come forward out-of (the)-wood and can to see that
mikit fjölmenni ferr í móti þeim; þat var vel búit at
great multitude goes in against them it was well furnished with
vópnum. Þeir þykjast nú vita at ófriðr mun vera. Þá
weapons They think-themselves now to-know that unpeace will be Then
mælti Hrólfr konungr: "Annathvórt er nú, at konungr þessi
spoke Hrolf king One-of-two is now that king this
er fullr upp flærðar ok undirhyggju, ok hefir þetta hugsat
is full up of-falsehood and deceit and has this thought
þegar í fyrstu at svíkja oss með níðingskap, eða ellegar
at-once in first to betray us with dastardliness or else
er þetta ekki hans ráð, ok hafi nokkurir vóndir menn
is this not his counsel and have some wicked men
þetta tekizt á hendr, ok gert þetta til óvinganar vór
this undertaken on hands and done this for enmity us
í milli, ok þat munda ek hvergi síðr ætla; gerum oss
in between and that would I nowhere less think make-we ourselves
nú sem traustasta, ok göngum djarflega í móti þeim, ok
now as firmest and go-we boldly in against them and
látum öngan bilbug á oss sjá, hvórt sem þeir vilja oss
let-we no flinching on us to-be-seen whether as they wish us
gott eða ilt, ok ef þess þarf við, deyjum heldr við sæmd
good or ill and if of-that needs with die-we rather with honor
enn lifum við skömm". Þeir herða þá hugina, ok báðu
than live-we with shame They harden then the-minds and bade

þann aldri þrífast, er eigi dygði sem mætti. Þeir fóru með
that-one never thrive who not availed as he-might They went with
fylktu liði. Hrólfr konungr fór í miðri fylkingu sinni, ok
drawn-up force Hrolf king went in middle rank his and
hafði bert sverðit Risanaut, ok létu allvígmannlega; ok er
had bare the-sword Giant's-Gift and behaved very-warlike and when
þetta sér Ella konungr, lætr hann bregða upp friðskildi
this sees Ella king has he raise up (the)-peace-shield
ok ríðr sjálfr í móti Hrólfi konungi, ok fagnar honum
and rides himself in against Hrolf king and welcomes him
vel, ok endrnýjar þá enn boðit við Hrólfr konung. Ok
well and renews then again the-invitation with Hrolf king And
er Hrólfr konungr sér blíðu bragð á Ellu konungi,
when Hrolf king sees (the)-gentle look on Ella king
tekr hann því vel, fara þá allir saman til borgar; er þar
takes he it well go then all together to (the)-city is there
fyrirbúinn enn bezti fagnaðr, ok harðla fögr veizla; talast
prepared the best rejoicing and very fair feast talk
konungar þá við. Hrólfr konungr mælti: “Ek vil yðr
(the)-kings then together Hrolf king spoke I will to-you
kunnigt gera, at vér munum hafa unnit yðr mikinn skaða,
known make that we will have done you great harm
í því at ek drap dýr eitt, þat sem mér er svá flutt, at
in that that I killed beast one that which to-me is so reported that
yðr muni (þykja) svá mikill skaði at vera. Enn með því
to-you will seem so great harm to be But with that
at ek þóttumst eiga hendr mínar at verja, þá gerðum
that I thought-myself to-have hands my to defend then did
vér af því þetta, enn fyrir utan allan mótþróa við yðr, enn
we of that this but for out all opposition to you but
alt þat sem þér þykir í þessu misboðit, þá vil ek svá
all that which to-thee seems in this wronged then will I so

bæta at yðr megi vel líka". Ella konungr svarar: "Sýni
amend that to-you may well please Ella king answers Show
þér í þessu sem mörgu öðru sanna vizku, at þér bjóðið
you in this as in-much other true wisdom that you offer
bætr fyrir þat, er aðrir ætti þér at bæta; enn sakir
compensations for that which others ought to-thee to amend but for-the-sake
þess at þú eignar eigi þetta vórri ódygð, þá vil ek þá
that that thou ascribest not this to-our disloyalty then will I those
menn gefa undir yðvarn dóm ok refsing, sem þessu eru
men give under your judgment and punishment who of-this are
valdandi". Lét síðan sækja þá bræðr Sigurð og Bárð; vóru
causing Had then fetch those brothers Sigurd and Bard were
þeir báðir bundnir leiddir fyrir hann, ok sögðu þeir sjálfir
they both bound led before him and told they themselves
sína ráðagerð. Eftir bað Ella konungr Hrólf konung dæma
their plan Afterward bade Ella king Hrolf king judge
þeirra mál, eða hvern dauða at hann vildi at þeir hefði.
their case or what death that he wished that they had
Hrólfr konungr svaraði: "Öll þau lögbrot, sem yðrir menn
Hrolf king answered All those law-breaches which your men
gera, þá eigi þér, herra, dóm á þeim, enn ef þér vildið
do then have you lord judgment on them but if you would
nokkut gera fyrir minn bænarstað, þá vilda ek at þú
anything do for my entreaty then wished I that thou
gæfir þeim líf, ok færi þeir í brott ór þínu ríki, ok
gavest them life and went they off away out-of thy realm and
hefðu þeir þat fyrir sinn ótrúleika". Ella konungr mælti:
had they that for their faithlessness Ella king spoke
"Þat er þó satt at segja, at fárra konunga maki muntu
That is yet true to say that of-few kings' match wilt-thou
vera á mildi þína, ok skal þetta gera eftir þínum vilja".
be in generosity thy and shall this be-done after thy will

Lét konungr leysa þá, ok fekk þeim skip ok fé nokkut,
Had (the)-king loose them and gave them a-ship and wealth some
ok fóru þeir ór landi, ok eru þeir ór þessi sögu. Eftir
and went they out-of (the)-land and are they out-of this saga After
þetta taka konungar tal með sér; spyrr Ella konungr
this take (the)-kings talk with themselves asks Ella king
eftir um ferð Hrólfs konungs, enn hann segir honum
after about (the)-journey of-Hrolf king but he says him
alt eftir því, sem ætlat var. Konungr kvað þat vera heldr
all after that which intended was (The)-king said that to-be rather
óvænlega ferð; kvað Hrólf Írakonung vera heldr harðan ok
unpromising journey said Hrolf (the)-Irish-king to-be rather hard and
illan við at eiga, ok bað Hrólf konung eigi ætlast til
evil with to have and bade Hrolf king not intend-himself to
þessarrar ferðar á þessu sumri, bauð honum við sér at
this journey in this summer offered him with himself to
vera við hundrað manna, enn þeir vistaði annat lið hans
be with a-hundred men but they provisioned (the)-other force his
þar á Englandi nær sér, ok þetta boð þiggr Hrólfr
there in England near himself and this invitation accepts Hrolf
konungr. Hafði Ella konungr þar fyrirætlan ok alla tilskipun
king Had Ella king there arrangement and all provision
með kostnaði. Sitr Hrólfr konungr nú á Englandi við
with cost Sits Hrolf king now in England with
öllu liði sínu með mikilli gleði; veitti konungr þat hit
all force his with great merriment served (the)-king that the
kappsamlegasta. Líðr nú svá fram um hríð.
most-zealously Passes now so forward for a-while

An old woman begs Hrólfr's help against Grímr, son of a farmer, who is courting her daughter. Visiting her house, Hrólfr asks Grímr to stop, and Grímr agrees in return for a place in his company the next summer. When the old woman asks whether a king can cure old age, Ásmundr offers to cure her and strikes off her head with an axe. Hrólfr is furious at the shameful deed, but Ella says she was the worst of old women, full of falsehoods and lies, and well removed.

Þess er getit, at þeir Hrólfr konungr ok Ásmundr
That is mentioned that they Hrolf king and Asmund
gengu út um staðinn einn dag at skemta sér, ok er
went out about the-town one day to amuse themselves and when
þeir ætluðu heim at ganga til hallarinnar, kom at þeim
they intended home to go to the-hall came at them
kerling ein. Hún gekk við tvó stafi. Kerling setti upp
old-woman one She went with two staves (The)-old-woman set up
nasirnar ok mælti: "Hverir eru þessir enir tígulegu menn?"
the-nose and spoke Who are these the stately men
Þeir sögðu til sín. Kerling mælti: "Er þetta enn
They said of themselves (The)-old-woman spoke Is this the
ágæti konungr Hrólfr Gautreksson, ok væra ek sæl, ef ek
excellent king Hrolf Gautreksson and were I blessed if I
hefða hann fundit". Konungr mælti: "Hvat vildir þú Hrólfi
had him met (The)-king spoke What wouldst thou to-Hrolf
konungi?" "Svá lízt mér sem sagt er, at þú sér hverjum
king So seems to-me as said is that thou be than-every
konungi vænni ok kurteisari, ok at öllum hlutum
king more-handsome and more-courtly and in all things
afbragð annarra konunga; er þat ætlan mín, at af þér
a-paragon of-other kings is that belief my that from thee
hljóti ek nokkut gott ok þínum ráðum". Konungr spurði,
obtain I something good and thy counsels (The)-king asked

hvers hún þyrfti við. Hún svaraði: “Ek á lítit efni, er
of-what she needed with She answered I have little means am
ek ein í húsi, ok dóttir mín, er unnit hefir fyrir mér,
I alone in house and daughter my who worked has for me
ok er hún en vænasta kona at sjá, enn nú er hún mér
and is she the most-beautiful woman to see but now is she to-me
verri enn engin, því at maðr venst til at glepja hana; er
worse than none because that a-man is-wont to to seduce her is
mér þat mjök í móti skapi; gáir hún engis fyrir honum;
to-me that much in against mind heeds she nothing for him
er hann mikill maðr ok sæmilegr at sjá, enn þó er mér
is he a-great man and seemly to see but yet is to-me
ekki um hann; vilda ek, herra, at þér kæmuð ok talaðir
not about him wished I lord that you came and spoke
við þenna mann; mun hann gera fyrir yðar orð ok láta af
with this man will he do for your word and leave off
fíflingum við dóttur mína”. Hrólfr konungr svaraði þá: “Ek
foolings with daughter my Hrolf king answered then I
skal at vísu, kerling, koma nokkurn dag at finna þann”. Þá
shall for certain old-woman come some day to find that-one Then
vísaði kerling þeim til húsa sinna. Síðan gekk konungr
directed (the)-old-woman them to house her Then went (the)-king
heim til hallar, ok líða nú nokkurir dagar. Ok einn dag
home to (the)-hall and pass now some days And one day
mælti konungr til Ásmundar, at vel mundi fallit, at vitja
spoke (the)-king to Asmund that well would fitting to visit
kerlingar. Ásmundr svaraði: “Þat ætla ek vera illa kerlingu
(the)-old-woman Asmund answered That think I to-be evil old-woman
ok prettvísa, ok er mér ekki um hana”. Konungr kvað
and trick-wise and is to-me not about her (The)-king said
nauðsyn, at sá maðr gerði henni ekki vandræði. Ásmundr
need that that man did her not troubles Asmund

kvaðst eigi hirða, þótt hann hefði þær báðar. Ok eftir
said-of-himself not to-care though he had them both And after
drykkju um daginn gengu þeir til húsa kerlingar;
drinking during the-day went they to (the)-house of-(the)-old-woman
þar var lítil stofa; þar sat kona á palli ung ok vænleg;
there was little room there sat a-woman on (the)-dais young and promising
þar sat hjá henni maðr mikill ok freklegr; hann sat með
there sat by her a-man great and greedy-looking he sat with
alvæpni ok talaði við konuna. Kerling sat í palls
full-armor and talked with the-woman (The)-old-woman sat in (the)-dais's
horni ok hafði yfir sér feld ok hökul illan. Þau fögnuðu
corner and had over herself a-cloak and cowl bad They welcomed
vel konungi; ok er kerling varð vör við, at konungr
well (the)-king and when (the)-old-woman became aware with that (the)-king
var kominn, spratt hún upp, ok greip stafi sína báða, ok
was come sprang she up and grabbed staves her both and
fór fram á gólfit, ok mælti: "Ek bið þik, herra minn,
went forward onto the-floor and spoke I ask thee lord my
at þú rekir minnar skammar, ok drepir þenna hinn vónda
that thou avenge my shame and kill this the wicked
mann, er mér hefir gert svá mikla raun. at hann hefir
man who me has done so great trial that he has
gint ok gabbat dóttur mína". Konungr mælti: "Vertu eigi
beguiled and fooled daughter my (The)-king spoke Be-thou not
svá óð, fóstra, má þá vera, at þú hafir þitt mál, þótt
so mad foster-mother may then be that thou have thy case though
vit leikum í tómi við". "Þat er eigi", sagði kerling,
we-two play in leisure with(-it) That is not said (the)-old-woman
"enda hafa þau svá þreytt mik um þetta mál, at ek má
and-also have they so wearied me about this case that I may
eigi lengr svá búit þola, þegar ek veit mér nokkurs
not longer so done endure as-soon-as I know for-myself any

trausts vánir"; hefir kerling upp hækjuna, ok ætlar at
support expected raises (the)-old-woman up the-crutch and intends to
slá þenna mann við eyrat; sá maðr brá upp við högginu
strike this man on the-ear that man drew up against the-blow
kerlingar skildinum, ok laust hún svá fast á skjöldinn,
of-(the)-old-woman the-shield and struck she so hard on the-shield
at í sundr gekk stafr kerlingar. Hrólfr konungr tók
that in asunder went (the)-staff of-(the)-old-woman Hrolf king took
kerlingu ok mælti: "Því kom ek á þinn fund, at ek
(the)-old-woman and spoke For-that came I to thy meeting that I
skal nú sjá fyrir þínum hlut". Hann setr hana niðr hjá
shall now see for thy part He sets her down by
sér. Konungr spurði: "Hverr er þessi maðr, er heldr stríð
himself (The)-king asked Who is this man who holds strife
við kerlingu?" Hann svaraði: "Ek heiti Grímr". "Hvat
with (the)-old-woman He answered I am-called Grim What
manna ertu?" segir konungr. "Þórir heitir faðir minn; hann
of-men art-thou says (the)-king Thorir is-called father my he
er bóndi hér skamt í brottu í þorpinu". Konungr mælti:
is a-farmer here short off away in the-village (The)-king spoke
"Þú ert maðr vænlegr, eða hve oft ertu vanr at koma
Thou art a-man promising or how often art-thou wont to come
til húsa kerlingar?" Hann kvaðst þar jafnan koma.
to (the)-house of-(the)-old-woman He said-of-himself there always come
Konungr mælti: "Kerling þessi hefir kveinat nokkut um
(The)-king spoke Old-woman this has complained somewhat about(-it)
fyrir mér; henni þykir þú gera ærit margtalat við dóttur
before me to-her seems thou do enough much-talked with daughter
sína; þykist hún afla oflítils á vinnu hennar, enn kveðr
her thinks-herself she to-gain too-little at work her but says
þar við liggja björg þeirra beggja. Nú vil ek biðja þik,
there with lie livelihood of-them both Now will I ask thee

attu látir af at gera kerlingu þessa skapraun; er þér í
that-thou leave off to do to-old-woman this vexation is to-thee in
þessu lítilræði, enn engi frami, at gera henni raun í þessu;
this pettiness but no fame to do her trial in this
er mér þökk á, at ek þurfi lítils við umtalit; vil ek bjóðast
is to-me thanks on that I need little with the-talking will I offer-myself
at veita þér aðra bæn í móti". Grímr mælti: "Þat hafða
to grant thee an-other prayer in against Grim spoke That had
ek ætlat, at gera önga breytni á um ferðir mínar, hverir
I intended to make no change on about journeys my whoever
sem þar legði orð til, enn eftir bæn þinni ok vilja skal
as there laid word to(-it) but after prayer thy and will shall
ek gera sem þér líkar bezt; mun ek ok eigi skjótt beðinn
I do as to-thee pleases best will I also not soon be-asked
af ágætara manni, enn þér eruð; vil ek ok ekki fresta at
by more-excellent man than you are will I also not delay to
biðja yðr í móti; þat er mín bæn, at þér takið við mér
ask you in against that is my prayer that you take with me
til hirðvistar, ok fara ek með yðr at sumri; er mér forvitni
for court-place and go I with you at summer is to-me curiosity
á at reyna mik; hefi ek aldri í styrjöld staðit hér til".
on to test myself have I never in strife stood here to
Konungr mælti: "Þetta vil ek sannlega veita þér; lízt mér
(The)-king spoke This will I truly grant thee seems to-me
vel á þik ok gæfusamlega, ok kom til móts við oss at
well about thee and luckily and come to meeting with us at
sumri". Ok þegar gekk Grímr út, ok skildu þeir með blíðu.
summer And at-once went Grim out and parted they with gentleness
Þá stóð kerling upp, ok þakkaði konungi sínar tillögur.
Then stood (the)-old-woman up and thanked (the)-king for-his proposals
Hún mælti þá: "Hvórt mun engi konungr betri bæna
She spoke then Whether will no king better of-prayers

enn þú, eða kunni þér nokkut at lyfja elli, herra minn?”
than thou or can you anything to cure old-age lord my
Konungr svarar: “Ekki kann ek þat, ok eigi veit ek, hvat
(The)-king answers Not can I that and not know I what
þat er”. Ásmundr mælti: “Oft er þat í karls húsi, er eigi
that is Asmund spoke Often is that in a-churl's house which not
er í konungs, ek kann þat, kerling, at lyfja þér elli, ef
is in a-king's I can that old-woman to cure thee of-old-age if
þú vill af mér þiggja”. Hún kveðst þat gjarna vilja, eða
thou wilt from me receive(-it) She says-of-herself that gladly to-wish or
hvórt gerir þú þat í hvílu?” Hann svaraði: “Farðu til mín,
whether doest thou that in bed He answered Go-thou to me
ek mun fara at sem mér líkar”. Kerling kastaði frá
I will go at(-it) as to-me pleases (The)-old-woman threw from
sér hækjunni, ok fór til Ásmundar. Hann hafði viðaröxi
herself the-crutch and went to Asmund He had wood-axe
eina í hendi sér; hann bað kerlingu lúta at sér. Hún
one in hand his he bade (the)-old-woman bend to himself She
gerði svá, ok hugði at hann mundi vilja tala hljótt við sik;
did so and thought that he would wish speak quietly with herself
lét þá Ásmundr hlaupa öxina á háls henni, svá at af tók
let then Asmund run the-axe on neck to-her so that off took
höfuðit. Hann mælti þá: “Nú lyfjaða ek þér elli”. Hrólfr
the-head He spoke then Now cured I thee of-old-age Hrolf
konungr hafði ekki geymt at um viðtal þeirra, ok leit
king had not heeded to about talk their and looked
hann til, þá at af fauk höfuðit. Hrólfr konungr varð
he to(-it) then when off flew the-head Hrolf king became
þessu svá reiðr, at hann helt við, at hann mundi vaða til
at-this so angry that he held near that he would wade at
Ásmundar, ok kvað þetta svá ilt verk orðit ok óheyrilegt, at
Asmund and said this so ill deed become and unheard-of that

þeir mundu aldri bót bíða þessa ámælis, ok þeirra skömm
they would never amends await of-this blame and their shame
mundi uppi vera, at þeir skyldu drepit hafa gamla kerlingu
would up be that they should killed have old old-woman
ok fátæka í ókunnu landi. Ásmundr kvað undarlegt at verða
and poor in unknown land Asmund said strange to become
illa við slíkt; varð þeim þetta mjök at sundrþykki; ganga
ill at such became to-them this much to discord go
eftir þat heim til hallarinnar. Ok er menn vóru komnir
after that home to the-hall And when men were come
undir drykkjuborð, fann Ella konungr at Hrólfr konungr
at drinking-table found Ella king that Hrolf king
var ekki með blíðu bragði, ok spurði konungr þegar, hvat
was not with gentle look and asked (the)-king at-once what
til kom, enn Hrólfr konungr sagði svá sem orðit var;
to(-it) came but Hrolf king said so as become was
ok kvað þetta hafa orðit et mesta slys. Ella konungr bað
and said this to-have become the greatest mishap Ella king bade
hann eigi þat mæla, "því hún var en versta kerling, ok
him not that say because she was the worst old-woman and
hin hreimsamasta, ok full upp flærða ok ljóna, ok er
the most-peevish and full up of-falsehoods and lies and is
miklu betra, at hún sé afráðin". Ásmundr kveðst aldri
much better that she be done-away-with Asmund says-of-himself never
sét hafa Hrólf konung jafnreiðan fyrir lítit efni.
seen to-have Hrolf king equally-angry for little cause

English earls slander Hrólfr to Ella as plotting to seize the realm, and Ella, half convinced, gives them leave to attack him if they find him a traitor. That evening Ella sleeps in Hrólfr's bower to observe his men. When the earls set fire to it, Hrólfr's men break out with a beam, carrying the still-sleeping Ella, and fight. Ella stops the battle, asks Hrólfr's pardon, and would kill the slanderers, but Hrólfr will not allow it and wins the love of the English.

Þat er sagt at nokkurir mikilsháttar menn í Englandi urðu
That is said that some great men in England became
til þess að rægja Hrólf konung Gautreksson við Ellu konung,
to that to slander Hrolf king Gautreksson to Ella king
ok sögðu hann búa um svikræði við hann; vóru at
and said him to-prepare about treachery against him were in
þessu óráði fyrirmenn tveir jarlar ok margir aðrir ríkir menn.
this folly leading-men two earls and many other mighty men
Þeir sögðu, at Hrólfr konungr ætlaði at komast at ríkinu,
They said that Hrolf king intended to get at the-realm
hvat sem hann ynni til. Ella konungr vildi þessu ekki trúa
what as he did to(-it) Ella king would this not believe
ok fór svá fram nokkura stund, at þeir kærðu þetta í
and went so forward some while that they charged this in
hljóði fyrir konunginum. Konungr helt uppteknum hætti við
secret before the-king (The)-king held to-the-adopted manner with
Hrólf konung um alla gleði, og kvað þetta mundu vera
Hrolf king about all merriment and said this would be
ena mestu lygi. Hér kom um síðir, at konunginn grunaði,
the greatest lie Here came at last that the-king suspected
því at þeir sönnuðu þetta með mörgum skrökvottum;
because that they proved this with many false-witnesses
fundu menn þá brátt at skifti lyndi konungsins, ok
found men then soon that changed (the)-temper of-the-king and

gerðist hann fár við Hrólf konung hjá því sem verit hafði.
became he cold toward Hrolf king beside that which been had
Hrólfr konungr gaf sér ekki at, ok liðu svá enn nokkurar
Hrolf king gave himself not to(-it) and passed so again some
stundir. Þat var einn tíma, at jarlar kómu at máli við
while That was one time that (the)-earls came to speech with
Ellu konung, ok kærðu fyrir honum þessi svikræði. Konungr
Ella king and charged before him this treachery (The)-king
svarar: "Með því at þér þykist finna þenna mann at
answers With that that you think-yourselves to-find this man in
svikum við oss, þá gef ek yðr orlof til, at skapið honum
treachery against us then give I you leave to(-it) that you-shape him
fyrir maklega hefnd, enn þar sem Hrólfr konungr sitr hér
for deserved vengeance but there where Hrolf king sits here
at vóru boði, þá hefi ek eigi lund til at veita honum
at our bidding then have I not mind to(-it) to give him
atgöngu, meðan hann verðr eigi berr at svikum við oss,
an-onset while he becomes not bare in treachery against us
ok vil ek hjá sitja öllum yðrum viðskiftum"; mælti konungr
and will I by sit all your dealings spoke (the)-king
af því svá, at honum var grunr á, at þeir mundu ljúga.
from that so that to-him was suspicion on that they would lie
Jarlar kváðust eigi framar beiða af konungi. Síðan
(The)-earls said-of-themselves not further to-ask from (the)-king Then
á kváðu þeir stefnu til, nær þeir mundu veita Hrólfi
on said they a-meeting to(-it) when they would give to-Hrolf
konungi atgöngu; kváðust mundu hann sækja bæði með
king an-onset said-of-themselves would him attack both with
eldi ok járnum. Konungr bað þá nú gera, sem þeim líkaði;
fire and irons (The)-king bade them now do as to-them pleased
ok þann sama aftan, er jarla var at vón, veitti Ella
and that same evening when of-(the)-earls was to expectation served Ella

konungr af miklu kappi, ok gerði sik enn blíðasta við
king with great zeal and made himself the gentlest toward
Hrólf konung; urðu flestir allir mjök druknir. Hrólfr konungr
Hrolf king became most all much drunk Hrolf king
drakk þá jafnan minst, er aðrir vóru mest druknir. Hrólfr
drank then always least when others were most drunk Hrolf
konungr svaf við sína menn í einni útiskemmu; hann var
king slept with his men in one outer-bower he was
því vanr at ganga jafnan tímanlega at sofa ok svá gerði
to-it wont to go always early to sleep and so did
hann þann aftan. Ella konungr mælti: "Þú, Hrólfr konungr,
he that evening Ella king spoke Thou Hrolf king
hefir dvalizt í vóru ríki um stundarsakir; höfum vér jafnan
hast stayed in our realm for time's-sakes have we always
skynjat yðvart athæfi ok yðvarra manna með góðri siðferð
perceived your conduct and of-your men with good morality
ok hæversklegum hversdags háttum; nú vil ek sofa í nótt
and courteous everyday manners now will I sleep in night
í yðru herbergi, ok skynja athæfi yðvarra manna eigi
in your chamber and perceive (the)-conduct of-your men not
síðr um nætr enn um daga". Hrólfr konungr svarar:
less during nights than during days Hrolf king answers
"Þat er yðr gjarnan í té, ef þér vilið hafa lítillæti til
That is to-you gladly in gift if you will have condescension to
þess, ok viljum þat með þökkum taka". Ok sem borð
that and (we)-will that with thanks take And when (the)-tables
vóru upp tekin, gengr Ella konungr með Hrólfi konungi
were up taken goes Ella king with Hrolf king
til skemmunnar, ok lögðust til svefns, ok sofnuðu skjótt.
to the-bower and lay-themselves to sleep and fell-asleep quickly
Ok er þeir höfðu skamma stund sofit, vaknar Hrólfr
And when they had short while slept wakes Hrolf

konungr við þat, at út er at heyra mikit háreysti, hark
king at that that outside is to hear great din noise
ok vápnagný. Þat fylgdi ok at eldr var borinn at at
and weapon-clash That followed also that fire was borne at(-it) to
skemmunni. Hrólfr konungr bað sína menn vaka ok vápna
the-bower Hrolf king bade his men wake and arm
sik: “ok er oss orðit þetta mikit slys, er Ella konungr
themselves and is to-us become this great mishap when Ella king
skal hér hjá oss staddr í þessum háska, því at þessir
shall here with us placed in this peril because that these
menn munu þykjast við oss sakir eiga, ok er þat ilt, at
men will think-themselves with us charges have and is that ill that
svá góðr konungr ok réttlátr skal gjalda vór”. Hrólfr konungr
so good king and righteous shall pay for-us Hrolf king
vildi vekja konunginn, ok gat þat eigi gert; svaf hann svá
would wake the-king and could that not do slept he so
fast, at hann varð eigi varr við þetta hark. Hrólfr konungr
fast that he became not aware of this noise Hrolf king
mælti: “Hér mun verða skjótt til ráða at taka, áðr hús
spoke Here will become quickly to counsels to take before house
þetta brenni yfir oss; vér skulum rífa setstokka ór húsinu,
this burn over us we shall tear seat-logs out-of the-house
ok færa fram á þilit svá at undan gangi”. Konungr
and bring forward on the-panel so that away go (The)-king
skipaði þá til menn, er sterkastir vóru, ok lét taka Ellu
appointed then to(-it) men who strongest were and had take Ella
konung upp í öllum klæðum ok bera svá út, ok bað menn
king up in all clothes and bear so out and bade men
bera hann til sængr sinnar: “ok gefa at því beztan gaum,
bear him to bed his and give to that best heed
er konunginn varðar, því at þar liggr við sæmd vór”.
which the-king concerns because that there lies with honor our

Ok er þeir kómu út, sá þeir at þar var komit fjölmenni
And when they came out saw they that there was come multitude
mikit, tókst þar þegar en snarpasta orrosta; ok er Ella
great was-joined there at-once the fiercest battle and when Ella
konungr er út kominn, kallar hann ok biðr menn eigi
king is out come calls he and asks men not
berjast lengr. Síðan segir hann Hrólfi konungi svá sem farit
fight longer Then says he to-Hrolf king so as gone
hafði, ok kvað þetta at sumu leyti sín ráð verit hafa, ok
had and said this in some part his counsels been to-have and
bað Hrólf konung fyrirgefa sér þetta tiltæki, enn kvað þá
bade Hrolf king forgive him this undertaking but said them
skyldu drepa, er þetta róg höfðu kveykt. Hrólfr konungr
should kill who this slander had kindled Hrolf king
kvað þá ekki fyrir þetta drepa skyldu; varð hann við
said them not for this to-kill should became he at
þetta stórlega vinsæll af Englands mönnum; tóku konungar
this greatly popular with England's men took (the)-kings
nú at halda uppteknum hætti um sína vináttu; veitti Ella
now to hold to-the-adopted manner about their friendship served Ella
konungr Hrólfi konungi enn betr þaðan af enn áðr, því
king Hrolf king still better thence from than before because
at nú þóttist hann hafa reynt, at hann var öngum
that now thought-himself he to-have tested that he was to-none
líkr at sínum heilleika; líðr nú af vetrinn ok kom sumarit.
like in his wholeness passes now off the-winter and came the-summer

Walking alone one morning, Hrólfr meets Þórðr, a farmer whose sister Gyða the berserk Hárekr wants as his concubine, and who has been challenged to single combat. Hrólfr rides with him, and Hárekr, learning who his opponent is, calls him the more even match. With one blow Hrólfr cleaves the berserk to the shoulders. He bids Þórðr keep his sister unmarried until he returns from Ireland, and he spends the winter settling Ella's cases.

Þat var einn morgin snemma, at Hrólfr konungr gekk ór
That was one morning early that Hrolf king went out-of
sæng sinni einnsamt ok brott frá skemmunni eigi allskamt;
bed his alone and away from the-bower not very-short
hann hafði fátt klæða, enn þess gekk hann hvergi, at hann
he had few of-clothes but of-this went he nowhere that he
hefði eigi sverðit Risanaut, hvórki nótt né dag. Konungr
had not the-sword Giant's-Gift neither night nor day (The)-king
litaðist um víða, ok er hann ætlaði til skemmunnar, þá
looked about widely and when he intended to the-bower then
sér hann hvar maðr ríðr ákaflega mikit, ok var vel vópnaðr,
sees he where a-man rides vehemently much and was well armed
ok maðr ekki mikill á baki, ok þó hinn kviklátasti; ok
and a-man not great on back and yet the liveliest and
er hann sér, hvar konungr stendr, þá víkr hann þangat,
when he sees where (the)-king stands then turns he thither
ok hafði sét fyrr Hrólf konung, ok stígr af baki, ok
and had seen before Hrolf king and steps off back and
kveðr hann sæmilega. Konungr tók því vel ok spurði hverr
greets him honorably (The)-king took that well and asked who
hann væri. Hann kveðst Þórðr heita, ok eiga bú á
he were He said-of-himself Thord to-be-called and to-own a-farm on
land upp. Konungr spurði, hvert hann ætlaði at ríða. Þórðr
land up (The)-king asked whither he intended to ride Thord

svaraði: “Ek ætla nú eigi lengra fram á leið, er ek hefi
answered I intend now not farther forward on way since I have
yðr fundit”. Konungr spyrr: “Hvert er eyrindi við mik?”
you found (The)-king asks What is (the)-errand with me
Hann svaraði: “Ek er mjök vant um kominn; fyrir þrim
He answered I am much hard about come for three
vetrum kom til mín maðr sá, er Hárekr heitir, ef mann
winters came to me man that who Harek is-called if man
skal kalla, því at eigi er hann ólíkari trölli; hann
shall call(-him) because that not is he more-unlike to-a-troll he
er enn mesti berserkr ok ójafnaðarmaðr; ek á systur, er
is the greatest berserk and bully I have a-sister who
Gyða heitir, ok er enn bezti kostr; þessi maðr vildi taka
Gyda is-called and is the best match this man would take
systur mína frillutaki, enn ek vilda þat eigi; þá skoraði
sister my as-concubine but I wished that not then challenged
hann mér á hólm, ok játaða ek því. Nú sé ek at þat
he me to holm and accepted I that Now see I that that
er ekki mitt færi at berjast við þetta flagð; ek hefi spurt,
is not my power to fight with this monster I have heard
herra, til hreystiverka yðvarra margra. Nú vil ek biðja yðr,
lord of deeds-of-hardihood your many Now will I ask you
at þér leysið mik af þessum háska ok ráðit af berserkinn”.
that you free me from this peril and do off the-berserk
Konungr mælti: “Lítt ertu við kominn, ok vil ek víst
(The)-king spoke Little art-thou with come and will I certainly
finna þenna mann, ok mun ek ganga inn ok taka vápn
find this man and will I go in and take weapons
mín ok klæði”. Þórðr mælti: “Ekki má svá vera; verðið þér
my and clothes Thord spoke Not may so be must you
nú þegar at fara svá búnir; óttumst ek ok at berserkrinn sé
now at-once to go so prepared fear I also that the-berserk be

kominn; mun hann hyggja mik svá ragan, at ek þori eigi at
come will he think me so cowardly that I dare not to
bíða hans, ok taka á brott systur mína; nú stigi þér, herra,
await him and take off away sister my now step you lord
upp á þenna hest, ok tak hér þegar vópn ok klæði";
up onto this horse and take here at-once weapons and clothes
hann hafði þat þegar til reiðu, ok var hinn kviklátasti.
he had that at-once to readiness and was the liveliest
Þetta verðr konungi fyrir, at hann stígr á bak ok ríðr,
This befalls to-(the)-king for that he steps on back and rides
enn Þórðr hleypr fyrir hestinum; var þat eigi allskamt á
but Thord runs before the-horse was that not very-short on
land upp. Ok er þeir kómu til bæjar Þórðar, var Hárekr
land up And when they came to (the)-farm of-Thord was Harek
eigi kominn. Sá konungr at þar var góðr bær; ganga þeir
not come Saw (the)-king that there was a-good farm go they
til stofu; ok er konungi þar búit hásæti. Þar var mart
to (the)-hall and is to-(the)-king there prepared a-high-seat There was many
manna; sýndist konungi Gyða en sæmilegasta. Ok er þeir
of-men seemed to-(the)-king Gyda the most-seemly And when they
höfðu setit um stund, kom þar Hárekr ok þeir tólf saman,
had sat about a-while came there Harek and they twelve together
ok létu þegar hit drjúglegasta, og spurðu, hvórt Þórðr
and behaved at-once the most-arrogantly and asked whether Thord
væri búinn til hólmgöngu. Hann svaraði: "Ek hefi fengit
were ready for holm-going He answered I have got
mann fyrir mik, sem skilit var okkar í millum". Hárekr
a-man for me as agreed was of-us-two in between Harek
spurði, hverr svá mun djarfr, at byðist í móti honum.
asked who so will bold that offered-himself in against him
Þórðr segir honum at þat var Hrólfr konungr Gautreksson.
Thord says to-him that that was Hrolf king Gautreksson

Hárekr mælti: “Heyrt hefi ek getit Hrólfs konungs, ok
Harek spoke Heard have I mentioned of-Hrolf king and
eru færri konungar nú ágætari fyrir hreysti sakir ok
are fewer kings now more-excellent for hardihood's sake and
íþrótta ok allrar atgervi; er þat ok miklu jafnlegra, at
of-skills and of-all accomplishment is that also much more-even that
vit reynum með okkr; þyki mér til lítils vera, at ganga
we-two test between ourselves seems to-me to little to-be to go
í móti þér, ok er þat ráð, Hrólfr konungr, at standa upp,
in against thee and is that counsel Hrolf king to stand up
með því at þú vill hætta virðing þinni undir vópn mín”.
with that that thou wilt risk honor thy under weapons my
Konungr kvaðst ætla at honum mundi lítil hættu
(The)-king said-of-himself to-intend that to-him would little of-danger
raun, at ganga í móti honum. Eftir þat ganga þeir út, ok
proof to go in against him After that go they out and
var kastat feldi undir fætr þeim, ok sagði berserkrinn upp
was thrown a-cloak under feet to-them and said the-berserk up
hólmgöngu lög. Konungr hafði ekki fleiri vópna enn sverðit
of-holm-going laws (The)-king had not more of-weapons than the-sword
Risanaut. Þórðr hélt skildi fyrir konungi, ok í fyrsta höggi
Giant's-Gift Thord held a-shield before (the)-king and in (the)-first blow
hjó konungr berserkinn í herðar niðr; fell hann skjótt
hewed (the)-king the-berserk in shoulders down fell he quickly
dauðr til jarðar. Þórðr þakkaði konungi þenna sigr, ok gaf
dead to earth Thord thanked (the)-king this victory and gave
Hrólfi konungi ágætar gjafir, því at hann var stórauðigr
to-Hrolf king excellent gifts because that he was very-wealthy
maðr. Konungr bað hann eigi gifta systur sína áðr hann
man (The)-king bade him not marry sister his before he
kæmi aftr af Írlandi, ef þess yrði auðit, ok því hét
came back from Ireland if of-that were granted and that promised

Þórðr. Eftir þat fylgdi hann konungi heim. Þá var brak
Thord After that followed he (the)-king home Then was clamor
mikit í bænum; hafði Ásmundr vaknat litlu síðar, enn
great in the-town had Asmund woken little later than
konungr var í brottu úr bænum, ok hafði þegar leitat
(the)-king was off away out-of the-town and had at-once sought
hans um allan bæinn, ok var eigi í góðu skapi. Ok er
him about all the-town and was not in good temper And when
konungr kom aftr, urðu menn honum stórlega fegnir, spurði
(the)-king came back became men with-him greatly glad asked
Ella konungr, hvórt hann hefði farit. Hrólfr konungr segir
Ella king whither he had gone Hrolf king says
honum alt, sem gengit hafði. Ella konungr mælti, ok kvað
him all as gone had Ella king spoke and said
hann hafa unnit mikit happ, sigrat þann berserk, er verstr
him to-have done great luck overcome that berserk who worst
gekk um England, ok mestan ójafnað sýndi öllum mönnum
went about England and greatest injustice showed to-all men
í kúgan ok ránum, ok bað hann hafa mikla þökk fyrir.
in oppression and robberies and bade him have great thanks for(-it)
Marga aðra óspell siðaði hann þar um vetrinn, ok fór
Many other mischiefs corrected he there during the-winter and went
víða um England með Ellu konungi; skipaði hann ok setti
widely about England with Ella king arranged he and settled
þeim málum, er Ella konungr átti dóm á, því at hann
those cases which Ella king had judgment on because that he
var þá gamall mjök; vildu allir svá sitja ok standa, sem
was then old much would all so sit and stand as
Hrólfr konungr vildi; fór hans vinsæld um alt England.
Hrolf king wished went his popularity about all England

A year passes without news, and Þornbjörg brings the horn to Þórir Iron-Shield, who once vowed to kill whoever told him of Hrólfr's death. As he drinks, the horn rings, as it does before great tidings. Þórir, angry, asks if she brings news of Hrólfr's death; she answers that she has dreamed he will need help before the summer ends. Þórir sails to Ireland in one small ship with a few men, tells them to pass for merchants, and goes ashore alone at night, killing men and cattle like a troll.

Nú er þar til máls at taka, er fyrr var frá horfit, at
Now is there to speech to take where before was from turned that
Þornbjörg drotning sitr í Svíþjóð. Hún fréttir ekki til
Thornbjorg queen sits in Sweden She learns nothing of
ferða Hrólfs konungs; vóru nú liðnir tólf mánuðir, síðan
(the)-journeys of-Hrolf king were now passed twelve months since
hann fór ór landi; er hún nú mjök hugsjúk um þeirra
he went out-of (the)-land is she now much anxious about their
ferð. Þess er við getit einn dag, at Þórir járnskjöldr
journey Of-this is with mentioned one day that Thorir Iron-Shield
sat í öndugi í höllinni eftir vanda, ok fátt manna hjá
sat in (the)-high-seat in the-hall after custom and few of-men by
honum. Drotning gekk þá í höllina, ok hafði í hendi
him (The)-queen went then into the-hall and had in hand
hornit þat et góða. Hún gekk innar fyrir Þóri ok bað
the-horn that the good She went further-in before Thorir and bade
hann drekka; kvað hann mundu þyrsta mjök. Þórir undraði,
him drink said him would thirst much Thorir wondered
er hornit var inn borit, því at hann hafði ekki sét þat
when the-horn was in borne because that he had not seen it
síðan Hrólfr konungr fór á braut. Síðan undrar Þórir, er
since Hrolf king went off away Then wonders Thorir that
drotning skenkti honum, því at þat hafði hún aldri fyrr
(the)-queen poured-for him because that that had she never before

gert; enn Þórir hafði þat mælt, þá er Hrólfr fór af
done but Thorir had that spoken then when Hrolf went from
Svíþjóð, at hann skyldi verða þess manns bani, er honum
Sweden that he should become that man's slayer who to-him
segði lát Hrólfs konungs Gautrekssonar. Þórir stóð upp
told (the)-death of-Hrolf king Gautreksson Thorir stood up
í móti drotningu ok fagnaði henni vel, ok tók við horninu
in against (the)-queen and welcomed her well and took with the-horn
ok drakk af, ok þá er hann hafði mjök svá af drukkit, þá
and drank off and then when he had much so off drunk then
gall í horninu svá hátt, sem þá var jafnan vant, er eftir
rang in the-horn so loud as then was always wont when after
kómu mikil tíðindi, eða ella vóru þau umliðin; var þetta fyrir
came great tidings or else were they past was this before
stórum orrostum ok líflâti göfugra manna. Þórir járnskjöldr
great battles and death of-noble men Thorir Iron-Shield
kastar horninu, og leit reiðulega til drotningar ok mælti:
throws the-horn and looked angrily to (the)-queen and spoke
"Segir þú mér líflât Hrólfs kouungs Gautrekssonar?" Hún
Sayest thou me (the)-death of-Hrolf king Gautreksson She
svaraði: "Eigi geri ek þat, heldr heyri ek þat, at hornit
answered Not do I that rather hear I that that the-horn
segir þér nokkur tíðindi, hvórt sem þau er komin fram eða
says thee some tidings whether as they are come forward or
horfir til; hefir mik svá dreymt, at Hrólfr konungr muni
look to(-it) has me so dreamed that Hrolf king will
þurfa liðveizlu áðr þetta sumar sé alt á brottu". "Nú með
need help before this summer be all off away Now with
því, drotning, at þú hefir tjáð mér þína hugsan, er þér
that queen that thou hast shown me thy thought that to-thee
segir erfiðlega hugr um Hrólf konung, ok með því ek á
says hard (the)-mind about Hrolf king and with that I owe

honum svá mikit gott at launa, sem þú veizt, þá skal ek
him so much good to repay as thou knowest then shall I
fara brott ór ríki þessu, ok eigi aftr koma, fyrr enn ek
go away out-of realm this and not back come sooner than I
veit hvat orðit er af Hrólfi konungi, hvórt konungr er lífs
know what become is of Hrolf king whether (the)-king is alive
eðr dauðr; má ek ok eigi njóta matar né drykkjar, meðan
or dead may I also not enjoy food nor drink while
ek veit eigi, hvat um hann liðr, ok ek hefi önga vissu
I know not what about him passes and I have no knowledge
“um hans athæfi”. Eftir þetta fær hann sér eitt lítit
about his doings After this gets he for-himself one little
skip, ok þar til fá menn, ferr við þetta brott af Svíþjóðu;
ship and there to few men goes with this away from Sweden
ok er hann kemr við England var Hrólfr konungr þaðan
and when he comes by England was Hrolf king thence
í brottu ok farinn til Írlands. Þórir dvelzt þar ekki. ok
off away and gone to Ireland Thorir lingers there not and
ætlar nú at koma til fulltings við Hrólf konung, léttir eigi
intends now to come to support with Hrolf king ceases not
fyrr sinni ferð, enn hann kemr við Írland, ok ekki þar inn
sooner his journey than he comes by Ireland and not there in
at sem Hrólfr konungr kom. Þórir talar við sína menn: “Þér
at where Hrolf king came Thorir talks with his men You
skuluð mín hér bíða, enn ek einn ganga upp á land; mun
shall me here await but I alone go up onto land will
ek ekki ákveða fyrir yðr um mína aftrkvómu. Þér skuluð
I not fix before you about my return You shall
mín at öngu geta þótt þér þykizt nokkut áræðilegt
me in nothing mention though you think-yourselves something daring
spyrja tíl minna ferða; má vera at (ek) fara nokkuru því
to-hear of my journeys may be that I go somewhat so

fram, at þér megið mín lítt njóta frá landsmönnum. Þér
forward that you may me little enjoy from land's-men You
skuluð segjast kaupsveinar, ok láta lítit yfir yðr, þar til
shall call-yourselves merchant-lads and let little over you there till
ek kem aftr". Við þetta gengr Þórir um nótt frá skipi
I come back With this goes Thorir during (the)-night from ship
sínu svá langt á land upp, at hann gerir hvergi við sik
his so far on land up that he makes nowhere of himself
vart; hann stefnir þá til konungs atsetu; ok er honum
aware he heads then to (the)-king's seat and when to-him
þykir engi vón, at nokkurir menn ráði í um ferð hans,
seems no hope that any men guess in about journey his
tekr hann þat til ráðs, at drepa niðr bæði menn ok fé.
takes he that to counsel to kill down both men and cattle
Þat hyggja allir, þeir sem hann sjá, at þetta muni vera
That think all those who him see that this will be
et hraustasta tröll komit í landit, stökkr undan hverr, er
the hardiest troll come into the-land runs away each who
því kemr við, svá engi uppreist er ger í móti honum.
that comes by so no uprising is made in against him

Hrólfr sails to Ireland with thirty small ships and Grímr. The Irish king, knowing his coming by witchcraft, meets him with six hundred men and orders him to go home, and Hrólfr refuses. Pursuing the Irish into the town, the Swedes are surrounded by a far greater host. They fight all day and much of the night until only Hrólfr, Ásmundr, and Grímr stand. The three are taken, stripped, and thrown into a pit of corpses under a slab that ten churls could hardly move.

Nú er at segja frá Hrólfi konnngi. Þegar er vóraði, stefndi
Now is to tell of Hrolf king As-soon as spring-came summoned
hann at sér liði sínu ok býr ferð sína til Írlands.
he to himself force his and prepares journey his to Ireland
Ella konungr býðr honum lið af sínu ríki, svá mikit sem
Ella king offers him force from his realm so much as
hann vildi hafa. Hrólfr konungr lét þar eftir dreka sinn,
he would have Hrolf king left there behind dragon-ship his
ok öll en stærri skíp sín, ok tók þar smærri skip ok fleiri;
and all the larger ships his and took there smaller ships and more
höfðu þeir af Englandi þrjá tigu skipa ok öll smá. Grímr
had they from England three tens of-ships and all small Grim
kom til móts við konung, sem þeir höfðu ákveðit; skildu
came to meeting with (the)-king as they had appointed parted
konungar með blíðu, ok at búnu liði sínu siglir hann
(the)-kings with gentleness and at prepared force his sails he
af Englandi; gefr þeim vel byr, ok koma við Írland; þat
from England gives to-them well wind and come by Ireland that
var síð um kveld; lágu þeir þar um nóttina, Svá er sagt,
was late in evening lay they there during the-night So is said
at Hrólfr Írakonungr hafði vitat kómu nafna síns af
that Hrolf (the)-Irish-king had known (the)-coming of-namesake his from
margkunnandi sinni ok vísdómi, ok hafði hann stefnt at
much-knowledge his and wisdom and had he summoned to

sér miklu liði. Um morguniun, er þeir fóstbræðr vakna,
himself great force In the-morning when they foster-brothers wake
mælti Hrólfr konungr við Ásmund: “Mun eigi ráð at vitja
spoke Hrolf king to Asmund Will not counsel to visit
meyjarmálanna, ok heyra svör af Hrólfi konungi?” Ásmundr
the-maiden-suit and hear answers from Hrolf king Asmund
kvaðst þess víst fýsast. Konungr mælti: “Vér skulum
said-of-himself of-that certainly to-be-eager (The)-king spoke We shall
fara friðlega ok með öngu ofbeldi eða hernaði meðan oss er
go peacefully and with no violence or raiding while to-us is
engi ófriðr boðinn”. Þá valdi konungr með sér hundrað
no unpeace offered Then chose (the)-king with himself a-hundred
manna, enn bað liðit vópnast ok vera búit við öllum
men but bade the-force arm-itself and be prepared for all
hernaði, ef á þyrfti at taka, ok ganga upp frá skipum
raiding if on needed to take and go up from (the)-ships
ok vera í skógi nær borginni. Nú ferr Hrólfr konungr,
and be in (the)-wood near the-city Now goes Hrolf king
þar til er hann kemr nær borginni. Þá sá þeir, at lið
there till that he comes near the-city Then saw they that a-force
ferr í móti þeim, ok búit sem til bardaga. Konungr bað
goes in against them and prepared as for battle (The)-king bade
þá ganga. Borgarlýðrinn stefndi til móts við þá, ok er
them go The-townsfolk headed to meeting with them and when
þeir fundust, var þar kominn Írakonungr með sex hundruð
they met was there come (the)-Irish-king with six hundred
manna. Þá mælti Hrólfr Írakonungr: “Gerla veit ek, Hrólfr
men Then spoke Hrolf (the)-Irish-king Clearly know I Hrolf
Gautreksson, hverr þú ert, ok Ásmundr, fóstbróðir þinn, son
Gautreksson who thou art and Asmund foster-brother thy son
Óláfs Skotta konungs, ok veit ek eyrindi, ok þurfi þér þat
of-Olaf Skotti king and know I (the)-errand and need you that

eigi upp at bera; ek skal þér, Hrólfr konungr, gera skjóta
not up to bear I shall to-thee Hrolf king make quick
kosti, með því af þú ert hverjum konungi fríðari ok
terms with that that thou art than-every king more-handsome and
ágætari, þá skal ek þér leyfa heim at fara með öllu heilu
more-excellent then shall I thee allow home to go with all whole
ok höldnu liði þínu, ok kom aldri þessa eyrindis oftar, því
and kept force thy and come never on-this errand oftener because
at fremri og ágætari hafa þeir verit margir, er þessa
that more-eminent and more-excellent have they been many who this
ráðs hafa leitat, ok fengit eigi utan skömm ok skaða;
match have sought and got nothing except shame and harm
vili þér eigi þekkjast þetta vórt boð, þá skulu þér fara
will you not accept this our offer then shall you go
því hæðilegar, sem þér þykist meira verðir enn aðrir
so-much more-shamefully as you think-yourselves more worthy than other
menn". At lokinni ræðu Hrólfs Írakonungs svaraði Hrólfr
men At (the)-ended speech of-Hrolf (the)-Irish-king answered Hrolf
konungr Gautreksson: "Með því at þú ert svá vitr konungr
king Gautreksson With that that thou art so wise king
ok forspár, at þú veizt óorðna hluti, hug eða ætlan
and prophetic that thou knowest unhappened things (the)-mind or intention
hvers manns, þá ætla ek þat mundi forsjálegra, at þiggja
of-each man then think I that would more-provident to accept
þetta boð; enn þar sem ek hefi rekizt heiman ór Svíþjóð,
this offer but there where I have driven from-home out-of Sweden
ok með nokkuru liði, ok heitit Ásmundi fóstbróður mínum
and with some force and promised to-Asmund foster-brother my
fylgd ok trygð til þessa máls, þá nenni ek eigi at snúa
following and faith to this case then bear I not to turn
aftr við svá búit ok reyna ekki framar yðvarn styrk ok
back with so done and test nothing further your strength and

mátt". Írakonungr kvað hann þat kjósa, er honum gegndi
might (The)-Irish-king said him that to-choose which to-him served
verr ok liði hans. Hrólfr konungr gerði þá njósn liði
worse and force his Hrolf king made then spying to-force
sínu ok bað þá eigi dvelja at duga sér; ætlaði Hrólfr
his and bade them not delay to help him intended Hrolf
konungr Gautreksson, at Íra konungr mundi eigi hafa
king Gautreksson that (the)-Irish king would not have
meira lið enn þat sem þeir sjá, ok þóttist í hendi
more force than that which they see and thought-himself in hand
hafa hans ráð, enn Íra konungr hafði óflýjanda her,
to-have his fate but (the)-Irish king had an-unfleeable army
ok vissu þeir ekki til þess. Íra konungr vissi ok eigi,
and knew they nothing of that (The)-Irish king knew also not
at Hrólfr konungr hafði lið í skóginum. Íra konungr
that Hrolf king had force in the-wood (The)-Irish king
bað nú veita þeim atgöngu. Hrólfr konungr Gautreksson
bade now give them attack Hrolf king Gautreksson
bað sína menn hlífa sér ok hefjast undan. Litlu síðar
bade his men shield themselves and draw-back away Little later
dreif at lið Íra konungs; bað hann sína menn víkja
rushed at (the)-force of-the-Irish king bade he his men turn
aftr til borgarinnar. Þá fellu Írar mjök, áðr þeir kómust
back to the-city Then fell (the)-Irish much before they came
í borgina; sóttu Hrólfs menn eftir með miklum ákafa,
into the-city attacked Hrolf's men after with great eagerness
ok þegar inn í borgina. Ok er lið Hrólfs konungs
and at-once in into the-city And when (the)-force of-Hrolf king
var alt inn komit í borgina, þá dreif lið at þeim öllum
was all in come into the-city then rushed force at them all
megin; fylktu hvórirtveggju; er svá sagt, at eigi var minni
sides drew-up both-sides is so said that not was less

liðsmunr, enn sex landsmenn um einn þeirra Svíanna;
difference-of-force than six land's-men for one of-them of-the-Swedes
skaut þeim mörgum heldr skelk í bringu, ok þótti þeim
struck to-them many rather fear into breast and seemed to-them
mikit ofrefli í móti at ganga svá miklum múg manna;
great odds in against to go so great multitude of-men
tókst þá bardagi bæði harðr ok langr; sóttu Írar at með
began then battle both hard and long attacked (the)-Irish at with
miklum ákafa ok mannfjölda, því at þeir sá at höfðingi
great eagerness and multitude because that they saw that chief
þeirra var harðla mannskæðr; skaut Íra konungr svá,
their was very man-slaying shot (the)-Irish king so
at þeim sýndist tvær örvar senn á lofti. ok varð maðr
that to-them seemed two arrows at-once in air and became a-man
fyrir hverri. Hrólfr konungr Gautreksson barðist með frænku
before each Hrolf king Gautreksson fought with bold
hjarta; menn hans fylgdu honum allir vel ok drengilega, ok
heart men his followed him all well and valiantly and
fellu með góðum orðstír, þótt vér kunnum eigi at segja frá
fell with good renown though we can not to tell of
hvers þeirra vörn ok framgöngu; sýndist þeim þá at þeir
each of-them defense and forwardness seemed to-them then that they
höfðu margir verit enir mestu garpar; ok meðan þeir vóru
had many been the greatest champions and while they were
ómóðir, feldu þeir margan mann til jarðar, ok hopuðu hvergi
unwearied felled they many-a man to earth and gave-back nowhere
á hæl, þótt þeir ættu við mikinn liðsmun. Grímr, er
on heel though they had with great difference-of-force Grim whom
fyrr gátum vér, gerðist auðkendr í þessum bardaga; var
before mentioned we became conspicuous in this battle was
hann bæði fimr, röskr ok enn djarfasti í framgöngu. Hrólfr
he both nimble brisk and the boldest in forwardness Hrolf

konungr Gautreksson gekk fram með mikilli grimd í þessi
king Gautreksson went forward with great fierceness in this
orrostu ok hjó til beggja handa með sverðinu Risanaut;
battle and hewed to both hands with the-sword Giant's-Gift
hlífði hann sér hvórki með hjálmi né skyldi né brynju,
shielded he himself neither with helmet nor shield nor mail-coat
ok færði margan mann til heljar, ok gekk jafnan í gegnum
and brought many-a man to Hel and went always in through
fylkingar af mikilli hugprýði. Með slíkum hætti gekk fram
(the)-ranks from great courage With such manner went forward
Ásmundr, ok hjó mart ok stórt, ok gerði mikit afhroð í
Asmund and hewed much and great and made great loss in
sinni vörn; þá varð bardagi ákafr ok tókst enn hit mesta
his defense then became (the)-battle fierce and began yet the greatest
mannfall í hvórutveggja liði. Þar fór, sem jafnan kann
slaughter in both forces There went as always can
verða, at landsherrinn verðr drjúgr; sneri þá mannfallinu
become that the-land's-lord becomes powerful turned then the-slaughter
á hendr Hrólfi konungi Gautrekssyni ok hans mönnum;
onto hands to-Hrolf king Gautreksson and his men
ok þegar er Írar fundu, at mannfallinu sneri á hendr
and as-soon as (the)-Irish found that the-slaughter turned onto hands
sínum óvinum, þá gengu þeir at djarflega; fellu þá menn
to-their enemies then went they at boldly fell then (the)-men
Hrólfs konungs Gautrekssonar hvórr um þveran annan. Þá
of-Hrolf king Gautreksson each about across (the)-other Then
var gengit at öllum megin með ópi ok eggjan. Ok er
was gone at all sides with shouting and egging And when
Hrólfr konungr sá, at lið hans fell, svá at fátt var eftir,
Hrolf king saw that force his fell so that few was left
bað hann þá víkjast út at borgarvegginum, ok láta hann
bade he them draw out to the-city-wall and let it

hlífa sér. Þá sögðu menn hans, at þeir mundu flýja, ok
shield them Then said men his that they would flee and
vita ef þeir næði til skipa sinna. Konungr kveðst eigi
know if they reached to ships their (The)-king says-of-himself not
flýja vilja; kveðst heldr þar skyldu falla með öllu liði
to-flee to-wish says-of-himself rather there should fall with all force
sínu; varð ok öngum þat fyrir hans mönnum at flýja, heldr
his became also to-none that for his men to flee rather
fell hvórr á fætr öðrum, svá gersamlega at eigi stóð meir
fell each on feet of-(the)-other so utterly that not stood more
upp enn tólf menn, ok vóru þó mjök sárir ok ákaflega
up than twelve men and were yet much wounded and vehemently
móðir. Þá mælti Hrólfr konungr til Ásmundar: "Þat er nú
weary Then spoke Hrolf king to Asmund That is now
vænna, fóstbróðir, at hljóta at vinna nokkut til mægðanna
likelier foster-brother that-we must to win something for the-alliance
við Íra konung, er þér fýstuzt at fá yðr; þótti ek
with (the)-Irish king which you were-eager to get for-you seemed I
seinn ok tregr ferðar þessar; skal nú ok ekki af spara at
slow and reluctant journey's this shall now also nothing from spare to
veita þér eftir megni, ok heimta út meyjarmundinn". Hrólfr
give thee after might and claim out the-bride-price Hrolf
konungr Gautreksson spenti þá tveim höndum meðalkaflann,
king Gautreksson clasped then with-two hands the-hilt
ok hjó á báðar hendr bæði mart ok stórt, ok veitti
and hewed on both hands both much and great and gave
mörgum skjótt líflát. Ásmundr og Grímr veittu honum góða
to-many quick death Asmund and Grim gave him good
fylgd. Svá er sagt at þeir hlóðu svá umhverfis sik, at
following So is said that they heaped so around themselves that
þeir máttu varla vega fyrir, ok fellu þá allir menn Hrólfs
they could hardly fight for(-it) and fell then all (the)-men of-Hrolf

konungs utan þeir Ásmundr og Grímr. Þeir vóru þá mjök
king except they Asmund and Grim They were then much
sárir, enn ákaflega móðir, svá at þeir gátu varla staðit uppi.
wounded and vehemently weary so that they could hardly stand up
Þá vóru bornir at þeim skildir öllum megin, ok áðr þeir
Then were borne at them shields all sides and before they
næðu Hrólfi konungi, drap hann fimtán menn fyrir þeim;
reached Hrolf king killed he fifteen men before them
fór honum þá, sem mælt er, at ekki má við margnum;
went to-him then as said is that nothing may against the-many
vóru þeir allir handteknir, ok flettir klæðum ok vápnum;
were they all hand-taken and stripped of-clothes and of-weapons
höfðu þeir barizt allan daginn ok mikit af nóttinni; fell
had they fought all the-day and much of the-night fell
þar svá gersamlega, at engi maðr komst á braut, höfðu
there so utterly that no man came off away had
þeir ok eigi annat stundat, enn veita konungi sínum sem
they also not other striven than to-give to-king their as
bezta fylgd. Lið Írakonungs hafði svá mjök fallit, at
best following (The)-force of-the-Irish-king had so much fallen that
eigi var meir eftir enn fimm hundruð manna. ok þó allir
not was more left than five hundred men and yet all
sárir ok móðir. Hrólfr Írakonungr hrósar nú sigri sínum;
wounded and weary Hrolf (the)-Irish-king boasts now victory his
hann mælti þá við Hrólf konung: “Nú hefir farit sem mik
he spoke then to Hrolf king Now has gone as me
varði, at þú ert yfirkominn með öllu liði þínu; væri þér
expected that thou art overcome with all force thy were to-thee
nú betra, at hafa tekit þann kost með þökkum, sem þér
now better to have taken that term with thanks which to-thee
var boðinn, ok haldit svá heilu liði þínu”. Hrólfr konungr
was offered and kept so whole force thy Hrolf king

Gautreksson svarar: “Engrar frægðar eru þér af þessu verðir
Gautreksson answers Of-no fame are you from this worthy
hafit þér meir unnit þetta mál með vélum ok prettvísi enn
have you more won this case with tricks and trickery than
með drengskap eða hreysti sakir liðsfjölda þess, er
with valor or hardihood for-the-sake of-force-multitude that which
þér hafið oss í móti, enda má enn vera, at yðr verði
you have us in against and-yet may yet be that to-you be
þetta launat”. Írakonungr mælti: “Lengi heldr þú á dul
this repaid (The)-Irish-king spoke Long hold thou on delusion
þinni, því at þú veizt ógerla, hvat þú átt fyrir höndum,
thy because that thou knowest unclearly what thou hast before hands
því at engi skal fúlari í staðnum, enn sá er þú skalt
because that none shall fouler in the-place than that which thou shalt
í fara”. Hrólfr konungr Gautreksson mælti: “Þér munuð
into go Hrolf king Gautreksson spoke You will
nú at sinni hafa vald á oss félögum, ok er þat hraustra
now at (this)-time have power over us comrades and is that of-hardy
manna dauði, at vera hálshöggnir”. Írakonungr mælti: “Fyrr
men death to be beheaded (The)-Irish-king spoke Sooner
skal færa yðr í gestaskála minn, ok skulu þér þar
(one)-shall bring you into guest-hall my and shall you there
svelta í hel”. Lét hann leiða þá út í garðinn; þar sjá
starve to death Had he lead them out into the-yard there see
þeir gerva eina gröf langt í jörð niðr; þurftu þeir þá
they made one pit far into earth down needed they then
margir at at ganga, áðr þeir kómu Hrólfi konungi þar
many at(-it) to go before they brought Hrolf king there
niðr. Þar var harðla djúpt, ok ef þeir hefðu konunginn á
down There was very deep and if they had the-king on
höfðinu niðr fært, hefði hann skjótt látit sitt líf, enn hann
the-head down brought had he quickly lost his life but he

kom standandi niðr. Þar var fýla mikil; þar vóru undir
came standing down There was stench great there were under
manna búkar. Þeir Ásmundr ok Grímr vóru ok niðr færðir,
of-men trunks They Asmund and Grim were also down brought
tók konungr þá á lofti, ok setti niðr hjá sér. Síðan
caught (the)-king them in air and set down by himself Then
var færð yfir hella mikil, svá varla gátu hrært tíu karlar.
was brought over a-slab great so hardly could stir ten churls
Fóru Írakonungs menn þá í burt ok tóku náðir á sik.
Went (the)-Irish-king's men then off away and took rests on themselves

XXX · INGIBJÖRG HELPS THE PRISONERS

In the pit Hrólfr comforts Ásmundr. Ingibjörg, the Irish king's daughter, who watched the battle and grieved for so excellent a king, sends her maid Sigríðr to ask what he most wants. He asks for his sword, thrown among the slain. The maid searches timidly and comes back without it, saying the dead are walking, so Ingibjörg goes with her and finds it. They lower it to him with clothes, food, drink, salves, and light, and Hrólfr dresses his comrades' wounds.

Þá mælti Hrólfr konungr Gautreksson til Ásmundar: "Þat
Then spoke Hrolf king Gautreksson to Asmund That
ætla ek, fóstbróðir, at nafni minn ætli þér fyrr þessa
think I foster-brother that namesake my intends for-thee sooner this
hvíluna enn hjá Ingibjörgu dóttur sinni, eða hversu þyki
the-bed than by Ingibjorg daughter his or how seems
þér hér fyrirbúit?" Ásmundr kveðst þykja stórlega ilt:
to-thee here prepared Asmund said-of-himself to-seem greatly ill
"vilda ek heldr hafa fallit í dag fyrir vópnum vaskra manna,
would I rather have fallen in day before weapons of-valiant men
enn at vera í þessum ófagnaði; mun oss hér ætlat at
than to be in this misery will to-us here intended to

deyja, ok svelta til bana". Hrólfr konungr mælti: "Mælumst
die and starve to death Hrolf king spoke Speak-we
vel um, fóstbróðir; er þat, sem mælt er, at býsn skal til
well about(-it) foster-brother is that as said is that marvel shall to
batnaðar; mun enn nokkut gott fyrir okkr liggja". Þeir stóðu
betterment will yet something good before us-two lie They stood
berum fótum á manna búkum í skyrtu ok línbrókum.
with-bare feet on of-men trunks in shirt and linen-breeches
Dóttir Írakonungs hafði sét á bardagann um daginn,
(The)-daughter of-the-Irish-king had seen on the-battle during the-day
ok sá hversu hraustlega Hrólfr konungr barðist ok hans
and saw how hardily Hrolf king fought and his
menn ok harmaði mjök svá ágætan konung, at hann skyldi
men and grieved much so excellent king that he should
svá skjótt týna lífinu. Hún átti eina skemmu, ok bygði
so quickly lose the-life She owned one bower and inhabited
hana með mörgum meyjum. Hún var vitr ok vinsæl ok
it with many maidens She was wise and well-liked and
harðla væn og kurteis. Hún átti eina skemmumey er hún
very fair and courteous She had one bower-maid whom she
trúði betr enn öllum öðrum; hún var ríks manns dóttir
trusted better than all others she was of-a-mighty man daughter
á Írlandi, ok hét Sigríðr. Ok er lokit var bardaganum,
in Ireland and was-called Sigrid And when ended was the-battle
kallar hún meyna til sín, ok mælti: "Þú skalt fara til
calls she the-maid to herself and spoke Thou shalt go to
grafarinnar, sem Hrólfr konungr Gautreksson er með sínum
the-pit where Hrolf king Gautreksson is with his
mönnum, ok spyr, hvat hann vili helzt, þat er ek má
men and ask what he wishes most that which I may
veita honum". Hún ferr, ok kallar at gröfinni, ok spyrr hvórt
give him She goes and calls at the-pit and asks whether

þar lifi nokkurr. Konungr svarar, og sagði þar lifa þrjá
there lives anyone (The)-king answers and said there to-live three
menn. Mærin mælti: “Dóttir Írakonungs bað mik spyrja
men The-maid spoke (The)-daughter of-the-Irish-king bade me ask
yðr, Hrólfr konungr Gautreksson, hvat þér kjósið helzt, þat
you Hrolf king Gautreksson what you choose most that
er hún má veita yðr til hjálpar”. Konungr mælti: “Þat
which she may give you for help (The)-king spoke That
skal skjótt kjósa; ek vil helzt, at hún næði sverði mínu;
shall quickly choose I wish most that she reached sword my
mun þat auðkent í valnum fyrir sakir vaxtar ok mikilleiks;
will it conspicuous in the-slain for sakes of-size and greatness
geymda ek ok þat, er ek var tekinn, at ek kastaða því
kept I also that when I was taken that I threw it
í burt sem lengst ek gat í valinn, þar sem þykkvast
off away as farthest I could into the-slain there where thickest
lá”. Mærin rann til skemmunnar, finnr Ingibjörgu, ok sagði
lay The-maid ran to the-bower finds Ingibjorg and told
henni. sem var, ok kvað þetta vera mundu allheimskan
her as was and said this to-be would very-foolish
mann, svá illa sem hann var staddr, at hann kaus þat
man so ill as he was placed that he chose that
er honum lá ekki við með öllu. Konungsdóttir mælti:
which to-him lay nothing at-stake with all (The)-king's-daughter spoke
“Þat höfum vér þó heyrt, at Hrólfr konungr væri hverjum
That have we yet heard that Hrolf king were than-every
manni vitrari; skaltu nú fara at leita at sverðinu”. Mærin
man wiser shalt-thou now go to search for the-sword The-maid
kvaðst víst ekki þora at kanna valinn, fara til ein um
said-of-herself certainly not to-dare to search the-slain go to alone during
nætr, vaða blóð ok ganga á manna búkum; kvað þat ekki
night to-wade blood and go on of-men trunks said that not

kvenna ferðir. Hún bað hana fara, sagði ekki mundi til saka,
women's journeys She bade her go said not would to harm
ok við eggjun hennar fór hún, ok fór ódjarflega, leitar
and at egging her went she and went timidly searches
ok finnr ekki sverðit, kemr aftr, og segir at dauðir menn
and finds not the-sword comes back and says that dead men
gengi öllum megin. Konungs dóttir kvað hana vera hrædda
went all sides (The)-king's daughter said her to-be afraid
ok heimska, er hún óttaðist dauða menn: "skal ek nú fara
and foolish when she feared dead men shall I now go
með þér". Þær ganga nú báðar ok leita um valinn; ferr
with thee They go now both and search about the-slain goes
konungs dóttir hit djarflegasta ok finnr sverðit, drógu þær
(the)-king's daughter the most-boldly and finds the-sword dragged they
þat eftir sér til skemmunnar. Konungsdóttir mælti enn
it after themselves to the-bower (The)-king's-daughter spoke again
til meyjarinnar: "Farðu til grafarinnar, ok spyr Hrólf konung,
to the-maid Go-thou to the-pit and ask Hrolf king
hvat hann kýss helzt, þat er ek má veita honum". Mærin
what he chooses most that which I may give him The-maid
ferr, ok finnr gröfina, ok spyrr, hvers þeir þurfa helzt, ok
goes and finds the-pit and asks of-what they need most and
sagði þær hefðu náð sverðinu. Konungr kvað þegar vænt
said they had reached the-sword (The)-king said at-once hopefully
horfa. Mærin mælti: "Hvat vili þér nú helzt kjósa, ok
to-look The-maid spoke What will you now most choose and
seg mér". Konungr svarar: "Helzt vildum vér þiggja klæði
say to-me (The)-king answers Most would we accept clothing
nokkurt undir fætr oss; er hér kalt ok fúlt at standa á
some under feet our it-is here cold and foul to stand on
dauðra manna búkum; sé ek at loft er einum megin undir
dead men's trunks see I that air is on-one side under

helluna, ok má þar inn koma". Ferr nú mærin ok segir
the-slab and may there in come Goes now the-maid and says
konungsdóttur þeirra beiðslu. Ingibjörg svarar: "Sýnir Hrólfr
(the)-king's-daughter their request Ingibjorg answers Shows Hrolf
konungr þat enn, at hann er hverjum konungi hraustari
king that yet that he is than-every king hardier
ok ágætari; mundu margir bráðlátari til hjálparinnar, ef
and more-excellent would many more-impatient for the-help if
fá mættu, ok væru svá staddir sem nú er hann, ok er
get might and were so placed as now is he and is
þat ilt, at slíkir hreystimenn skulu svá fljótt enda lífit".
that ill that such valiant-men shall so quickly end the-life
Nú tók hún þeim alla hluti, er þeim vóru nauðsynlegir,
Now took she for-them all things which to-them were needful
drykk ok vist, góð smyrsl og lækninga lyf, klæði og
drink and provisions good salves and healing medicines clothes and
ljós, ok alt þat, er þeir þurftu at hafa; ferr hún nú
light and all that which they needed to have goes she now
með meyjunni ok færir þeim þessa hluti. Höfðu þær snæri
with the-maid and brings them these things Had they a-rope
ok létu síga niðr at þeim. Með sama hætti færðu þær
and let sink(-it) down to them With same manner brought they
þangat sverð Hrólfs konungs; varð hann því stórlega
thither (the)-sword of-Hrolf king became he at-that greatly
feginn, ok þakkaði þeim með fögrum orðum. Tekr hann nú
glad and thanked them with fair words Takes he now
sár þeirra Ásmundar ok Gríms, ok hafði hvórgi þeirra
(the)-wounds of-them Asmund and Grim and had neither of-them
banvænleg sár. Síðan bjuggust þeir um ok klæddust;
deadly wounds Then prepared they about(-it) and dressed-themselves

síðan átu þeir ok drukku; þykir þeim þegar vænkast um
then ate they and drank seems to-them at-once to-improve about
sinn hag, enn verða þó at vera samt í vandræði sínu.
their case but must yet to be still in difficulty their

XXXI · THE KINGS SET OUT

Ketill and Ingjaldr, who had resented being left behind, receive word from Þornbjörg to seek Hrólfr, and call out levies from Denmark and Gautland. The queen raises a host from Sweden, takes up shield and sword, and sets out with her twelve-year-old son Gautrekr. They meet with a great host under her command, and Ketill shows, as ever, more eagerness than foresight.

Nú er at tala um þat, hvat fram ferr í Svíþjóð, Danmörku
Now is to speak about that what forward goes in Sweden Denmark
ok Gautlandi. Þórir járnskjöldr hafði landráð í Svíþjóð eftir
and Gautland Thorir Iron-Shield had land-rule in Sweden after
burtferð Hrólfs konungs, svá sem fyrr var getit. Þeir
(the)-departure of-Hrolf king so as before was mentioned They
Ingjaldr ok Ketill undu stórilla, at þeir hefðu eftir setit.
Ingjald and Ketil bore very-ill that they had behind sat
Enn eftir burtferð Þóris af Svíþjóð, sendi Þornbjörg
But after (the)-departure of-Thorir from Sweden sent Thornbjorg
drotning orð Katli ok Ingjaldi, at þeir skyldu safna liði ok
queen word to-Ketil and Ingjald that they should gather force and
leita Hrólfs konungs Gautrekssonar. Þeir brugðu við skjótt,
seek Hrolf king Gautreksson They moved at quickly
ok buðu út leiðangr af Danmörku ok Gautlandi. Drotning
and called out a-levy from Denmark and Gautland (The)-queen
dró ok her saman af Svíþjóð; tók hún þá skjöld ok
drew also an-army together from Sweden took she then shield and

sverð ok réðst til ferðar með Gautreki syni sínum; hann
sword and set-out to (the)-journey with Gautrek son her he
var þá tólf vetra gamall; hann var hinn vænsti maðr,
was then twelve winters old he was the most-promising man
mikill ok sterkr. Ok í ákveðnum stað fundust þau öll
great and strong And in (the)-appointed place met they all
saman með miklu liði; hafði drotning ráð ok skipan
together with great force had (the)-queen counsel and arrangement
fyrir liði þeirra; var enn sem oftar, at Ketill sýndi meir
for (the)-force their was yet as oftener that Ketil showed more
ákafa enn forsjó eðr fyrirleitni; vildi hann at alt yrði
eagerness than foresight or caution wished he that all became
senn um hans ferð. Látum þau nú fara, sem þeim líkar.
at-once about his journey Let-we them now go as to-them pleases

XXXII · THE TROLL AT THE HALL DOOR

A great troll comes ashore in Ireland, burning dwellings and killing men and cattle. The morning after the battle, while the Irish king and his men sleep off their drink, it stands in the hall doors, covering them with an iron shield. Terror of it takes the king's wisdom from him, and no one dares go out. The Irish sit through the day in the hall.

Þat var til tíðinda einn dag á Írlandi, eftir at Hrólfr
That was to tidings one day in Ireland after that Hrolf
konungr Íra hafði dregit saman her sinn allan, ok vissi
king of-(the)-Irish had drawn together army his all and knew
þar kominn Hrólf konung Gautreksson af fjölkyngi sinni,
there come Hrolf king Gautreksson from witchcraft his
ok heldr því liði saman hálfan mánuð, áðr Hrólfr konungr
and holds that force together half a-month before Hrolf king

kæmi, at tröll eitt mikit kom á landit fyrir konungs
came that troll one great came onto the-land before (the)-king's
atsetunni, svá ilt ok grimt, at eigi reisti rönd við, drap
the-seat so evil and grim that not raised shield against(-it) killed
niðr menn ok fénað, enn brendi bygðir, ok öngu vætti eirði
down men and cattle but burned dwellings and no creature spared
þat, drap niðr hvert kvikindi lifandi, ok gerði hit mesta
it killed down each creature living and did the greatest
illvirki, enn þat sem eftir var, flúði á merkr ok skóga.
evil-deed but that which left was fled onto forests and woods
Ok þenna morgun kom þat til borgarinnar eftir orrostu
And this morning came it to the-city after (the)-battle
konunganna; hafði Hrólfr Írakonungr lengi drukkit um
of-the-kings had Hrolf (the)-Irish-king long drunk during
nóttina. Síðan sofnar hann ok allir hans menn. Ok um
the-night Then falls-asleep he and all his men And in
morguninn er menn ætluðu út at ganga, var tröll svá mikit
the-morning when men intended out to go was a-troll so great
komit í hallardyrin, at enginn þóttist sét hafa jafnmikit
come into the-hall-doors that none thought-himself seen to-have equally-big
tröll; þat hafði alvæpni ok skjöld svá mikinn af járni, at
troll it had full-armor and a-shield so great of iron that
huldi öll hallardyrin. Þetta tröll var svá grimt ok ógurlegt,
covered all the-hall-doors This troll was so grim and terrible
at engi þorði til útgöngu at leita, ok svá mikil ógn fylgdi
that none dared to going-out to seek and so great terror followed
þessu kvikindi, at aftók allan vísdóm af konunginum með
this creature that took-away all wisdom from the-king with
megni ok bragðvísi, svá enginn varð hræddari enn sjálfr hann
might and cunning so none became more-afraid than himself he
við þenna atburð; þótti mönnum þetta mikil fádæmi, ok
at this event seemed to-men this great unheard-of-thing and

hin mesta býsn, at þeim skyldi slík fádæmi at hendi
the greatest marvel that to-them should such unheard-of-thing to hand
bera. Tröllit lét, sem þat mundi þá ok þá inn hlaupa
bear The-troll behaved as-if it would then and then in run
í höllina at þeim. Konungr bað öngan svá djarfan vera,
into the-hall at them (The)-king bade none so bold be
at til móts gengi við þetta tröll; sagðist vænta, at þat
that to meeting went with this troll said-of-himself to-expect that it
mundi burt leita af stundu. Sitja menn þar um daginn
would away seek after a-while Sit men there during the-day
í þot við þetta tröll, ok varð mönnum fátt til gamans.
in din with this troll and became to-men little for amusement

XXXIII · THE TROLL IS ÞÓRIR

Ingibjörg, whose mind tells her it is no troll, sends her frightened maid to offer it food; at the words that Hrólfr lives, it eats and drinks, and the maid sees a red sleeve and a gold ring under its shaggy cloak. It is Þórir, who visits Ingibjörg by night, flings away the slab, and draws Hrólfr and his comrades from the pit. Ásmundr proposes burning the Irish king in his hall, but Ingibjörg asks quarter for her father, and Hrólfr grants it.

Skemmumey Ingibjargar konungs dóttur hafði gengið þann
(The)-bower-maid of-Ingibjorg (the)-king's daughter had gone that
dag til hallarinnar, ok er hún kom nærri höllinni, sá
day to the-hall and when she came near the-hall saw
hún þetta hit mikla tröll; hljóp hún þá aftr til skemmunar
she this the great troll ran she then back to the-bower
með ópi miklu ok gani. Konungs dóttir spyrr, því hún
with shouting great and crying (The)-king's daughter asks why she
léti svá vitrlega. Hún segir at tröll eitt var komit í
behaved so wisely She says that troll one was come into

hallardyrin, “svá ekkert mun þvílíkt vera”. Konungs dóttir
the-hall-doors so none will such be (The)-king's daughter
mælti: “Ætlar þú víst, at tröll væri, heldr enn mikill
spoke Thinkest thou certainly that a-troll were rather than a-great
maðr?” Hún svarar: “Ekkert tröll mun þvílíkt vera, ok svá
man She answers No troll will such be and so
lætr þat grimmlega, sem þat muni öngu eira, því er
behaves it grimly as-if it will nothing spare that which
at færi”. Konungs dóttir mælti: “Eigi mun tröll vera, þó
within reach (The)-king's daughter spoke Not will a-troll be though
tröllslega láti, þyki mér vera mega, at grimt sé í hug, ok
trollishly behave seems to-me to-be may that grim be in mind and
þykist hingat eiga at leita til hefnda. Vil ek nú senda
thinks-itself hither to-have to seek for vengeance Will I now send
þik til hallarinnar; þú skalt hafa með þér mat, ok bjóða
thee to the-hall thou shalt have with thee food and offer
tröllinu; má vera at þat sé þá ekki svá grimt, ok linist
to-the-troll may be that it be then not so grim and softens
heldr við menn”. Mærin mælti: “Nú mælir þú ódæmi, at
rather toward men The-maid spoke Now speakest thou monstrous that
ek, lítil meyja, mundi ganga at því trölli, sem enginn þorir
I little maid would go to that troll which none dares
móti at sjá, þar sem konungrinn, faðir þinn, þorir ekki
against to look there where the-king father thy dares not
út at ganga, slíkr kappi sem hann er, ok enginn hans
out to go such champion as he is and none of-his
manna, ok munu heldr svelta til dauða; ok muntu vera
men and will rather starve to death and wilt-thou be
heilluð af óvætti þessum, er gengr um hásumar ok ljósa
bewitched by creature this which goes about high-summer and bright
daga, er þú vilt gefa þeim mat, er drepa vill konunginn,
days when thou wilt give him food who kill will the-king

föður þinn". Ok þó hún talaði slíkt, þorði hún ekki í
father thy And though she spoke such dared she not in
móti að gera hennar vilja. Hún hafði disk í lófa, enn horn
against to do her will She had a-dish in palm but a-horn
mikit í annarri hendi. Ok er hún kom svá nær, at hún
great in other hand And when she came so near that she
hugði hann mundi heyra, kallaði hún: "Et mat þinn, tröll!"
thought he would hear called she Eat food thy troll
Hann leit til hennar. Hún varð mjög hrædd, hljóp aftr til
He looked to her She became much afraid ran back to
skemmunnar með ópi miklu. Hún feldi niðr af diskinum
the-bower with shouting great She let-fall down from the-dish
matinn, enn sló drykkinn ór horninu, ok sagði þetta
the-food but dashed the-drink out-of the-horn and said this
mikil undr, at senda hana í trölla hendr: "eðr fyrir hverja
great wonder to send her into trolls' hands or for what
sök viltu bana mér?" Konungsdóttir mælti, ok sagðist
cause wilt-thou kill me (The)-king's-daughter spoke and said-of-herself
ekki vilja, at hún fengi mein eða bana af sínum ráðum:
not to-wish that she got harm or death from her counsels
"ok ekkert ilt muntu hér af fá; segir mér svá hugr
and nothing ill wilt-thou here from get says to-me so (the)-mind
um, at þetta muni ekki tröll vera; skaltu nú fara í
about(-it) that this will not a-troll be shalt-thou now go for
annat sinn". Mærin ferr, þó hún væri treg, ok er hún
a-second time The-maid goes though she were reluctant and when she
kom svá nær, at hún sá gerla tröllit, mælti hún: "Viltu
came so near that she saw clearly the-troll spoke she Wilt-thou
þiggja mat, hit mikla tröll?" Hann leit við henni, ok ygldist
accept food the great troll He looked at her and frowned
á hana. Hún hljóp í burt, ok segir konungsdóttur, at hún
on her She ran off away and says (the)-king's-daughter that she

hafði nú gerla sét tröllkarlinn. Konungsdóttir mælti: “Hversu
had now clearly seen the-troll-churl (The)-king's-daughter spoke How
leizt þér á tröllit, eðr vildi þat nokkut tala til þín?” Hún
seemed to-thee on the-troll or would it something speak to thee She
svarar: “Aldri hefi ek fyrri tröll sét, enn ekki sýndist mér
answers Never have I before a-troll seen but not seemed to-me
þat svá illilegt, sem þat er mikit til; þat er magrlegt ok
it so evil-looking as it is great for(-it) it is lean-looking and
svangt, sem þat muni lengi soltit hafa; undra ek þat etr
hungry as-if it would long starved have wonder I it eats
ekki dauða mennina, er liggja um alla borgina. Má vera,
not dead the-men who lie about all the-city May be
jungfrú, at þetta sé blendingr, ok sé ekki fullkomit tröll,
maiden that this be a-half-breed and be not complete troll
ok ekki varð ek nú jafnhrædd sem fyrr”. Konungs dóttir
and not became I now equally-afraid as before (The)-king's daughter
mælti: “Hversu er tröllit búit?” Hún svarar: “Loðkápu hefir
spoke How is the-troll dressed She answers A-shaggy-cloak has
þat mikla, svá hvórki sér hendr þess né fætr; skjöld hefir
it great so neither are-seen hands its nor feet a-shield has
þat svá mikinn af járni, at hylr öll hallardyrin; spjót hefir
it so great of iron that covers all the-hall-doors a-spear has
þat ógurlegt ok leggr því inn með skildinum”. Konungs
it terrible and thrusts it in with the-shield (The)-king's
dóttir mælti: “Nú mun ek leggja ráð með þér; þú skalt
daughter spoke Now will I lay counsel with thee thou shalt
fara, ok bjóða því matinn, ok seg at lifi Hrólfr konungr
go and offer it the-food and say that lives Hrolf king
Gautreksson, ok vit þá, hvat af skipast”. Hún ferr nú,
Gautreksson and know then what from comes-about She goes now
ok miklu djarflegar enn fyrr, ok er hún kom mjök at
and much more-boldly than before and when she came much at

honum, rétti hún diskinn ok mælti: “Et mat þinn, tröll,
him reached she the-dish and spoke Eat food thy troll
lifir Hrólfr Gautreksson”. Hann leit þá til hennar blíðlega;
lives Hrolf Gautreksson He looked then to her gently
tók hendinni í mót diskinum, át ok drakk. Hún sá at
took with-the-hand in against the-dish ate and drank She saw that
hann var mjök lystugr til matarins, þótti þó ekki þrælslega
he was much greedy for the-food seemed yet not thrall-like
at fara; ok er hann er mettr, gengr hún í burt; líðr af
to behave and when he is sated goes she off away passes off
nóttin, segir hún konungs dóttur sem var, ok þat með er
the-night says she (the)-king's daughter as was and that with that
hann tók móti diskinum: “undir kápunni var rauð ermi ok
he took against the-dish under the-cloak was a-red sleeve and
þar á digr gullhringr”. Líðr nú nóttin; kómust þeir ekki
there on a-thick gold-ring Passes now the-night came they not
úr höllinni, ok urðu allir ráðlausir fyrir jötni þessum. Um
out-of the-hall and became all helpless before giant this In
morguninn kom mærin aftr með mat ok færði honum,
the-morning came the-maid back with food and brought(-it) him
ok er hann seildist móti diskinum, tók hann með hönd
and when he reached against the-dish took he with (the)-hand
meyjarinnar, setti hana á kné sér, enn hún kvað við hátt.
of-the-maid set her on knee his but she cried at loud
Hann bað hana eigi óttast: “ok seg mér, hvar Hrólfr
He bade her not fear and say to-me where Hrolf
konungr Gautreksson er, ok hverr honum hefir líf gefit”.
king Gautreksson is and who to-him has life given
Hún svarar, ok segir honum alt, sem gengit hafði um
She answers and says him all as gone had about
þeirra ferð, ok hvar komit var þá þeirra máli. Hann mælti
their journey and where come was then their case He spoke

þá: “Seg konungs dóttur, at ek muni þar koma í nótt, at
then Tell (the)-king's daughter that I will there come in night to
finna hana; vil ek at vit tölumst við nokkut;” lét hann
find her wish I that we-two talk together something let he
þá meyna lausa. Hljóp hún þá aftr til skemmunnar; segir
then the-maid loose Ran she then back to the-bower says
konungsdóttur, at tröllit hafi getat tekit hana, ok kvað
(the)-king's-daughter that the-troll had got taken her and said
hann mart hafa talat við sik: “ok hann ætlar at finna þik
him much to-have talked with herself and he intends to find thee
í nótt”. Konungsdóttir sagði það vel vera; sagði þann einn
in night (The)-king's-daughter said that well to-be said that-one alone
vera mundu, hún mundi eigi óttast þurfa. Ok um nóttina
to-be would she would not fear need And during the-night
kom hann til skemmunnar; er svá sagt, at konungsdóttir
came he to the-bower is so said that (the)-king's-daughter
brá sér ekki við, þó hún sæi þetta tröll; tóku þau síðan
moved herself not at though she saw this troll took they then
tal með sér; spurði hún, hvat hann ætlaði til bragða at
talk with themselves asked she what he intended for tricks to
taka. Hann kvaðst ekki heldr annat ætla, enn svelta inni
take He said-of-himself not rather other to-intend than to-starve inside
konunginn með allri hirð sinni: “enn með því, at Hrólfr
the-king with all court his but with that that Hrolf
konungr Gautreksson lifir, ok þér hafið hólpit honum, mun
king Gautreksson lives and you have helped him will
ek fara fram yðrum ráðum”. Hún svarar: “Önnur ráð eru
I go forward on-your counsels She answers Other counsels are
mér heyrilegri til at leggja, enn þat faðir minn sé sveltr
to-me more-hearable to to lay than that father my be starved
inni sem refr í skor, eða melrakki í greni; hefir mik svá
inside as a-fox in a-cleft or an-arctic-fox in a-den has me so

dreymt, at hann muni skamt ófriðar missa; er þat ætlun
dreamed that he will short of-unpeace lack is that intention
mín, at Hrólfi konungi Gautrekssyni komi fleiri dugnaðar
my that to-Hrolf king Gautreksson come more of-prowess
menn ok mun ekki langt at bíða". Þórir mælti: "Til þess
men and will not long to wait Thorir spoke To that
er mér annast, at finna Hrólf konung fóstra minn". Hún
is to-me most-urgent to find Hrolf king foster-son my She
kveðst þat vel mega veita honum, at tala við þá, enn
says-of-herself that well to-be-able grant him to talk with them but
sagði þeim ekki mega burt koma utan með mannfjölda;
said them not to-be-able away come except with multitude
fara þau síðan til grafarinnar. Ok er Þórir sá helluna,
go they then to the-pit And when Thorir saw the-slab
er þeir vóru læstir með, þreif hann til hennar með afli
which they were locked with seized he to it with strength
ok kastar henni marga faðma á völlinn; síðan lét hann
and throws it many fathoms onto the-field then let he
síga inn festi, ok dró þá alla upp; varð þar fagnaðar
sink in a-rope and drew them all up became there of-joy
fundr mikill; þóttust hvórir aðra úr helju heimt
meeting great thought-themselves each (the)-other out-of Hel fetched
hafa; fóru nú allir til skemmunnar, ok drukku þar glaðir
to-have went now all to the-bower and drank there glad
ok kátir. Spyrr þá Hrólfr konungr, hvat þá skyldi til ráðs
and merry Asks then Hrolf king what then should for counsel
taka. Ásmundr kvað þá hægt til ráða: "er þat fyrst at bera
to-take Asmund said then easy to counsels it-is that first to bear
eld at höllinni, at brenna konunginn inni með liði sínu".
fire at the-hall to burn the-king inside with force his
Konungs dóttir gekk þá þar at, ok mælti: "Þess vil ek biðja
(The)-king's daughter went then there at and spoke This will I ask

yðr, Hrólfr konungr, at þér gefið grið föður mínum, þó
you Hrolf king that you give quarter to-father my though
þér eigið vald á honum". Konungr kveðst því gjarna
you have power over him (The)-king says-of-himself that gladly
játa vilja henni fyrir hennar hæversku ok dygð, er hún
to-grant to-wish her for her courtesy and virtue which she
hafði honum veitta, sagði hana verðuga at þiggja sína bæn.
had him given said her worthy to receive her prayer

XXXIV · THE FLEET REACHES IRELAND

The kings and Þornbjörg reach Ireland with sixty ships the same night Hrólfr is freed. Finding his ships empty and the town full of the dead, they fear the worst. Ketill wants every house burned; the queen objects that Hrólfr may still be alive in one. Ketill has his way, and fire is set everywhere.

Nú er at segja frá ferð konunganna Ketils, Ingjalds ok
Now is to tell of (the)-journey of-the-kings Ketil Ingjald and
Þornbjargar drotningar; þau bjuggu her sinn út, ok höfðu
Thornbjorg queen they prepared army their out and had
sex tigu skipa, öll stór ok vel skipuð, tókst þeim hit
six tens of-ships all great and well manned went for-them the
greiðlegasta; kómu við Írland sömu nótt, er Hrólfr konungr
most-smoothly came by Ireland (the)-same night when Hrolf king
var tekinn úr dýflissu, þeirri er hann hafði verit í settr,
was taken out-of dungeon that which he had been in set
ok ætlaðr þar hæðilegr dauði af Hrólfi Írakonungi. Enn hann
and intended there shameful death by Hrolf (the)-Irish-king But he
þorði ekki út at ganga fyrir því mikla trölli ok enginn hans
dared not out to go for that great troll and none of-his
manna. Ok er þeir Ketill kómu, sáu þeir skipastól mikinn,
men And when they Ketil came saw they a-fleet great

ok kendu mörg af þeim, er átt hafði Hrólfr konungr
and knew many of those which owned had Hrolf king
Gautreksson; enginn maðr var á þeim skipum; brá þeim
Gautreksson no man was on those ships started they
mjök við þetta; þóttust þeir vita, hver tíðindi þar
much at this thought-themselves they to-know what tidings there
mundu orðit hafa; fara þeir nú með miklum gný ok ákafa
would become have go they now with great din and eagerness
til hallarinnar; sáu skjótt þau merki, er þar höfðu orðit;
to the-hall saw quickly those signs which there had become
var þar margr maðr hryggr. Spyrr Þornbjörg drotning, hvat
was there many-a man sorrowful Asks Thornbjorg queen what
þá skyldi til ráðs taka Ketill mælti: "Nú skal mínum ráðum
then should for counsel to-take Ketil spoke Now shall my counsels
fram fara; skal nú bera eld at hverri skemmu, húsi ok þorpi,
forward go shall now bear fire at each bower house and village
ok brenna alt upp, þat fyrir verðr". Drotning mælti: "Ekki
and burn all up that before comes (The)-queen spoke Not
eru þetta mín ráð; mun hér þat eitt fjölmenni eftir, at vér
are these my counsels will here that only multitude left that we
munum hafa nógan liðsafla til við þá at ráða; mun Hrólfr
will have enough force-strength for with them to deal will Hrolf
konungr ok hans menn svá hafa við skilit, áðr enn hann
king and his men so have with parted before than he
hafi látit líf sitt; má ok ske at þeir byggi hér eitthvert
have lost life his may also happen that they inhabit here some
herbergi, er vér viljum eigi mein gera, heldr enn sjálfum
chamber which we will not harm do rather than to-ourselves
oss; sé ek ok at borgin er órudd af dauðum mönnum, þeim
us see I also that the-city is uncleared of dead men those

er fallið hafa í þessum bardaga". Ketill kvaðst nú ráða
who fallen have in this battle Ketil said-of-himself now to-decide
skyldu; var nú þegar eldr kveyktr ok borinn at allstaðar.
should was now at-once fire kindled and borne at everywhere

XXXV · INGIBJÖRG WON FOR ÁSMUNDR

Fire is set to the bower where Hrólfr sits drinking, led by Þornbjörg herself; Ingibjörg tells him it is his friends, and he breaks out to meet his queen in armor. The fires are quenched, the Irish king is taken in his hall, and Hrólfr spares him for his daughter's sake on condition that Ingibjörg marry Ásmundr. They sail with her and her dowry to England. Grímr marries Gyða, and Þórir stays in England as Ella's defender, marries Sigríðr, and leaves the saga.

Svá er sagt af þeim Hrólfi konungi, at þeir sátu við drykk
So is said of them Hrolf king that they sat at drink
glaðir og kátir; heyra þeir út gný mikinn ok vopnabrak,
glad and merry hear they outside din great and weapon-clash
ok því næst var borinn eldr at skemmunni þeirri, er
and that next was borne fire at the-bower that which
þeir sátu inni; tókst svá til at drotning sjálf var fyrir
they sat inside went so to(-it) that (the)-queen herself was before
því liðinu ok Gautrekr sonr hennar. Hrólfr konungr mælti
that the-force and Gautrek son her Hrolf king spoke
þá: "Þat ætla ek, Þórir félagi, at skjöldr þinn hafi litla
then That think I Thorir comrade that shield thy have little
vörn veitt konungsmönnum; munu þeir nú út komnir með
defense given to-the-king's-men will they now out come with
liði sínu; látum þá nú kenna vópna vórra, áðr enn vér
force their let-we them now know weapons our before than we
erum yfirkomnir". Síðan hlaupa þeir upp, ok vópnast. Þá
are overcome Then leap they up and arm-themselves Then

mælti konungsdóttir: “Sjáið nú svá fyrir, Hrólfr konungr, í
spoke (the)-king's-daughter See-you now so for(-it) Hrolf king in
útgöngu yðvarri, at þetta eru ekki Íra konungs menn,
going-out your that these are not (the)-Irish king's men
heldr þínir vinir ok frændr, ok efnið nú vel öll heit
rather thy friends and kinsmen and fulfill-you now well all promises
við oss”. Þeir tóku stokk einn, ok skutu á skemmuhurðina,
with us They took log one and shot(-it) on the-bower-door
hraut hún þegar í sundr, gengu þeir þá þegar út. Kendi
burst it at-once in asunder went they then at-once out Knew
Hrólfr konungr skjótt Gauta ok Svía; maðr einn stóð fyrir
Hrolf king quickly Gauts and Swedes man one stood before
honum með alvæpni, ok var hinn víglegasti; hann tók
him with full-armor and was the most-warlike he took
af hjálminn, ok hnekti af aftr; kendi hann at þat var
off the-helmet and pushed off back knew he that it was
Þornbjörg drotning. Konungr mælti: “Seint er þó at tryggja
Thornbjorg queen (The)-king spoke Late is yet to trust
slíkar konurnar, sem þú ert, ok viltu nú brenna mik
such the-women as thou art and wilt-thou now burn me
inni sem melrakka í greni”. Hún svarar: “Virða mættir þú
inside as an-arctic-fox in a-den She answers Esteem mightest thou
betr, ef þú vildir, Hrólfr konungr, því vér gerðum þetta
better if thou wouldst Hrolf king because we did this
ekki af illvilja, ok eigum nú öll sigri at hrósa, er þér
not from ill-will and have now all victory to boast when you
eruð allir heilir, er mest eruð verðir, ok tökum nú þat
are all whole who most are worthy and take-we now that
ráð er öllum er heyrilegast”. Hrólfr konungr bað slökkva
counsel which to-all is most-hearable Hrolf king bade quench
sem skjótast eldana. Fréttist þetta nú skjótt um herinn,
as quickest the-fires Was-learned this now quickly about the-army

at Hrólfr konungr var heill ok ósakaðr, ok Ásmundr ok
that Hrolf king was whole and unharmed and Asmund and
Þórir járnskjöldr var þar ok kominn; varð þá feginleiki
Thorir Iron-Shield was there also come became then joy
mikill allra höfðingja ok liðsmanna. Varð lítit fyrir at
great of-all chiefs and force-men Became little for to
slökkva eldana, er óvíða höfðu kveyktir verit. Ok er
quench the-fires which in-few-places had kindled been And when
Íra konungr merkti, at ófriðr var kominn, ok tröllit
(the)-Irish king marked that unpeace was come and the-troll
var ekki í hallardyrunum, hlupu þeir út ok vörðu höllina
was not in the-hall-doors leapt they out and defended the-hall
hraustlega: var Ketill konungr þar til atsóknar bæði með
hardily was Ketil king there to attack both with
eldi ok járnum; varð þó áðr nokkut mannfall, enn Hrólfr
fire and irons became yet before some slaughter but Hrolf
Gautreksson kom út, ok bað slökkva eldana, enn gekk at
Gautreksson came out and bade quench the-fires but went at
með kappi ok styrk, ok lét höndum taka Hrólf Írakonung,
with zeal and strength and had with-hands take Hrolf (the)-Irish-king
enn drepa alla þá, er fyrir honum vildu standa. Ok at
but kill all those who before him would stand And at
þeim verkum unnum mælti Hrólfr konungr Gautreksson:
those works done spoke Hrolf king Gautreksson
“Nú er svá komit, nafni, fyrir fáum náttum áttu þér vald
Now is so come namesake for few nights had you power
á lífi mínu, ok höfðuð ætlat mér heldr harðan dauða,
over life my and had intended for-me rather hard death
ef eigi hefði betrast vórt mál; enn nú eru þau umskifti
if not had bettered our case but now are those changes
orðin, at ek á vald á yðr ok öllu því yðr varðar;
become that I have power over you and all that you concerns

munu þér nú verða at hlíta við vórum dómum; vili þér
will you now have to submit to our judgments will you
nú unna Ásmundi, fóstbróður mínum, syni Skottakonungs,
now grant to-Asmund foster-brother my son of-(the)-Scots'-king
mægða við yðr, ok vinna þat yðr til lífs ok yðar mönnum
alliance with you and win that you to life and your men
til friðar ok frelsis?" Hrólfr Írakonungr kveðst því játa
to peace and freedom Hrolf (the)-Irish-king says-of-himself that to-grant
mundu. Katli konungi Gautrekssyni ok öðrum liðsmönnum
would To-Ketil king Gautreksson and other force-men
þótti undarlegt, at Hrólf Írakonung skyldi ekki þegar af
seemed strange that Hrolf (the)-Irish-king should not at-once of
lífi taka, svá sem hann hafði liði þeirra at skaða orðit;
life take so as he had force their to harm become
höfðu þeir látit marga góða drengi ok mikilsháttar menn;
had they lost many good fellows and great men
enn Hrólfr konungr Gautreksson sagðist þat mest gera
but Hrolf king Gautreksson said-of-himself that most to-do
vegna konungs dóttur; kvað hana vel hafa gert sér ok
for-sake-of (the)-king's daughter said her well to-have done to-himself and
sínum félögum; sagði Hrólf Írakonung einskis góðs frá sér
his comrades said Hrolf (the)-Irish-king of-nothing good from himself
verðan; kvað hann vera illan konung ok prettvísan; sagði
worthy said him to-be an-ill king and trick-wise said
þat mest hafa hlotizt af Þóri járnskildi, fóstbróður sínum,
that most to-have resulted from Thorir Iron-Shield foster-brother his
at hann kom öngu illu fram með fjölkyngi sinni, sem
that he brought nothing ill forward with witchcraft his as
hann var vanr, heldr (hafði) fengit skömm ok skaða, sem
he was wont rather had got shame and harm as
maklegt var. Eftir þetta greiddi Írakonungr dóttur sinni
fitting was After this paid (the)-Irish-king to-daughter his

mikit fé í gulli ok silfri ok allskonar dýrgripum, því
much wealth in gold and silver and all-kinds treasures because
at þeir vildu sem skjótast burt af Írlandi, ok vildu ekki
that they wished as quickest away from Ireland and would not
unna Írakonungi þeirrar sæmdar, at halda brúðkaup dóttur
grant to-the-Irish-king that honor to hold (the)-wedding of-daughter
sinnar; gerðu þeir hann um alt sem hraklegastan, annat enn
his made they him in all as most-wretched other than
hann helt lífinu; tóku hans góss, ok kunnu honum önga
he held the-life took his goods and knew him no
þökk fyrir; sigldu síðan burt af Írlandi með öll þau skip,
thanks for(-it) sailed then away from Ireland with all those ships
er þeir máttu með komast ok of fjár; var nú mikil
which they could with come and too-much of-wealth was now great
gleði í liði þeirra; höfðu náð konungi sínum ok þeim
joy in force their had reached king their and those
höfðingjum, er þeir unnu stórlega mikit; fengit konu væna
chiefs whom they loved greatly much got wife fair
ok vitra, sem Ingibjörg var, ok þá menn er hún fýstist
and wise as Ingibjorg was and those men whom she desired
með sér at hafa; tóku síðan England. Ella konungr fagnar
with herself to have took then England Ella king welcomes
harðla vel Hrólfi konungi Gautrekssyni; varð ok vel við þat
very well Hrolf king Gautreksson became also well at that
mannalát, er hann hafði fengit. Eftir þat sendu þeir heim
loss-of-men which he had got After that sent they home
allan herinn, ok settu fyrir þrjá höfðingja; hét einn
all the-army and set over(-it) three chiefs was-called one
Áki, danskr, annar Björn, ok var gauzkr, þriði hét
Aki a-Dane (the)-second Bjorn and was a-Gaut (the)-third was-called
Brynjólfr, ættaðr ór Svíþjóð; þeir vóru allir hinir ríkustu
Brynjolf descended out-of Sweden they were all the most-mighty

menn; skyldu þeir hafa landvörn ok stjórn fyrir ríkjunum, til
men should they have land-defense and rule over the-realms to
þess er konungarnir kæmi heim. Konungarnir höfðu eftir
that when the-kings came home The-kings had left
tólf skip harðla vel skiput; þeir sátu lengi á Englandi. Grímr
twelve ships very well manned they sat long in England Grim
Þorkelsson fekk Gyðu, systur Þórðar er fyrr var getit,
Thorkelsson got Gyda sister of-Thord who before was mentioned
með ráði Hrólfs konungs; vildi hann fara með Hrólfi
with (the)-counsel of-Hrolf king would he go with Hrolf
konungi, ok skiljast ekki við hann. Ella konungr beiddi
king and part not from him Ella king asked
Hrólf konung, at Þórir járnskjöldr væri eftir á Englandi til
Hrolf king that Thorir Iron-Shield were left in England for
landvarnar, ok styrkja ríki sitt, ok at viljandi Þóri varð
land-defense and to-strengthen realm his and at willing Thorir became
þat; ok lét Hrólfr konungr þat eftir Ellu konungi. Þórir
that and let Hrolf king that after to-Ella king Thorir
fekk Sigríðar þeirrar sömu skemmumeyjar, er fylgt hafði
got Sigrid that same bower-maid who followed had
Ingibjörgu konungsdóttur; var hún ríks manns dóttir
Ingibjorg (the)-king's-daughter was she of-a-mighty man daughter
á Írlandi, ok þótti vera hinn bezti kostr; gerðist Þórir nú
in Ireland and seemed to-be the best match became Thorir now
hinn ríkasti maðr á Englandi; þótti ætíð hinn mesti kappi
the mightiest man in England seemed always the greatest champion
ok hreystimaðr; enn um ferð hans til Írlands kunnum
and valiant-man but about journey his to Ireland can
vér fátt at segja, ok um heitstrenging hans, hvórt hann
we little to tell and about vow his whether he
hefir haldit hana eðr eigi; lifa menn oft lengi við marga
has kept it or not live men often long on many

þá hluti, sem eigi má mat kalla með öllu, sem eru grös
those things which not may food call with all as are herbs
mörg ok rætr. Skildu þeir Hrólfr konungr Gautreksson með
many and roots Parted they Hrolf king Gautreksson with
blíðu ok Þórir, ok er hann ór þessi sögu.
gentleness and Thorir and is he out-of this saga

XXXVI · THE WEDDINGS IN SCOTLAND

In Scotland King Óláfr feasts the foster-brothers; Ingjaldr marries Margrét, and Ásmundr Ingibjörg. When Óláfr dies, Ásmundr becomes king of Scotland. Gautrekr stays with him, becomes a famous viking, and wins Ireland, which Ásmundr grants him from Ingibjörg's inheritance. Hrólfr returns to Sweden and ceases raiding, and his son Eirekr takes the dragon Grímarsnautr and goes raiding.

Eftir þetta býst Hrólfr konungr burt af Englandi; skildu
After this prepares Hrolf king away from England parted
þeir Hrólfr konungr ok Ella konungr hinir mestu vinir; siglir
they Hrolf king and Ella king the greatest friends sails
Hrólfr konungr til Skotlands; ok er Óláfr konungr fréttir
Hrolf king to Scotland and when Olaf king learns
kvómu Hrólfs konungs ok Ásmundar sonar síns, ok þeirra
(the)-coming of-Hrolf king and of-Asmund son his and of-them
allra fóstbræðra, býr hann ágæta veizlu í móti þeim, býðr
all foster-brothers prepares he excellent feast in against them invites
Hrólfi konungi með öllu liði sínu; gekk konungr sjálfr móti
Hrolf king with all force his went (the)-king himself against
þeim, ok fagnar þeim ágæta vel með hinni mestu blíðu.
them and welcomes them excellently well with the greatest gentleness
Enn með ráði Hrólfs konungs, hefr Ingjaldr konungr
But with (the)-counsel of-Hrolf king raises Ingjald king

upp orð sín, ok biðr dóttur hans sér til handa, ok við
up words his and asks daughter his for-himself to hand and with
flutning Ásmundar var þetta mál auðsótt við konunginn;
(the)-pleading of-Asmund was this case easily-won with the-king
var þar búin hin ágætasta veizla; drekka þeir brúðkaup
was there prepared the most-excellent feast drink they weddings
sín Ingjaldr til Margrétar, dóttur Óláfs Skottakonungs, enn
their Ingjald to Margret daughter of-Olaf (the)-Scots'-king but
Ásmundr til Ingibjargar, dóttur Írakonungs, ok at lokinni
Asmund to Ingibjorg daughter of-the-Irish-king and at ended
veizlunni vistar Hrólfr konungr lið sitt á Skotlandi, enn
the-feast quarters Hrolf king force his in Scotland but
konungarnir sátu með sæmd ok prís hjá Óláfi konungi,
the-kings sat with honor and esteem with Olaf king
ok undu allir sér stórlega vel. Á þeim vetri andaðist
and enjoyed all themselves greatly well In that winter died
Óláfr Skottakonungr; var hann mjök gamall ok hafði verit
Olaf (the)-Scots'-king was he much old and had been
hinn ágætasti höfðingi. Tók þá Ásmundr konungdóm
the most-excellent chief Took then Asmund kingship
á Skotlandi, ok gerðist góðr höfðingi ok vinsæll. Ok at
in Scotland and became good chief and well-liked And at
sumarmagni bjuggu konungarnir skip sín. Sat Ásmundr þar
summer's-strength prepared the-kings ships their Sat Asmund there
eftir; hann bauð Gautreki syni Hrólfs konungs at vera þar
behind he invited Gautrek son of-Hrolf king to be there
eftir, ok þat þektist hann með ráði föður síns; var
behind and that accepted he with (the)-counsel of-father his was
hann lengi síðan með Ásmundi konungi, ok fekk hann
he long then with Asmund king and gave he
honum skip, lagðist í hernað ok varð hinn frægasti maðr;
him ships went into raiding and became the most-famous man

höfum vér þat ok heyrt, at hann herjaði til Írlands með
have we that also heard that he harried to Ireland with
styrk Ásmundar konungs, ok fekk þar ríki af Hrólfi
(the)-strength of-Asmund king and got there realm from Hrolf
Írakonungi; þóttist Ásmundr þar eiga vald á, með því
(the)-Irish-king thought-himself Asmund there to-have power over(-it) with that
Ingibjörg var einberni Írakonungs; unni Ásmundr konungr
Ingibjorg was (the)-only-child of-the-Irish-king granted Asmund king
ok Gautreki þess ríkis vegna vináttu við Hrólf konung
also to-Gautrek that realm for-sake-of friendship with Hrolf king
ok þeirra fóstbræðralags. Býst nú Hrólfr konungr burt af
and their foster-brotherhood Prepares now Hrolf king away from
Skotlandi; gaf Ásmundr honum ágætar gjafir, ok skildu með
Scotland gave Asmund him excellent gifts and parted with
hinni mestu blíðu, ok vóru ágætir vinir jafnan síðan; kom
the greatest gentleness and were excellent friends always then came
Hrólfr konungr heim í Svíþjóð; urðu menn honum stórlega
Hrolf king home to Sweden became men with-him greatly
fegnir, ok fögnuðu vel sínum herra. Þeir Ketill ok Ingjaldr
glad and welcomed well their lord They Ketil and Ingjald
vóru litla stund í Svíþjóð; fór Ingjaldr konungr heim í
were little while in Sweden went Ingjald king home to
Danmörk, enn Ketill til Gautlands; létti Hrólfr konungr
Denmark but Ketil to Gautland ceased Hrolf king
hinum mesta hernaði, ok sat heima um hríð. Óx þar upp
from-the greatest raiding and sat home for a-while Grew there up
Eirekr son hans, ok gerðist hinn mesti afburðarmaðr, bæði á
Eirek son his and became the greatest outstanding-man both in
vöxt ok vænleik ok alt atgervi; ok er hann röskvaðist,
growth and handsomeness and all accomplishment and when he grew-vigorous
fekk Hrólfr konungr honum skip; tók hann drekann
gave Hrolf king him ships took he the-dragon-ship

Grímarsnaut ok allan þann herskap, er átt hafði Hrólfr
Grimar's-Gift and all that warfare which owned had Hrolf
konungr faðir hans; lagðist hann í hernað með miklum
king father his went he into raiding with great
styrk ok harðfengi; gerðist hann ágætr maðr ok víðfrægr.
strength and hardihood became he an-excellent man and far-famed

XXXVII · THE END OF THE SAGA

When Hálfdan dies, Hrólfr and Ketill drive out the usurpers of Garðaríki and make Ketill king there. Hrólfr takes Gautland, is reckoned over-king of all kings, and dies of sickness in old age; Eirekr succeeds him. The writer defends the saga's truth, though it was never written on tablets: men tell it differently, and the men of old were nearer the giants in kin, which is why small men fell before their blows. Whoever doubts it may seek other amusement.

Sá atburðr gerðist í Garðaríki, at Hálfdan konungr
That event happened in Gardariki that Halfdan king
andaðist, ok eftir þat tóku þeir ríkit sem ekki vóru til
died and after that took they the-realm who not were to(-it)
komnir; ok er þeir fréttu þat, Hrólfr konungr ok Ketill
come and when they learned that Hrolf king and Ketil
bróðir hans, fóru þeir þangat, ráku þá burt, er stjórnat
brother his went they thither drove them away who ruled
höfðu, enn drápu suma, friðuðu alt ok frelstu. Ketill gerðist
had but killed some pacified all and freed(-it) Ketil became
þar konungr yfir; var hann meir ágætr af hreysti ok
there king over(-it) was he more excellent for hardihood and
framgirni, ofrkappi ok ákefð, enn vizku eðr forsjó; var
forwardness over-zeal and eagerness than for-wisdom or foresight was
hann þó vinsæll, ok hafði hit mesta traust af Hrólfi
he yet well-liked and had the greatest support from Hrolf

konungi bróður sínum. Tók þá Hrólfr konungr Gautland
king brother his Took then Hrolf king Gautland
undir sína tign, ok sat þar löngum. Grímr Þorkelsson
under his dignity and sat there long Grim Thorkelsson
helt vináttu sinni við Hrólf konung. Hrólfr konungr sat í
held friendship his with Hrolf king Hrolf king sat in
Svíþjóð; þótti hann þá fyrirkonungr allra konunga sakir
Sweden seemed he then (the)-over-king of-all kings for-the-sake
atgervis ok örlætis; hafði hann þat af föður sínum;
of-accomplishment and generosity had he that from father his
treystust öngvir konungar á hans ríki at seilast; varð hann
dared no kings on his realm to reach became he
hverjum konungi ríkari, ok vinguðust margir við hann,
than-every king mightier and befriended many with him
ok væntu sér þar í mót friðar ok frelsis af ríki
and expected for-themselves there in return peace and freedom from realm
hans, heldr enn ágangs ok ófriðar, sem margir urðu at
his rather than aggression and unpeace as many had to
þola; treystust því öngvir móti honum at stríða. Varð
suffer dared therefore none against him to strive Became
Hrólfr konungr gamall maðr, ok dró sótt hann til bana.
Hrolf king an-old man and drew sickness him to death
Tók Eirekr konungdóm eftir hann, og alt þat ríki, er
Took Eirek kingship after him and all that realm which
átt hafði Hrólfr konungr faðir hans; varð hann frægr
owned had Hrolf king father his became he a-famous
konungr ok mjök líkr föður sínum. Svá segja menn, at
king and much like father his So say men that
saga þessi sé sönn; þó hún hafi ekki í tabúla skrifuð
saga this be true though it have not on tablets written
verit, hafa þó fróðir menn hana í minnum haft, ok mörg
been have yet learned men it in memory had and many

þau hreystiverk Hrólfs konungs, er eigi standa hér; þrýtr
those deeds-of-hardihood of-Hrolf king which not stand here fails
ok fyrr seinan penna, enn hans snildarverk. Man svá um
also sooner a-slow pen than his feats Will-it so about
þessa sögu sem um margar aðrar, at eigi segja allir einn
this saga as about many others that not tell all one
veg, enn margr er maðrinn, ok ferr víða, ok heyrir þat
way but many is the-man and goes widely and hears that
annarr, sem annarr heyrir ekki, ok má þó hvórttveggja
one which (the)-other hears not and may yet both
satt vera, ef hvárgi hefir gerla atkomizt. Undrist menn
true be if neither has clearly got-at(-it) Wonder men
eigi, þó menn hafi verit fyrr ágætari at vexti ok afli
not though men have been before more-excellent in growth and strength
enn nú; hefir þat satt verit, at þeir hafa skamt átt at
than now has that true been that they have short had to
telja til risanna sinnar ættar; nú jafnast mannfólkit, er
reckon to the-giants their kin now evens-out the-mankind when
blandast ættirnar; er þat trúlegt, at margir smámenn felli
mix the-kins is that credible that many small-men fell
fyrir höggum stórmennis, þar sem vópn þeirra vóru svá
before blows of-great-men there where weapons their were so
þung, at hinir óstyrkvari menn fengu varla lyft af jörðu;
heavy that the weaker men could hardly lift from earth
má því marka, at smámenn mundu eigi standast, er
may therefore mark that small-men would not withstand when
þeir hjuggu til með miklu afli ok bitrlegum eggjum,
they hewed to(-it) with great strength and biting edges
er alt lamdist fyrir, þótt ekki biti vópnit. Þyki mér
when all was-crushed before(-it) though not bit the-weapon Seems to-me
bezt sóma, at finni eigi til þeir eigi umbæta; hvórt
best to-befit that find not for(-it) they not improve whether

sem satt er eðr eigi, þá hafi sá gaman af, er
as true is or not then have that-one amusement from(-it) who
þat má at verða, enn hinir leiti annars þess gamans, er
that may to become but the-others seek of-other that amusement which
þeim þykir betra. Lúkum vér hér sögu Hrólfs konungs
to-them seems better Close we here (the)-saga of-Hrolf king
Gautrekssonar.
Gautreksson
